CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES

ON THE

GALLIC WAR;

WITH

NOTES, DICTIONARY, AND A MAP OF GAUL.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, LL. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

ADAPTED TO THE REVISED STANDARD EDITION OF THE AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
1884.

PREFACE.

This edition of Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War is intended to follow the Latin Reader. It accordingly assumes that the student is already familiar with the regular forms and the general principles of the language; that he has acquired, by actual experience, some facility in translating; and that he is now prepared to enter with success upon the consecutive study of a Latin classic. Starting from this point, it aims to conduct him to a higher knowledge of the power and use of the Latin tongue, and to introduce him to an appreciative study of a standard literary work.

For the student who is just entering upon a course of study in Latin authors, no better work can be found than the Commentaries on the Gallic War. The purity of the style, the dramatic interest of the narrative, and the historical significance of the wonderful career of discovery and conquest which they record, all unite to render them at once attractive and valuable.

The Notes are intended to guide the faithful efforts of the student, and to prepare him for that course of direct instruction and illustration which belongs exclusively to the teacher. They aim to furnish such collat-

eral information as will enable the learner to understand and appreciate the stirring events recorded in the Commentaries, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties of construction and idiom. They will thus, it is hoped, render an acceptable service both to the instructor and the learner, by lightening the burden of the one, and by promoting the progress of the other.

The text is the result of a careful collation of the several editions most approved by European scholars. It is based, however, chiefly upon the critical labors of Schneider, Kraner, and Nipperdey, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts, as presented in the works of those distinguished editors.

In the preparation of every part of the work, it has been my aim to make the interests of the student paramount to all other considerations. While, therefore, I have resorted freely to the rich stores which European learning has collected for the critical study of our author, I have endeavored to admit into my pages only such information as may be made directly serviceable in the actual work of the class-room. I have, however, in the execution of my plan, derived important aid from the excellent editions of Schneider, Kraner, Herzog, Long, Seyffert, and Hinzpeter. The History of Julius Caesar, by Napoleon III., has also been frequently consulted with advantage. The Map of Gaul has been copied, with a few changes, from that work. It is adapted, it will be observed, to the time of Caesar, and accordingly gives the Garumna as the northern boundary of Aquitania. In the preparation

of the Dictionary, invaluable aid has been derived from the special works of Crusius and Eichert.

The outline of the Life of Caesar, prefixed to this edition, will furnish the student, it is hoped, much interesting information in regard to his author.

In conclusion, I am happy to express my obligations to my esteemed friend, Mr. A. M. Gay, the accomplished Master of the Boston Latin School. He has generously given me the benefit of his accurate scholarship, by placing at my disposal a large amount of valuable materials which were the direct fruit of his own careful study and large professional experience. The Dictionary has been prepared mainly by him, and bears the marks of his critical learning and sound practical judgment. As a special dictionary of the Commentaries on the Gallic War, it will, I am confident, be found to possess superior merit.

Brown University, *February*, 1870.

LIFE OF CAESAR.

Gaius Julius Caesar, the author of the Commentaries, was born at Rome, on the 12th of July, 100 B. C. He belonged to the illustrious Julian family, whose ancient lineage tradition traced to the early kings of Rome and the immortal heroes of the Iliad. At the time of his birth, his uncle, Gaius Marius, the intrepid champion of the popular party, had just won immortal honors by his victories over the Cimbri and the Teutones, while Lucius Cornelius Sulla, destined to be the bitter opponent of Marius, and the most formidable obstacle to the career of Caesar, was rapidly rising to power and influence.

In youth, Caesar not unfrequently yielded to the fascinations of luxury and pleasure. He lived in a degenerate age, when the sterner virtues of the old Roman character were rapidly disappearing from the fashionable life of the day. By the death of his father, he was left an orphan at the age of sixteen; but his mother, Aurelia, a woman of rare gifts and of superior wisdom, superintended his education with the greatest care, and exerted a powerful influence in moulding his character, and in preparing him for the brilliant career of greatness and glory upon which he was so soon to enter. By his marriage with Cornelia, the daughter of Lucius Cornelius Cinna, a prominent leader of the popular party, he early incurred the deadly hatred of Sulla, who had just been raised to the dictatorship, and was already entering upon his terrible career of proscription and bloodshed. The relentless

dictator, by an act of tyranny in keeping with his general character, issued an order that all persons who had allied themselves by marriage with the party of Marius, should at once sever that alliance by divorce. Pompey and others, dreading the terrible vengeance of the despot, hastened to comply; but the youthful Caesar, taking counsel of his own dauntless spirit, and asserting his rights as a Roman citizen and a man, defied, with sovereign contempt, the mad edict of the tyrant. But he did it at his peril. He was at once deposed from the priestly office, to which he had been recently appointed, was deprived of his wife's dowry, and declared incapable of holding his own ancestral estates. Finding the hand of persecution heavy upon him, he left the city, and remained in concealment until the earnest solicitations of influential parties finally extorted from Sulla a reluctant pardon, accompanied by those memorable words, almost prophetic, "Be assured, friends, that he for whom you plead will one day ruin the cause for which we have fought; for in Caesar is many a Marius."

At the early age of twenty, Caesar distinguished himself, at the siege of Mitylenae, by gallant conduct in saving the life of a Roman soldier, and was rewarded by the praetor with the high honor of a civic crown.

On the death of Sulla, two years later, Caesar returned to Rome, and at once instituted prosecutions against Dolabella, and other influential partisan leaders, for crimes and misdemeanors committed under the administration of the dictator. His fearless defence of law, and his persuasive eloquence, attracted the attention of the people, who hailed the youthful orator as the champion of their imperilled rights. Encouraged by this success, Caesar determined to prepare himself, by a judicious course of study, for the attractive profession which seemed already to be opening before him a brilliant career of honor and influence. Accordingly, repairing to Rhodes, then the home of the most illustrious rhetoricians and philosophers, he placed himself under the instruction of that accomplished professor of eloquence, Apollonius Molo, the distinguished teacher of Cicero.

At the age of twenty-seven, Caesar was elected pontiff and military tribune; at thirty-two, quaestor; at thirty-five, aedile; at thirty-seven, grand pontiff; at thirty-eight, praetor, and at forty, consul.

In the capacity of curule aedile, one of the three highest civil officers known to the republic, Caesar, in accordance with Roman custom, entertained the people with public festivities and amusements. Under his administration, the Forum and the Capitol were magnificently decorated; the gladiatorial exhibitions displayed unwonted pomp, and the Roman games were celebrated with a splendor never before witnessed. At that moment, when all eyes were turned to him as the idol of the people, when the unprecedented splendor of his aedileship had won for him an unbounded personal influence, he resolved upon a bold stroke, both for himself and for his country. The popular cause had been for years without a leader. The terrible proscriptions of Sulla had silenced the friends of progress, and removed from the public gaze all memorials of their past successes and victories. Even the statues and trophies commemorative of the illustrious deeds of their favorite champion, Marius, had disappeared from the Capitol. But one morning the Romans awoke to find all these trophies restored to their former places. The unexpected sight filled the nobles with rage and terror, but awakened in the people glad memories of glory and liberty. The friends of progress gazed with joy upon these cherished memorials of their great champion, and hailed Caesar as his worthy successor. From that moment the aedile was their acknowledged head and leader.

The military career of Caesar dates from his appointment as propraetor of Spain. Though thirty-nine years of age, he was then, for the first time in his life, at the head of an army. He at once displayed the high qualities of a great commander, and won for himself an enviable military fame. The senate, though politically opposed to him, was compelled to acknowledge the greatness of his services, and in recognition of his brilliant achievements awarded him, by special decree, the honor of a triumph.

At the age of forty, Caesar, on his return from Spain, came forward as a candidate for the consulship, the highest civil office in the state. His towering ambition, his fearless independence, and his attachment to the popular cause, made him the recognized champion of the people; but he desired to win to his standard some of the illustrious men whose fame had given such prestige to the senatorial party. His efforts were not without success. Soon the three leading spirits of the age, Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, made common cause, and, wielding a united influence, which was absolutely irresistible, assumed the control of the destinies of the republic.

Caesar was unanimously elected consul, and at once brought forward radical propositions for reform, which his colleague, Marcus Bibulus, opposed with great bitterness and vigor. But the contest was of short duration. Bibulus, finding himself no match for the determined reformer, after the most humiliating defeats, withdrew from all participation in the government, leaving Caesar the undisputed master of the situation. This fact gave rise to the playful remark that the two consuls for the year were Julius and Caesar.

Thus relieved from the factious opposition of his colleague, Caesar at once signalized his consulship by several bold and remarkable measures. He made himself the idol of the people by procuring the enactment of an agrarian law, by which twenty thousand families received allotments of public lands; he won the favor of the equestrian order by relieving it from an oppressive contract, and bound Pompey still more closely to his person and his destinies by giving him in marriage his accomplished daughter Julia, and by procuring for him the ratification of all his acts in Asia.

At the close of his term of office, Caesar was made proconsul of Gaul for a period of five years, which was afterwards extended to ten. His province, including Transalpine and Cisalpine Gaul, with Illyricum, opened to him a new career directly in the line of his aspiring ambition, his cherished hopes, and his lofty military genius; but that career was beset

with the most appalling difficulties and dangers. The Gauls were an energetic and warlike people. While Rome was yet in its infancy, they had scaled the Alps, taken possession of the fertile valley of the Po, and converted Northern Italy into a Gallic province. In the fourth century B. C., they suddenly passed the Apennines, descended upon Latium, won the victory of the Allia, and entering Rome in triumph, burned the greater portion of the city. Three centuries later the hordes of the Cimbri and Teutones, descending in their desolating march upon Southern Europe, threatened the very existence of the Roman republic. But at length the brilliant victories of Marius and other Roman generals checked the encroachments of these hardy nations of the north, and even made conquests on either side of the Alps.

When Caesar received his commission, Cisalpine Gaul had already, for a century and a half, been a Roman province; and even beyond the Alps, the colony of Narbo and the conquest of the Allobroges had led to the organization of a small Roman province.

Caesar arrived early in the spring of 58 B. C. in the province of Narbo. The warlike Helvetii, three hundred and fifty thousand in number, had burned their own towns and villages, and were already commencing their hostile movements; one hundred and fifty thousand Germans had crossed the Rhine, and established themselves in Gaul, and one hundred thousand more were preparing to follow their example. The countless hordes of the north were again in motion. Caesar saw the magnitude of the danger; he well knew that a reverse to his arms would be a crushing calamity to the republic and to all Italy. With a lively appreciation of the great trusts committed to his hands, he entered boldly upon a career of Transalpine conquest as complete as it was glorious. His genius speedily converted Gaul into one vast battle-field of victory and glory. His very first campaign was crowned with signal success. It not only annihilated the power of the Helvetii, and established the prestige of the Roman arms, but also humbled the haughty Ariovistus, and extended the Roman province to the banks

of the Rhine. His second campaign, scarcely less brilliant than the first, added Belgic Gaul to the Roman dominions, and assured the final triumph of his arms throughout the whole extent of Gaul.

The effect of these successes was felt on both sides of the Alps. One Gallic people after another presented to the conqueror their protestations of allegiance, while the tidings of victory filled Rome with joy and gladness. Political animosity was for the hour laid aside, and the Roman senate, Caesar's bitterest partisan foe, decreed a public thanksgiving for fifteen days in honor of the great achievements of the people's favorite.

But the Gauls, though repeatedly vanquished upon the field of battle, were not yet subjugated. Those hardy warriors loved liberty too well to bear with meekness any foreign rule. The spirit of revolt, ever rife among them, was moreover fostered by their warlike neighbors, the Britons and the Germans. But the decree had gone forth that Gaul should be subdued and Romanized. Accordingly Caesar gave himself, year after year, to the great work which had been committed to his hands. Twice he crossed the Rhine and struck terror into the hearts of the Germans; twice he stood upon the hitherto unknown soil of Britain; and when at length, after six years of toil and war, the conquest seemed almost complete, the Gauls rose in one final and desperate struggle for independence. Nations and tribes hitherto jealous and hostile to each other took their places side by side under one common standard, for one common cause.

Vercingetorix, the intrepid leader of the Gauls, at length established himself, with eighty thousand men, in the strongly fortified town of Alesia, the capital of the Mandubii. Caesar at once invested the city, and for forty days lay intrenched before it, between two concentric lines of almost impregnable works; but at length a mighty array of confederate Gauls, two hundred and fifty thousand strong, arrived in the rear of his intrenchments. A simultaneous assault was made upon the Roman lines, by the besieged on the one hand, and by the army of relief on the other. Utter de-

struction seemed inevitably to await Caesar and his cause; but the genius of the great commander rose with the magnitude of the occasion. Roman valor and discipline, inspired and guided by that genius, triumphed over all obstacles, and wrested victory from the hands of the enemy. A few days later, the despatches of Caesar announced to the Roman senate the fall of Alesia and the triumph of the Roman arms.

Another year of warfare followed, and the conquest of Gaul was complete. Eight years of heroic daring and bloody strife had added a mighty realm to the Roman dominions.

But already the question of the recall of Caesar was discussed in the senate, and a few months later, at the instance of Pompey, who had become his bitter rival, a decree was passed requiring him, under penalty of being declared a traitor to his country, to resign the governorship of both Gauls and disband his army. The news of this action reached Caesar at Ravenna, on the 10th of January, 49 B. C. Scarcely a day elapsed before his decision was made. With a single legion he crossed the Rubicon, the southern boundary of his province, and advanced into Italy. The prestige of his name gathered numerous recruits to his standard; town after town threw open its gates to the conqueror, and in sixty days after the edict of the senate declaring him a traitor to his country, the proscribed outlaw entered the capital the undisputed master of Italy. A bloodless victory and a triumphal march from the Rubicon to Rome, had accomplished one of the most remarkable revolutions recorded in the annals of the world.

The senatorial party, panic-stricken, had fled from the city in anticipation of the reënactment of the bloody scenes of proscription which had marked the triumphs of Marius and Sulla. But the magnanimity of Caesar disappointed both friends and foes. The frantic passion of the aristocracy, in their impotence and exile breathing out threats of proscription, contrasted strangely with the calm moderation of the victor in all the plenitude of his power.

During the next twelve months, by a series of rapid military movements, Caesar secured Sicily, the great granary of the republic, conquered the senatorial forces in Spain, and finally, at Pharsalia, achieved a decisive victory over Pompey and his entire army.

The remaining four years of Caesar's life were divided between military campaigns abroad and political reforms at home. We hear of him successively in Egypt, placing the disputed crown upon the head of Cleopatra; in Pontus, crushing the power of Pharnaces, and reporting his victory in those memorable words, "*Veni, vidi, vici;*" in Numidia, winning the signal victory of Thapsus; and finally in Spain, annihilating, in the desperate and bloody conflict at Munda, the last army which upheld the banner of Pompey. These varied military movements left him but little time for his contemplated work in the capital; yet the civil and political reforms which he actually accomplished, to say nothing of the magnificent schemes which he conceived, excite our wonder and admiration. With the comprehensive views of the true statesman, with marvellous power to arrange and organize, and with a keen perception of all the conditions of success, he entered with zeal upon the great work of reconstructing the Roman state. He corrected abuses, enriched the public treasury, reformed the calendar, equalized the public burdens, and strove in every way, as the head of a great nation, to give unity and symmetry to the new empire. But while he was yet in the midst of his wonderful career, with gigantic plans yet unaccomplished, designing men were plotting his ruin and his death. He had been loaded with titles and honors, and had been declared dictator for life; but his greatness had excited the envy of the nobles, while his insatiable ambition had awakened the fears of the people. He was suspected of aiming at the sceptre and the crown, and he paid the penalty with his life. He was assassinated in the senate house, on the 15th of March, 44 B. C.

Such was the tragic death of this remarkable man. He had achieved success in almost every field in which he had

been called upon to act. He was a great commander, an eloquent orator, an accomplished writer, and a consummate statesman. Some of the finest literary works of the age were the productions of his genius. They related to a variety of subjects, and embraced both prose and poetry. The Commentaries on the Gallic and the Civil War have been commended and admired in all ages. They will amply repay patient and careful study.



HERUSCI
B R I T A
CASS
Silva
ANCA
I N S U
BIB
et B R I T
R
M
Turris
M
50
50
E
A
C
ES
N
O
SEDUSII
I
A
LEMOVICES
Silva
CURIOSOLITES
OSISMII
HARUDES
48
48
Danubus Fl
RHED
VENE
RMORICÆ

C. JULII CAESARIS

COMMENTARII

DE

BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER I.

I. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitāni, tertiam, qui ipsorum linguā Celtae, nostrā Galli appellantur. Hi omnes linguā, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitānis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrŏna et Sequăna dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant, atque ea, quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germānis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt; quā de causā Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germānis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodăno; continetur Garumnā flumine, Oceăno, finibus Belgārum; attingit etiam ab Sequănis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septemtriones. Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septemtriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumnā flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceăni,


GALLIA ULTERIOR
vel TRANSALPINA
sive
GALLIÆ,
ad
CAII JULII CÆSARIS Commentarios
accommodatæ.
Auctor J.F. BARBIE DU BOCAGE.
1818.
J.D. BARBIE DU BOCAGE Direxit
Millia passuum Romanorum
10 25 50 75 100
Leucæ Gallicæ Passuum Romanorum 1500
10 20 40 60 80
Myriametra
5 10 15
Leucæ Franciæ Hexapodarum 2500
5 10 15 20 25
BRITANNIA INSULA et BRITANNI
CASSIVELLAUNI REGNUM
ANCALITES
TRINOBANTES
BIBROCI
CANTIUM
Tamesis Fl.
OCEANUS
MORINI
ATREBATES
Nemetocenna
BELGÆ
AMBIANI
Samarobriva
CALETI vel CALETES
VELIOCASSES
BELLOVACI
VEROMANDUI
Noviodunum
SUESSIONES
Durocortorum
Lutetia
Metiosedum
PARISII
Melodunum
MENAPII
AMBIVARITI
ADUATICI
Aduatucorum Oppidum
CONDRUSI
EBURONES
SICAMBRI
UBII
USIPETES
TENCHTHERI
CHERUSCI
Rhenus Fl.
Mosa Fl.
Insula Batavorum
BATAVI
TREVIRI
MEDIOMATRICI
LEUCI
Vosegus
LINGONES
Alesia
MANDUBII
VANGIONES
NEMETES
TRIBOCCI
MARCOMANNI
Hercynia Silva
HARUDES
Danubius Fl.
BOII
RAURACI
TULINGI
LATOBRIGI
SEQUANI
Vesontio
Arar Fl.
Bibracte
Cabillonum
Matisco
HELVETII
Lemannus Lacus
NANTUATES
VERAGRI
Octodurus
LEPONTII
GALLIA CISALPINA vel CITERIOR TOGATA sive CITERIOR PROVINCIA
CENTRONES
AMBARRI
ALLOBROGES
Vienna
SEGUSIAVI
VOCONTII
ALBICI
Arelate
MASSILIA
MASSILIENSES
VOLCÆ ARECOMICI
PROVINCIA vel PROVINCIA ULTERIOR
GALLIA PROVINCIA
VOLCÆ TECTOSAGES
Tolosa
Carcaso
NARBO
MARE NOSTRUM
ARMORICÆ CIVITATES
AULERCI EBUROVICES
Locus consecratus in quo Druides certo anni tempore considunt
LEMOVICES
OSISMII
CURIOSOLITES
VENETI
RHEDONES
DIABLINTES
AULERCI CENOMANI
NANNETES
ANDES
TURONI vel TURONES
Liger Fl.
Genabum
CARNUTES
SENONES
Agedincum
CELTÆ nostra appellatione
PICTONES
BITURIGES
Avaricum
Limonum
LEMOVICES
SANTONI vel SANTONES
PETROCORII
ARVERNI
Gergovia
AULERCI BRANNOVICES
BRANNOVII
NITIOBRIGES
CADURCI
Uxellodunum
RUTENI
Ruteni Provinciales
GABALI
VELLAUNI
AQUITANIA
AQUITANI
SOTIATES
COCOSATES
TARBELLI
ELUSATES
SIBUZATES
TOLOSATES
Garumna Fl.
BIGERRONES
CANTABRI
Pyrenæi Montes
Iberus Fl.
HISPANIA

quae est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septemtriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetŏrix. Is, Marco Messālā et Marco Pisōne consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus conjurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent; perfacile esse, quum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri. Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci naturā Helvetii continentur; unā ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germānis dividit; alterā ex parte, monte Jurā altissimo, qui est inter Sequănos et Helvetios; tertiā, lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodăno, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; quā de causā homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloriā belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia passuum ducenta et quadraginta, in latitudinem centum et octoginta patebant.

III. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorĭgis permoti, constituerunt ea, quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetŏrix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castĭco Catamantalĕdis filio, Sequăno, cujus pater regnum in Sequănis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romāni amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate suā occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorĭgi Aeduo, fratri Divitiăci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis

imperium obtenturus esset; non esse dubium, quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et jusjurandum dant et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

IV. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus suis Orgetorĭgem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constitutā causae dictionis Orgetŏrix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetŏrix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V. Post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut, domum reditionis spe sublatā, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Raurĭcis et Tulingis et Latovīcis, finitimis, uti, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur; Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Norĭcum transierant Norēiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.

VI. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequănos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodănum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod

inter fines Helvetiōrum et Allobrŏgum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodănus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrŏgum est proximumque Helvetiōrum finibus Genāva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogĭbus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romānum viderentur, existimabant; vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, quā die ad ripam Rhodăni omnes conveniant. Is dies erat ante diem quintum Kalendas Aprīles, Lucio Pisōne, Aulo Gabinio consulibus.

VII. Caesări quum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et, quam maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genāvam pervenit. Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Galliā ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genāvam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Namēius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum; rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Caesar, quod memoriā tenebat Lucium Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat; neque homines inimico animo, datā facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab injuriā et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, ad Idus Aprīles reverterentur.

VIII. Interea eā legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provinciā convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodănum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanōrum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decem novem murum, in altitudinem pedum sedecim, fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto praesidia disponit, castella

communit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt; negat, se more et exemplo populi Romāni posse iter ulli per provinciam dare, et, si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit. Helvetii eā spe dejecti, navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodăni, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, saepius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequănos via, qua, Sequănis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum suā sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorĭgem Aeduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequănis impetrarent. Dumnŏrix gratiā et largitione apud Sequănos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex eā civitate Orgetorĭgis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat, et quam plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio habēre obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequănis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequăni, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriā transeant.

X. Cæsări renuntiatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanōrum et Aeduōrum iter in Santŏnum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae civitas est in provinciā. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum periculo provinciae futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romāni inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, Titum Labiēnum legatum praefecit; ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quae circum Aquilēiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit; et qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrōnes et Graiocĕli et Caturĭges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his proeliis pulsis, ab Ocĕlo, quod est citerioris provinciae

extremum, in fines Vocontiōrum ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrŏgum fines, ab Allobrogĭbus in Segusiāvos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodănum primi.

XI. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanōrum suas copias transduxerant, et in Aeduōrum fines pervenerant eorumque agros populabantur. Aedui, quum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesărem mittunt rogatum auxilium: Ita se omni tempore de populo Romāno meritos esse, ut paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Aedui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Aeduōrum, Cæsărem certiorem faciunt, sese depopulatis agris non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobrŏges, qui trans Rhodănum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugā se ad Caesărem recipiunt et demonstrant, sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus Caesar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santŏnos Helvetii pervenirent.

XII. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Aeduōrum et Sequanōrum in Rhodănum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Arărim reliquam esse, de tertiā vigiliā cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus magnam eorum partem concidit; reliqui fugae sese mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurīnus; nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset patrum nostrorum memoriā, Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romāno intulerat, ea princeps poenas

persolvit. Quā in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri Lucii Pisōnis avum, Lucium Pisōnem legatum, Tigurīni eodem proelio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

XIII. Hoc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiōrum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arăre faciendum curat atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti, quum id, quod ipsi diebus viginti aegerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt; cujus legationis Divĭco princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiāno dux Helvetiōrum fuerat. Is ita cum Caesăre agit: Si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romāni et pristinae virtutis Helvetiōrum. Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despiceret; se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo contenderent aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romāni et internecione exercitus nomen caperet aut memoriam proderet.

XIV. His Caesar ita respondit: Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoriā teneret; atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romāni accidissent; qui si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intelligeret, quare timeret, neque sine causā timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod, eo invito, iter per provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrŏgas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? Quod suā victoriā tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eodem pertinere. Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commuta-

tione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et si Aeduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogĭbus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divĭco respondit: Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint; ejus rei populum Romānum esse testem. Hoc responso dato discessit.

XV. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Caesar, equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor millium, quem ex omni provinciā et Aeduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, praemittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiōrum proelium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo proelio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine proelio nostros lăcessere coeperunt. Caesar suos a proelio continebat ac satis habebat in praesentiā hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.

XVI. Interim quotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare; nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septemtrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat; eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arăre navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus poterat, quod iter ab Arăre Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Aedui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiăco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat (quem Vergobrĕtum appellant Aedui,

qui creatur annuus, et vitae necisque in suos habet potestatem), graviter eos accusat, quod, quum neque emi neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; praesertim quum magnā ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit, multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus oratione Caesăris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosā atque improbā oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod praestare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallōrum quam Romanōrum imperia praeferre, neque dubitare debere, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romāni, una cum reliquā Galliā Aeduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quaeque in castris gerantur, hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coërceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Caesări enuntiarit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.

XVIII. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorĭgem, Divitiăci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet; quaerit ex solo ea, quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorĭgem, summā audaciā, magnā apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiā, cupidum rerum novarum: complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Aeduōrum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod, illo licente, contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere; neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse, atque hujus potentiae causā matrem in Biturigĭbus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse; ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collo-

casse. Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem, odisse etiam suo nomine Caesărem et Romānos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiăcus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romānis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romāni non modo de regno, sed etiam de eā, quam habeat, gratiā desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo Caesar, quod proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugae factum a Dumnorĭge atque ejus equitibus (nam equitatui, quem auxilio Caesări Aedui miserant, Dumnŏrix praeerat); eorum fugā reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

XIX. Quibus rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspiciones certissimae res accederent, quod per fines Sequanōrum Helvetios transduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia, non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis, fecisset, quod a magistratu Aeduōrum accusaretur, satis esse causae arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiăci fratris summum in populum Romānum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat; nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiăci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiăcum ad se vocari jubet et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per Gāium Valerium Procillum, principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur; simul commonefacit, quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallōrum de Dumnorĭge sint dicta, et ostendit, quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit. Petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo, causā cognitā, statuat vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XX. Divitiăcus multis cum lacrimis Caesărem complexus obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: Scire se illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, quum ipse gratiā plurimum domi atque in reliquā Galliā, ille minimum propter adoles-

centiam posset, per se crevisset; quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei a Caesăre gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non suā voluntate factum; quā ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur. Haec quum pluribus verbis flens a Caesăre peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, ut et rei publicae injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorĭgem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in eo reprehendat, ostendit; quae ipse intelligat, quae civitas queratur, proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet; praeterita se Divitiăco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorĭgi custodes ponit, ut, quae agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

XXI. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub monte consedisse millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renuntiatum est, facilem esse. De tertiā vigiliā Titum Labiēnum, legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quartā vigiliā eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur et in exercitu Lucii Sullae et postea in Marci Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

XXII. Primā luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labiēno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut Labiēni cognitus esset, Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit, dicit, montem quem a Labiēno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallĭcis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labiēnus, ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesăre, ne proelium com-

mitteret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat proelioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiasse. Eo die, quo consuerat intervallo, hostes sequitur, et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Aeduōrum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum octodecim aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos Lucii Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallōrum, hostibus nuntiatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romānos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, proelium non commisissent, sive eo, quod re frumentariā intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

XXIV. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quattuor veteranarum; sed in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Galliā citeriore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocari, ac totum montem hominibus compleri et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt; ipsi confertissimā acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factā, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV. Caesar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eā disjectā, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt.

Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque, sinistrā impeditā, satis commode pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio, praeoptarent scutum manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant et novissimis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi circumvenere; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et proelium redintegrare coeperunt. Romāni conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

XXVI. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto proelio, quum ab horā septimā ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorĭgis filia atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo proelio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt eāque totā nocte continenter ierunt; nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso in fines Lingŏnum die quarto pervenerunt, quum et propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. Caesar ad Lingŏnas litteras nuntiosque misit, ne eos frumento neve aliā re juvarent; qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse triduo intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

XXVII. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiā adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui quum eum in itinere convenissent seque ad pedes projecissent suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare, jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissā, circiter hominum millia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigēnus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tantā multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, primā nocte ex castris Helvetiōrum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanōrum contenderunt.

XXVIII. Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit; reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latovīcos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit, et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogībus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id eā maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare, ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germāni, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiōrum fines transirent et finitimi Galliae provinciae Allobrogibusque essent. Boios petentibus Aeduis, quod egregiā virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiōrum tabulae repertae sunt litteris Graecis confectae et ad Caesārem relatae, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiōrum millia ducenta et sexaginta tria,

Tulingōrum millia triginta sex, Latovicōrum quattuordecim, Raurĭcōrum viginti tria, Boiōrum triginta duo; ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia nonaginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt ad millia trecenta et sexaginta octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

XXX. Bello Helvetiōrum confecto, totius fere Galliae legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesărem gratulatum convenerunt: Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiōrum injuriis populi Romāni, ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi Romāni accidisse, propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent imperioque potirentur locumque domicilio ex magnā copiā deligerent, quem ex omni Galliā opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere, idque Caesăris voluntate facere, liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Eā re permissā, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Caesărem, reverterunt petieruntque, uti sibi secreto in occulto de suā omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Eā re impetratā, sese omnes flentes Caesări ad pedes projecerunt: Non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enuntiarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent, propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent. Locutus est pro his Divitiăcus Aeduus: Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis Sequănisque Germāni mercede arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallōrum

homines feri ac barbari adamassent, transductos plures; nunc esse in Galliā ad centum et viginti millium numerum. Cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et suā virtute et populi Romāni hospitio atque amicitiā plurimum ante in Galliā potuissent, coactos esse Sequănis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a populo Romāno imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Aeduōrum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejus victoribus Sequănis quam Aeduis victis accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanōrum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequăni, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc de alterā parte tertiā Sequănos decedere juberet, propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harūdum millia hominum viginti quattuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germāni Rhenum transirent; neque enim conferendum esse Gallĭcum cum Germanōrum agro, neque, hanc consuetudinem victus cum illā comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallōrum copias proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit Admagetobrigae, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium; non posse ejus imperia diutius sustinere. Nisi quid in Caesăre populoque Romāno sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes remotas a Germānis petant,

fortunamque, quaecumque accidat, experiantur. Haec si enuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesărem vel auctoritate suā atque exercitus, vel recenti victoriā, vel nomine populi Romāni deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanōrum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuriā posse defendere.

XXXII. Hac oratione ab Divitiăco habitā, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Caesăre petere coeperunt. Animadvertit Caesar unos ex omnibus Sequănos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent, sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quae esset, miratus, ex ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequăni respondere, sed in eādem tristitiā taciti permanere. Quum ab his saepius quaereret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiăcus Aeduus respondit: Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanōrum quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent, propterea quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur, Sequănis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.

XXXIII. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Gallōrum animos verbis confirmavit pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curae futuram; magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hac oratione habitā, concilium dimisit. Et secundum ea, multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; imprimis quod Aeduos, fratres consanguineosque saepenumero ab senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanōrum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequănos intelligebat; quod in tanto imperio populi Romāni turpissimum sibi et rei publicae esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germānos consuescere Rhenum transire et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, populo Romāno periculosum videbat; neque sibi homines feros ac

barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, quum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonīque fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contenderent, praesertim quum Sequănos a provinciā nostrā Rhodănus divideret. Quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de re publicā et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: Si quid ipsi a Caesăre opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Praeterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliae venire audere, quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque molimento in unum locum contrahere posse; sibi autem mirum videri, quid in suā Galliā, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesări aut omnino populo Romāno negotii esset.

XXXV. His responsis ad Caesărem relatis, iterum ad eum Caesar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: Quoniam tanto suo populique Romāni beneficio affectus, quum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romāno gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret, haec esse, quae ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Aeduis, redderet Sequănisque permitteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Aeduos injuriā lacesseret, neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret. Si id ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romāno perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram; si non impetraret, sese, quoniam Marco Messālā, Marco Pisōne consulibus, senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo rei publicae facere posset, Aeduos ceterosque amicos populi

Romāni defenderet, se Aeduōrum injurias non neglecturum.

XXXVI. Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item populum Romānum victis non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse. Si ipse populo Romāno non praescriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romāno in suo jure impediri. Aeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesărem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Aeduis se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis neque eorum sociis injuriā bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum nomen populi Romāni abfuturum. Quod sibi Caesar denuntiaret se Aeduōrum injurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine suā pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germāni, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quattuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent.

XXXVII. Haec eodem tempore Caesări mandata referebantur et legati ab Aeduis et a Trevĭris veniebant; Aedui questum, quod Harūdes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse; Trevĭri autem, pagos centum Suebōrum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis praeesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suebōrum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque re frumentariā quam celerrime potuit comparatā, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

XXXVIII. Quum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontiōnem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanōrum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne

accideret, magnopere sibi praecavendum Caesar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas, idque naturā loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum, paene totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magnā altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utrāque parte ripae fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido ibi praesidium collocat.

XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontiōnem rei frumentariae commeatusque causā moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallōrum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germānos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse praedicabant, saepenumero sese cum his congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiae causā Caesărem secuti non magnum in re militari usum habebant; quorum alius, aliā causā illatā, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatui praeerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quae inter eos atque Ariovistum intercederent, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Caesări renuntiabant, quum castra

moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites neque propter timorem signa laturos.

XL. Haec quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos incusavit: Primum, quod, aut quam in partem aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum, se consule, cupidissime populi Romāni amicitiam appetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis atque aequitate conditionum perspectā, eum neque suam neque populi Romāni gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si furore atque amentiā impulsus bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de suā virtute aut de ipsius diligentiā desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoriā, quum, Cimbris et Teutŏnis a Gāio Mario pulsis, non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritus videbatur: factum etiam nuper in Italiā, servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causā timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. Si quos adversum proelium et fuga Gallōrum commoveret, hos, si quaererent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugnā et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariae simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter, quum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere viderentur. Haec sibi esse curae; frumentum Sequănos, Leucos, Lingŏnas subministrare, jamque esse in

agris frumenta matura; de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicaturos. Quod non fore dicto audientes neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se eā re commoveri; scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut male re gestā fortunam defuisse, aut aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam: suam innocentiam perpetuā vitā, felicitatem Helvetiōrum bello, esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus fuisset, repraesentaturum et proximā nocte de quartā vigiliā castra moturum, ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quod si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum solā decimā legione iturum, de quā non dubitaret; sibique eam praetoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

XLI. Hac oratione habitā, mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquae legiones cum tribunis militum et primorum ordinum centurionibus egerunt, uti Caesări satisfacerent; se nec unquam dubitasse neque timuisse, neque de summā belli suum judicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione acceptā, et itinere exquisito per Divitiăcum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut millium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quartā vigiliā, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quattuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognito Caesăris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: Quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset; seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Caesar, jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis populique

Romāni in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, uti pertinaciā desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim saepe ultro citroque quum legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Caesar adduceret: Vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur; uterque cum equitatu veniret; aliā ratione se non esse venturum. Caesar, quod neque colloquium interpositā causā tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallōrum equitatui committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimae, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut praesidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod quum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus decimae legionis dixit: Plus, quam pollicitus esset, Caesărem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis praetoriae loco decimam legionem habiturum, ad equum rescribere.

XLIII. Planities erat magna et in eā tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Caesăris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Caesar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur et praeter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissime missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat; illum, quum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate suā ac senatus ea praemia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quam veteres quamque justae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Aeduis intercederent, quae senatus consulta, quoties, quamque honorifica in eos facta essent; ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum Aedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. Populi Romāni hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratiā,

dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse: quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romāni attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quae legatis in mandatis dederat, ne aut Aeduis aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Germanōrum domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesăris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa praedicavit: Transisse Rhenum sese non suā sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magnā spe magnisque praemiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Galliā ab ipsis concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint. Non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno proelio fusas ac superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod suā voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam populi Romāni sibi ornamento et praesidio, non detrimento, esse oportere, idque se eā spe petisse. Si per populum Romānum stipendium remittatur, et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romāni amicitiam quam appetierit. Quod multitudinem Germanōrum in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliae impugnandae causā facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non venerit, et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam populum Romānum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romāni Galliae provinciae fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quod fratres a senatu Aeduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello Allobrŏgum proximo Aeduos Romānis auxilium tulisse, neque

ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Aedui secum et cum Sequănis habuissent, auxilio populi Romāni usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulatā Caesărem amicitiā, quod exercitum in Galliā habeat, sui opprimendi causā habere. Qui nisi decedat atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum. Quod si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romāni gratum esse facturum; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si decessisset ac liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum, et quaecumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.

XLV. Multa ab Caesăre in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam neque populi Romāni consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti, quam populi Romāni. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutēnos ab Quinto Fabio Maxĭmo, quibus populus Romānus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romāni justissimum esse in Galliā imperium: si judicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.

XLVI. Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesări nuntiatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Caesar loquendi finem facit seque ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae cum equitatu proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsis hostibus dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, quā arrogantiā in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Galliā Romānis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo

major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitui injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesărem legatos mittit: Velle se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret, aut, si id minus vellet, e suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Caesări causa visa non est, et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei Germāni retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris objecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est Gāium Valerium Procillum, Gaii Valerii Cabūri filium, summā virtute et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a Gaīo Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat), et propter fidem et propter linguae Gallĭcae scientiam, quā multā jam Ariovistus longinquā consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germānis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit, ut, quae diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente, conclamavit: Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causā? Conantes dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit et millibus passuum sex a Caesăris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei praeter castra Caesăris suas copias transduxit et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequănis et Aeduis supportaretur, Caesărem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri proelio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germāni exercuerant. Equitum millia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copiā singuli singulos suae salutis causā delegerant. Cum his in proeliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant:

hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant; si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant; si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut jubis equorum sublevati cursum adaequarent.

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germāni consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructā, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim millia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quae copiae nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Caesar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

L. Proximo die instituto suo Caesar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit, paulumque a majoribus castris progressus aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quam ob rem Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germānos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiae eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset, necne: eas ita dicere: Non esse fas Germānos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent.

LI. Postridie ejus diei Caesar praesidio utrisque castris, quod satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium

numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse triplici instructā acie usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germāni suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis Harūdes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiōnes, Nemētes, Sedusios, Suēbos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fugā relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romānis traderent.

LII. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem praefecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadverterat, proelium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At Germāni, celeriter ex consuetudine suā phalange factā, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent et scuta manibus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatui praeerat, quod expeditior erat quam hi qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

LIII. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerunt. Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eā profugit: reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti nostri interfecerunt. Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Suēba natione, quam domo secum duxerat, altera Norĭca, regis Voctiōnis soror, quam in Galliā duxerat, a fratre missam: utraeque in eā fugā perierunt. Duae filiae harum,

altera occisa, altera capta est. Gāius Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fugā trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Caesărem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quae quidem res Caesări non minorem quam ipsa victoria voluptatem attulit, quod hominem honestissimum provinciae Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tantā voluptate et gratulatione quidquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se praesente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

LIV. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suēbi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Caesar, unā aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequănos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labiēnum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LIBER II.

I. Quum esset Caesar in citeriore Galliā in hibernis, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur litterisque item Labiēni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas, quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus, contra populum Romānum conjurare obsidesque inter se dare: conjurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur, ne, omni pacatā Galliā, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur; deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim qui, ut Germānos diutius in Galliā versari noluerant, ita populi Romāni exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Galliā moleste ferebant, partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Galliā a potentioribus atque his, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur, qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

II. His nuntiis litterisque commotus Caesar duas legiones in citeriore Galliā novas conscripsit, et initā aestate, in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Quintum Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, quum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit; dat negotium Senonĭbus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quae apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt, manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re frumentariā comparatā castra movet diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgārum pervenit.

III. Eo quum de improviso celeriusque omni opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad eum legatos Iccium et Andocumborium, primos civitatis,

miserunt, qui dicerent, se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romāni permittere; neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra populum Romānum conjurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare; reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese cum his conjunxisse, tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiōnes quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.

IV. Quum ab his quaereret, quae civitates quantaeque in armis essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: Plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis, Rhenumque antiquitus transductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse, solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoriā, omni Galliā vexatā, Teutŏnos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Quā ex re fieri, uti earum rerum memoriā magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgārum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovăcos et virtute et auctoritate et hominum numero valere; hos posse conficere armata millia centum; pollicitos ex eo numero electa millia sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiōnes suos esse finitimos; latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostrā etiam memoriā Divitiăcum, totius Galliae potentissimum, qui quum magnae partis harum regionum, tum etiam Britanniae, imperium obtinuerit: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter justitiam prudentiamque suam totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri; oppida habere numero duodecim, polliceri millia armata quinquaginta; totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur longissimeque absint; quindecim millia Atrebătes, Ambiānos decem millia, Morĭnos viginti

quinque millia, Menapios septem millia, Calĕtos decem millia, Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem, Aduatŭcos decem et novem millia; Condrūsos, Eburōnes, Caeroesos, Paemānos, qui uno nomine Germāni appellantur, arbitrari ad quadraginta millia.

V. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit. Quae omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse Divitiăcum Aeduum magnopere cohortatus docet, quanto opere rei publicae communisque salutis intersit manus hostium distineri, ne cum tantā multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit. Id fieri posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines Bellovacōrum introduxerint et eorum agros populari coeperint. His mandatis eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgārum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axŏnam, quod est in extremis Remōrum finibus, exercitum transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quae res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et post eum quae essent tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et, commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari possent, efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit et in alterā parte fluminis Quintum Titurium Sabīnum legatum cum sex cohortibus relinquit: castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo, fossāque duodeviginti pedum, munire jubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remōrum nomine Bibrax aberat millia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum est. Gallōrum eadem atque Belgārum oppugnatio est haec. Ubi circumjectā multitudine hominum totis moenibus undique in murum lapides jaci coepti sunt murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine factā, portas succedunt murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam quum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi potestas erat nulli. Quum finem oppugnandi

nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summā nobilitate et gratiā inter suos, qui tum oppido praefuerat, unus ex his qui legati de pace ad Caesărem venerant, nuntium ad eum mittit: Nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere non posse.

VII. Eo de mediā nocte Caesar iisdem ducibus usus qui nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numĭdas et Cretas sagittarios, et funditores Baleāres, subsidio oppidanis mittit; quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eādem de causā spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remōrum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque, quos adire poterant, incensis, ad castra Caesăris omnibus copiis contenderunt et ab millibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius millibus passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

VIII. Caesar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, proelio supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus proeliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri auderent, periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam naturā opportuno atque idoneo (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie editus, tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utrāque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et in fronte leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planitiem redibat), ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum quadringentorum; et ad extremas fossas castella constituit ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, quum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto, duabus legionibus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si quo opus esset, subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium

exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggrederentur, parati in armis erant. Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio nostris, Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axŏnam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui praeerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent, pontemque interscinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remōrum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum et levis armaturae Numĭdas, funditores sagittariosque pontem transducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt, neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causā viderunt, atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato, constituerunt optimum esse, domum suam quemque reverti, et, quorum in fines primum Romāni exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam, cum reliquis causis, haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiăcum atque Aeduos finibus Bellovacōrum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Eā re constitutā, secundā vigiliā magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, quum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugae

profectio videretur. Hac re statim Caesar per speculatores cognitā, insidias veritus, quod, quā de causā discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Primā luce, confirmatā re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, praemisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculēium Cottam legatos praefecit. Titum Labiēnum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi novissimos adorti et multa millia passuum prosecuti magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, quum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent, priores (quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ullā necessitate neque imperio continerentur), exaudito clamore, perturbatis ordinibus, omnes in fugā sibi praesidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium, sub occasumque solis destiterunt seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

XII. Postridie ejus diei Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fugā reciperent, in fines Suessiōnum, qui proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit et magno itinere confecto ad oppidum Noviodūnum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant, comparare coepit. Interim omnis ex fugā Suessiōnum multitudo in oppidum proximā nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quae neque viderant ante Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanōrum permoti, legatos ad Caesărem de deditione mittunt, et petentibus Remis ut conservarentur impetrant.

XIII. Caesar, obsidibus acceptis, primis civitatis atque ipsius Galbae regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiōnes accepit exercitumque in Bellovăcos ducit. Qui quum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent, atque ab eo oppido

Caesar cum exercitu circiter millia passuum quinque abesset, omnes majores natu ex oppido egressi manus ad Caesărem tendere et voce significare coeperunt, sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire, neque contra populum Romānum armis contendere. Item quum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romānis petierunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiăcus (nam post discessum Belgārum, dimissis Aeduōrum copiis, ad eum reverterat), facit verba: Bellovăcos omni tempore in fide atque amicitiā civitatis Aeduae fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Aeduos a Caesăre in servitutem redactos omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Aeduis defecisse et populo Romāno bellum intulisse. Qui ejus consilii principes fuissent, quod intelligerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovăcos, sed etiam pro his Aeduos, ut suā clementiā ac mansuetudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Aeduōrum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum; quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.

XV. Caesar honoris Divitiăci atque Aeduōrum causā sese eos in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit: quod erat civitas magnā inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum multitudine praestabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. His traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianōrum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine morā dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attingebant; quorum de naturā moribusque Caesar quum quaereret, sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod iis rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnaeque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romāno dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.

XVI. Quum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inve-

niebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius millia passuum decem abesse: trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse adventumque ibi Romanōrum exspectare una cum Atrebatĭbus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur): exspectari etiam ab his Aduatucōrum copias atque esse in itinere: mulieres, quique per aetatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset.

XVII. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Quum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesărem secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspectā, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt atque his demonstrarunt, inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quidquam negotii, quum prima legio in castra venisset reliquaeque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: quā pulsā impedimentisque direptis, futurum, ut reliquae contra consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, quum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si praedandi causā ad eos venisset, impedirent, teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis crebris in latitudinem ramis enatis et rubis sentibusque interjectis effecerant, ut instar muri hae sepes munimentum praeberent; quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset. His rebus quum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.

XVIII. Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspici

posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto loco secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.

XIX. Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis; sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat, ac Belgae ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quod ad hostes appropinquabat, consuetudine suā Caesar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat: inde duae legiones, quae proxime conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudebant praesidioque impedimentis erant. Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi cum hostium equitatu proelium commiserunt. Quum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silvā in nostros impetum facerent, neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent; interim legiones sex, quae primae venerant, opere dimenso castra munire coeperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt (quod tempus inter eos committendi proelii convenerat), ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut paene uno tempore et ad silvas et in flumine et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eādem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

XX. Cæsări omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum, quod erat insigne, quum ad arma concurri oporteret; signum tubā dandum; ab opere revocandi milites; qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causā processerant, arcessendi; acies instruenda, milites cohortandi, signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediebat. His difficultatibus duae res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode ipsi sibi praescribere, quam ab aliis

doceri poterant, et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere, nisi munitis castris, vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil jam Caesăris imperium exspectabant, sed per se, quae videbantur, administrabant.

XXI. Caesar necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam uti suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent neu perturbarentur animo hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent, quod non longius hostes aberant, quam quo telum adjici posset, proelii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causā profectus pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta detrudenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit, quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

XXII. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura dejectusque collis et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat, quum, diversis legionibus, aliae aliā in parte, hostibus resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis, prospectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia collocari, neque quid in quāque parte opus esset provideri, neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque in tantā rerum iniquitate fortunae quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legionis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistrā parte acie constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebătes (nam his ea pars obvenerat) celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt, et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt, et in locum iniquum progressi rursus resistentes hostes, redintegrato proelio, in fugam conjecerunt. Item aliā in parte diversae duae legiones, undecima

et octava, profligatis Veromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur. At totis fere a fronte et ab sinistrā parte nudatis castris, quum in dextro cornu legio duodecima et non magno ab eā intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii, confertissimo agmine, duce Boduognāto, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere coepit.

XXIV. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae pedites, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos dixeram, quum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrebant ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant; et calones, qui ab decumanā portā ac summo jugo collis nostros victores flumen transisse conspexerant, praedandi causā egressi, quum respexissent et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae sese mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Trevĭri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causā ab civitate ad Caesărem missi venerant, quum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri, nostras legiones premi et paene circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores, Numĭdas, diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum contenderunt: Romānos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos civitati renuntiaverunt.

XXV. Caesar ab decimae legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimae legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit, quartae cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo Publio Sextio Bacŭlo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset, reliquos esse tar-

diores et nonnullos ab novissimis deserto proelio excedere ac tela vitare, hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere et ab utroque latere instare, et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset, scuto ab novissimis uni militi detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem processit centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent. Cujus adventu spe illatā militibus ac redintegrato animo, quum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI. Caesar quum septimam legionem, quae juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones conjungerent et conversa signa in hostes inferrent. Quo facto, quum alius alii subsidium ferrent, neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quae in novissimo agmine praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur; et Titus Labiēnus castris hostium potitus et ex loco superiore, quae res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris misit. Qui quum ex equitum et calonum fugā, quo in loco res esset, quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

XXVII. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi proelium redintegrarent; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnae se legionariis militibus praeferrent. At hostes etiam in extremā spe salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut, quum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi jacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent; his dejectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, uti ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent et

pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequidquam tantae virtutis homines judicari deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

XXVIII. Hoc proelio facto et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviōrum redacto, majores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hac pugnā nuntiatā, quum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Caesărem miserunt seque ei dediderunt; et in commemorandā civitatis calamitate, ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum millibus sexaginta vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordiā videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque finibus atque oppidis uti jussit et finitimis imperavit, ut ab injuriā et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatŭci, de quibus supra scripsimus, quum omnibus copiis auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugnā nuntiatā ex itinere domum reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie naturā munitum contulerunt. Quod quum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, unā ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum relinquebatur; quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant, tum magni ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutŏnisque prognati; qui, quum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis, quae secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiam ex suis ac praesidium sex millia hominum una reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati, quum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace factā, hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex

oppido excursiones faciebant parvulisque proeliis cum nostris contendebant: postea vallo pedum duodecim, in circuitu quindecim millium, crebrisque castellis circummuniti oppido sese continebant. Ubi vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum irridere ex muro atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio instrueretur: Quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus, praesertim homines tantulae staturae (nam plerumque omnibus Gallis prae magnitudine corporum suorum, brevitas nostra contemptui est), tanti oneris turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent?

XXXI. Ubi vero moveri et appropinquare moenibus viderunt, novā atque inusitatā specie commoti legatos ad Caesărem de pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: Non existimare Romānos sine ope divinā bellum gerere, qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tantā celeritate promovere possent; se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere, dixerunt. Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro suā clementiā ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset, Aduatŭcos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. Sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae virtuti invidere, a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent. Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romāno pati, quam ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent.

XXXII. Ad haec Caesar respondit: Se magis consuetudine suā quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius, quam murum aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis. Se id, quod in Nerviis fecisset, facturum finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romāni injuriam inferrent. Re nuntiatā ad suos, quae imperarentur, facere dixerunt. Armorum magnā multitudine de muro in fossam, quae erat ante oppidum, jactā, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter parte tertiā, ut postea perspectum est, celatā atque in oppido retentā, portis patefactis, eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque

ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent. Illi ante inito, ut intellectum est, consilio, quod deditione factā nostros praesidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, partim cum his, quae retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, tertiā vigiliā, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentino ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperarat, ignibus significatione factā, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extremā spe salutis iniquo loco contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent, pugnari debuit, quum in unā virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum millibus quattuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei refractis portis, quum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Caesar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est millium quinquaginta trium.

XXXIV. Eodem tempore a Publio Crasso, quem cum legione unā miserat ad Venĕtos, Venellos, Osismos, Curiosolītas, Esubios, Aulercos, Redŏnes, quae sunt maritimae civitates Oceănumque attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civitates in ditionem potestatemque populi Romāni esse redactas.

XXXV. His rebus gestis, omni Galliā pacatā, tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab his nationibus, quae trans Rhenum incolerent, mitterentur legati ad Caesărem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas, pollicerentur. Quas legationes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyrĭcumque properabat, initā proximā aestate ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnūtes, Andes Turŏnesque, quae civitates propinquae his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis, in Italiam profectus est; ob easque res ex litteris Caesăris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

LIBER III.

I. Quum in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecimā et parte equitatus in Nantuātes, Verăgros Sedūnosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrŏgum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodăno ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consuerant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem hiemandi causā collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot proeliis factis castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis obsidibusque datis et pace factā, constituit cohortes duas in Nantuatĭbus collocare et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrōrum, qui appellatur Octodūrus, hiemare; qui vicus positus in valle, non magnā adjectā planitie, altissimis montibus undique continetur. Quum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis ad hiemandum concessit, alteram vacuam ab illis relictam cohortibus attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossāque munivit.

II. Quum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex eā parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maximā multitudine Sedunōrum et Veragrōrum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent: primum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam, detractis cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi causā missi erant, absentibus, propter paucitatem despiciebant; tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem

loci, quum ipsi ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela conjicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant, et Romānos, non solum itinerum causā, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis, culmina Alpium occupare conari, et ea loca finitimae provinciae adjungere, sibi persuasum habebant.

III. His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, quum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod, deditione factā obsidibusque acceptis, nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, quum tantum repentini periculi praeter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari, interclusis itineribus, possent, prope jam desperatā salute, nonnullae hujusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis, eruptione factā, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interjecto, vix ut his rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gaesaque in vallum conjicere. Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere; ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium ferre, sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant: quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugnā excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat, relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

V. Quum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque hostes acrius instarent languidioribusque nostris

vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Bacŭlus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervĭco proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Gāius Volusēnus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione factā extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent, post dato signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

VI. Quod jussi sunt, faciunt; ac subito omnibus portis eruptione factā, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutatā fortunā, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum millibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertiā parte interfectā reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt, ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat, atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopiā permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici aedificiis incensis, in provinciam reverti contendit; ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuātes, inde in Allobrŏges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

VII. His rebus gestis, quum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germānis, victis in Alpĭbus Sedūnis, atque ita initā hieme in Illyrĭcum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Galliā coortum est. Ejus belli haec fuit causa. Publius Crassus adolescens cum legione septimā proximus mare Oceănum in Andĭbus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis

inopia frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti commeatusque petendi causā dimisit, quo in numero erat Titus Terrasidius, missus in Esubios, Marcus Trebius Gallus in Curiosolītas, Quintus Velanius cum Tito Silio in Venĕtos.

VIII. Hujus est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Venĕti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientiā atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt, et in magno impetu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt, habent vectigales. Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallōrum subita et repentina consilia), eādem de causā Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se conjurant, nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnis fortunae exitum esse laturos; reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in eā libertate, quam a majoribus acceperant, permanere quam Romanōrum servitutem perferre mallent. Omni orā maritimā celeriter ad suam sententiam perductā, communem legationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt; si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat.

IX. Quibus de rebus Caesar ab Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligĕre, quod influit in Oceănum, remiges ex provinciā institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari jubet. His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, quum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venĕti reliquaeque item civitates, cognito Caesăris adventu, simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intelligebant (legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos a se et in vincula conjectos), pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare et maxime ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt; hoc majore spe, quod multum naturā loci confidebant.

Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant; ac jam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse; Romānos neque ullam facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceăno perspiciebant. His initis consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesărem primum esse bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Nannētes, Ambiliătos, Morĭnos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt: auxilia ex Britanniā, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed multa Caesărem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: injuriae retentorum equitum Romanōrum, rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum conjuratio, imprimis, ne, hac parte neglectā, reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque quum intelligeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines naturā libertati studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaque Titum Labiēnum legatum in Trevĭros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio contineat, Germānosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. Publium Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci jubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes conjungantur. Quintum Titurium Sabīnum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Venellos, Curiosolītas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam

curet. Decĭmum Brutum adolescentem classi Gallĭcisque navibus, quas ex Pictonĭbus et Santŏnis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire jusserat, praeficit, et quum primum possit, in Venĕtos proficisci jubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

XII. Erant ejusmodi fere situs oppidorum, ut posita in extremis lingulis promontoriisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, quum ex alto se aestus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum viginti quattuor spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus minuente aestu naves in vadis afflictarentur. Ita utrāque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur; ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis, suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium appulso, cujus rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia seque in proxima oppida recipiebant. Ibi se rursus iisdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Haec eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur, summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus, difficultas navigandi.

XIII. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant. Carinae aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus excipere possent; prorae admodum erectae, atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatae; naves totae factae ex robore, ad quamvis vim et contumeliam perferendam; transtra pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine; ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae; pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, hae sive propter lini inopiam atque ejus usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceăni tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostrae classi ejusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret, reliqua pro loci naturā, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accommo-

datiora. Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere poterant (tanta in iis erat firmitudo), neque propter altitudinem facile telum adjiciebatur, et eādem de causā minus commode copulis continebantur. Accedebat ut, quum saevire ventus coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab aestu relictae nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erant extimescendi.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Caesar, ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi, neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque his noceri posse, statuit exspectandam classem. Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter ducentae et viginti naves eorum paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornatissimae, profectae ex portu, nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant attributae, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adjici possent, et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, falces praeacutae, insertae affixaeque longuriis, non absimili formā muralium falcium. His quum funes, qui antennas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpebantur. Quibus abscissis, antennae necessario concidebant, ut, quum omnis Gallĭcis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, quā nostri milites facile superabant, atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesăris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

XV. Dejectis, ut diximus, antennis, quum singulas binae ac ternae naves circumsteterant, milites summā vi

transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, quum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fugā salutem petere contenderunt; ac jam conversis in eam partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco movere non possent. Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna; nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, quum ab horā fere quartā usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo proelio bellum Venetōrum totiusque orae maritimae confectum est. Nam quum omnis juventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum navium quod ubique fuerat, unum in locum coëgerant; quibus amissis, reliqui neque quo se reciperent neque quemadmodum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaque omnia Caesări dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris jus legatorum conservaretur. Itaque, omni senatu necato, reliquos sub coronā vendidit.

XVII. Dum haec in Venĕtis geruntur, Quintus Titurius Sabīnus cum iis copiis, quas a Caesăre acceperat, in fines Venellōrum pervenit. His praeerat Viridŏvix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat; atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovīces Lexoviīque, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovīce conjunxerunt; magnaque praeterea multitudo undique ex Galliā perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agriculturā et quotidiano labore revocabat Sabīnus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, quum Viridŏvix contra eum duum millium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret, ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabīnus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil

carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris praebuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id eā de causā faciebat, quod cum tantā multitudine hostium, praesertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliquā datā, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmatā opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex his, quos auxilii causā secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro perfugā ad eos venit, timorem Romanōrum proponit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venĕtis prematur, docet, neque longius abesse, quin proximā nocte Sabīnus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Caesărem auxilii ferendi causā proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Multae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabīni cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetĭci belli et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovĭcem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Quā re concessā laeti, ut exploratā victoriā, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanōrum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romānis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabīnus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quae ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientiā ac defatigatione, virtute militum, et superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti

magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consectati, paucos, qui ex fugā evaserant, reliquerunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugnā Sabīnus et de Sabīni victoriā Caesar est certior factus, civitatesque omnes se statim Titurio dediderunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallōrum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem fere tempore Publius Crassus, quum in Aquitaniam pervenisset, quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertiā parte Galliae est aestimanda, quum intelligeret in his locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis Lucius Valerius Praeconīnus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset, atque unde Lucius Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intelligebat. Itaque, re frumentariā provisā, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolòsā et Narbōne, quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae finitimae his regionibus, nominatim evocatis, in Sontiātum fines exercitum introduxit. Cujus adventu cognito, Sontiātes magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt; deinde, equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disjectos adorti proelium renovarunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, quum Sontiātes superioribus victoriis freti in suā virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent, nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentulo duce, efficere possent, perspici cuperent: tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiātum oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus vineas turresque egit. Illi alias eruptione tentatā, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cujus rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitāni, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae secturae sunt),

ubi diligentiā nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Quā re impetratā arma tradere jussi faciunt.

XXII. Atque in eā re omnium nostrorum intentis animis, aliā ex parte oppidi Adcantuannus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum sexcentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant (quorum haec est conditio, uti omnibus in vitā commodis una cum his fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint; si quid his per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoriā repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto cujus se amicitiae devovisset, mortem recusaret), cum his Adcantuannus eruptionem facere conatus, clamore ab eā parte munitionis sublato, quum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum, tamen uti eādem deditionis conditione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines Vocatium et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum, et naturā loci et manu munitum, paucis diebus, quibus eo ventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoquoversum dimittere, conjurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt. Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitimae Aquitaniae; inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur. Quorum adventu magnā cum auctoritate et magnā cum hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Quinto Sertorio omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romāni loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugnā decertaret. Hac re ad

consilium delatā, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.

XXIV. Primā luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie institutā, auxiliis in mediam aciem conjectis, quid hostes consilii caperent exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur, obsessis viis, commeatu intercluso, sine ullo vulnere victoriā potiri; et, si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romāni sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis infirmiore animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanōrum copiis, sese castris tenebant. Hac re perspectā, Crassus, quum suā cunctatione atque opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent, atque omnium voces audirentur, exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos, omnibus cupientibus, ad hostium castra contendit.

XXV. Ibi quum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis conjectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent, auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad aggerem cespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem pugnantium praeberent, quum item ab hostibus constanter ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non frustra acciderent, equites, circumitis hostium castris, Crasso renuntiaverunt, non eādem esse diligentiā ab decumanā portā castra munita facilemque aditum habere.

XXVI. Crassus equitum praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit. Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis quattuor cohortibus, quae, praesidio castris relictae, intritae ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis, celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones pervenerunt, atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt, quam plane ab his videri, aut, quid rei gere-

retur, cognosci posset. Tum vero, clamore ab eā parte audito, nostri redintegratis viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius impugnare coeperunt. Hostes undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fugā salutem petere intenderunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus, ex millium quinquaginta numero, quae ex Aquitaniā Cantăbrisque convenisse constabat, vix quartā parte relictā, multā nocte se in castra recepit.

XXVII. Hac auditā pugnā, maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bigerriōnes, Ptianii, Vocātes, Tarusātes, Elusātes, Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibuzātes, Cocosātes. Paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta jam aestas erat, tamen, quod, omni Galliā pacatā, Morĭni Manapiĭque supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum unquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse, eo exercitum adduxit; qui, longe aliā ratione ac reliqui Galli, bellum gerere coeperunt. Nam quod intelligebant maximas nationes, quae proelio contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum quum Caesar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt, et, compluribus interfectis, longius impeditioribus locis secuti paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

XXIX. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit, et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae erat caesa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, quum jam pecus atque extrema impedimenta ab nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores

silvas peterent, ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque, vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis, Caesar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

LIBER IV.

I. Eā, quae secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Gnaeo Pompēio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipĕtes Germāni et item Tenctēri magnā cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt, non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suēbis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur et agriculturā prohibebantur. Suebōrum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanōrum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia armatorum bellandi causā ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus in vicem anno post in armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causā licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res et cibi genere et quotidianā exercitatione et libertate vitae (quod, a pueris nullo officio aut disciplinā assuefacti, nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant), et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pelles habeant quidquam (quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta), et laventur in fluminibus.

II. Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut, quae bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germāni importatis non utuntur, sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec quotidianā

exercitatione summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, quum usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quidquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod eā re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

III. Publice maximam putant esse laudem, quam latissime a suis finibus vacare agros; hac re significari magnum numerum civitatium suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque unā ex parte a Suēbis circiter millia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur. Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanōrum, et paulo sunt ejusdem generis ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt, multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallĭcis sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos quum Suēbi multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis, finibus expellere non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eādem causā fuerunt Usipĕtes et Tenctēri, quos supra diximus, qui complures annos Suebōrum vim sustinuerunt; ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt, quas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, aedificia, vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex his aedificiis, quae trans flumen habuerant, demigraverunt, et, cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis, Germānos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, quum neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias Menapiōrum possent, reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt; et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt, atque omni hoc itinere unā nocte equitatu confecto inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanōrum discessu per explo-

ratores certiores facti, sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, priusquam ea pars Menapiōrum, quae citra Rhenum quieta in suis sedibus erat, certior fieret, flumen transierunt, atque, omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis, reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et infirmitatem Gallōrum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est autem hoc Gallĭcae consuetudinis, uti et viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant, et, quid quisque eorum de quāque re audierit aut cognoverit, quaerant, et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronuntiare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos e vestigio poenitere necesse est, quum incertis rumoribus serviant, et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

VI. Quā consuetudine cognitā, Caesar, ne graviori bello occurreret, maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, ea, quae fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit; missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germānos, invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Quā spe adducti Germāni latius vagabantur et in fines Eburōnum et Condrusōrum, qui sunt Trevirōrum clientes, pervenerant. Principibus Galliae evocatis, Caesar ea, quae cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato, bellum cum Germānis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentariā comparatā equitibusque delectis, iter in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germānos audiebat. A quibus quum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: Germānos neque priores populo Romāno bellum inferre neque tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant; quod Germanōrum consuetudo haec sit a majoribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. Haec

tamen dicere: Venisse invitos, ejectos domo; si suam gratiam Romāni velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros attribuant, vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint; sese unis Suēbis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quem non superare possint.

VIII. Ad haec Caesar, quae visum est, respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Galliā remanerent; neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; neque ullos in Galliā vacare agros, qui dari, tantae praesertim multitudini, sine injuriā possint. Sed licere, si velint, in Ubiōrum finibus considere, quorum sint legati apud se et de Suebōrum injuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant; hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.

IX. Legati haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt, et, re deliberatā, post diem tertium ad Caesărem reversuros: interea ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat enim, magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante praedandi frumentandique causā ad Ambivarĭtos trans Mosam missam. Hos exspectari equites atque ejus rei causā moram interponi arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosĕgo, qui est in finibus Lingŏnum, et parte quādam ex Rheno receptā, quae appellatur Vahălis, insulam efficit Batavōrum, neque longius ab Rheno millibus passuum octoginta in Oceănum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiōrum, Sequanōrum, Mediomatrĭcum, Triboccōrum, Trevirōrum citatus fertur, et ubi Oceăno appropinquavit, in plures defluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis (quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur), multisque capitibus in Oceănum influit.

XI. Caesar quum ab hoste non amplius passuum duodecim millibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne longius

progrederetur orabant. Quum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, praemitteret, eosque pugnā prohiberet, sibique uti potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi jurejurando fidem fecissent, eā conditione, quae a Caesăre ferretur, se usuros ostendebant; ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret. Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut, tridui morā interpositā, equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur; tamen sese non longius millibus passuum quattuor aquationis causā processurum eo die dixit; huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret. Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nuntiarent, ne hostes proelio lacesserent, et, si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

XII. At hostes ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque millium numerus, quum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causā ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesăre discesserant atque is dies induciis erat ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt. Rursus resistentibus, consuetudine suā ad pedes desiluerunt, suffossis equis compluribusque nostris dejectis, reliquos in fugam conjecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fugā desisterent, quam in conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quattuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus, Piso Aquitānus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate suā regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab senatu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit; ipse equo vulnerato dejectus, quoād potuit, fortissime restitit. Quum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo, se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

XIII. Hoc facto proelio, Caesar neque jam sibi legatos

audiendos neque conditiones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias, petitā pace, ultro bellum intulissent; exspectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque reverteretur, summae dementiae esse judicabat, et cognitā Gallōrum infirmitate, quantum jam apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie ejus diei mane eādem et perfidiā et simulatione usi Germāni frequentes, omnibus principibus majoribusque natu adhibitis, ad eum in castra venerunt, simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causā, quod contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid possent, de induciis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus, illos retineri jussit; ipse omnes copias castris eduxit, equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi jussit.

XIV. Acie triplici institutā et celeriter octo millium itinere confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germāni sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem educere, an castra defendere, an fugā salutem petere, praestaret. Quorum timor quum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidiā incitati in castra irruperunt. Quo loco qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaque proelium commiserunt; at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar equitatum misit.

XV. Germāni, post tergum clamore audito, quum suos interfici viderent, armis abjectis signisque militaribus relictis, se ex castris ejecerunt; et quum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, reliquā fugā desperatā, magno

numero interfecto, reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis, ex tanti belli timore, quum hostium numerus capitum quadringentorum et triginta millium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Caesar his, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallōrum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germanĭco bello confecto, multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit justissima, quod, quum videret Germānos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, quum intelligerent et posse et audere populi Romāni exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipĕtum et Tencterōrum, quam supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique causā Mosam transisse neque proelio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrōrum receperat seque cum iis conjunxerat. Ad quos quum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: Populi Romāni imperium Rhenum finire; si, se invito, Germānos in Galliam transire non aequum existimaret, cur sui quidquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet? Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenānis ad Caesărem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter ab Suēbis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus rei publicae prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret; id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum. Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem ejus exercitus, Ariovisto pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto, etiam ad ultimas Germanōrum nationes, uti opinione et amicitiā populi Romāni tuti esse possint. Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

XVII. Caesar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat, sed navibus transire neque satis

tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romāni dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum aut aliter non transducendum exercitum existimabat. Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia, paulum ab imo praeacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum duorum inter se jungebat. Haec quum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucisque adegerat, non sublicae modo directe ad perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent; his item contraria duo ad eundem modum juncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte, contra vim atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum junctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extremā parte distinebantur; quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut quo major vis aquae se incitavisset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Haec directā materiā injectā contexebantur et longuriis cratibusque consternebantur. Ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subjectae et cum omni opere conjunctae, vim fluminis exciperent, et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut si arborum trunci sive naves dejiciendi operis essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat comportari, omni opere effecto, exercitus transducitur. Caesar ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto, in fines Sigambrōrum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque ad se adduci jubet. At Sigambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui coeptus est, fugā comparatā, hortantibus iis quos ex Tenctēris atque Usipetĭbus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suaque omnia exportaverant seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

XIX. Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis, se in fines Ubiōrum recepit, atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suēbis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: Suēbos, posteaquam per exploratores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito, nuntios in omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores, suaque omnia in silvis deponerent, atque omnes qui arma ferre possent unum in locum convenirent; hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum quas Suēbi obtinerent; hic Romanōrum adventum exspectare atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus his rebus confectis, quarum rerum causā transducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germānis metum injiceret, ut Sigambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino decem et octo trans Rhenum consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus, se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exiguā parte aestatis reliquā, Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septemtriones vergit, maturae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallĭcis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque his ipsis quidquam, praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones quae sunt contra Gallias, notum est. Itaque vocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus Gāium Volusēnum cum navi longā praemittit. Huic mandat, uti exploratis omnibus

rebus ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morĭnos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trajectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore aestate ad Venetĭcum bellum effecerat, classem jubet convenire. Interim consilio ejus cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romāni obtemperare. Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque ut in eā sententiā permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse, Atrebatĭbus superatis, regem ibi constituerat, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, cujusque auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates, horteturque ut populi Romāni fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. Volusēnus, perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesărem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causā moratur, ex magnā parte Morinōrum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romāno fecissent, seque ea, quae imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Caesar accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat, neque has tantularum rerum occupationes sibi Britanniae anteponendas judicabat, magnum iis obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis, praefectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab millibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent; has equitibus distribuit

Reliquum exercitum Quinto Titurio Sabīno et Lucio Aurunculēio Cottae, legatis, in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinōrum, ab quibus ad eum legati non venerant, ducendum dedit. Publium Sulpicium Rufum legatum, cum eo praesidio quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

XXIII. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertiā fere vigiliā solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit. A quibus quum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse horā diei circiter quartā cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natura, atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, et quae ex Volusēno cognosset, et quae fieri vellet, ostendit, monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent) ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

XXIV. At barbari, consilio Romanōrum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque

hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eādem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consueverant, nitebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit: quae res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figurā et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: "Desilite," inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero." Hoc quum magnā voce dixisset, se ex navi projecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis navibus quum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius aliā ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur; plures paucos circumsistebant; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesări defuit.

XXVII. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fugā receperunt, statim ad Caesărem legatos de pace miserunt, obsides daturos, quaeque imperasset facturos sese, polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrĕbas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesăre in Britanniam praemissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, quum ad eos oratoris modo Caesăris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula conjecerant; tum proelio facto remiserunt et in petendā pace ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causā intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesări commendare coeperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmatā, post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae quum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo dejicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris jactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversā nocte in altum provectae continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eādem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceăno efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas afflictabat; neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae quum essent, funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis

amissis, ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Galliā oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesărem convenerant, inter se collocuti, quum equites et naves et frumentum Romānis deesse intelligerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione factā, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod, his superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causā in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus conjuratione factā, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.

XXXI. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum, et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum ex agris quotidie in castra conferebat, et quae gravissime afflictae erant naves, earum materiā atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur, et quae ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, quum summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine unā frumentatum missā, quae appellabatur septima, neque ullā ad id tempus belli suspicione interpositā, quum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant, Caesări nuntiaverunt pulverem majorem, quam consuetudo ferret, in eā parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quae in stationibus erant, secum

in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi jussit. Quum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et confertā legione ex omnibus partibus tela conjici, animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant; simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae: primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in jugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

XXXIV. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus, suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris, reliqui discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugnā prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romānos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His

rebus celeriter magnā multitudine peditatus equitatusque coactā ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Caesar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent, tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrĕbas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

XXXVI. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesărem de pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci jussit, quod propinquā die aequinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subjiciendam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem, quos reliquae, portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatae sunt.

XXXVII. Quibus ex navibus quum essent expositi milites circiter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morĭni, quos Caesar in Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt, ac si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere jusserunt. Quum illi, orbe facto, sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter millia sex convenerunt. Quā re nuntiatā, Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque amplius horis quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes, objectis armis, terga verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

XXXVIII. Caesar postero die Titum Labiēnum legatum cum iis legionibus, quas ex Britanniā reduxerat, in

Morĭnos, qui rebellionem fecerant, misit. Qui quum propter siccitates paludum, quo se reciperent, non haberent, quo perfugio superiore anno erant usi, omnes fere in potestatem Labiēni venerunt. At Quintus Titurius et Lucius Cotta legati, qui in Menapiōrum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesărem receperunt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britanniā obsides miserunt, reliquae neglexerunt. His rebus gestis, ex litteris Caesăris dierum viginti supplicatio a senatu decreta est.

LIBER V.

I. Lucio Domitio, Appio Claudio consulibus, discedens ab hibernis Caesar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuerat, legatis imperat, quos legionibus praefecerat, uti quam plurimas possent hieme naves aedificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent. Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores, quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, atque id eo magis, quod propter crebras commutationes aestuum minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat; ad onera ac multitudinem jumentorum transportandam paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus. Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem humilitas multum adjuvat. Ea, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispaniā apportari jubet. Ipse, conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis, in Illyrĭcum proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae incursionibus vastari audiebat. Eo quum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat certumque in locum convenire jubet. Quā re nuntiatā, Pirustae legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio, seseque paratos esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de injuriis satisfacere. Perceptā oratione eorum, Caesar obsides imperat eosque ad certam diem adduci jubet; nisi ita fecerint, sese bello civitatem persecuturum demonstrat. His ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates dat, qui litem aestiment poenamque constituant.

II. His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, circumitis omnibus hibernis, singulari militum studio in summā omnium rerum inopiā

circiter sexcentas ejus generis, cujus supra demonstravimus, naves et longas viginti octo invenit instructas, neque multum abesse ab eo, quin paucis diebus deduci possent. Collaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio praefuerant, quid fieri velit ostendit, atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire jubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam trajectum esse cognoverat, circiter millium passuum triginta a continenti. Huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum, reliquit; ipse cum legionibus expeditis quattuor et equitibus octingentis in fines Trevirōrum proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant, Germānosque Transrhenānos sollicitare dicebantur.

III. Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae equitatu valet, magnasque habet copias peditum, Rhenumque, ut supra demonstravimus, tangit. In eā civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant, Indutiomărus et Cingetŏrix: ex quibus alter, simul atque de Caesăris legionumque adventu cognitum est, ad eum venit; se suosque omnes in officio futuros, neque ab amicitiā populi Romāni defecturos confirmavit, quaeque in Trevĭris gererentur ostendit. At Indutiomărus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque, qui per aetatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditis, quae ingenti magnitudine per medios fines Trevirōrum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remōrum pertinet, bellum parare instituit. Sed posteaquam nonnulli principes ex eā civitate et familiaritate Cingetorĭgis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus perterriti ad Caesărem venerunt, et de suis privatim rebus ab eo petere coeperunt, quoniam civitati consulere non possent, Indutiomărus veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos ad Caesărem mittit: Sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire noluisse, quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret, ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter imprudentiam laberetur. Itaque esse civitatem in suā potestate, seque, si Caesar permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum, suas civitatisque fortunas ejus fidei permissurum.

IV. Caesar, etsi intelligebat, quā de causā ea dicerentur, quaeque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne

aestatem in Trevĭris consumere cogeretur, omnibus ad Britannĭcum bellum rebus comparatis, Indutiomărum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit. His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque ejus omnibus, quos nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomărum hortatusque est, uti in officio permaneret; nihilo tamen secius principibus Trevirōrum ad se convocatis, hos singillatim Cingetorĭgi conciliavit: quod quum merito ejus ab se fieri intelligebat, tum magni interesse arbitrabatur, ejus auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum valere, cujus tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset. Id factum graviter tulit Indutiomărus, suam gratiam inter suos minui; et, qui jam ante inimico in nos animo fuisset, multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.

V. His rebus constitutis, Caesar ad portum Itium cum legionibus pervenit. Ibi cognoscit quadraginta naves, quae in Meldis factae erant, tempestate rejectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque eodem, unde erant profectae, revertisse; reliquas paratas ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit. Eodem equitatus totius Galliae convenit numero millium quattuor, principesque omnibus ex civitatibus; ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, relinquere in Galliā, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere decreverat; quod, quum ipse abesset, motum Galliae verebatur.

VI. Erat una cum ceteris Dumnŏrix Aeduus, de quo ante ab nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere imprimis constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat. Accedebat huc, quod jam in concilio Aeduōrum Dumnŏrix dixerat, sibi a Caesăre regnum civitatis deferri; quod dictum Aedui graviter ferebant, neque recusandi aut deprecandi causā legatos ad Caesărem mittere audebant. Id factum ex suis hospitibus Caesar cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut in Galliā relinqueretur, partim, quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret, partim, quod religionibus impediri sese diceret. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi ademptā, principes Galliae sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique

coepit, uti in continenti remanerent; metu territare, non sine causā fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur: id esse consilium Caesăris, ut, quos in conspectu Galliae interficere vereretur, hos omnes in Britanniam transductos necaret: fidem reliquis interponere, jusjurandum poscere, ut, quod esse ex usu Galliae intellexissent, communi consilio administrarent. Haec a compluribus ad Caesărem deferebantur.

VII. Quā re cognitā, Caesar, quod tantum civitati Aeduae dignitatis tribuerat, coërcendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorĭgem statuebat; quod longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac rei publicae nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorĭgem contineret, nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret; tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque conscendere naves jubet. At omnium impeditis animis, Dumnŏrix cum equitibus Aeduōrum a castris, insciente Caesăre, domum discedere coepit. Quā re nuntiatā, Caesar, intermissā profectione atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum mittit retrahique imperat: si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet, nihil hunc, se absente, pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui praesentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare coepit, saepe clamitans, liberum se liberaeque esse civitatis. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem atque interficiunt; at equites Aedui ad Caesărem omnes revertuntur.

VIII. His rebus gestis, Labiēno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rei frumentariae provideret, quaeque in Galliā gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, ipse cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum quem in continenti reliquerat, ad solis occasum naves solvit et leni Afrĭco provectus, mediā circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit, et longius

delatus aestu ortā luce sub sinistrā Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus aestus commutationem secutus remis contendit ut eam partem insulae caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat. Quā in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adaequarunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore; neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis cognovit, quum magnae manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritae (quae cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi fecerat, amplius octingentae uno erant visae tempore), a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

IX. Caesar, exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, ubi ex captivis cognovit, quo in loco hostium copiae consedissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictis et equitibus trecentis, qui praesidio navibus essent, de tertiā vigiliā ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoram relinquebat; et praesidio navibus Quintum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim hostium copias conspicatus est. Illi equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco superiore nostros prohibere et proelium committere coeperunt. Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et naturā et opere munitum, quem domestici belli, ut videbatur, causā jam ante praeparaverant; nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimae, testudine factā et aggere ad munitiones adjecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt, paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod, magnā parte diei consumptā, munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

X. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, perseque-

rentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Caesărem venerunt, qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte, maximā coortā tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent; itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

XI. His rebus cognitis, Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere resistere jubet, ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem fere, quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquae tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit et ex continenti alios arcessi jubet; Labiēno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus quae sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et cum castris unā munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem copias, quas ante, praesidio navibus reliquit; ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannōrum convenerant, summā imperii bellique administrandi communi consilio permissā Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamĕsis, a mari circiter millia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.

XII. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insulā ipsi memoriā proditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis, qui praedae ac belli inferendi causā ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et, bello illato, ibi permanserunt atque agros colere coeperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque aedificia fere

Gallĭcis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut aere aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum, sed ejus exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Galliā, est, praeter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causā. Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Galliā, remissioribus frigoribus.

XIII. Insula naturā triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Galliā naves appelluntur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, quā ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut aestimatur, quam Britannia, sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quae appellatur Mona; complures praeterea minores objectae insulae existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub brumā esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aquā mensuris breviores esse quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium. Tertium est contra septemtriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat; hoc millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

XIV. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallĭcā differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnā aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasā praeter caput et labrum superius. Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et

maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis; sed qui sunt ex his nati, eorum habentur liberi, quo primum virgo quaeque deducta est.

XV. Equites hostium essedariique acriter proelio cum equitatu nostro in itinere conflixerunt, ita tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt, impetuque in eos facto, qui erant in statione pro castris collocati, acriter pugnaverunt; duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesăre atque iis primis legionum duarum, quum hae, perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt seque inde incolumes receperunt. Eo die Quintus Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur. Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

XVI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum sub oculis omnium ac pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem, equites autem magno cum periculo proelio dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et quum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed rari magnisque intervallis proeliarentur, stationesque dispositas haberent, atque alios alii deinceps exciperent, integrique et recentes defatigatis succederent.

XVII. Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt, rarique se ostendere et lenius, quam pridie, nostros equites proelio lacessere coeperunt. Sed meridie, quum Caesar pabulandi causā tres legiones atque omnem equitatum cum Gāio Trebonio legato misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic uti ab

signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt, neque finem sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites, quum post se legiones viderent, praecipites hostes egerunt, magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fugā protinus, quae undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

XVIII. Caesar, cognito consilio eorum, ad flumen Taměsim in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit, quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre, transiri potest. Eo quum venisset, animum advertit ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas; ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixis munita, ejusdemque generis sub aquā defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Caesar, praemisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed eā celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aquā exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque dimitterent ac se fugae mandarent.

XIX. Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni depositā spe contentionis, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quattuor essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat, paulumque ex viā excedebat locisque impeditis ac silvestribus sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris in silvas compellebat; et quum equitatus noster liberius praedandi vastandique causā se in agros ejecerat, omnibus viis semitisque essedarios ex silvis emittebat et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere legionarii milites efficere poterant.

XX. Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex quā Mandubratius adolescens Caesăris

fidem secutus ad eum in continentem Galliam venerat, cujus pater Imanuentius in eā civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a Cassivellauno, ipse fugā mortem vitaverat, legatos ad Caesărem mittunt pollicenturque, sese ei dedituros atque imperata facturos; petunt, ut Mandubratium ab injuriā Cassivellauni defendat atque in civitatem mittat, qui praesit imperiumque obtineat. His Caesar imperat obsides quadraginta frumentumque exercitui, Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt.

XXI. Trinobantĭbus defensis atque ab omni militum injuriā prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiăci, Ancalĭtes, Bibrŏci, Cassi, legationibus missis, sese Caesări dedunt. Ab iis cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossā munierunt, quo incursionis hostium vitandae causā convenire consuerunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregie naturā atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum non tulerunt seseque aliā ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus, multique in fugā sunt comprehensi atque interfecti.

XXII. Dum haec in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare supra demonstravimus, quibus regionibus quattuor reges praeerant, Cingetŏrix, Carvilius, Taximagŭlus, Segŏnax, nuntios mittit atque his imperat, uti coactis omnibus copiis castra navalia de improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione factā, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorĭge, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc proelio nuntiato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebătem Commium de deditione ad Caesărem mittit. Caesar, quum constituisset hiemare in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus,

neque multum aestatis superesset, atque id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat et quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romāno Britannia penderet constituit; interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno, ne Mandubratio neu Trinobantĭbus noceat.

XXIII. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullae tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino navis, quae milites portaret, desideraretur; at ex iis, quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, et prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labiēnus faciendas curaverat numero sexaginta, perpaucae locum caperent; reliquae fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquamdiu Caesar frustra exspectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit, ac summā tranquillitate consecutā, secundā initā quum solvisset vigiliā, primā luce terram attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

XXIV. Subductis navibus concilioque Gallōrum Samarobrīvae peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Galliā propter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere: ex quibus unam in Morĭnos ducendam Gāio Fabio legato dedit; alteram in Nervios Quinto Cicerōni; tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labiēno in confinio Trevirōrum hiemare jussit; tres in Belgis collocavit: his Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Gāium Trebonium legatos praefecit. Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburōnes, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorĭgis et Catuvolci erant, misit. His militibus Quintum Titurium Sabīnum et Lucium Aurunculēium Cottam legatos praeesse jussit. Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus, facillime

inopiae frumentariae sese mederi posse existimavit: atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter eam, quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, millibus passuum centum continebantur. Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Galliā morari constituit.

XXV. Erat in Carnutĭbus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cujus majores in suā civitate regnum obtinuerant. Huic Caesar pro ejus virtute atque in se benevolentiā, quod in omnibus bellis singulari ejus operā fuerat usus, majorum locum restituerat. Tertium jam hunc annum regnantem inimici palam, multis etiam ex civitate auctoribus, eum interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad Caesărem. Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnūtes proficisci jubet ibique hiemare; quorumque operā cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere. Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum.

XXVI. Diebus circiter quindecim, quibus in hiberna ventum est, initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorĭge et Catuvolco; qui quum ad fines regni sui Sabīno Cottaeque praesto fuissent, frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomări Trevĭri nuntiis impulsi suos concitaverunt, subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magnā manu ad castra oppugnatum venerunt. Quum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent, atque, unā ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis, equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperatā re, hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt. Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret; habere sese, quae de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias minui posse sperarent.

XXVII. Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causā Gāius Arpinēius, eques Romānus, familiaris Quinti Titurii, et Quintus Junius ex Hispaniā quidam, qui jam ante missu Caesăris

ad Ambiorĭgem ventitare consueverat; apud quos Ambiŏrix ad hunc modum locutus est: Sese pro Caesăris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quod ejus operā stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatŭcis finitimis suis pendere consuesset; quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesăre remissi essent, quos Aduatŭci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent; neque id, quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut judicio aut voluntate suā fecisse, sed coactu civitatis; suaque esse ejusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet juris in se multitudo, quam ipse in multitudinem. Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinae Gallōrum conjurationi resistere non potuerit; id se facile ex humilitate suā probare posse, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum, ut suis copiis populum Romānum se superare posse confidat; sed esse Galliae commune consilium; omnibus hibernis Caesăris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio alterae legioni subsidio venire posset: non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, praesertim quum de recuperandā communi libertate consilium initum videretur. Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesăris; monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio, ut suae ac militum saluti consulat; magnam manum Germanōrum conductam Rhenum transisse; hanc affore biduo. Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne prius, quam finitimi sentiant, eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Cicerōnem aut ad Labiēnum deducere, quorum alter millia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius ab iis absit. Illud se polliceri et jurejurando confirmare, tutum iter per fines suos daturum; quod quum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis levetur, et Caesări pro ejus meritis gratiam referre. Hac oratione habitā discedit Ambiŏrix.

XXVIII. Arpinēius et Junius quae audierunt ad legatos deferunt. Illi repentinā re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, non tamen negligenda existimabant; maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburōnum suā sponte populo Romāno bellum

facere ausam vix erat credendum. Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt magnaque inter eos exsistit controversia. Lucius Aurunculēius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum, neque ex hibernis injussu Caesăris discedendum, existimabant. Quantasvis copias etiam Germanōrum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant: rem esse testimonio, quod primum hostium impetum, multis ultro vulneribus illatis, fortissime sustinuerint; re frumentariā non premi; interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesăre conventura subsidia; postremo, quid esse levius aut turpius, quam, auctore hoste, de summis rebus capere consilium?

XXIX. Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, quum majores manus hostium adjunctis Germānis convenissent, aut quum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum; brevem consulendi esse occasionem. Caesărem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnūtes interficiendi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos, neque Eburōnes, si ille adesset, tantā contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse; non hostem auctorem, sed rem spectare; subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germānis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias; ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romāni imperium redactam, superiore gloriā rei militaris exstinctā. Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certā re Ambiorĭgem ad ejusmodi consilium descendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil esset durius, nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germānis consentiret, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem. Cottae quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent, consilium quem haberet exitum? In quo si non praesens periculum, at certe longinquā obsidione fames esset pertimescenda.

XXX. Hac in utramque partem disputatione habitā, quum a Cottā primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, "Vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabīnus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret: "neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear:

hi sapient, et si gravius quid acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent; qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis conjuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, non rejecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

XXXI. Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant, ne suā dissensione et pertinaciā rem in summum periculum deducant: facilem esse rem, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere. Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur. Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus; superat sententia Sabīni. Pronuntiatur primā luce ituros; consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, quum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur. Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur. Primā luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur, ut quibus esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorĭge consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

XXXII. At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a millibus passuum circiter duobus, Romanōrum adventum exspectabant; et quum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utrāque parte ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium committere coeperunt.

XXXIII. Tum demum Titurius, qui nihil ante providisset, trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere; haec tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitasset haec posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nullā in re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus impera-

toris, et in pugnā militis officia praestabat. Quum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire, et quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare, ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit; nam et nostris militibus spem minuit et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Praeterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quae quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab impedimentis petere atque arripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

XXXIV. At barbaris consilium non defuit; nam duces eorum totā acie pronuntiare jusserunt, ne quis ab loco discederet; illorum esse praedam atque illis reservari, quaecumque Romāni reliquissent; proinde omnia in victoriā posita existimarent. Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares nostri. Tametsi ab duce et a fortunā deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quoties quaeque cohors procurreret, ab eā parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Quā re animadversā, Ambiŏrix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propius accedant, et quam in partem Romāni impetum fecerint, cedant (levitate armorum et quotidianā exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse), rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

XXXV. Quo praecepto ab iis diligentissime observato, quum quaepiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, quum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti coeperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tantā multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant et magnā parte diei consumptā, quum a primā luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui

superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnae auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragulā transjicitur. Quintus Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur; Lucius Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os fundā vulneratur.

XXXVI. His rebus permotus Quintus Titurius, quum procul Ambiorĭgem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Gnaeum Pompēium ad eum mittit rogatum, ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: Si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere. Ille cum Cottā saucio communicat, si videatur, pugnā ut excedant et cum Ambiorĭge una colloquantur; sperare ab eo de suā ac militum salute impetrare posse. Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo perseverat.

XXXVII. Sabīnus quos in praesentiā tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et quum propius Ambiorĭgem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorĭge instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maximā parte militum; reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magnā multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent; noctu ad unum omnes, desperatā salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labiēnum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.

XXXVIII. Hac victoriā sublatus Ambiŏrix statim cum

equitatu in Aduatŭcos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatumque subsequi jubet. Re demonstratā, Aduatŭcisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque, ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romānos pro iis, quas acceperint, injuriis, occasionem dimittant: interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negotii subito oppressam legionem, quae cum Cicerōne hiemet, interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adjutorem. Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

XXXIX. Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Ceutrōnes, Grudios, Levăcos, Pleumoxios, Geidūnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt et dé improviso ad Cicerōnis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum famā de Titurii morte perlatā. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causā in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur. His circumventis, magnā manu Eburōnes, Nervii, Aduatŭci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

XL. Mittuntur ad Caesărem confestim ab Cicerōne litterae, magnis propositis praemiis si pertulissent. Obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex materiā, quam munitionis causā comportaverant, turres admodum centum et viginti excitantur incredibili celeritate: quae deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die multo majoribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Eădem ratione, quā pridie, ab nostris resistitur; hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non aegris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur: quaecumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt, noctu comparantur: multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cratibus

attexuntur. Ipse Cicĕro, quum tenuissimā valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

XLI. Tunc duces principesque Nerviōrum, qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerōne habebant, colloqui sese velle dicunt. Factā potestate, eadem, quae Ambiŏrix cum Titurio egerat, commemorant: Omnem esse in armis Galliam, Germānos Rhenum transisse, Caesăris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari. Addunt etiam de Sabīni morte. Ambiorĭgem ostentant fidei faciendae causā. Errare eos dicunt, si quidquam ab his praesidii sperent, qui suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Cicerōnem populumque Romānum animo, ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere, et quascumque in partes velint, sine metu proficisci. Cicĕro ad haec unum modo respondit: Non esse consuetudinem populi Romāni accipere ab hoste armato conditionem: si ab armis discedere velint, se adjutore utantur legatosque ad Caesărem mittant: sperare pro ejus justitiā, quae petierint, impetraturos.

XLII. Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum novem et fossā pedum quindecim hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos, ab his docebantur; sed nullā ferramentorum copiā, quae esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur. Quā quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit; nam minus horis tribus millium passuum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt; reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

XLIII. Septimo oppugnationis die, maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argillā glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas, quae more Gallĭco stramentis erant tectae, jacere coeperunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti

magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes maximo clamore, sicuti partā jam atque exploratā victoriā, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit, ut quum undique flammā torrerentur maximāque telorum multitudine premerentur, suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modo demigrandi causā de vallo decederet nemo, sed paene ne respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant. Paulum quidem intermissā flammā et quodam loco turri adactā et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt; nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare coeperunt, quorum progredi ausus est nemo. Tum ex omni parte lapidibus conjectis deturbati turrisque succensa est.

XLIV. Erant in eā legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulfio et Lucius Vorēnus. Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex his Pulfio, quum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locum probandae virtutis tuae exspectas? Hic dies de nostris controversiis judicabit." Haec quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaeque pars hostium confertissima est visa, in eam irrumpit. Ne Vorēnus quidem tum sese vallo continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Mediocri spatio relicto, Pulfio pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit; quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt, in hostem tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulfiōni et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur

manum; impeditum hostes circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus illi Vorēnus et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulfiōne omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto arbitrantur occisum. Occursat ocius gladio comminusque rem gerit Vorēnus atque, uno interfecto, reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulfio, atque ambo incolumes, compluribus interfectis, summā cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

XLV. Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod, magnā parte militum confectā vulneribus, res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae nuntiique ad Caesărem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertĭco, loco natus honesto, qui a primā obsidione ad Cicerōnem perfugerat suamque ei fidem praestiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis, ut litteras ad Caesărem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ullā suspicione versatus ad Caesărem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Cicerōnis legionisque cognoscitur.

XLVI. Caesar, acceptis litteris, horā circiter undecimā diei, statim nuntium in Bellovăcos ad Marcum Crassum quaestorem mittit; cujus hiberna aberant ab eo millia passuum viginti quinque. Jubet mediā nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire. Exit cum nuntio Crassus. Alterum ad Gāium Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium fines legionem adducat, qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat. Scribit Labiēno, si rei publicae commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviōrum veniat: reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat exspectandam; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis colligit.

XLVII. Horā circiter tertiā ab antecursoribus de Crassī adventu certior factus, eo die millia passuum viginti procedit. Crassum Samarobrīvae praeficit legionemque ei attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas, frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandae hiemis causā devexerat, relinquebat. Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit. Labiēnus interitu Sabīni et caede cohortium cognitā, quum omnes ad eum Trevirōrum copiae venissent, veritus ne, si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem fecisset, hostium impetum sustinere non posset, praesertim quos recenti victoriā efferri sciret, litteras Caesări remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in Eburonĭbus perscribit; docet, omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Trevirōrum tria millia passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.

XLVIII. Caesar, consilio ejus probato, etsi opinione trium legionum dejectus, ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat. Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviōrum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quae apud Cicerōnem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis praemiis persuadet, uti ad Cicerōnem epistolam deferat. Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne interceptā epistolā nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistolā ad amentum deligatā intra munitiones castrorum abjiciat. In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum celeriter affore; hortatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat praeceptum, tragulam mittit. Haec casu ad turrim adhaesit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; dempta ad Cicerōnem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat maximāque omnes laetitiā afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quae res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

XLIX. Galli re cognitā per exploratores obsidionem relinquunt, ad Caesărem omnibus copiis contendunt; hae

erant armata circiter millia sexaginta. Cicĕro, datā facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticōne, quem supra demonstravimus, repetit, qui litteras ad Caesărem deferat; hunc admonet, iter caute diligenterque faciat: perscribit in litteris hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter mediā nocte Caesar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat; postero die luce primā movet castra, et circiter millia passuum quattuor progressus trans vallem et rivum multitudinem hostium conspicatur. Erat magni periculi res cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam obsidione liberatum Cicerōnem sciebat, aequo animo remittendum de celeritate existimabat. Consedit, et quam aequissimo loco potest, castra communit; atque haec, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum millium septem, praesertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum quam maxime potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat. Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat, quo commodissime itinere vallem transire possit.

L. Eo die parvulis equestribus proeliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quae nondum convenerant, exspectabant; Caesar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris proelio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret. Primā luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit proeliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Caesar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui, atque in his administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi jubet.

LI. Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco constituunt; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt; praeconibusque circummissis pronuntiari jubent, seu quis Gallus

seu Romānus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem; ac sic nostros contempserunt, ut obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitum, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Caesar omnibus portis eruptione factā equitatuque emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat, sic uti omnino pugnandi causā resisteret nemo; magnumque ex iis numerum occidit atque omnes armis exuit.

LII. Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvae paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis, eodem die ad Cicerōnem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur: legione productā cognoscit non decimum quemque esse reliquum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quantā cum virtute res sint administratae: Cicerōnem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat: centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Cicerōnis cognoverat. De casu Sabīni et Cottae certius ex captivis cognoscit. Postero die, concione habitā, rem gestam proponit, milites consolatur et confirmat: quod detrimentum culpā et temeritate legati sit acceptum, hoc aequiore animo ferendum docet, quod beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato incommodo, neque hostibus diutina laetatio neque ipsis longior dolor relinquatur.

LIII. Interim ad Labiēnum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoriā Caesăris fama perfertur, ut, quum ab hibernis Cicerōnis millia passuum abesset circiter sexaginta, eoque post horam nonam diei Caesar pervenisset, ante mediam noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore significatio victoriae gratulatioque ab Remis Labiēno fieret. Hac famā ad Trevĭros perlatā, Indutiomărus, qui postero die castra Labiēni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit copiasque omnes in Trevĭros reducit. Caesar Fabium cum suā legione remittit in hiberna, ipse cum tribus legionibus circum Samarobrīvam trinis hibernis hiemare

constituit; et quod tanti motus Galliae exstiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit. Nam illo incommodo de Sabīni morte perlato, omnes fere Galliae civitates de bello consultabant, nuntios legationesque in omnes partes dimittebant, et quid reliqui consilii caperent atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant, nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant. Neque ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine Caesăris intercessit, quin aliquem de consiliis ac motu Gallōrum nuntium acciperet. In his ab Lucio Roscio, quem legioni decimae tertiae praefecerat, certior factus est, magnas Gallōrum copias earum civitatum, quae Armorĭcae appellantur, oppugnandi sui causā convenisse, neque longius millia passuum octo ab hibernis suis abfuisse, sed nuntio allato de victoriā Caesăris discessisse, adeo ut fugae similis discessus videretur.

LIV. At Caesar principibus cujusque civitatis ad se evocatis, alias territando, quum se scire, quae fierent, denuntiaret, alias cohortando, magnam partem Galliae in officio tenuit. Tamen Senŏnes, quae est civitas imprimis firma et magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarīnum, quem Caesar apud eos regem constituerat, cujus frater Moritasgus adventu in Galliam Caesăris cujusque majores regnum obtinuerant, interficere publico consilio conati, quum ille praesensisset ac profugisset, usque ad fines insecuti, regno domoque expulerunt; et missis ad Caesărem satisfaciendi causā legatis, quum is omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt. Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit, esse aliquos repertos principes belli inferendi, tantamque omnibus voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut praeter Aeduos et Remos, quos praecipuo semper honore Caesar habuit, alteros pro vetere ac perpetuā erga populum Romānum fide, alteros pro recentibus Gallĭci belli officiis, nulla fere civitas fuerit non suspecta nobis. Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit, quum compluribus aliis de causis, tum maxime, quod ii qui virtute belli omnibus gentibus praeferebantur, tantum se ejus opinionis deperdidisse, ut a populo Romāno imperia perferrent, gravissime dolebant.

LV. Trevĭri vero atque Indutiomărus totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magnā parte exercitus nostri interfectā, multo minorem superesse dicerent partem. Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanōrum persuaderi potuit, ut Rhenum transiret, quum se bis expertos dicerent, Ariovisti bello et Tencterōrum transitu: non esse amplius fortunam tentaturos. Hac spe lapsus Indutiomărus nihilo minus copias cogere, exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exsules damnatosque totā Galliā magnis praemiis ad se allicere coepit. Ac tantam sibi jam his rebus in Galliā auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent, gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.

LVI. Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri, alterā ex parte Senŏnes Carnūtesque conscientiā facinoris instigari, alterā Nervios Aduatŭcosque bellum Romānis parare, neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore, si ex finibus suis progredi coepisset, armatum concilium indicit. Hoc more Gallōrum est initium belli, quo lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire consuerunt; qui ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus cruciatibus affectus necatur. In eo concilio Cingetorĭgem, alterius principem factionis, generum suum (quem supra demonstravimus, Caesăris secutum fidem, ab eo non discessisse) hostem judicat bonaque ejus publicat. His rebus confectis in concilio pronuntiat arcessitum se a Senonĭbus et Carnutĭbus aliisque compluribus Galliae civitatibus, huc iter facturum per fines Remōrum eorumque agros populaturum, ac priusquam id faciat, castra Labiēni oppugnaturum; quae fieri velit, praecipit.

LVII. Labiēnus, quum et loci naturā et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat; ne quam occasionem rei bene gerendae dimitteret, cogitabat. Itaque a Cingetorĭge atque ejus propinquis oratione Indutiomări cognitā, quam in concilio habuerat, nuntios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat; his certum diem conveniendi dicit. Interim prope

quotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomărus sub castris ejus vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum cognosceret, alias colloquendi aut territandi causā; equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum conjiciebant. Labiēnus suos intra munitiones continebat timorisque opinionem, quibuscumque poterat rebus, augebat.

LVIII. Quum majore in dies contemptione Indutiomărus ad castra accederet, nocte unā intromissis equitibus omnium finitimarum civitatum, quos arcessendos curaverat, tantā diligentiā omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit, ut nullā ratione ea res enuntiari aut ad Trevĭros perferri posset. Interim ex consuetudine quotidianā Indutiomărus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magnā cum contumeliā verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labiēnus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; praecipit atque interdicit, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat), unum omnes peterent Indutiomărum; neu quis quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit, quod morā reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui occiderint, praemia: submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio. Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna; et quum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomărus interficitur caputque ejus refertur in castra; redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consectantur atque occidunt. Hac re cognitā, omnes Eburōnum et Nerviōrum, quae convenerant, copiae discedunt; pauloque habuit post id factum Caesar quietiorem Galliam.

LIBER VI.

I. MULTIS de causis Caesar majorem Galliae motum exspectans, per Marcum Silānum, Gāium Antistium Regīnum, Titum Sextium legatos, delectum habere instituit: simul ab Gnaeo Pompēio proconsule petit, quoniam ipse ad urbem cum imperio rei publicae causā remaneret, quos ex Cisalpīnā Galliā consulis sacramento rogavisset, ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci juberet; magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem Galliae existimans, tantas videri Italiae facultates, ut, si quid esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modo id brevi tempore resarciri, sed etiam majoribus augeri copiis posset. Quod quum Pompēius et rei publicae et amicitiae tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos delectu, tribus ante exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus duplicatoque earum cohortium numero, quas cum Quinto Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romāni disciplina atque opes possent.

II. Interfecto Indutiomăro, ut docuimus, ad ejus propinquos a Trevĭris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germānos sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt; quum ab proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores tentant. Inventis nonnullis civitatibus jurejurando inter se confirmant, obsidibusque de pecuniā cavent: Ambiorĭgem sibi societate et foedere adjungunt. Quibus rebus cognitis, Caesar, quum undique bellum parari videret, Nervios, Aduatŭcos, ac Menapios, adjunctis Cisrhenānis omnibus Germānis, esse in armis, Senŏnes ad imperatum non venire et cum Carnutĭbus finitimisque civitatibus consilia communicare, a Trevĭris Germānos crebris legationibus sollicitari; maturius sibi de bello cogitandum putavit.

III. Itaque nondum hieme confectā, proximis quattuor coactis legionibus de improviso in fines Nerviōrum contendit, et priusquam illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto atque eā praedā militibus concessā vastatisque agris, in deditionem venire atque obsides sibi dare coëgit. Eo celeriter confecto negotio, rursus in hiberna legiones reduxit. Concilio Galliae primo vere, uti instituerat, indicto, quum reliqui praeter Senŏnes, Carnūtes Trevĭrosque venissent, initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia postponere videretur, concilium Lutetiam Parisiōrum transfert. Confines erant hi Senonĭbus civitatemque patrum memoriā conjunxerant; sed ab hoc consilio abfuisse existimabantur. Hac re pro suggestu pronuntiatā, eodem die cum legionibus in Senŏnes proficiscitur magnisque itineribus eo pervenit.

IV. Cognito ejus adventu, Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire; conantibus, priusquam id effici posset, adesse Romānos nuntiatur; necessario sententiā desistunt legatosque deprecandi causā ad Caesărem mittunt; adeunt per Aeduos, quorum antiquitus erat in fide civitas. Libenter Caesar petentibus Aeduis dat veniam excusationemque accipit, quod aestivum tempus instantis belli, non quaestionis, esse arbitrabatur. Obsidibus imperatis centum, hos Aeduis custodiendos tradit. Eodem Carnūtes legatos obsidesque mittunt, usi deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientelā: eadem ferunt responsa. Peragit concilium Caesar equitesque imperat civitatibus.

V. Hac parte Galliae pacatā, totus et mente et animo in bellum Trevirōrum et Ambiorĭgis insistit. Cavarīnum cum equitatu Senŏnum secum proficisci jubet, ne quis aut ex hujus iracundiā, aut ex eo, quod meruerat, odio civitatis, motus exsistat. His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat, Ambiorĭgem proelio non esse concertaturum, reliqua ejus consilia animo circumspiciebat. Erant Menapii propinqui Eburōnum finibus, perpetuis paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Galliā de pace ad Caesărem legatos

nunquam miserant. Cum his esse hospitium Ambiorĭgi sciebat; item per Trevĭros venisse Germānis in amicitiam cognoverat. Haec prius illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat, quam ipsum bello lacesseret; ne desperatā salute aut se in Menapios abderet, aut cum Transrhenānis congredi cogeretur. Hoc inito consilio, totius exercitus impedimenta ad Labiēnum in Trevĭros mittit duasque legiones ad eum proficisci jubet: ipse cum legionibus expeditis quinque in Menapios proficiscitur. Illi, nullā coactā manu, loci praesidio freti in silvas paludesque confugiunt suaque eodem conferunt.

VI. Caesar partitis copiis cum Gāio Fabio legato et Marco Crasso quaestore celeriterque effectis pontibus, adit tripartito, aedificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum numero potitur. Quibus rebus coacti Menapii legatos ad eum pacis petendae causā mittunt. Ille obsidibus acceptis hostium se habiturum numero confirmat, si aut Ambiorĭgem aut ejus legatos finibus suis recepissent. His confirmatis rebus, Commium Atrebătem cum equitatu custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Trevĭros proficiscitur.

VII. Dum haec a Caesăre geruntur, Trevĭri magnis coactis peditatus equitatusque copiis, Labiēnum cum unā legione, quae in eorum finibus hiemaverat, adoriri parabant, jamque ab eo non longius bidui viā aberant, quum duas venisse legiones missu Caesăris cognoscunt. Positis castris a millibus passuum quindecim, auxilia Germanōrum exspectare constituunt. Labiēnus, hostium cognito consilio, sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, praesidio quinque cohortium impedimentis relicto, cum viginti quinque cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur et mille passuum intermisso spatio castra communit. Erat inter Labiēnum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque praeruptis; hoc neque ipse transire habebat in animo neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam, quoniam Germāni appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum et postero die primā luce castra moturum.

Celeriter haec ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallōrum equitum numero nonnullos Gallĭcis rebus favere natura cogebat. Labiēnus noctu, tribunis militum primisque ordinibus convocatis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quam populi Romāni fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugae similem profectionem efficit. Haec quoque per exploratores ante lucem in tantā propinquitate castrorum ad hostes deferuntur.

VIII. Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, quum Galli cohortati inter se, ne speratam praedam ex manibus dimitterent, longum esse perterritis Romānis Germanōrum auxilium exspectare, neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, praesertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant, flumen transire et iniquo loco proelium committere non dubitant. Quae fore suspicatus Labiēnus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eādem usus simulatione itineris, placide progrediebatur. Tum praemissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulo quodam collocatis, "Habetis," inquit, "milites, quam petistis, facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis: praestate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam saepenumero imperatori praestitistis: atque illum adesse et haec coram cernere existimate." Simul signa ad hostem converti aciemque dirigi jubet, et paucis turmis praesidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi praeter spem quos fugere credebant infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt ac primo concursu in fugam conjecti proximas silvas petierunt: quos Labiēnus equitatu consectatus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem recepit; nam Germāni, qui auxilio veniebant, perceptā Trevirōrum fugā, sese domum receperunt. Cum his propinqui Indutiomări, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, comitati eos ex civitate excesserunt. Cingetorĭgi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.

IX. Caesar, postquam ex Menapiis in Trevĭros venit, duabus de causis Rhenum transire constituit: quarum una erat, quod auxilia contra se Trevĭris miserant; altera, ne ad eos Ambiŏrix receptum haberet. His constitutis rebus, paulum supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum transduxerat, facere pontem instituit. Notā atque institutā ratione, magno militum studio paucis diebus opus efficitur. Firmo in Trevĭris ad pontem praesidio relicto, ne quis ab his subito motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque transducit. Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causā ad eum legatos mittunt, qui doceant neque auxilia ex suā civitate in Trevĭros missa, neque ab se fidem laesam: petunt atque orant, ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio Germanōrum innocentes pro nocentibus poenas pendant: si amplius obsidum velit, dare pollicentur. Cognitā Caesar causā reperit ab Suēbis auxilia missa esse; Ubiōrum satisfactionem accipit, aditus viasque in Suēbos perquirit.

X. Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior, Suēbos omnes in unum locum copias cogere, atque iis nationibus, quae sub eorum sint imperio, denuntiare, ut auxilia peditatus equitatusque mittant. His cognitis rebus, rem frumentariam providet, castris idoneum locum deligit, Ubiis imperat, ut pecora deducant suaque omnia ex agris in oppida conferant, sperans barbaros atque imperitos homines inopiā cibariorum adductos ad iniquam pugnandi conditionem posse deduci: mandat, ut crebros exploratores in Suēbos mittant quaeque apud eos gerantur cognoscant. Illi imperata faciunt et, paucis diebus intermissis, referunt, Suēbos omnes, posteaquam certiores nuntii de exercitu Romanōrum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis, quas coēgissent, penitus ad extremos fines se recepisse: silvam esse ibi infinitā magnitudine, quae appellatur Bacēnis; hanc longe introrsus pertinere et pro nativo muro objectam Cheruscos ab Suēbis Suēbosque ab Cheruscis injuriis incursionibusque prohibere: ad ejus initium silvae Suēbos adventum Romanōrum exspectare constituisse.

XI. Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum esse videtur de Galliae Germaniaeque moribus, et quo differant eae nationes inter sese, proponere. In Galliā non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus pagis partibusque, sed paene etiam in singulis domibus, factiones sunt; earumque factionum principes sunt, qui summam auctoritatem eorum judicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium judiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat. Idque ejus rei causā antiquitus institutum videtur, ne quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret: suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur, neque, aliter si faciat, ullam inter suos habet auctoritatem. Haec eadem ratio est in summā totius Galliae; namque omnes civitates in partes divisae sunt duas.

XII. Quum Caesar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis principes erant Aedui, alterius Sequăni. Hi quum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas antiquitus erat in Aeduis magnaeque eorum erant clientelae, Germānos atque Ariovistum sibi adjunxerant, eosque ad se magnis jacturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant. Proeliis vero compluribus factis secundis atque omni nobilitate Aeduōrum interfectā, tantum potentiā antecesserant, ut magnam partem clientium ab Aeduis ad se transducerent obsidesque ab iis principum filios acciperent, et publice jurare cogerent nihil se contra Sequănos consilii inituros; et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam possiderent, Galliaeque totius principatum obtinerent. Quā necessitate adductus Divitiăcus auxilii petendi causā Romam ad senatum profectus imperfectā re redierat. Adventu Caesăris factā commutatione rerum, obsidibus Aeduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per Caesărem comparatis, quod hi, qui se ad eorum amicitiam aggregaverant, meliore conditione atque aequiore imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum gratiā dignitateque amplificatā, Sequăni principatum dimiserant. In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quod adaequare apud Caesărem gratiā intelligebatur, ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Aeduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant.

Hos illi diligenter tuebantur. Ita et novam et repente collectam auctoritatem tenebant. Eo tum statu res erat, ut longe principes haberentur Aedui, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.

XIII. In omni Galliā eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo; nam plebes paene servorum habetur loco, quae nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio. Plerique, quum aut aere alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut injuriā potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem dicant nobilibus: in hos eadem omnia sunt jura, quae dominis in servos. Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est Druĭdum, alterum equitum. Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinae causā concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et si quod est admissum facinus, si caedes facta, si de hereditate, de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt; praemia poenasque constituunt. Si qui aut privatus aut populus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Haec poena apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur; his omnes decedunt, aditum eorum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant; neque his petentibus jus redditur neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus Druidĭbus praeest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, aut, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit; aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druĭdum, nonnunquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnūtum, quae regio totius Galliae media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt eorumque decretis judiciisque parent. Disciplina in Britanniā reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur; et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causā proficiscuntur.

XIV. Druĭdes a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa

una cum reliquis pendunt; militiae vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati praemiis et suā sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur: itaque annos nonnulli vicenos in disciplinā permanent. Neque fas esse existimant ea litteris mandare, quum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur; quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discunt, litteris confisos minus memoriae studere; quod fere plerisque accidit, ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. Imprimis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum naturā, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt.

XV. Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, quum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod fere ante Caesăris adventum quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi injurias inferrent aut illatas propulsarent), omnes in bello versantur; atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habent. Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

XVI. Natio est omnis Gallōrum admodum dedita religionibus atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidĭbus utuntur, quod, pro vitā hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur, publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flammā exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliquā noxiā

sint comprehensi, gratiora diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur, sed, quum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

XVII. Deum maxime Mercurium colunt. Hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestus pecuniae mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc Apollĭnem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam: de his eandem fere, quam reliquae gentes, habent opinionem; Apollĭnem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere, Jovem imperium coelestium tenere, Martem bella regere. Huic, quum proelio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quae bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Quum superaverunt, animalia capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet; neque saepe accidit, ut, neglectā quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

XVIII. Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos praedicant, idque ab Druidĭbus proditum dicunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum, sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensium et annorum initia sic observant, ut noctem dies subsequatur. In reliquis vitae institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, quod suos liberos, nisi quum adoleverunt, ut munus militiae sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non patiuntur, filiumque puerili aetate in publico in conspectu patris adsistere turpe ducunt.

XIX. Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis, aestimatione factā, cum dotibus communicant. Hujus omnis pecuniae conjunctim ratio habetur fructusque servantur: uter eorum vitā superarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit. Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos, vitae necisque habent potestatem; et quum pater familiae illustriore loco natus decessit, ejus propinqui conveniunt, et

de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum questionem habent, et si compertum est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt. Funera sunt pro cultu Gallōrum magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque, quae vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia; ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat, justis funeribus confectis una cremabantur.

XX. Quae civitates commodius suam rem publicam administrare existimantur, habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de re publicā a finitimis rumore aut famā acceperit, uti ad magistratum deferat, neve cum quo alio communicet: quod saepe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est. Magistratus quae visa sunt occultant; quaeque esse ex usu judicaverunt, multitudini produnt. De re publicā nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

XXI. Germāni multum ab hac consuetudine differunt; nam neque Druïdes habent, qui rebus divinis praesint, neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcānum et Lunam: reliquos ne famā quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit: ab parvulis labori ac duritiae student. Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter suos ferunt laudem: hoc ali staturam, ali hoc vires nervosque confirmari putant. Intra annum vero vicesimum feminae notitiam habuisse in turpissimis habent rebus: cujus rei nulla est occultatio, quod et promiscue in fluminibus perluuntur, et pellibus aut parvis renonum tegimentis utuntur, magnā corporis parte nudā.

XXII. Agriculturae non student; majorque pars eorum victus in lacte, caseo, carne consistit: neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios, sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum, qui una coierunt, quantum et quo loco visum est agri attribuunt atque anno post alio transiro

cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas; ne assiduā consuetudine capti studium belli gerendi agriculturā commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora atque aestus vitandos aedificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniae cupiditas, quā ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur; ut animi aequitate plebem contineant, quum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis aequari videat.

XXIII. Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinae incursionis timore sublato. Quum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello praesint, ut vitae necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quae extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendae ac desidiae minuendae causā fieri praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit, se ducem fore, qui sequi velint, profiteantur; consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex his secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur omniumque his rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospitem violare, fas non putant; qui quācumque de causā ad eos venerunt, ab injuriā prohibent, sanctos habent, hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicatur.

XXIV. Ac fuit antea tempus, quum Germānos Galli virtute superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertilissima Germaniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam (quam Eratosthĕni et quibusdam Graecis famā notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant), Volcae Tectosăges occupaverunt atque ibi consederunt. Quae gens ad hoc tempus his sedibus sese

continet summamque habet justitiae et bellicae laudis opinionem: nunc quoque in eādem inopiā, egestate, patientiā, quā Germāni, permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur. Gallis autem provinciarum propinquitas et transmarinarum rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur: paulatim assuefacti superari multisque victi proeliis ne se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.

XXV. Hujus Hercyniae silvae, quae supra demonstrata est, latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt. Oritur ab Helvetiōrum et Nemētum et Rauricōrum finibus, rectāque fluminis Danuvii regione pertinet ad fines Dacōrum et Anartium; hinc se flectit sinistrorsus diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hujus Germaniae, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvae dicat, quum dierum iter sexaginta processerit, aut quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit; multaque in eā genera ferarum nasci constat, quae reliquis in locis visa non sint; ex quibus quae maxime differant ab ceteris et memoriae prodenda videantur, haec sunt.

XXVI. Est bos cervi figurā, cujus a mediā fronte inter aures unum cornu exsistit excelsius magisque directum his, quae nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo sicut palmae ramique late diffunduntur. Eadem est feminae marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

XXVII. Sunt item, quae appellantur, alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt mutilaeque sunt cornibus et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causā procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictae casu conciderunt, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus; ad eas se applicant atque ita paulum modo reclinatae quietem capiunt; quarum ex vestigiis quum est animadversum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc quum se consuetudine reclinaverunt, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt atque una ipsae concidunt.

XXVIII. Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et figurā tauri. Magna vis eorum est et magna velocitas; neque homini neque ferae, quam conspexerunt, parcunt. Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant adolescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quae sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines et mansuefieri ne parvuli quidem excepti possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

XXIX. Caesar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suēbos sese in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus, quod, ut supra demonstravimus, minime omnes Germāni agriculturae student, constituit non progredi longius; sed ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris tolleret atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu, partem ultimam pontis, quae ripas Ubiōrum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum ducentorum rescindit; atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum quattuor constituit praesidiumque cohortium duodecim pontis tuendi causā ponit magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco praesidioque Gāium Volcatium Tullum adolescentem praefecit. Ipse, quum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum Ambiorĭgis profectus per Arduennam silvam, quae est totius Galliae maxima atque ab ripis Rheni finibusque Trevirōrum ad Nervios pertinet, millibusque amplius quingentis in longitudinem patet, Lucium Minucium Basĭlum cum omni equitatu praemittit, si quid celeritate itineris atque opportunitate temporis proficere possit; monet, ut ignes in castris fieri prohibeat, ne qua ejus adventus procul significatio fiat: sese confestim subsequi dicit.

XXX. Basĭlus ut imperatum est facit. Celeriter contraque omnium opinionem confecto itinere, multos in agris inopinantes deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorĭgem contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse

dicebatur. Multum quum in omnibus rebus, tum in re militari potest fortuna. Nam sicut magno accidit casu, ut in ipsum incautum etiam atque imparatum incideret, priusque ejus adventus ab hominibus videretur, quam fama aut nuntius afferretur; sic magnae fuit fortunae omni militari instrumento, quod circum se habebat, erepto, rhedis equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem. Sed hoc eo factum est, quod aedificio circumdato silvā (ut sunt fere domicilia Gallōrum, qui vitandi aestus causā plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates), comites familiaresque ejus angusto in loco paulisper equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt. His pugnantibus illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit: fugientem silvae texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.

XXXI. Ambiŏrix copias suas judicione non conduxerit, quod proelio dimicandum non existimarit, an tempore exclusus et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, quum reliquum exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est; sed certe dimissis per agros nuntiis sibi quemque consulere jussit: quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars in continentes paludes profugit; qui proximi Oceănum fuerunt, hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas aestus efficere consuerunt: multi ex suis finibus egressi se suaque omnia alienissimis crediderunt. Catuvolcus, rex dimidiae partis Eburōnum, qui una cum Ambiorĭge consilium inierat, aetate jam confectus, quum laborem belli aut fugae ferre non posset, omnibus precibus detestatus Ambiorĭgem, qui ejus consilii auctor fuisset, taxo, cujus magna in Galliā Germaniāque copia est, se exanimavit.

XXXII. Segni Condrūsique, ex gente et numero Germanōrum, qui sunt inter Eburōnes Trevĭrosque, legatos ad Caesărem miserunt, oratum, ne se in hostium numero duceret neve omnium Germanōrum, qui essent citra Rhenum, unam esse causam judicaret; nihil se de bello cogitavisse, nulla Ambiorĭgi auxilia misisse. Caesar exploratā re quaestione captivorum, si qui ad eos Eburōnes ex fugā convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur imperavit; si ita

fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit. Tum copiis in tres partes distributis, impedimenta omnium legionum Aduatŭcam contulit. Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est in mediis Eburōnum finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculēius hiemandi causā consederant. Hunc quum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum quod superioris anni munitiones integrae manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Praesidio impedimentis legionem quartam decimam reliquit, unam ex his tribus, quas proxime conscriptas ex Italiā transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Quintum Tullium Cicerōnem praeficit ducentosque equites attribuit.

XXXIII. Partito exercitu, Titum Labiēnum cum legionibus tribus ad Oceănum versus in eas partes, quae Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet; Gāium Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam regionem, quae Aduatŭcis adjacet, depopulandam mittit; ipse cum reliquis tribus ad flumen Scaldem, quod influit in Mosam, extremasque Arduennae partes ire constituit, quo cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorĭgem audiebat. Discedens post diem septimum sese reversurum confirmat; quam ad diem ei legioni, quae in praesidio relinquebatur, frumentum deberi sciebat. Labiēnum Treboniumque hortatur, si rei publicae commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur; ut rursus communicato consilio exploratisque hostium rátionibus, aliud belli initium capere possent.

XXXIV. Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non oppidum, non praesidium, quod se armis defenderet, sed omnes in partes dispersa multitudo. Ubi cuique aut vallis abdita aut locus silvestris aut palus impedita spem praesidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat, consederat. Haec loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summā exercitus tuendā (nullum enim poterat universis ab perterritis ac dispersis periculum accidere), sed in singulis militibus conservandis; quae tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat. Nam et praedae cupiditas multos longius evocabat, et silvae incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire prohibebant. Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum

interfici vellet, dimittendae plures manus diducendique erant milites: si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romāni postulabat, locus ipse erat praesidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia. At in ejusmodi difficultatibus, quantum diligentiā provideri poterat, providebatur, ut potius in nocendo aliquid praetermitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum ardebant, quam cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur. Caesar ad finitimas civitates nuntios dimittit, omnes ad se evocat spe praedae ad diripiendos Eburōnes, ut potius in silvis Gallōrum vita quam legionarius miles periclitetur; simul ut, magnā multitudine circumfusā, pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur. Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.

XXXV. Haec in omnibus Eburōnum partibus gerebantur, diesque appetebat septimus, quem ad diem Caesar ad impedimenta legionemque reverti constituerat. Hic quantum in bello fortuna possit et quantos afferat casus, cognosci potuit. Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus erat nulla, quae parvam modo causam timoris afferret. Trans Rhenum ad Germānos pervenit fama, diripi Eburōnes atque ultro omnes ad praedam evocari. Cogunt equitum duo millia Sigambri, qui sunt proximi Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fugā Tenctēros atque Usipētes supra docuimus: transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque triginta millibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat perfectus praesidiumque ab Caesăre relictum: primos Eburōnum fines adeunt, multos ex fugā dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati praedā longius procedunt: non hos palus in bello latrociniisque natos, non silvae morantur: quibus in locis sit Caesar, ex captivis quaerunt; profectum longius reperiunt omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt. Atque unus ex captivis, "Quid vos," inquit, "hanc miseram ac tenuem sectamini praedam, quibus licet jam esse fortunatissimis? Tribus horis Aduatŭcam venire potestis: huc omnes suas fortunas exercitus

Romanōrum contulit; praesidii tantum est, ut ne murus quidem cingi possit, neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat." Oblatā spe, Germāni, quam nacti erant praedam, in occulto relinquunt; ipsi Aduatŭcam contendunt, usi eodem duce, cujus haec indicio cognoverant.

XXXVI. Cicĕro, qui per omnes superiores dies praeceptis Caesăris cum summā diligentiā milites in castris continuisset ac ne calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus esset, septimo die diffidens de numero dierum Caesărem fidem servaturum, quod longius progressum audiebat, neque ulla de reditu ejus fama afferebatur; simul eorum permotus vocibus, qui illius patientiam paene obsessionem appellabant, si quidem ex castris egredi non liceret; nullum ejusmodi casum exspectans, quo novem oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac paene deletis hostibus, in millibus passuum tribus offendi posset; quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat. Complures erant in castris ex legionibus aegri relicti; ex quibus qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter trecenti sub vexillo una mittuntur: magna praeterea multitudo calonum, magna vis jumentorum, quae in castris subsederat, factā potestate, sequitur.

XXXVII. Hoc ipso tempore et casu Germāni equites interveniunt protinusque eodem illo, quo venerant, cursu ab decumanā portā in castra irrumpere conantur; nec prius sunt visi objectis ab eā parte silvis, quam castris appropinquarent, usque eo, ut qui sub vallo tenderent mercatores, recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent. Inopinantes nostri re novā perturbantur ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Aegre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultus quaerit; neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident. Alius jam castra capta pronuntiat; alius deleto exercitu atque imperatore victores barbaros venisse

contendit: plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt, Cottaeque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem occiderint castello, ante oculos ponunt. Tali timore omnibus perterritis confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus praesidium. Perrumpere nituntur seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

XXXVIII. Erat aeger in praesidio relictus Publius Sextius Bacŭlus, qui primum pilum ad Caesărem duxerat, cujus mentionem superioribus proeliis fecimus, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic diffisus suae atque omnium saluti inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis atque in portā consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis quae in statione erat: paulisper una proelium sustinent. Relinquit animus Sextium gravibus acceptis vulneribus: aegre per manus tractus servatur. Hoc spatio interposito, reliqui sese confirmant tantum, ut in munitionibus consistere audeant speciemque defensorum praebeant.

XXXIX. Interim, confectā frumentatione, milites nostri clamorem exaudiunt: praecurrunt equites; quanto sit res in periculo, cognoscunt. Hic vero nulla munitio est, quae perterritos recipiat: modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt: quid ab his praecipiatur, exspectant. Nemo est tam fortis, quin rei novitate perturbetur. Barbari signa procul conspicati oppugnatione desistunt: redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse ex captivis cognoverant: postea, despectā paucitate, ex omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.

XL. Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt: hinc celeriter dejecti se in signa manipulosque conjiciunt: eo magis timidos perterrent milites. Alii, cuneo facto ut celeriter perrumpant, censent, quoniam tam propinqua sint castra; et si pars aliqua circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse confidunt: alii, ut in jugo consistant atque eundem omnes ferant casum. Hoc veteres non probant

milites, quos sub vexillo una profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati, duce Gāio Trebonio, equite Romāno, qui eis erat praepositus, per medios hostes perrumpunt incolumesque ad unum omnes in castra perveniunt. Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu militum virtute servantur. At ii, qui in jugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu rei militaris percepto, neque in eo, quod probaverant, consilio permanere, ut se loco superiore defenderent, neque eam, quam prodesse aliis vim celeritatemque viderant, imitari potuerunt; sed se in castra recipere conati iniquum in locum demiserunt. Centuriones, quorum nonnulli ex inferioribus ordinibus reliquarum legionum virtutis causā in superiores erant ordines hujus legionis transducti, ne ante partam rei militaris laudem amitterent, fortissime pugnantes conciderunt. Militum pars, horum virtute submotis hostibus, praeter spem incolumis in castra pervenit; pars a barbaris circumventa periit.

XLI. Germāni, desperatā expugnatione castrorum, quod nostros jam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum eā praedā, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt. Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror, ut eā nocte, quum Gāius Volusēnus missus cum equitatu ad castra venisset, fidem non faceret adesse cum incolumi Caesărem exercitu. Sic omnium animos timor praeoccupaverat, ut paene alienatā mente, deletis omnibus copiis, equitatum se ex fugā recepisse dicerent, neque incolumi exercitu Germānos castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent. Quem timorem Caesăris adventus sustulit.

XLII. Reversus ille, eventus belli non ignorans, unum, quod cohortes ex statione et praesidio essent emissae, questus, ne minimo quidem casu locum relinqui debuisse, multum fortunam in repentino hostium adventu potuisse judicavit; multo etiam amplius, quod paene ab ipso vallo portisque castrorum barbaros avertisset. Quarum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur, quod Germāni, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant, ut Ambiorĭgis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanōrum delati optatissimum Ambiorĭgi beneficium obtulerant.

XLIII. Caesar rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus, magno coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes dimittit. Omnes vici atque omnia aedificia, quae quisque conspexerat, incendebantur; praeda ex omnibus locis agebatur; frumenta non solum a tantā multitudine jumentorum atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni tempore atque imbribus procubuerant; ut, si qui etiam in praesentiā se occultassent, tamen his, deducto exercitu, rerum omnium inopiā pereundum videretur. Ac saepe in eum locum ventum est, tanto in omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modo visum ab se Ambiorĭgem in fugā circumspicerent captivi, nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu contenderent, ut spe consequendi illatā atque infinito labore suscepto, qui se summam ab Caesăre gratiam inituros putarent, paene naturam studio vincerent, semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse videretur, atque ille latebris ac silvis aut saltibus se eriperet et noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret, non majore equitum praesidio quam quattuor, quibus solis vitam suam committere audebat.

XLIV. Tali modo vastatis regionibus, exercitum Caesar duarum cohortium damno Durocortŏrum Remōrum reducit, concilioque in eum locum Galliae indicto, de conjuratione Senŏnum et Carnūtum quaestionem habere instituit; et de Accōne, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, graviore sententiā pronuntiatā, more majorum supplicium sumpsit. Nonnulli judicium veriti profugerunt; quibus quum aquā atque igni interdixisset, duas legiones ad fines Trevirōrum, duas in Lingonĭbus, sex reliquas in Senŏnum finibus Agendĭci in hibernis collocavit, frumentoque exercitui proviso, ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LIBER VII.

I. Quietā Galliā Caesar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de Clodii caede; de senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes juniores Italiae conjurarent, delectum totā provinciā habere instituit. Eae res in Galliam Transalpīnam celeriter perferuntur. Addunt ipsi et affingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Caesărem neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse. Hac impulsi occasione, qui jam ante se populi Romāni imperio subjectos dolerent, liberius atque audacius de bello consilia inire incipiunt. Indictis inter se principes Galliae conciliis silvestribus ac remotis locis queruntur de Accōnis morte; posse hunc casum ad ipsos recidere demonstrant; miserantur communem Galliae fortunam; omnibus pollicitationibus ac praemiis deposcunt, qui belli initium faciant et sui capitis periculo Galliam in libertatem vindicent. Imprimis rationem esse habendam dicunt, priusquam eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Caesar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile, quod neque legiones audeant, absente imperatore, ex hibernis egredi, neque imperator sine praesidio ad legiones pervenire possit: postremo in acie praestare interfici, quam non veterem belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a majoribus acceperint, recuperare.

II. His rebus agitatis, profitentur Carnūtes se nullum periculum communis salutis causā recusare, principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur; et quoniam in praesentiā obsidibus cavere inter se non possint, ne res efferatur, ut jurejurando ac fide sanciatur, petunt, collatis militaribus signis, quo more eorum gravissima caerimonia

continetur, ne facto initio belli ab reliquis deserantur. Tum collaudatis Carnutĭbus, dato jurejurando ab omnibus qui aderant, tempore ejus rei constituto, ab concilio disceditur.

III. Ubi ea dies venit, Carnūtes, Cotuāto et Conetodūno ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Genăbum signo dato concurrunt, civesque Romānos, qui negotiandi causā ibi constiterant, in his Gāium Fusium Citam, honestum equitem Romānum, qui rei frumentariae jussu Caesăris praeerat, interficiunt bonaque eorum diripiunt. Celeriter ad omnes Galliae civitates fama perfertur; nam ubicumque major atque illustrior incidit res, clamore per agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt et proximis tradunt, ut tum accidit. Nam quae Genăbi oriente sole gesta essent, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernōrum audita sunt; quod spatium est millium circiter centum et sexaginta.

IV. Simili ratione ibi Vercingetŏrix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summae potentiae adolescens, cujus pater principatum Galliae totius obtinuerat et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus, convocatis suis clientibus facile incendit. Cognito ejus consilio ad arma concurritur. Prohibetur ab Gobannitiōne, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergoviā; non destitit tamen atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coactā manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit; hortatur, ut communis libertatis causā arma capiant; magnisque coactis copiis, adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur; dimittit quoquoversus legationes; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senŏnes, Parisios, Pictŏnes, Cadurcos, Turŏnes, Aulercos, Lemovīces, Andes reliquosque omnes, qui Oceănum attingunt, adjungit; omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Quā oblatā potestate, omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quaeque civitas domi quodque

ante tempus efficiat, constituit: imprimis equitatui studet. Summae diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit; magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit; nam, majore commisso delicto, igni atque omnibus tormentis necat; leviore de causā auribus desectis aut singulis effossis oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et magnitudine poenae perterreant alios.

V. His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum, summae hominem audaciae, cum parte copiarum in Rutēnos mittit; ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur. Ejus adventu Bituriges ad Aeduos, quorum erant in fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius hostium copias sustinere possint. Aedui de consilio legatorum, quos Caesar ad exercitum reliquerat, copias equitatus peditatusque subsidio Biturigibus mittunt. Qui quum ad flumen Ligĕrim venissent, quod Bituriges ab Aeduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati neque flumen transire ausi domum revertuntur, legatisque nostris renuntiant se Biturigum perfidiam veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint, ut, si flumen transissent, unā ex parte ipsi, alterā Arverni se circumsisterent. Id eāne de causā, quam legatis pronuntiarunt, an perfidiā adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non videtur pro certo esse ponendum. Bituriges eorum discessu statim cum Arvernis junguntur.

VI. His rebus in Italiam Caesări nuntiatis, quum jam ille urbanas res virtute Gnaei Pompēii commodiorem in statum pervenisse intelligeret, in Transalpīnam Galliam profectus est. Eo quum venisset, magnā difficultate afficiebatur, quā ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset. Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente, in itinere proelio dimicaturas intelligebat; si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem eo tempore, qui quieti viderentur, suam salutem recte committi videbat.

VII. Interim Lucterius Cadurcus in Rutēnos missus eam civitatem Arvernis conciliat. Progressus in Nitiobrīges et Gabălos ab utrisque obsides accipit, et magnā coactā manu in provinciam, Narbōnem versus, eruptionem facere contendit. Quā re nuntiatā, Caesar omnibus consiliis

antevertendum existimavit, ut Narbōnem proficisceretur. Eo quum venisset, timentes confirmat, praesidia in Rutēnis provincialibus, Volcis Arecomĭcis, Tolosatĭbus, circumque Narbōnem, quae loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit; partem copiarum ex provinciā supplementumque, quod ex Italiā adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernōrum contingunt, convenire jubet.

VIII. His rebus comparatis, represso jam Lucterio et remoto, quod intrare intra praesidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios proficiscitur. Etsi mons Cevenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit, durissimo tempore anni altissimā nive iter impediebat, tamen discussā nive sex in altitudinem pedum atque ita viis patefactis, summo militum labore ad fines Arvernōrum pervenit. Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cevennā ut muro munitos existimabant, ac ne singulari quidem unquam homini eo tempore anni semitae patuerant, equitibus imperat, ut quam latissime possint vagentur et quam maximum hostibus terrorem inferant. Celeriter haec famā ac nuntiis ad Vercingetorĭgem perferuntur; quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt atque obsecrant, ut suis fortunis consulat, neu se ab hostibus diripi patiatur, praesertim quum videat omne ad se bellum translatum. Quorum ille precibus permotus castra ex Biturigĭbus movet in Arvernos versus.

IX. At Caesar biduum in his locis moratus, quod haec de Vercingetorĭge usu ventura opinione praeceperat, per causam supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu discedit; Brutum adolescentem his copiis praeficit; hunc monet, ut in omnes partes equites quam latissime pervagentur: daturum se operam, ne longius triduo ab castris absit. His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus, quam maximis potest itineribus Viennam pervenit. Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus eo praemiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere intermisso per fines Aeduōrum in Lingŏnes contendit, ubi duae legiones hiemabant, ut, si quid etiam de suā salute ab Aeduis iniretur consilii, celeritate praecurreret. Eo quum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit priusque omnes in unum locum cogit, quam

de ejus adventu Arvernis nuntiari posset. Hac re cognitā, Vercingetŏrix rursus in Bitur ĭges exercitum reducit, atque inde profectus Gergoviam, Boiōrum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetĭco proelio victos Caesar collocaverat Aeduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.

X. Magnam haec res Caesări difficultatem ad consilium capiendum afferebat; si reliquam partem hiemis uno in loco legiones contineret, ne, stipendiariis Aeduōrum expugnatis, cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis in eo praesidium videret positum esse; sin maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne ab re frumentariā duris subvectionibus laboraret. Praestare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti, quam, tantā contumeliā acceptā, omnium suorum voluntates alienare. Itaque cohortatus Aeduos de supportando commeatu praemittit ad Boios, qui de suo adventu doceant hortenturque, ut in fide maneant atque hostium impetum magno animo sustineant. Duabus Agendĭci legionibus atque impedimentis totius exercitus relictis ad Boios proficiscitur.

XI. Altero die quum ad oppidum Senŏnum Vellaunodūnum venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo expeditiore re frumentariā uteretur, oppugnare instituit idque biduo circumvallavit; tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione, arma conferri, jumenta produci, sexcentos obsides dari jubet. Ea qui conficeret, Gāium Trebonium legatum relinquit; ipse ut quam primum iter faceret, Genăbum Carnūtum proficiscitur, qui, tum primum allato nuntio de oppugnatione Vellaunodūni, quum longius eam rem ductum iri existimarent, praesidium Genăbi tuendi causā, quod eo mitterent, comparabant. Huc biduo pervenit. Castris ante oppidum positis, diei tempore exclusus in posterum oppugnationem differt, quaeque ad eam rem usui sint, militibus imperat; et quod oppidum Genăbum pons fluminis Ligĕris continebat, veritus, ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, duas legiones in armis excubare jubet. Genabenses paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex oppido egressi flumen transire coeperunt. Quā re per exploratores nuntiatā, Caesar legiones, quas expeditas esse jusserat,

portis incensis, intromittit atque oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis, quin cuncti caperentur, quod pontis atque itinerum angustiae multitudinis fugam intercluserant. Oppidum diripit atque incendit, praedam militibus donat, exercitum Ligĕrim transducit atque in Bitur̆igum fines pervenit.

XII. Vercingetŏrix, ubi de Caesăris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione destitit atque obviam Caesări proficiscitur. Ille oppidum Bitur̆igum positum in viā Noviodūnum oppugnare instituerat. Quo ex oppido quum legati ad eum venissent oratum, ut sibi ignosceret suaeque vitae consuleret, ut celeritate reliquas res conficeret, quā pleraque erat consecutus, arma conferri, equos produci, obsides dari jubet. Parte jam obsidum traditā, quum reliqua administrarentur, centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma jumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est, qui agmen Vercingetor̆igis antecesserat. Quem simul atque oppidani conspexerunt atque in spem auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato, arma capere, portas claudere, murum complere coeperunt. Centuriones in oppido, quum ex significatione Gallōrum novi aliquid ab iis iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis destrictis, portas occupaverunt suosque omnes incolumes receperunt.

XIII. Caesar ex castris equitatum educi jubet proeliumque equestre committit; laborantibus jam suis Germānos equites circiter quadringentos submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt, atque in fugam conjecti, multis amissis, se ad agmen receperunt: quibus profligatis, rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos eos, quorum operā plebem concitatam existimabant, ad Caesărem perduxerunt seseque ei dediderunt. Quibus rebus confectis, Caesar ad oppidum Avar̆icum, quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Bitur̆igum atque agri fertilissimā regione, profectus est; quod, eo oppido recepto, civitatem Bitur̆igum se in potestatem redacturum confidebat.

XIV. Vercingetŏrix, tot continuis incommodis Vellaunodūni, Genăbi, Noviodūni acceptis, suos ad concilium

convocat. Docet longe aliā ratione esse bellum gerendum, atque antea sit gestum: omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut pabulatione et commeatu Romāni prohibeantur. Id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundent et quod anni tempore subleventur; pabulum secari non posse; necessario dispersos hostes ex aedificiis petere; hos omnes quotidie ab equitibus deleri posse. Praeterea salutis causā rei familiaris commoda negligenda; vicos atque aedificia incendi oportere hoc spatio quoquoversus, quo pabulandi causā adire posse videantur. Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quod, quorum in finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur; Romānos aut inopiam non laturos aut magno cum periculo longius ab castris progressuros; neque interesse, ipsosne interficiant impedimentisne exuant, quibus amissis, bellum geri non possit. Praeterea oppida incendi oportere, quae non munitione et loci naturā ab omni sint periculo tuta, neu suis sint ad detractandam militiam receptacula, neu Romānis proposita ad copiam commeatus praedamque tollendam. Haec si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa gravius aestimare debere, liberos, conjuges in servitutem abstrahi, ipsos interfici; quae sit necesse accidere victis.

XV. Omnium consensu hac sententiā probatā, uno die amplius viginti urbes Bituřigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quae etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, quod se, prope exploratā victoriā, celeriter amissa recuperaturos confidebant. Deliberatur de Avarǐco in communi concilio, incendi placeret, an defendi. Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituřiges, ne pulcherrimam prope totius Galliae urbem, quae et praesidio et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere cogerentur; facile se loci naturā defensuros dicunt, quod prope ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata unum habeat et perangustum aditum. Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetořige, post concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordiā vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.

XVI. Vercingetŏrix minoribus Caesărem itineribus subsequitur et locum castris deligit paludibus silvisque munitum, ab Avarĭco longe millia passuum sexdecim. Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora, quae ad Avarĭcum agerentur, cognoscebat, et quid fieri vellet, imperabat; omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat, dispersosque, quum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur magnoque incommodo afficiebat; etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.

XVII. Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis, Caesar, quae intermissa a flumine et a palude aditum, ut supra diximus, angustum habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas constituere coepit; nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat. De re frumentariā Boios atque Aeduos adhortari non destitit; quorum alteri, quod nullo studio agebant, non multum adjuvabant; alteri non magnis facultatibus, quod civitas erat exigua et infirma, celeriter, quod habuerunt, consumpserunt. Summā difficultate rei frumentariae affecto exercitu tenuitate Boiōrum, indiligentiā Aeduōrum, incendiis aedificiorum, usque eo ut complures dies milites frumento caruerint et pecore ex longinquioribus vicis adacto, extremam famem sustentarent, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita populi Romāni majestate et superioribus victoriis indigna. Quin etiam Caesar quum in opere singulas legiones appellaret, et si acerbius inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem diceret, universi ab eo, ne id faceret, petebant: sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent, nunquam infectā re discederent: hoc se ignominiae laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: praestare omnes perferre acerbitates, quam non civibus Romānis, qui Genăbi perfidiā Gallōrum interissent, parentarent. Haec eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, ut per eos ad Caesărem deferrentur.

XVIII. Quum jam muro turres appropinquassent, ex captivis Caesar cognovit, Vercingetorĭgem, consumpto pabulo, castra movisse propius Avarĭcum atque ipsum cum

equitatu expeditisque, qui inter equites proeliari consuessent, insidiarum causā eo profectum, quo nostros postero die pabulatum venturos arbitraretur. Quibus rebus cognitis, mediā nocte silentio profectus ad hostium castra mane pervenit. Illi celeriter, per exploratores adventu Caesăris cognito, carros impedimentaque sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt, copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt. Quā re nuntiatā, Caesar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma expediri jussit.

XIX. Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis: hunc ex omnibus fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat non latior pedibus quinquaginta. Hoc se colle, interruptis pontibus, Galli fiduciā loci continebant, generatimque distributi in civitates omnia vada ac saltus ejus paludis certis custodiis obtinebant, sic animo parati, ut, si eam paludem Romāni perrumpere conarentur, haesitantes premerent ex loco superiore; ut, qui propinquitatem loci videret, paratos prope aequo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret; qui iniquitatem conditionis perspiceret, inani simulatione sese ostentare cognosceret. Indignantes milites Caesar, quod conspectum suum hostes perferre possent, tantulo spatio interjecto, et signum proelii exposcentes edocet, quanto detrimento et quot virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam; quos quum sic animo paratos videat, ut nullum pro suā laude periculum recusent, summae se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam suā salute habeat cariorem. Sic milites consolatus eodem die reducit in castra, reliquaque, quae ad oppugnationem oppidi pertinebant, administrare instituit.

XX. Vercingetŏrix, quum ad suos redisset, proditionis insimulatus, quod castra propius Romānos movisset, quod cum omni equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias reliquisset, quod ejus discessu Romāni tantā opportunitate et celeritate venissent; non haec omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere potuisse; regnum illum Galliae malle Caesăris concessu quam ipsorum habere beneficio: tali modo accusatus ad haec respondit: Quod castra movisset, factum inopiā pabuli etiam ipsis hortantibus: quod

propius Romānos accessisset, persuasum loci opportunitate, qui se ipse munitione defenderet: equitum vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari debuisse, et illic fuisse utilem, quo sint profecti: summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non possent. Romāni si casu intervenerint, fortunae, si alicujus indicio vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex loco superiore cognoscere, et virtutem despicere potuerint, qui dimicare non ausi, turpiter se in castra receperint. Imperium se ab Caesăre per proditionem nullum desiderare, quod habere victoriā posset, quae jam esset sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata: quin etiam ipsis remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere, quam ab se salutem accipere videantur. "Haec ut intelligatis," inquit, "a me sincere pronuntiari, audite Romānos milites." Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus exceperat et fame vinculisque excruciaverat. Hi jam ante edocti, quae interrogati pronuntiarent, milites se esse legionarios dicunt: fame et inopiā adductos clam ex castris exisse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris in agris reperire possent: simili omnem exercitum inopiā premi, nec jam vires sufficere cujusquam, nec ferre operis laborem posse: itaque statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi profecissent, triduo exercitum deducere. "Haec," inquit, "a me," Vercingetŏrix, "beneficia habetis, quem proditionis insimulatis, cujus operā sine vestro sanguine tantum exercitum victorem fame consumptum videtis; quem turpiter se ex fugā recipientem ne qua civitas suis finibus recipiat, a me provisum est."

XXI. Conclamat omnis multitudo et suo more armis concrepat, quod facere in eo consuerunt, cujus orationem approbant: Summum esse Vercingetorĭgem ducem, nec de ejus fide dubitandum, nec majore ratione bellum administrari posse. Statuunt, ut decem millia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis in oppidum submittantur, nec solis Biturigĭbus communem salutem committendam censent, quod

penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent, summam victoriae constare intelligebant.

XXII. Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cujusque modi Gallōrum occurrebant, ut est summae genus solertiae atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda, quae ab quoque traduntur, aptissimum. Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas quum destinaverant, tormentis introrsus reducebant; et aggerem cuniculis subtrahebant, eo scientius, quod apud eos magnae sunt ferrariae atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque usitatum est. Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus contabulaverant atque has coriis intexerant. Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri ignem inferebant aut milites occupatos in opere adoriebantur; et nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantum has quotidianus agger expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis adaequabant; et apertos cuniculos praeustā et praeacutā materiā et pice fervefactā et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur moenibusque appropinquare prohibebant.

XXIII. Muri autem omnes Gallĭci hac fere formā sunt. Trabes directae perpetuae in longitudinem paribus intervallis distantes inter se binos pedes, in solo collocantur: hae revinciuntur introrsus et multo aggere vestiuntur. Ea autem, quae diximus, intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis effarciuntur. His collocatis et coagmentatis alius insuper ordo additur, ut idem illud intervallum servetur, neque inter se contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissae spatiis, singulae, singulis saxis interjectis, arte contineantur. Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum justa muri altitudo expleatur. Hoc quum in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non est, alternis trabibus ac saxis, quae rectis lineis suos ordines servant; tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium summam habet opportunitatem; quod et ab incendio lapis et ab ariete materia defendit, quae perpetuis trabibus pedes quadragenos plerumque introrsus revincta neque perrumpi neque distrahi potest.

XXIV. His tot rebus impeditā oppugnatione, milites quum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur,

tamen continenti labore omnia haec superaverunt, et diebus viginti quinque aggerem latum pedes trecentos et triginta, altum pedes octoginta exstruxerunt. Quum is murum hostium paene contingeret, et Caesar ad opus consuetudine excubaret militesque hortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur, paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant; eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato, duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant, picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant, ut, quo primum occurreretur aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quod instituto Caesăris semper duae legiones pro castris excubabant pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent aggeremque interscinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

XXV. Quum in omnibus locis consumptā jam reliquā parte noctis pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriae redintegraretur, eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant, semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent omnemque Galliae salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur, accidit inspectantibus nobis quod dignum memoriā visum praetereundum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus eodem illo munere fungebatur: eādem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius, et tertio quartus; nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam restincto aggere atque omni parte submotis hostibus finis est pugnandi factus.

XXVI. Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorĭge. Id silentio noctis conati

non magnā jacturā suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorĭgis aberant, et palus, quae perpetua intercedebat, Romānos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, quum matres familiae repente in publicum procurrerunt flentesque projectae ad pedes suorum omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturae et virium infirmitas impediret. Ubi eos in sententiā perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fugā Romānis coeperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanōrum viae praeoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

XXVII. Postero die Caesar, promotā turri directisque operibus, quae facere instituerat, magno coorto imbre, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suos quoque languidius in opere versari jussit, et quid fieri vellet ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriae perciperent; iis, qui primi murum ascendissent, praemia proposuit militibusque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt murumque celeriter compleverunt.

XXVIII. Hostes re novā perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si quā ex parte obviam contra veniretur, acie instructā depugnarent. Ubi neminem in aequum locum sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugae tolleretur, abjectis armis, ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt; parsque ibi, quum angusto exitu portarum se ipsi premerent, a militibus, pars jam egressa portis ab equitibus est interfecta: nec fuit quisquam, qui praedae studeret. Sic et Genăbi caede et labore operis incitati non aetate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique ex omni numero, qui fuit circiter

quadraginta millium, vix octingenti, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorĭgem pervenerunt. Quos ille multā jam nocte silentio ex fugā excepit, veritus, ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et misericordiā vulgi seditio oriretur, ut procul in viā dispositis familiaribus suis principibusque civitatum, disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quae cuique civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.

XXIX. Postero die concilio convocato, consolatus cohortatusque est, ne se admodum animo demitterent, ne perturbarentur incommodo: Non virtute neque in acie vicisse Romānos, sed artificio quodam et scientiā oppugnationis, cujus rei fuerint ipsi imperiti; errare, si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus exspectent; sibi nunquam placuisse, Avarĭcum defendi, cujus rei testes ipsos haberet; sed factum imprudentiā Biturĭgum et nimiā obsequentiā reliquorum, uti hoc incommodum acciperetur: id tamen se celeriter majoribus commodis sanaturum. Nam quae ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has suā diligentiā adjuncturum atque unum consilium totius Galliae effecturum, cujus consensu ne orbis quidem terrarum possit obsistere; idque se prope jam effectum habere. Interea aequum esse, ab iis communis salutis causā impetrari, ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius repentinos hostium impetus sustinerent.

XXX. Fuit haec oratio non ingrata Gallis, et maxime, quod ipse animo non defecerat, tanto accepto incommodo, neque se in occultum abdiderat et conspectum multitudinis fugerat; plusque animo providere et praesentire existimabatur, quod re integrā primo incendendum Avarĭcum, post deserendum censuerat. Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversae auctoritatem minuunt, sic hujus ex contrario dignitas, incommodo accepto, in dies augebatur; simul in spem veniebant ejus affirmatione de reliquis adjungendis civitatibus, primumque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt, et sic sunt animo consternati, homines insueti laboris, ut omnia, quae imperarentur, sibi patienda et perferenda existimarent.

XXXI. Nec minus, quam est pollicitus, Vercingetŏrix animo laborabat, ut reliquas civitates adjungeret, atque earum principes donis pollicitationibusque alliciebat. Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut oratione subdolā aut amicitiā facillime capi posset. Qui Avarĭco expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque curat. Simul ut deminutae copiae redintegrarentur, imperat certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem in castra adduci velit; sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat permagnus numerus in Galliā, conquiri et ad se mitti jubet. His rebus celeriter id, quod Avarĭci deperierat, expletur. Interim Teutomătus, Ollovicōnis filius, rex Nitiobrīgum, cujus pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum magno equitum suorum numero et quos ex Aquitaniā conduxerat ad eum pervenit.

XXXII. Caesar Avarĭci complures dies commoratus summamque ibi copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus, exercitum ex labore atque inopiā refecit. Jam prope hieme confectā, quum ipso anni tempore ad gerendum bellum vocaretur et ad hostem proficisci constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere, sive obsidione premere posset, legati ad eum principes Aeduōrum veniunt oratum, ut maxime necessario tempore civitati subveniat: Summo esse in periculo rem, quod, quum singuli magistratus antiquitus creari atque regiam potestatem annum obtinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant et se uterque eorum legibus creatum esse dicat. Horum esse alterum Convictolitāvem, florentem et illustrem adolescentem; alterum Cotum, antiquissimā familiā natum atque ipsum hominem summae potentiae et magnae cognationis, cujus frater Valetiăcus proximo anno eundem magistratum gesserit: civitatem esse omnem in armis, divisum senatum, divisum populum, suas cujusque eorum clientelas. Quod si diutius alatur controversia, fore, uti pars cum parte civitatis confligat; id ne accidat, positum in ejus diligentiā atque auctoritate.

XXXIII. Caesar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum esse existimabat, tamen non ignorans,

quanta ex dissensionibus incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta et tam conjuncta populo Romāno civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque ad arma descenderet, atque ea pars, quae minus sibi confideret, auxilia a Vercingetorĭge arcesseret, huic rei praevertendum existimavit; et quod legibus Aeduōrum iis, qui summum magistratum obtinerent, excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de jure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse in Aeduos proficisci statuit senatumque omnem et quos inter controversia esset, ad se Decetiam evocavit. Quum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset, doceretur que, paucis clam convocatis alio loco, alio tempore, atque oportuerit, fratrem a fratre renuntiatum, quum leges duo ex unā familiā, vivo utroque, non solum magistratus creari vetarent, sed etiam in senatu esse prohiberent, Cotum imperium deponere coëgit; Convictolitāvem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis, intermissis magistratibus, esset creatus, potestatem obtinere jussit.

XXXIV. Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Aeduos ut controversiarum ac dissensionum obliviscerentur, atque omnibus omissis rebus huic bello servirent, eaque, quae meruissent, praemia ab se, devictā Galliā, exspectarent, equitatumque omnem et peditum millia decem sibi celeriter mitterent, quae in praesidiis rei frumentariae causā disponeret, exercitum in duas partes divisit; quattuor legiones in Senŏnes Parisiosque Labiēno ducendas dedit: sex ipse in Arvernos ad oppidum Gergoviam secundum flumen Elăver duxit: equitatus partem illi attribuit, partem sibi reliquit. Quā re cognitā, Vercingetŏrix, omnibus interruptis ejus fluminis pontibus, ab alterā Elavĕris parte iter facere coepit.

XXXV. Quum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu, fereque e regione castris castra poneret, dispositis exploratoribus, necubi effecto ponte Romāni copias transducerent, erat in magnis Caesăris difficultatibus res, ne majorem aestatis partem flumine impediretur, quod non fere ante autumnum Elăver vado transiri solet. Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis e regione unius

eorum pontium, quos Vercingetŏrix rescindendos curaverat, postero die cum duabus legionibus in occulto restitit; reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consueverat, misit, captis quibusdam cohortibus, uti numerus legionum constare videretur. His quam longissime possent progredi jussis, quum jam ex diei tempore conjecturam caperet in castra perventum, iisdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat, pontem reficere coepit. Celeriter effecto opere legionibusque transductis et loco castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit. Vercingetŏrix, re cognitā, ne contra suam voluntatem dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.

XXXVI. Caesar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit, equestrique eo die proelio levi facto, perspecto urbis situ, quae posita in altissimo monte omnes aditus difficiles habebat, de expugnatione desperavit; de obsessione non prius agendum constituit, quam rem frumentariam expedisset. At Vercingetŏrix, castris prope oppidum in monte positis, mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum civitatum copias collocaverat; atque omnibus ejus jugi collibus occupatis, qua despici poterat, horribilem speciem praebebat; principesque earum civitatum, quos sibi ad consilium capiendum delegerat, primā luce quotidie ad se convenire jubebat, seu quid communicandum, seu quid administrandum videretur; neque ullum fere diem intermittebat, quin equestri proelio, interjectis sagittariis, quid in quoque esset animi ac virtutis suorum, periclitaretur. Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus montis, egregie munitus atque ex omni parte circumcisus, quem si tenerent nostri, et aquae magnā parte et pabulatione liberā prohibituri hostes videbantur; sed is locus praesidio ab his non nimis firmo tenebatur; tamen silentio noctis Caesar ex castris egressus, priusquam subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, dejecto praesidio, potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium incursu etiam singuli commeare possent.

XXXVII. Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitāvis Aeduus, cui magistratum adjudicatum a Caesăre demonstravimus, solicitatus ab Arvernis pecuniā cum quibusdam adolescentibus colloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litavĭcus atque ejus fratres, amplissimā familiā nati adolescentes. Cum his praemium communicat hortaturque, ut se liberos et imperio natos meminerint: Unam esse Aeduōrum civitatem, quae certissimam Galliae victoriam distineat; ejus auctoritate reliquas contineri; quā transductā locum consistendi Romānis in Galliā non fore: esse nonnullo se Caesăris beneficio affectum, sic tamen, ut justissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed plus communi libertati tribuere: cur enim potius Aedui de suo jure et de legibus ad Caesărem disceptatorem, quam Romāni ad Aeduos veniant? Celeriter adolescentibus et oratione magistratus et praemio deductis, quum se vel principes ejus consilii fore profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quaerebatur, quod civitatem temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant. Placuit, uti Litavĭcus decem illis millibus, quae Caesări ad bellum mitterentur, praeficeretur atque ea ducenda curaret, fratresque ejus ad Caesărem praecurrerent. Reliqua quā ratione agi placeat, constituunt.

XXXVIII. Litavĭcus, accepto exercitu, quum millia passuum circiter triginta ab Gergoviā abesset, convocatis subito militibus, lacrimans, "Quo proficiscimur," inquit, "milites? Omnis noster equitatus, omnis nobilitas interiit; principes civitatis, Eporedŏrix et Viridomărus, insimulati proditionis ab Romānis, indictā causā, interfecti sunt. Haec ab his cognoscite, qui ex ipsā caede fugerunt: nam ego, fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis, dolore prohibeor, quae gesta sunt, pronuntiare." Producuntur ii, quos ille edocuerat, quae dici vellet, atque eadem, quae Litavĭcus pronuntiaverat, multitudini exponunt: Omnes equites Aeduōrum interfectos, quod collocuti cum Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem militum occultasse atque ex mediā caede fugisse. Conclamant Aedui et Litavĭcum obsecrant, ut sibi consulat. "Quasi vero," inquit ille, "consilii sit res, ac non necesse

sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernis nosmet conjungere. An dubitamus, quin nefario facinore admisso Romāni jam ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid in nobis animi est, persequamur eorum mortem, qui indignissime interierunt atque hos latrones interficiamus." Ostendit cives Romānos, qui ejus praesidii fiduciā una erant. Continuo magnum numerum frumenti commeatusque diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit: nuntios totā civitate Aeduōrum dimittit, eodem mendacio de caede equitum et principum permovet; hortatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur.

XXXIX. Eporedŏrix Aeduus, summo loco natus adolescens et summae domi potentiae, et una Viridomărus, pari aetate et gratiā, sed genere dispari, quem Caesar ab Divitiăco sibi traditum ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat, in equitum numero convenerant, nominatim ab eo evocati. His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in illā magistratuum controversiā alter pro Convictolităve, alter pro Coto, summis opibus pugnaverant. Ex iis Eporedŏrix, cognito Litavĭci consilio, mediā fere nocte rem ad Caesărem defert; orat, ne patiatur civitatem pravis adolescentium consiliis ab amicitiā populi Romāni deficere, quod futurum provideat, si se tot hominum millia cum hostibus conjunxerint, quorum salutem neque propinqui negligere, neque civitas levi momento aestimare posset.

XL. Magnā affectus sollicitudine hoc nuntio Caesar, quod semper Aeduorum civitati praecipue indulserat, nullā interpositā dubitatione, legiones expeditas quattuor equitatumque omnem ex castris educit; nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, quod res posita in celeritate videbatur. Gāium Fabium legatum cum legionibus duabus castris praesidio relinquit. Fratres Litavĭci quum comprehendi jussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore itineris labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus progressūs millia passuum viginti quinque, agmen Aeduōrum

conspicatus, immisso equitatu, iter eorum moratur atque impedit interdicitque omnibus, ne quemquam interficiant. Eporedorĭgem et Viridomărum, quos illi interfectos existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare jubet. His cognitis et Litavĭci fraude perspectā, Aedui manus tendere, deditionem significare et, projectis armis, mortem deprecari incipiunt. Litavĭcus cum suis clientibus, quibus more Gallōrum nefas est etiam in extremā fortunā deserere patronos, Gergoviam profugit.

XLI. Caesar, nuntiis ad civitatem Aeduōrum missis, qui suo beneficio conservatos docerent, quos jure belli interficere potuisset, tribusque horis noctis exercitui ad quietem datis, castra ad Gergoviam movit. Medio fere itinere equites ab Fabio missi, quanto res in periculo fuerit, exponunt: summis copiis castra oppugnata demonstrant; quum crebro integri defessis succederent nostrosque assiduo labore defatigarent, quibus propter magnitudinem castrorum perpetuo esset iisdem in vallo permanendum; multitudine sagittarum atque omnis generis telorum multos vulneratos; ad haec sustinenda magno usui fuisse tormenta; Fabium discessu eorum, duabus relictis portis, obstruere ceteras pluteosque vallo addere et se in posterum diem similem ad casum parare. His rebus cognitis, Caesar summo studio militum ante ortum solis in castra pervenit.

XLII. Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Aedui primis nuntiis ab Litavĭco acceptis nullum sibi ad cognoscendum spatium relinquunt. Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quae maxime illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem auditionem habeant pro re compertā. Bona civium Romanōrum diripiunt, caedes faciunt, in servitutem abstrahunt. Adjuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitāvis plebemque ad furorem impellit, ut facinore admisso ad sanitatem reverti pudeat. Marcum Aristium tribunum militum iter ad legionem facientem, fide datā ex oppido Cabillōno educunt: idem facere cogunt eos, qui negotiandi causā ibi constiterant. Hos continuo in itinere adorti omnibus impedimentis exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque

obsident; multis utrimque interfectis, majorem multitudinem ad arma concitant.

XLIII. Interim nuntio allato, omnes eorum milites in potestate Caesăris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium; nihil publico factum consilio demonstrant; quaestionem de bonis direptis decernunt; Litavĭci fratrumque bona publicant; legatos ad Caesărem sui purgandi gratiā mittunt. Haec faciunt recuperandorum suorum causā: sed contaminati facinore et capti compendio ex direptis bonis, quod ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore poenae exterriti, consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant. Quae tametsi Caesar intelligebat, tamen quam mitissime potest legatos appellat: nihil se propter inscientiam levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate judicare, neque de suā in Aeduos benevolentiā deminuere. Ipse, majorem Galliae motum exspectans, ne ab omnibus civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat, quemadmodum ab Gergoviā discederet ac rursus omnem exercitum contraheret, ne profectio nata ab timore defectionis similis fugae videretur.

XLIV. Haec cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene rei gerendae. Nam quum minora in castra operis perspiciendi causā venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus diebus vix prae multitudine cerni poterat. Admiratus quaerit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad eum quotidie numerus confluebat. Constabat inter omnes, quod jam ipse Caesar per exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse ejus jugi prope aequum, sed hunc silvestrem et angustum, qua esset aditus ad alteram partem oppidi: vehementer huic illos loco timere nec jam aliter sentire, uno colle ab Romānis occupato, si alterum amisissent, quin paene circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione interclusi viderentur: ad hunc muniendum omnes a Vercingetorĭge evocatos.

XLV. Hac re cognitā, Caesar mittit complures equitum turmas eo de mediā nocte: iis imperat, ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus in locis vagarentur. Primā luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris mulorumque produci

deque his stramenta detrahi mulionesque cum cassidibus equitum specie ac simulatione collibus circumvehi jubet. His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causā vagarentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes jubet petere regiones. Haec procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergoviā despectus in castra; neque tanto spatio, certi quid esset, explorari poterat. Legionem unam eodem jugo mittit et paulum progressam inferiore constituit loco silvisque occultat. Augetur Gallis suspicio atque omnes illo ad munitionem copiae transducuntur. Vacua castra hostium Caesar conspicatus, tectis insignibus suorum occultatisque signis militaribus, raros milites, ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex majoribus castris in minora transducit legatisque, quos singulis legionibus praefecerat, quid fieri vellet, ostendit; imprimis monet, ut contineant milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe praedae longius progrediantur; quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi, proponit; hoc unā celeritate posse mutari; occasionis esse rem, non proelii. His rebus expositis, signum dat et ab dextrā parte alio ascensu eodem tempore Aeduos mittit.

XLVI. Oppidi murus ab planitie atque initio ascensus rectā regione, si nullus amfractus intercederet, mille et ducentos passus aberat: quidquid huic circuitus ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id spatium itineris augebat. A medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis sex pedum murum, qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, praeduxerant Galli atque, inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto, superiorem partem collis usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant. Milites, dato signo, celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt eamque transgressi trinis castris potiuntur. Ac tanta fuit in castris capiendis celeritas, ut Teutomătus, rex Nitiobrīgum, subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie conquieverat, superiore corporis parte nudatā, vulnerato equo, vix se ex manibus praedantium militum eriperet.

XLVII. Consecutus id, quod animo proposuerat, Caesar receptui cani jussit legionisque decimae, quācum erat, concionatus signa constituit. At reliquarum milites legionum

non exaudito sono tubae, quod satis magna vallis intercedebat, tamen ab tribunis militum legatisque, ut erat a Caesăre praeceptum, retinebantur: sed elati spe celeris victoriae et hostium fugā et superiorum temporum secundis proeliis, nihil adeo arduum sibi esse existimaverunt, quod non virtute consequi possent; neque prius finem sequendi fecerunt, quam muro oppidi portisque appropinquarunt. Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus orto clamore, qui longius aberant repentino tumultu perterriti, quum hostem intra portas esse existimarent, sese ex oppido ejecerunt. Matres familiae de muro vestem argentumque jactabant et pectore nudo prominentes passis manibus obtestabantur Romānos, ut sibi parcerent, neu, sicut Avarĭci fecissent, ne mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent. Nonnullae de muris per manus demissae sese militibus tradebant. Lucius Fabius, centurio legionis octavae, quem inter suos eo die dixisse constabat, excitari se Avaricensĭbus praemiis neque commissurum, ut prius quisquam murum ascenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares atque ab iis sublevatus murum ascendit. Hos ipse rursus singulos exceptans in murum extulit.

XLVIII. Interim ii, qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra demonstravimus, munitionis causā convenerant, primo exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nuntiis incitati, oppidum ab Romānis teneri, praemissis equitibus, magno concursu eo contenderunt. Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat. Quorum quum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiae, quae paulo ante Romānis de muro manus tendebant, suos obtestari et more Gallĭco passum capillum ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre coeperunt. Erat Romānis nec loco nec numero aequa contentio: simul et cursu et spatio pugnae defatigati non facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.

XLIX. Caesar, quum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque augeri copias videret, praemetuens suis ad Titum Sextium legatum, quem minoribus castris praesidio reliquerat, misit, ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret et sub infimo colle

ab dextro latere hostium constitueret, ut, si nostros loco depulsos vidisset, quo minus libere hostes insequerentur, terreret. Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus, ubi constiterat, eventum pugnae exspectabat.

L. Quum acerrime comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco et numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Aedui visi ab latere nostris aperto, quos Caesar ab dextrā parte alio ascensu manus distinendae causā miserat. Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt; ac tametsi dextris humeris exsertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne pacatum esse consuerat, tamen id ipsum sui fallendi causā milites ab hostibus factum existimabant. Eodem tempore Lucius Fabius centurio quique una murum ascenderant, circumventi atque interfecti de muro praecipitantur. Marcus Petronius, ejusdem legionis centurio, quum portas excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus ac sibi desperans, multis jam vulneribus acceptis, manipularibus suis, qui illum secuti erant, "Quoniam," inquit, "me una vobiscum servare non possum, vestrae quidem certe vitae prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriae adductus in periculum deduxi. Vos datā facultate vobis consulite." Simul in medios hostes irrupit, duobusque interfectis reliquos a portā paulum submovit. Conantibus auxiliari suis, "Frustra," inquit, "meae vitae subvenire conamini, quem jam sanguis viresque deficiunt: proinde abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite." Ita pugnans post paulum concidit ac suis saluti fuit.

LI. Nostri quum undique premerentur, quadraginta sex centurionibus amissis, dejecti sunt loco; sed intolerantius Gallos insequentes legio decima tardavit, quae pro subsidio paulo aequiore loco constiterat. Hanc rursus decimae tertiae legionis cohortes exceperunt, quae ex castris minoribus eductae cum Tito Sextio legato ceperant locum superiorem. Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra hostes signis constiterunt. Vercingetŏrix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus septingenti desiderati.

LII. Postero die Caesar, concione advocatā, temeritatem

cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quod sibi ipsi judicavissent, quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur, neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent, neque a tribunis militum legatisque retineri potuissent: exposuit, quid iniquitas loci posset, quid ipse ad Avarĭcum sensisset, quum, sine duce et sine equitatu deprehensis hostibus, exploratam victoriam dimisisset, ne parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter iniquitatem loci accideret. Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus oppidi tardare potuisset, tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque reprehendere, quod plus se quam imperatorem de victoriā atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent: nec minus se in milite modestiam et continentiam quam virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.

LIII. Hac habitā concione et ad extremum oratione confirmatis militibus, ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur, neu, quod iniquitas loci attulisset, id virtuti hostium tribuerent, eadem de profectione cogitans, quae ante senserat, legiones ex castris eduxit aciemque idoneo loco constituit. Quum Vercingetŏrix nihilo magis in aequum locum descenderet, levi facto equestri proelio atque eo secundo, in castra exercitum reduxit. Quum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satis ad Gallĭcam ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos factum existimans, in Aeduos movit castra. Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus tertio die ad flumen Elăver pontes reficit atque exercitum transducit.

LIV. Ibi a Viridomăro atque Eporedorĭge Aeduis appellatus discit, cum omni equitatu Litavĭcum ad sollicitandos Aeduos profectum: opus esse ipsos antecedere ad confirmandam civitatem. Etsi multis jam rebus perfidiam Aeduōrum perspectam habebat atque horum discessu admaturari defectionem civitatis existimabat, tamen eos retinendos non censuit, ne aut inferre injuriam videretur aut dare timoris aliquam suspicionem. Discedentibus his, breviter sua in Aeduos merita exposuit: quos et quam humiles accepisset, compulsos in oppida, multatos agris,

omnibus ereptis copiis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summā cum contumeliā extortis, et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem deduxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent, sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse viderentur. His datis mandatis, eos ab se dimisit.

LV. Noviodūnum erat oppidum Aeduōrum ad ripas Ligĕris opportuno loco positum. Huc Caesar omnes obsides Galliae, frumentum, pecuniam publicam, suorum atque exercitus impedimentorum magnam partem contulerat; huc magnum numerum equorum hujus belli causā in Italiā atque Hispaniā coëmptum miserat. Eo quum Eporedŏrix Viridomărusque venissent et de statu civitatis cognovissent, Litavĭcum Bibracte ab Aeduis receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximae auctoritatis, Convictolitāvem magistratum magnamque partem senatus ad eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorĭgem de pace et amicitiā conciliandā publice missos, non praetermittendum tantum commodum existimaverunt. Itaque interfectis Noviodūni custodibus quique eo negotiandi causā convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter se partiti sunt; obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos curaverunt; oppidum, quod ab se teneri non posse judicabant, ne cui esset usui Romānis, incenderunt; frumenti quod subito potuerunt, navibus avexerunt, reliquum flumine atque incendio corruperunt; ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, praesidia custodiasque ad ripas Ligĕris disponere equitatumque omnibus locis injiciendi timoris causā ostentare coeperunt, si ab re frumentariā Romānos excludere possent. Quam ad spem multum eos adjuvabat, quod Liger ex nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri videretur.

LVI. Quibus rebus cognitis, Caesar maturandum sibi censuit, si esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius, quam essent majores eo coactae copiae, dimicaret. Nam ut, commutato consilio, iter in provinciam converteret, id ne tum quidem necessario faciendum existimabat: quum infamia atque indignitas rei et oppositus mons

Cevenna viarumque difficultas impediebat, tum maxime, quod abjuncto Labiēno atque iis legionibus, quas una miserat, vehementer timebat. Itaque admodum magnis diurnis nocturnisque itineribus confectis, contra omnium opinionem ad Ligĕrim venit, vadoque per equites invento pro rei necessitate opportuno, ut brachia modo atque humeri ad sustinenda arma liberi ab aquā esse possent, disposito equitatu, qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo aspectu perturbatis, incolumem exercitum transduxit; frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus, repleto his rebus exercitu, iter in Senŏnes facere instituit.

LVII. Dum haec apud Caesărem geruntur Labiēnus, eo supplemento, quod nuper ex Italiā venerat, relicto Agendĭci, ut esset impedimentis praesidio, cum quattuor legionibus Lutetiam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiōrum, quod positum est in insulā fluminis Sequănae: cujus adventu ab hostibus cognito, magnae ex finitimis civitatibus copiae convenerunt. Summa imperii traditur Camulogēno Aulerco, qui, prope confectus aetate, tamen propter singularem scientiam rei militaris, ad eum est honorem evocatus. Is quum animadvertisset perpetuam esse paludem, quae influeret in Sequănam atque illum omnem locum magnopere impediret, hic consedit nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.

LVIII. Labiēnus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur. Postquam id difficilius confieri animadvertit, silentio e castris tertiā vigiliā egressus, eodem quo venerat itinere Melodūnum pervenit. Id est oppidum Senŏnum in insulā Sequănae positum, ut paulo ante de Lutetiā diximus. Deprehensis navibus circiter quinquaginta celeriterque conjunctis atque eo militibus impositis et rei novitate perterritis oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine contentione oppido potitur. Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant, exercitum transducit et secundo flumine ad Lutetiam iter facere coepit. Hostes, re cognitā ab iis, qui a Melodūno profugerant, Lutetiam incendi pontesque ejus oppidi rescindi jubent: ipsi profecti

a palude ad ripas Sequănae e regione Lutetiae contra Labiēni castra considunt.

LIX. Jam Caesar a Gergoviā discessisse audiebatur; jam de Aeduōrum defectione et secundo Galliae motu rumores afferebantur, Gallīque in colloquiis interclusum itinere et Ligĕri Caesărem inopiā frumenti coactum in provinciam contendisse confirmabant. Bellovăci autem, defectione Aeduōrum cognitā, qui ante erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque aperte bellum parare coeperunt. Tum Labiēnus tantā rerum commutatione longe aliud sibi capiendum consilium, atque antea senserat, intelligebat; neque jam, ut aliquid acquireret proelioque hostes lacesseret, sed ut incolumem exercitum Agendĭcum reduceret, cogitabat. Namque alterā ex parte Bellovăci, quae civitas in Galliā maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant; alteram Camulogēnus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat; tum legiones a praesidio atque impedimentis interclusas maximum flumen distinebat. Tantis subito difficultatibus objectis, ab animi virtute auxilium petendum videbat.

LX. Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus, ut ea, quae imperasset, diligenter industrieque administrarent, naves, quas a Melodūno deduxerat, singulas equitibus Romānis attribuit, et, primā confectā vigiliā, quattuor millia passuum secundo flumine silentio progredi ibique se exspectari jubet. Quinque cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum esse existimabat, castris praesidio relinquit; quinque ejusdem legionis reliquas de mediā nocte cum omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu proficisci imperat. Conquirit etiam lintres; has magno sonitu remorum incitatas in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo, silentio egressus cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit, quo naves appelli jusserat.

LXI. Eo quum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod magna subito erat coorta tempestas, ab nostris opprimuntur: exercitus equitatusque, equitibus Romānis administrantibus, quos ei negotio praefecerat, celeriter transmittitur. Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nuntiatur in

castris Romanōrum praeter consuetudinem tumultuari et magnum ire agmen adverso flumine, sonitumque remorum in eādem parte exaudiri et paulo infra milites navibus transportari. Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant tribus locis transire legiones atque omnes perturbatos defectione Aeduōrum fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes distribuerunt. Nam praesidio e regione castrorum relicto et parvā manu Melodūnum versus missā, quae tantum progrediatur, quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra Labiēnum duxerunt.

LXII. Primā luce et nostri omnes erant transportati et hostium acies cernebatur. Labiēnus milites cohortatus, et suae pristinae virtutis et tot secundissimorum proeliorum memoriam retinerent atque ipsum Caesărem, cujus ductu saepenumero hostes superassent, praesentem adesse existimarent, dat signum proelii. Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio constiterat, hostes pelluntur atque in fugam conjiciuntur: ab sinistro, quem locum duodecima legio tenebat, quum primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugae quisquam. Ipse dux hostium Camulogēnus suis aderat atque eos cohortabatur. Incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriae, quum septimae legionis tribunis esset nuntiatum, quae in sinistro cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt signaque intulerunt. Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit Camulogēnus. At ii, qui praesidio contra castra Labiēni erant relicti, quum proelium commissum audissent, subsidio suis ierunt collemque ceperunt neque nostrorum militum victorum impetum sustinere potuerunt. Sic cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvae montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti. Hoc negotio confecto, Labiēnus revertitur Agendĭcum, ubi impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant; inde cum omnibus copiis ad Caesărem pervenit.

LXIII. Defectione Aeduōrum cognitā bellum augetur. Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur: quantum

gratiā, auctoritate, pecuniā valent, ad sollicitandas civitates nituntur. Nacti obsides, quos Caesar apud eos deposuerat, horum supplicio dubitantes territant. Petunt a Vercingetorĭge Aedui, ad se veniat rationesque belli gerendi communicet. Re impetratā, contendunt ut ipsis summa imperii tradatur; et, re in controversiam deductā, totius Galliae concilium Bibracte indicitur. Conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorĭgem probant imperatorem. Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingŏnes, Trevĭri abfuerunt: illi, quod amicitiam Romanōrum sequebantur; Trevĭri, quod aberant longius et ab Germānis premebantur; quae fuit causa, quare toto abessent bello et neutris auxilia mitterent. Magno dolore Aedui ferunt se dejectos principatu; queruntur fortunae commutationem et Caesăris in se indulgentiam requirunt; neque tamen, suscepto bello, suum consilium ab reliquis separare audent. Inviti summae spei adolescentes Eporedŏrix et Viridomărus Vercingetorĭgi parent.

LXIV. Ipse imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides diemque huic rei constituit: omnes equites, quindecim millia numero, celeriter convenire jubet: peditatu, quem antea habuerat, se fore contentum dicit, neque fortunam tentaturum aut in acie dimicaturum; sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romānos prohibere; aequo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant aedificiaque incendant, quā rei familiaris jacturā perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant. His constitutis rebus, Aeduis Segusiāvisque, qui sunt finitimi provinciae, decem millia peditum imperat: huc addit equites octingentos. His praeficit fratrem Eporedorĭgis bellumque inferri Allobrogĭbus jubet. Alterā ex parte Gabălos proximosque pagos Arvenōrum in Helvios, item Rutēnos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcārum Arecomicōrum depopulandos mittit. Nihilo minus clandestinis nuntiis legationibusque Allobrŏgas sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello resedisse sperabat. Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius provinciae pollicetur.

LXV. Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant praesidia cohortium duarum et viginti, quae ex ipsā coacta provinciā ab Lucio Caesăre legato ad omnes partes opponebantur. Helvii suā sponte cum finitimis proelio congressi pelluntur, et Gāio Valerio Donnotauro, Cabūri filio, principe civitatis compluribusque aliis interfectis, intra oppida murosque compelluntur. Allobrŏges, crebris ad Rhodănum dispositis praesidiis, magnā cum curā et diligentiā suos fines tuentur. Caesar quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intelligebat, et, interclusis omnibus itineribus, nullā re ex provinciā atque Italiā sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam mittit ad eas civitates, quas superioribus annis pacaverat, equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturae pedites, qui inter eos proeliari consueverant. Eorum adventu, quod minus idoneis equis utebantur, a tribunis militum reliquisque equitibus Romānis atque evocatis equos sumit Germānisque distribuit.

LXVI. Interea dum haec geruntur, hostium copiae ex Arvernis equitesque, qui toti Galliae erant imperati, conveniunt. Magno horum coacto numero, quum Caesar in Sequănos per extremos Lingŏnum fines iter faceret, quo facilius subsidium provinciae ferri posset, circiter millia passuum decem ab Romānis trinis castris Vercingetŏrix consedit, convocatisque ad concilium praefectis equitum, venisse tempus victoriae demonstrat: fugere in provinciam Romānos Galliāque excedere; id sibi ad praesentem obtinendam libertatem satis esse; ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici; majoribus enim coactis copiis, reversuros neque finem bellandi facturos. Proinde in agmine impeditos adoriantur. Si pedites suis auxilium ferant atque in eo morentur, iter facere non posse; si (id quod magis futurum confidat), relictis impedimentis, suae saluti consulant, et usu rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri. Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi modo extra agmen audeat, et ipsos quidem non debere dubitare. Id quo majore faciant animo, copias se omnes pro castris habiturum et terrori hostibus futurum. Conclamant equites, sanctissimo

jurejurando confirmari oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ne ad parentes, ne ad uxorem aditum habeat, qui non bis per agmen hostium perequitasset.

LXVII. Probatā re atque omnibus jurejurando adactis, postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu, duae se acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt; una a primo agmine iter impedire coepit. Quā re nuntiatā, Caesar suum quoque equitatum tripartito divisum contra hostem ire jubet. Pugnatur una omnibus in partibus; consistit agmen: impedimenta inter legiones recipiuntur. Si quā in parte nostri laborare aut gravius premi videbantur, eo signa inferri Caesar aciemque constitui jubebat: quae res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat, et nostros spe auxilii confirmabat. Tandem Germāni ab dextro latere summum jugum nacti hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi Vercingetŏrix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur compluresque interficiunt. Quā re animadversā, reliqui, ne circumvenirentur, veriti se fugae mandant. Omnibus locis fit caedes: tres nobilissimi Aedui capti ad Caesărem perducuntur: Cotus, praefectus equitum, qui controversiam cum Convictolitāve proximis comitiis habuerat, et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavĭci pedestribus copiis praefuerat, et Eporedŏrix, quo duce ante adventum Caesăris Aedui cum Sequănis bello contenderant.

LXVIII. Fugato omni equitatu, Vercingetŏrix copias suas, ut pro castris collocaverat, reduxit; protinusque Alesiam, quod est oppidum Mandubiōrum, iter facere coepit, celeriterque impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi jussit. Caesar, impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabus legionibus praesidio relictis, secutus, quantum diei tempus est passum, circiter tribus millibus hostium ex novissimo agmine interfectis, altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit. Perspecto urbis situ perterritisque hostibus, quod equitatu, quā maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites Alesiam circumvallare instituit.

LXIX. Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo, admodum

edito loco, ut nisi obsidione expugnari non posse videretur. Cujus collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina subluebant. Ante id oppidum planities circiter millia passuum tria in longitudinem patebat: reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles, mediocri interjecto spatio, pari altitudinis fastigio, oppidum cingebant. Sub muro, quae pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, hunc omnem locum copiae Gallōrum compleverant fossamque et maceriam sex in altitudinem pedum praeduxerant. Ejus munitionis, quae ab Romānis instituebatur, circuitus undecim millia passuum tenebat. Castra opportunis locis erant posita ibique castella viginti tria facta; quibus in castellis interdiu stationes ponebantur, ne qua subito eruptio fieret: haec eadem noctu excubitoribus ac firmis praesidiis tenebantur.

LXX. Opere instituto, fit equestre proelium in eā planitie, quam intermissam collibus tria millia passuum in longitudinem patere supra demonstravimus. Summā vi ab utrisque contenditur. Laborantibus nostris Caesar Germānos submittit legionesque pro castris constituit, ne qua subito irruptio ab hostium peditatu fiat. Praesidio legionum addito nostris animus augetur: hostes in fugam conjecti se ipsi multitudine impediunt atque angustioribus portis relictis coartantur. Germāni acrius usque ad munitiones sequuntur. Fit magna caedes: nonnulli, relictis equis, fossam transire et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Caesar, quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri jubet. Non minus, qui intra munitiones erant, Galli perturbantur; veniri ad se confestim existimantes ad arma conclamant; nonnulli perterriti in oppidum irrumpunt. Vercingetŏrix jubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis interfectis, compluribus equis captis, Germāni sese recipiunt.

LXXI. Vercingetŏrix, priusquam munitiones ab Romānis perficiantur, consilium capit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere. Discedentibus mandat, ut suam quisque eorum civitatem adeat omnesque, qui per aetatem arma ferre possint, ad bellum cogant; sua in illos merita proponit obtestaturque, ut suae salutis rationem habeant, neu se

optime de communi libertate meritum hostibus in cruciatum dedant. Quod si indiligentiores fuerint, millia hominum delecta octoginta una secum interitura demonstrat; ratione initā, frumentum se exigue dierum triginta habere, sed paulo etiam longius tolerare posse parcendo. His datis mandatis, qua opus erat intermissum, secundā vigiliā silentio equitatum mittit; frumentum omne ad se referri jubet; capitis poenam iis, qui non paruerint, constituit; pecus, cujus magna erat copia ab Mandubiis compulsa, viritim distribuit; frumentum parce et paulatim metiri instituit; copias omnes, quas pro oppido collocaverat, in oppidum recipit. His rationibus auxilia Galliae exspectare et bellum administrare parat.

LXXII. Quibus rebus cognitis ex perfugis et captivis, Caesar haec genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum viginti directis lateribus duxit, ut ejus fossae solum tantundem pateret, quantum summa labra distarent. Reliquas omnes munitiones ab eā fossā pedes quadringentos reduxit; id hoc consilio, quoniam tantum esset necessario spatium complexus, nec facile totum corpus coronā militum cingeretur, ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones hostium multitudo advolaret, aut interdiu tela in nostros operi destinatos conjicere possent. Hoc intermisso spatio, duas fossas quindecim pedes latas eādem altitudine perduxit; quarum interiorem, campestribus ac demissis locis, aquā ex flumine derivatā complevit. Post eas aggerem ac vallum duodecim pedum exstruxit; huic loricam pinnasque adjecit, grandibus cervis eminentibus ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum hostium tardarent; et turres toto opere circumdedit, quae pedes octoginta inter se distarent.

LXXIII. Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et tantas munitiones fieri necesse deminutis nostris copiis, quae longius ab castris progrediebantur; ac nonnunquam opera nostra Galli tentare atque eruptionem ex oppido pluribus portis summā vi facere conabantur. Quare ad haec rursus opera addendum Caesar putavit, quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent.

Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis atque horum delibratis ac praeacutis cacuminibus, perpetuae fossae quinos pedes altae ducebantur. Huc illi stipites demissi et ab infimo revincti, ne revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant. Quini erant ordines, conjuncti inter se atque implicati; quo qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis induebant. Hos cippos appellabant. Ante quos obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis scrobes trium in altitudinem pedum fodiebantur paulatim angustiore ad infimum fastigio. Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine ab summo praeacuti et praeusti demittebantur, ita ut non amplius digitis quattuor ex terrā eminerent. simul confirmandi et stabiliendi causā singuli ab infimo solo pedes terrā exculcabantur: reliqua pars scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis integebatur. Hujus generis octoni ordines ducti ternos inter se pedes distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant. Ante haec taleae pedem longae ferreis hamis infixis totae in terram infodiebantur, mediocribusque intermissis spatiis omnibus locis disserebantur, quos stimulos nominabant.

LXXIV. His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus quam potuit aequissimas pro loci naturā quattuordecim millia passuum complexus, pares ejusdem generis munitiones, diversas ab his, contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magnā quidem multitudine, si ita accidat, munitionum praesidia circumfundi possent; neu cum periculo ex castris egredi cogatur, dierum triginta pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum jubet.

LXXV. Dum haec apud Alesiam geruntur, Galli, concilio principum indicto, non omnes eos, qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit Vercingetŏrix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum cuique civitati imperandum; ne, tantā multitudine confusā, nec moderari nec discernere suos nec frumentandi rationem habere possent. Imperant Aeduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusiāvis, Ambivarĕtis, Aulercis Brannovicĭbus, Brannoviis millia triginta quinque; parem numerum Arvernis, adjunctis Eleutĕtis, Cadurcis, Gabălis, Vellavis, qui sub imperio Arvernōrum esse consuerunt;

Sequănis, Senonĭbus, Biturigĭbus, Santŏnis, Rutēnis, Carnutĭbus duodena millia; Bellovăcis decem; totidem Lemovicĭbus; octona Pictonĭbus et Turŏnis et Parisiis et Helvetiis; Ambiānis, Mediomatrĭcis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis, Morĭnis, Nitiobrigĭbus quina millia; Aulercis Cenomānis totidem; Atrebatĭbus quattuor; Bellocassis, Lexoviis et Aulercis Eburovicĭbus terna; Raurĭcis et Boiis bina; decem universis civitatibus, quae Oceănum attingunt, quaeque eorum consuetudine Armorĭcae appellantur, quo sunt in numero Curiosolītes, Redŏnes, Ambibarii, Calētes, Osismi, Lemovīces, Venĕti, Venelli. Ex his Bellovăci suum numerum non compleverunt, quod se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romānis bellum gesturos dicerent, neque cujusquam imperio obtemperaturos; rogati tamen ab Commio pro ejus hospitio duo millia una miserunt.

LXXVI. Hujus operā Commii, ita ut antea demonstravimus, fideli atque utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britanniā Caesar; quibus ille pro meritis civitatem ejus immunem esse jusserat, jura legesque reddiderat atque ipsi Morĭnos attribuerat. Tamen tanta universae Galliae consensio fuit libertatis vindicandae et pristinae belli laudis recuperandae, ut neque beneficiis neque amicitiae memoriā moverentur, omnesque et animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent, coactis equitum octo millibus et peditum circiter ducentis et quadraginta. Haec in Aeduōrum finibus recensebantur numerusque inibatur; praefecti constituebantur; Commio Atrebăti, Viridomăro et Eporedorĭgi Aeduis, Vercassivellauno Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorĭgis, summa imperii traditur. His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio bellum administraretur. Omnes alacres et fiduciae pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur; neque erat omnium quisquam, qui aspectum modo tantae multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur, praesertim ancipiti proelio, quum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantae copiae equitatus peditatusque cernerentur.

LXXVII. At ii, qui Alesiae obsidebantur, praeteritā die, qua auxilia suorum exspectaverant, consumpto omni

frumento, inscii, quid in Aeduis gereretur, concilio coacto, de exitu suarum fortunarum consultabant. Apud quos variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebat, non praetereunda oratio Critognāti videtur propter ejus singularem ac nefariam crudelitatem. Hic summo in Arvernis ortus loco et magnae habitus auctoritatis, "Nihil," inquit, "de eorum sententiā dicturus sum, qui turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant; neque hos habendos civium loco neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo. Cum his mihi res sit, qui eruptionem probant, quorum in consilio omnium vestrum consensu pristinae residere virtutis memoria videtur. Animi est ista mollities, non virtus, paulisper inopiam ferre non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant, facilius reperiuntur, quam qui dolorem patienter ferant. Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem (tantum apud me dignitas potest), si nullam praeterquam vitae nostrae jacturam fieri viderem; sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus. Quid hominum millibus octoginta uno loco interfectis, propinquis consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si paene in ipsis cadaveribus proelio decertare cogentur? Nolite hos vestro auxilio exspoliare, qui vestrae salutis causā suum periculum neglexerunt, nec stultitiā ac temeritate vestrā aut animi imbecillitate omnem Galliam prosternere et perpetuae servituti subjicere. An, quod ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide constantiāque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romānos in illis ulterioribus munitionibus animine causā quotidie exerceri putatis? Si illorum nuntiis confirmari non potestis omni aditu praesepto, his utimini testibus appropinquare eorum adventum, cujus rei timore exterriti diem noctemque in opere versantur. Quid ergo mei consilii est? Facere, quod nostri majores nequaquam pari bello Cimbrōrum Teutŏnumque fecerunt; qui in oppida compulsi ac simili inopiā subacti, eorum corporibus, qui aetate ad bellum inutiles videbantur, vitam toleraverunt neque se hostibus tradiderunt. Cujus rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis causā institui

et posteris prodi pulcherrimum judicarem. Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulatā Galliā Cimbri magnāque illatā calamitate finibus quidem nostris aliquando excesserunt atque alias terras petierunt; jura, leges, agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt: Romāni vero quid petunt aliud, aut quid volunt, nisi invidiā adducti, quos famā nobiles potentesque bello cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere atque his aeternam injungere servitutem? Neque enim unquam aliā conditione bella gesserunt. Quod si ea, quae in longinquis nationibus geruntur, ignoratis, respicite finitimam Galliam, quae in provinciam redacta, jure et legibus commutatis, securibus subjecta perpetuā premitur servitute."

LXXVIII. Sententiis dictis, constituunt, ut ii, qui valetudine aut aetate inutiles sunt bello, oppido excedant, atque omnia prius experiantur, quam ad Critognāti sententiam descendant: illo tamen potius utendum consilio, si res cogat atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut pacis subeundam conditionem. Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque uxoribus exire coguntur. Hi, quum ad munitiones Romanōrum accessissent, flentes omnibus precibus orabant, ut se in servitutem receptos cibo juvarent. At Caesar, dispositis in vallo custodiis, recipi prohibebat.

LXXIX. Interea Commius et reliqui duces, quibus summa imperii permissa erat, cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt et colle exteriore occupato non longius mille passibus ab nostris munitionibus considunt. Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam planitiem, quam in longitudinem tria millia passuum patere demonstravimus, complent pedestresque copias paulum ab eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt. Erat ex oppido Alesiā despectus in campum. Concurrunt his auxiliis visis: fit gratulatio inter eos atque omnium animi ad laetitiam excitantur. Itaque productis copiis ante oppidum considunt et proximam fossam cratibus integunt atque aggere explent seque ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.

LXXX. Caesar omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et proelium committi jubet. Erat ex omnibus castris, quae summum undique jugum tenebant, despectus, atque omnes milites intenti pugnae proventum exspectabant. Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis armaturae interjecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio succurrerent et nostrorum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab his complures de improviso vulnerati proelio excedebant. Quum suos pugnā superiores esse Galli confiderent et nostros multitudine premi viderent, ex omnibus partibus et ii, qui munitionibus continebantur, et ii, qui ad auxilium convenerant, clamore et ululatu suorum animos confirmabant. Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur neque recte ac turpiter factum celari poterat, utrosque et laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiae ad virtutem excitabant. Quum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubiā victoriā pugnaretur, Germāni unā in parte confertis turmis in hostes impetum fecerunt eosque propulerunt; quibus in fugam conjectis, sagittarii circumventi interfectique sunt. Item ex reliquis partibus nostri cedentes usque ad castra insecuti sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt. At ii, qui ab Alesiā processerant, moesti, prope victoriā desperatā, se in oppidum receperunt.

LXXXI. Uno die intermisso, Galli, atque hoc spatio magno cratium, scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, mediā nocte silentio ex castris egressi ad campestres munitiones accedunt. Subito clamore sublato, quā significatione qui in oppido obsidebantur de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates projicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo proturbare reliquaque, quae ad oppugnationem pertinent, parant administrare. Eodem tempore clamore exaudito dat tubā signum suis Vercingetŏrix atque ex oppido educit. Nostri, ut superioribus diebus suus cuique erat locus attributus, ad munitiones accedunt: fundis librilibus sudibusque, quas in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos proterrent. Prospectu tenebris adempto,

multa utrimque vulnera accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela conjiciuntur. At Marcus Antonius et Gāius Trebonius legati, quibus hae partes ad defendendum obvenerant, quā ex parte nostros premi intellexerant, his auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis deductos submittebant.

LXXXII. Dum longius ab munitione aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum proficiebant: posteaquam propius successerunt, aut se ipsi stimulis inopinantes induebant, aut in scrobes delati transfodiebantur, aut ex vallo ac turribus transjecti pilis muralibus interibant. Multis undique vulneribus acceptis, nullā munitione perruptā, quum lux appeteret, veriti, ne ab latere aperto ex superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt. At interiores, dum ea, quae a Vercingetorĭge ad eruptionem praeparata erant, proferunt, priores fossas explent; diutius in his rebus administrandis morati, prius suos discessisse cognoverunt, quam munitionibus appropinquarent. Ita, re infectā, in oppidum reverterunt.

LXXXIII. Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant, consulunt: locorum peritos adhibent: ex his superiorum castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt. Erat a septemtrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem circuitus opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri, necessarioque paene iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra fecerunt. Haec Gāius Antistius Regīnus et Gāius Caninius Rebĭlus legati cum duabus legionibus obtinebant. Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium sexaginta millia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum, quae maximam virtutis opinionem habebant; quid quoque pacto agi placeat, occulte inter se constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, quum meridies esse videatur. His copiis Vercassivellaunum Arvernum, unum ex quattuor ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorĭgis, praeficiunt. Ille ex castris primā vigiliā egressus, prope confecto sub lucem itinere, post montem se occultavit militesque ex nocturno labore sese reficere jussit. Quum jam meridies appropinquare videretur, ad ea castra, quae supra demonstravimus, contendit; eodemque tempore equitatus ad campestres

munitiones accedere et reliquae copiae pro castris sese ostendere coeperunt.

LXXXIV. Vercingetŏrix ex arce Alesiae suos conspicatus ex oppido egreditur; a castris longurios, musculos, falces reliquaque, quae eruptionis causā paraverat, profert. Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis, atque omnia tentantur: quae minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur. Romanōrum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur, nec facile pluribus locis occurrit. Multum ad terrendos nostros valet clamor, qui post tergum pugnantibus exstitit, quod suum periculum in alienā vident virtute constare: omnia enim plerumque, quae absunt, vehementius hominum mentes perturbant.

LXXXV. Caesar idoneum locum nactus, quid quāque in parte geratur, cognoscit, laborantibus auxilium submittit. Utrisque ad animum occurrit, unum esse illud tempus, quo maxime contendi conveniat. Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute desperant: Romāni, si rem obtinuerint, finem laborum omnium exspectant. Maxime ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quo Vercassivellaunum missum demonstravimus. Exiguum loci ad declivitatem fastigium magnum habet momentum. Alii tela conjiciunt; alii testudine factā subeunt; defatigatis in vicem integri succedunt. Agger ab universis in munitionem conjectus et ascensum dat Gallis et ea, quae in terrā occultaverant Romāni, contegit: nec jam arma nostris, nec vires suppetunt.

LXXXVI. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Labiēnum cum cohortibus sex subsidio laborantibus mittit; imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione pugnaret; id, nisi necessario, ne faciat. Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur, ne labori succumbant; omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque horā docet consistere. Interiores desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem munitionum loca praerupta ex ascensu tentant: huc ea, quae paraverant, conferunt: multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant, aggere et cratibus fossas explent, falcibus vallum ac loricam rescindunt.

LXXXVII. Mittit primo Brutum adolescentem cum cohortibus Caesar, post cum aliis Gāium Fabium legatum: postremo ipse, quum vehementius pugnaretur, integros subsidio adducit. Restituto proelio ac repulsis hostibus, eo, quo Labiēnum miserat, contendit; cohortes quattuor ex proximo castello deducit; equitum partem se sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et ab tergo hostes adoriri jubet. Labiēnus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossae vim hostium sustinere poterant, coactis undequadraginta cohortibus, quas ex proximis praesidiis deductas fors obtulit, Caesărem per nuntios facit certiorem, quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat Caesar, ut proelio intersit.

LXXXVIII. Ejus adventu ex colore vestitus cognito, quo insigni in proeliis uti consueverat, turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis, quas se sequi jusserat, ut de locis superioribus haec declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes proelium committunt. Utrimque clamore sublato, excipit rursus ex vallo atque omnibus munitionibus clamor. Nostri, omissis pilis, gladiis rem gerunt. Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur: cohortes aliae appropinquant: hostes terga vertunt: fugientibus equites occurrunt: fit magna caedes. Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovīcum, occiditur: Vercassivellaunus Arvernus vivus in fugā comprehenditur: signa militaria septuaginta quattuor ad Caesărem referuntur: pauci ex tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt. Conspicati ex oppido caedem et fugam suorum, desperatā salute, copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit protinus hac re auditā ex castris Gallōrum fuga. Quod nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites essent defessi, omnes hostium copiae deleri potuissent. De mediā nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen consequitur: magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur, reliqui ex fugā in civitates discedunt.

LXXXIX. Postero die Vercingetŏrix, concilio convocato, id bellum se suscepisse non suarum necessitatum, sed communis libertatis causā demonstrat; et quoniam sit fortunae cedendum, ad utramque rem se illis offerre, seu morte suā Romānis satisfacere, seu vivum tradere velint.

Mittuntur de his rebus ad Caesărem legati. Jubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in munitione pro castris consedit: eo duces producuntur. Vercingetŏrix deditur, arma projiciuntur. Reservatis Aeduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toto exercitui capita singula praedae nomine distribuit.

XC. His rebus confectis, in Aeduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit. Eo legati ab Arvernis missi, quae imperaret se facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum. Legiones in hiberna mittit. Captivorum circiter viginti millia Aeduis Arvernisque reddit. Titum Labiēnum duabus cum legionibus et equitatu in Sequănos proficisci jubet: huic Marcum Sempronium Rutĭlum attribuit: Gāium Fabium et Lucium Minucium Basĭlum cum legionibus duabus in Remis collocat, ne quam ab finitimis Bellovăcis calamitatem accipiant. Gāium Antistium Regīnum in Ambivarĕtos, Titum Sextium in Bituriges, Gāium Caninium Rebĭlum in Rutēnos cum singulis legionibus mittit. Quintum Tullium Cicerōnem et Publium Sulpicium Cabillōni et Matiscōne in Aeduis ad Arărim rei frumentariae causā collocat. Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His rebus litteris Caesăris cognitis, Romae dierum viginti supplicatio indicitur.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Numerals with "G." refer to the author's Latin Grammar; with "L. C." to his Introduction to Latin Composition; with "p." to pages in this work. The other numerals refer to books and chapters in the Latin text.

The following abbreviations occur: —

acc. to, . . .	according to.	freq.	frequentative.
Celt.	Celtic.	lit.	literally.
dep.	deponent.	opp.	opposed.
dim.	diminutive.	prob.	probably.
esp.	especially.	sc.	scilicet, supply.
fig.	figuratively.	syn.	synonymes.

NOTES.

PAGE

Caesaris Commentarii, *Caesar's Commentaries.* The term *commentarii,* as here used, is applicable to any simple and concise chronicle of events. Caesar, in his seven books of Commentaries on the Gallic War, has given a concise account of seven campaigns waged by himself in Gaul. Each book is a journal of one year. 1

BOOK FIRST.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 58 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF LUCIUS CALPURNIUS PISO AND AULUS GABINIUS.

I. War with the Helvetii. I.-XXIX.
II. War with Ariovistus. XXX.-LIV.

I. *General Description of Gaul.*

1. Gallia. *Gallia,* or *Gallia Transalpina,* properly designates that part of the continent of Europe which lies west of the Alps and the Rhine, and north of the Pyrenees; but, as here used, it does not include the Roman province (*provincia*) in the south-eastern portion of this district. In a still more restricted sense, *Gallia* is sometimes used to designate one of the three general divisions of this country, namely, that occupied by the *Celtae* or *Galli. Gallia omnis* distinguishes the country, as a whole, from this part.—**Quarum**; Partitive Genitive, depending upon *unam,* and agreeing with *partes* as its antecedent. G. 397; 445.

2. Aliam, *another,* less definite than *alteram,* which would mean *the second. Aliam* = *aliam partem* is the object of *incolunt* understood.—

PAGE

1 **Tertiam qui** = *ii incolunt tertiam partem, qui.* G. 445, 6. — **Ipsorum lingua**, *in their own language.* G. 420. *Ipsorum*; lit., *of themselves* = *their own.* G. 452, 5.

3. Celtae, Galli; G. 362. The reader will observe that the term *Galli*, like *Gallia*, is used in two senses. It properly denotes the inhabitants of all Gaul (*Gallia omnis*), but it is also often used, as in this instance, to designate the inhabitants of the third division of the country, *i. e.*, of Celtic Gaul. This distinction must be constantly borne in mind by the learner. — **Nostra**; supply *lingua.* — **Lingua**; G. 424.

4. Inter se, *from one another;* lit., *among themselves.*

5. Dividit. In the singular, because the *two* rivers form but *one* boundary. G. 463, 3.

6. Horum; G. 397. — **Propterea quod**, *because;* lit., *on account of this* (these things) *that.* This introduces two reasons to account for the valor of the Belgae — their distance from the Roman province, and their nearness to the warlike Germans. — **A cultu atque humanitate**, *from the civilization and refinement. Cultus* here refers to external comforts and luxuries, *humanitas* to mental and moral culture.

7. Provinciae; *i. e.*, of the Roman province in the south-eastern portion of Gaul.

8. Minime saepe, *least frequently.*

9. Ad effeminandos animos; G. 543; 542, III. — **Proximique**; supply *propterea quod*, introducing the second reason for the valor of the Belgians.

10. Incolunt, *dwell.* This verb is sometimes transitive, *inhabit*, as in line 2, and sometimes intransitive, *dwell*, as in this passage.

11. Qua de causa Helvetii, *i. e.*, because they, too, dwell near the Germans.

12. Virtute praecedunt, *surpass in valor.* G. 424.

13. Suis finibus, *from their territory.* G. 414. *Suis* refers to the subject, *Helvetii*, while *eos* and *eorum* refer to *Germanis.* G. 449; 451.

15. Eorum una pars, *one portion of their country;* lit., *one part* (of the country) *of them. Eorum* is a Possessive Genitive (*of them* = their), referring to *hi omnes*, line 3, and *horum omnium*, line 6. — **Quam . . . dictum est**, *which, it has been said, the Gauls occupy. Gallos* = *Celtas*, *i. e.*, the Gauls in the restricted sense of that word. See note on *Celtae, Galli*, line 3. — **Dictum est.** Give the subject. G. 533.

16. Continetur, *is bounded.*

17. Ab Sequanis, *on the side of the Sequani; i. e.*, in their territory; lit., *from the Sequani* — a common Latin idiom, using *a*, *ab*, *e*, or *ex*, where our idiom requires *at*, *in*, *on*, *on the side of*, or some similar expression.

18. Vergit ad septemtriones, *it extends towards the north*, spoken

PAGE

with reference to the Roman province in the south of Gaul; *i. e.*, viewed 1
from that province, the country of the Celtae extends from the Rhine towards the north.

19. Extremis, pertinent, spectant. These words suppose the reader to be in the Roman province. Thus, **extremis finibus**, *the farthest confines*, means the northern boundary, *i. e.*, the one most remote from the province.

1. Ad, *near, bordering upon.* 2

II. *Ambitious Designs of Orgetorix.*

4. Messala . . . consulibus; G. 431. This was in the year 61 B.C., three years before Caesar arrived in Gaul.

5. Regni, *of regal power, sovereignty.*—**Nobilitatis, civitati**; the abstract for the concrete; *nobility*, for nobles, *state*, for citizens.

6. Civitati; G. 385.

7. Exirent; G. 461; 498.—**Perfacile esse . . . potiri.** This is an instance of the Indirect Discourse, *Oratio Obliqua*, very common in Caesar. In the Direct Discourse it would stand thus: *Perfacile est, quum virtute omnibus praestetis, totius Galliae imperio potiri.* The learner will observe that the Ind. *est* is changed to the Infin. *esse*, G. 523; that the Pres. *praestetis* is changed to the Imperf. *praestarent*, because dependent upon an historical tense, *persuasit*, G. 493, and that the second person, *praestetis*, is changed to the third, *praestarent*, G. 526. The Infin. *esse* depends upon a verb of *saying*, implied in *persuasit ; He persuaded them*, etc., saying *that it would be easy*, G. 523. The subject of *esse* is the clause *totius . . . potiri*, with which *perfacile* agrees as a predicate adjective. G. 538, 2; 438, 3. The learner should now make himself perfectly familiar with the whole subject of the Indirect Discourse as presented in the Gram. 522–532. —**Omnibus**; G. 386.—**Praestarent.** Why in the Subjunctive? G. 517.

8. Imperio potiri; G. 421, I.—**Id hoc facilius eis persuasit,** *he persuaded them to that course* (*id, i. e.*, ut exirent) *the more easily on this account* (*hoc, i. e.*, quod . . . continentur). *Id* is the object of *persuasit;* lit., *persuaded that to them. Hoc* is Abl. of Means. G. 420.

9. Loci natura, *by natural boundaries*, viz., the Rhine, the Rhone, Mount Jura, and Lake Lemannus.—**Continentur**, *are confined, hemmed in.*—**Una ex parte**, *on one side.* See note on *ab Sequanis*, p. 1, line 17.

10. Latissimo, *very broad.* G. 444, 1.

12. Tertia; supply *ex parte.*

13. Provinciam nostram, *our province, i. e.*, the Roman province, corresponding to the south-eastern portion of France.

14. Ut vagarentur; G. 501, I.—**Minus late**, *less extensively, i. e.*, than they wished.

PAGE

2 **16. Homines bellandi cupidi,** *they, a people* (men) *fond of warfare.* G. 363, 2; 542, I.

17. Pro, *in proportion to.*

19. Qui. The antecedent is *fines.* — **Millia . . . ducenta,** etc. *Mille passuum* is a little more than nine-tenths of an English mile, which makes the length about 220 miles, and the breadth about 160. Caesar's estimate is, however, somewhat too high, resting doubtless upon the exaggerated accounts of others. — **Millia**; G. 178; 379.

III. *The Helvetii prepare to invade Gaul.*

22. Quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent, *which would be requisite for their departure.* G. 503; 542, III.

23. Quam maximum; G. 444, 3.

24. Ut suppeteret; G. 497, II. — **In itinere,** *on their march.*

25. Cum proximis civitatibus, *with the adjacent* (nearest) *states; i. e.,* of Gaul.

26. Ad eas res conficiendas; G. 543; 542, III., 2.

27. In tertium annum . . . confirmant, *by formal enactment they appoint their departure for the third year; i. e.,* they appoint the third year as the time for their departure. G. 435, 1.

32. Amicus. To be called *friend* by the Roman Senate was a distinguished honor.

33. Ut regnum occuparet. The Imperfect is explained by its connection with the Historical Present *persuadet.* G. 495, II. The sovereign authority (*regnum*) seems not to have been hereditary, but to have been conferred by the people.

35. Qui refers to *Dumnorigi.* — **Tempore**; G. 429. — **Principatum obtinebat,** *held* (was holding) *the first place; i. e.,* in power and influence. *Principatus* is a word of very general import, and its special application in any instance must be learned from the context. It does not, like *regnum,* necessarily involve either official station or legal authority. Dumnorix may, however, have been at that time Vergobretus. See p. 8, line 38.

36. Plebi acceptus; G. 391. For Synonymes, see L. C. 216.

37. Perfacile factu esse, etc., *he shows them* (to them) *that it is very easy to accomplish their designs;* lit., *that to accomplish their designs is very easy to do* (factu). G. 547. See note on *perfacile esse,* p. 2, line 7.

38. Quod ipse . . . obtenturus esset; a subordinate clause in the Indirect Discourse. In the Direct Discourse it would read thus: *Quod ipse meae civitatis imperium obtenturus sum.* The learner will observe that the Ind. *sum* is changed to the Subj. *esset,* G. 524; that the Pres. 1st Pers. *sum* is changed to the Imperf. 3d Pers. *esset,* after the Hist. Pres.

PAGE

probat, G. 495, II.; 526; and that the pronoun of the first person, *meae*, is changed to that of the third, *suae*, G. 526.—**Suae civitatis**; G. 449. 2

1. **Imperium**, *supreme authority*, *the highest authority*, *the command*, as of an army.—**Obtenturus esset**; a reason on the authority of Orgetorix. G. 516, II.—**Quin totius Galliae**, etc., *that the Helvetii were the most powerful of all the Gauls. Totius Galliae* = *omnium Gallorum*, and *plurimum possent* = *potentissimi essent*. 3

2. **Galliae**; Partitive Genitive with *plurimum*. G. 397.—*Possent*; G. 504, 3.—**Se illis regna conciliaturum**, *that he would procure for them the sovereign power; i. e.*, in their respective states; hence, plural, *regna*.

4. **Inter se dant**, *they* (Casticus, Dumnorix, and Orgetorix) *exchange;* lit., *give between* (among) *themselves*.—**Dant**; Historical Present. G. 467, 1.—**Regno occupato**; G. 431, 2.

5. **Per tres populos**; G, 415, I. The Helvetii, Sequani, and Aedui are meant.

6. **Galliae**; G. 410, V., 3.

IV. *Death of Orgetorix.*

7. **Ea res**, *this fact; i. e.*, the conspiracy of Orgetorix.—**Per indicium** = **per indices**, *by informers*, the abstract for the concrete.—**Moribus**; G. 416.

8. **Ex vinculis causam dicere**, *to make his defence in chains. Ex vinculis;* lit., *out of chains*. See note on *ab Sequanis*, p. 1, line 17.—**Causam dicere**; a forensic expression, *to plead one's cause*, *to make one's defence*.

9. **Damnatum**, *if condemned*. G. 549, 2. It agrees with *eum*, the omitted object of *sequi*.—**Poenam sequi**, etc. *Poenam sequi* is the subject of *oportebat*, and *ut igni cremaretur* is in apposition with *poenam*. G. 501, III. Among the Gauls this seems to have been the usual punishment of traitors.

10. **Die constituta**, *on the appointed day*. Abl. of Time, not Abl. Absol. G. 429.—**Omnem suam familiam**, *his whole household*, including all his slaves, clients and dependants.

11. **Ad**, *about*, *towards*, often used, in this sense, with numerals.

12. **Clientes obaeratosque**. The *clientes* were *dependants*, *retainers;* the *obaerati*, *debtors held to service*.

13. **Ne diceret**; G. 497, II.

14. **Se eripuit**, *he rescued himself*, though probably not by force, but by the fear which his retainers inspired.

15. **Armis**; Abl. of Means. G. 420.—**Jus suum exsequi**, *to*

PAGE

3 *maintain their authority;* lit., *to follow out their right.* — **Conaretur**, **cogerent**; G. 521.

16. Magistratus; subject of *cogerent.*

17. Quin ipse sibi, etc., *that he committed suicide;* lit., *but that he inflicted death upon himself.*

18. Consciverit; G. 504; 492, 2.

V. *The Helvetii continue their Preparations.*

19. Nihilo; G. 423.

20. Ut . . . exeant; in apposition with *id.* G. 363,5; 501, III. Such explanatory clauses are common in Caesar. — **Ubi jam**, *i. e.*, in the third year after the plan was adopted. See p. 2, line 27.

21. Oppida, *cities, towns. Oppidum* and *urbs* are both used by Caesar of the principal cities of Gaul, but the former is given by preference to those towns which are difficult of access or which are strongly fortified. See Syn. L. C. 473.

22. Numero; Abl. of Specification. G. 424.

24. Ut . . . essent; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497; 495, II. — **Domum reditionis spe**, *the hope of a return home. Domum;* Accus. of Limit. G. 380, II., 2, 1).

25. Spe; G. 431. — **Sublata**; from *tollo.* — **Pericula subeunda**; G. 543.

26. Trium mensium . . . cibaria, *meal* (or flour) *for three months; i. e.*, supplies for three months, lit., *of three months.*

27. Domo; G. 426, 2. — **Rauricis**; G. 385.

28. Finitimis; G. 441. — **Eodem usi consilio**, *having adopted the same plan; i. e.*, the same as the Helvetii had adopted. G. 421, I. — **Oppidis . . . exustis**; G. 431.

29. Cum iis. *Secum*, which might have been used, would give prominence to the *purpose* of the Helvetii, while *cum iis* implies that the clause is Caesar's statement of the result. G. 449, 1, 2).

30. Trans Rhenum; *i. e.*, east of the Rhine.

31. Oppugnarant, *had assaulted.* This evidently refers to an unsuccessful attempt to reduce the place. — **Receptos . . . adsciscunt**, *they receive and ally to themselves as confederates.* G. 549, 5.

VI. *The Helvetii prepare to march through the Province.*

33. Quibus itineribus, *by which*, lit., *by which ways.* G. 445, 8; Syn. L. C. 156. The repetition of the antecedent adds emphasis. — **Domo**, *from home; i. e.*, from their country. G. 426, 2.

34. Possent; G. 503. — **Unum**; in apposition with *itinera.* G. 364.

PAGE

35. Inter . . . Juram . . . Rhodanum. See note, with plan, on *a lacu . . . Juram*, p. 4, line 34.—**Singuli carri.** Observe the force of the distributive, *wagons one by one, one at a time; i. e.*, a single wagon. 3

36. Ducerentur; G. 503, I., 2.—**Altissimus,** *very high.*—**Ut possent**; Subj. of Result. G. 500.

1. Allobrogum. This warlike people had been conquered by the Romans 121 B. C., but having revolted, they had recently (*nuper*) been again reduced to subjection, 61 B. C. 4

2. Is vado transitur, *it is crossed by means of a ford*=is fordable. G. 420.—**Locis**; G. 425, II., 1.

4. Ad Helvetios pertinet, *leads over to the Helvetii.*

5. Allobrogibus . . . viderentur; vel vi . . . paterentur; Indirect Discourse, dependent upon *existimabant.* The principal clauses are *Allobrogibus . . . persuasuros* and *vi coacturos;* the subordinate clauses, *quod . . . viderentur* and *ut . . . paterentur.* Explain the Moods. G. 523, I.; 524. But observe that the Subjunctive in *ut . . . paterentur* is to be referred to G. 498, II., as the Subjunctive would be required even in direct discourse. See also notes on *perfacile esse*, p. 2, line 7, and *quod . . . obtenturus esset*, p. 2, line 38.—**Allobrogibus**; G. 385.—**Persuasuros, coacturos.** Observe the omission of *esse.* G. 534, note.

6. Bono animo, *kindly disposed;* lit., *with* (of) *a good mind.* G. 419, II.

7. Coacturos; from *cogo.*—**Suos, eos.** *Suos* refers to the subject of the clause, *i. e.*, to the Allobroges, while *eos* refers to the subject of the principal clause, *i. e.*, to the Helvetii. This clause might have been, *ut se per ipsorum fines ire paterentur.* G. 445, 1.

9. Qua die; G. 429; 445, 8.—**Conveniant**; G. 500.

10. Ante diem . . . Apriles =*die quinto ante Kalendas Apriles, on the fifth day before the Kalends of April; i. e.*, on the 28th of March. *Ante* must be construed with *Kalendas*, while *diem* (for *die*) is attracted into the Accus. by *ante.* G. 642, III., 3.—**Lucio . . . consulibus**; G. 431, 2. This was in the year 58 B. C.

VII. *Caesar opposes the Helvetii.*

12. Quum nuntiatum esset; G. 495, II.; 521.—**Eos . . . conari**; in apposition with *id.* G. 539, II.

13. Ab urbe, *from the city; i. e.*, from Rome, where he received these tidings.

14. Quam . . . itineribus, *by as long marches as possible.* G. 170, 2. According to Plutarch he reached the Rhone in eight days.—**In Galliam ulteriorem,** *into Ulterior, or Farther, Gaul; i. e.*, Gaul beyond the Alps; also called *Gallia Transalpina*, or simply *Gallia*, as on p. 1.

15. Ad Genavam, *into the vicinity of Geneva.* G. 380, II., 1.—**Pro-**

PAGE

4 **vinciae toti imperat,** *he levies upon the whole province; i. e.*, upon Ulterior Gaul, which he had received as a province.

17. Legio una. This was the tenth legion, afterwards famous in the Gallic wars. The Roman legion contained originally 3000 infantry and 300 cavalry. In the time of Caesar it probably contained about 4500 men. — **Pontem**; *i. e.*, the bridge over the Rhone. — **Ad Genavam,** *near Geneva.*

18. Certiores facti sunt, *were informed;* lit., *were made more certain.*

21. Qui dicerent, *to say;* lit., *who should say.* G. 497. *Qui* refers to *legatos* as its antecedent. — **Sibi esse in . . . facere liceat**; Indirect Discourse. Direct Discourse thus: *Nobis est in . . . facere, propterea . . . habemus nullum; rogamus ut tua voluntate id nobis facere liceat.* Explain the changes of Mood, Tense, Person, etc. G. 523–532. See note on *Allobrogibus . . . paterentur*, p. 4, line 5. — **Sibi esse in animo,** *that it was their intention;* lit., *was to them in mind.* G. 387, 449, 1. Observe that *esse* and *rogare* are the leading verbs in the principal clauses, and that the subject of *esse* is the clause, *sine ullo . . . facere.* G. 523, I.; 538, 2. — **Sine ullo maleficio,** *without doing any damage;* lit., *without any harm.*

22. Quod . . . nullum. Observe the emphatic position of *nullum.* G. 561, II.

23. Haberent, *had.* G. 524. — **Rogare,** *that they asked.* The subject *se* is omitted. G. 523, I., foot-note. — **Ut liceat**; G. 498, I. *Liceat* has *id facere* as its subject, and *sibi* as its indirect object. G. 538; 384. — **Ejus voluntate,** *with his* (Caesar's) *consent.* G. 416.

24. Memoria tenebat, *retained in* (by means of) *memory.* — **Memoria**; Abl. of Means. — **Lucium Cassium.** This defeat of the Roman army under Cassius occurred near the Lake of Geneva, 107 B.C., forty-nine years before the arrival of Caesar in Gaul.

25. Occisum; supply *esse.* So also with *pulsum*, *missum*, and *concedendum.* G. 534, note.

26. Sub jugum. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude. It consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position. — **Concedendum**; supply *id*, referring to the request of the Helvetii.

27. Inimico animo, *with hostile feelings.* G. 419, II. — **Data facultate,** *if the opportunity should be granted.* G. 431, 2.

28. Itineris faciendi. Construction? G. 543; 542, I. — **Temperaturos,** *would refrain.* Supply *esse.*

29. Spatium; here used of time.

30. Convenirent; G. 519, II., 2.

31. Diem, *time*, lit., *a day.* It is the object of *sumpturum.* — **Si quid vellent . . . reverterentur.** In the Direct Discourse, *i. e.*, in the original words of Caesar, this would be a conditional sentence of the first form

PAGE

with the Imperative in the conclusion: *Si quid vultis . . . revertimini.* G. 508, 4. For the Mood and Tense in the Indirect Discourse, see G. 523, III., 524; 493, 1.—**Ad idus Apriles,** *on the ides of April; i. e.*, on the 13th of April. G. 642, I., 3. 4

VIII. *The Helvetii attempt to force a Passage.*

33. Legione, militibus; Abls. of Means, to be construed with *perducit*, he constructs. G. 415, I., 1.

34. Qui . . . influit. Caesar speaks of the lake as flowing into the river, *i. e.*, the river is the outlet of the lake.—**A lacu . . . ad Juram.** These defences extended along the southern side of the Rhone, from the Lake of Geneva (*Lemannus*) to Mount Jura, and commanded all the fords of the Rhone by which the Helvetii could enter the Roman province. See the following plan.



A. Pass between Mount Jura and the Rhone.

B. Caesar's Intrenchments on the south side of the Rhone.

PAGE

4 **36. Millia . . . decem novem,** *nineteen miles* (Roman measure). G. 379. The Roman mile was about twenty-five rods less than the English statute mile.

37. In altitudinem, *in height,* lit., *into height.*

38. Castella, *redoubts,* probably of earth.

5 **1. Quo possit**; G. 497, 2.—**Se invito,** *without his consent;* lit., *he being unwilling.* G. 431. — **Conarentur, possit.** Here the Imperfect after the Historical Present, *communit,* corresponds to the actual time denoted by that verb, while the Present corresponds to its form. G. 495, II.

3. Negat se posse dare, *he says that he cannot grant;* lit., *he denies that he is able to give.* — **More et exemplo,** *consistently with the usage and example. Mos* denotes established usage, *exemplum* simply an example or precedent. For construction, see G. 416.

5. Vim facere, *to use force;* lit., *to make force.* — **Conentur**; G. 524. — **Prohibiturum**; *i. e., se prohibiturum esse.*

6. Ea spe dejecti, *disappointed in this hope; i. e.,* in the hope of being permitted peaceably to pass through the province. G. 414. — **Navibus junctis,** *by bridges of boats and by numerous rafts;* lit., *by vessels joined together and numerous rafts made.* G. 420.

7. Alii vadis. While the Helvetii, as a body, attempt to cross the Rhone by means of bridges of boats, etc., some (*alii*) try the fords of the river.

8. Si perrumpere, *having attempted to force a passage;* lit., *having tried whether* (if) *they were able to break through.* — **Si . . . possent**; Indirect Question. G. 529, I.

9. Operis munitione; *i. e.,* the wall, redoubts, etc., mentioned above.

IX. *The Helvetii prepare to pass through the Country of the Sequani.*

11. Una . . . via; *only the way through the Sequani; i. e.,* the narrow pass along the right bank of the Rhone, between the mountains and the river. See Syn. L. C. 156.

12. His; G. 385. — **Sua sponte** = per se, *of themselves; i. e.,* by their own unaided efforts.

13. Possent. Why in the Subjunctive? G. 517.

14. Ut . . . impetrarent, *that they might obtain their request.* G. 497. With this verb the object is often thus omitted. — **Eo deprecatore,** *by his intercession;* lit., *he being an intercessor.* G. 431, 4.

15. Gratia et largitione, *on account of his popularity and generosity.* — **Plurimum poterat,** *had very great influence;* lit., *was powerful* (able) *very much.* G. 378, 2.

17. In matrimonium duxerat, *had married.*

PAGE

18. Novis rebus studebat, *was eager for a revolution;* lit., *for new things.* G. 384. 5

19. Sibi obstrictas, *attached to himself.* G. 384.

20. Rem suscipit, *he undertakes the service*; *i. e.*, the negotiation in behalf of the Helvetii.

21. Uti inter . . . perficit, *causes them to exchange*; lit., *causes that they* (the Helvetii and the Sequani) *may give among themselves.* — **Dent**; G. 498, II.

22. Sequani; the subject of *dent*, to be supplied from the preceding line. — **Ne prohibeant, ut transeant**; G. 497, II.

X. *Caesar hastens to Italy for Re-enforcements.*

24. Helvetiis esse in animo. See note on *sibi esse in animo*, p. 4, line 21.

25. Facere; G. 538, 2.

26. Quae civitas; Lat. idiom for *civitatis quae, a state which;* lit., *which state.* The antecedent, which would otherwise be *civitatis*, in apposition with *Tolosatium*, is inserted as the subject of the relative clause. G. 445, 8. This is a common idiom. See L. C. 477, 2.

27. Id si fieret. Observe emphatic position of *id.* G. 569, III., 1.

28. Futurum; supply *esse.* The clause *ut . . . haberet* is the subject of *futurum* (*esse*), though it also denotes result. G. 501, I., 1.

29. Locis . . . frumentariis, *to open and very fertile districts.*

31. Titum Labienum; one of Caesar's ablest officers in the Gallic war. He, however, abandoned the cause of his master at the commencement of the Civil war. — **Legatum**; Predicate Acc. G. 373, 1. — **In Italiam,** *into Italy; i. e.*, into Cisalpine or Citerior Gaul, which was regarded as a part of Italy.

32. Magnis itineribus, *by forced marches.*

35. Quinque legionibus. These five legions, with the tenth which Caesar found in Gaul on his arrival, gave him in all six legions, besides the forces just raised in the province. These six legions were the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th.

36. Locis . . . occupatis; G. 431, 2.

37. Itinere; G. 413. — **Compluribus his proeliis pulsis,** *having routed these in several encounters*; lit., *these having been routed*, etc. G. 431. Join *compluribus* with *proeliis*, and *pulsis* with *his.*

38. Citerioris provinciae, ulterioris; *i. e.*, Citerior Gaul and Ulterior Gaul, separated from each other by the Alps.

1. Extremum, *the last town.* — **Die**; G. 429. 6

4. Trans Rhodanum; *i. e.*, west of the Rhone.

PAGE

XI. *The Aedui and others complain of the Helvetii.*

6 **5. Per angustias**, *through the narrow pass; i. e.*, the pass between the Jura and the Rhone. See p. 3, lines 34–38, and note on *a lacu . . . ad Juram*, p. 4, line 34.

6. Pervenerant. This they had accomplished during the absence of Caesar in Italy.

7. Quum possent; G. 517. — **Se suaque**, *themselves and their possessions.* G. 441; 449.

9. Rogatum, *to ask.* G. 546. — **Ita se**, etc., *that they had at all times deserved so well of the Roman people.* — **Omni tempore**; *i. e.*, since their alliance with the Romans, more than sixty years before. The address of the ambassadors is reported in the *Oratio Obliqua*, depending upon the idea of *saying* involved in *rogatum*. G. 523, I., note.

11. Agri vastari non debuerint, *that their fields ought not to have been pillaged.* G. 537, 1. — **Liberi eorum** = *liberi sui;* G. 449, 1, 1).

12. Debuerint; G. 495, VI.

13. Ambarri. See Dict. — **Necessarii et consanguinei**, *friends and relatives. Necessarii* is a more comprehensive term than *amici*, and includes not only those who are bound together by the ties of friendship, but also those who are connected in business or in official relations.

14. Non facile, *with difficulty;* lit., *not easily.*

17. Demonstrant, *inform*, a common meaning in Caesar; lit., *demonstrate, show.* — **Praeter agri solum**, *except the mere soil;* lit., *except the soil of the field.*

18. Reliqui. This Genitive depends upon *nihil*, which is the subject of *esse.* G. 397, 1. — **Quibus rebus**, *by these things.* G. 453. — **Non exspectandum sibi**, *that he ought not to wait.* Supply *esse.* G. 388.

19. Dum . . . pervenirent; G. 519, II., 2.

XII. *Caesar conquers the Tigurini.*

21. Flumen est Arar, *there is a river* (called) *Arar*, now the *Saône.* — **Quod** has *flumen* as its antecedent.

23. In utram partem, *in which direction;* lit., *part.* — **Fluat**; G. 529, I. — **Possit**; G. 500, II.

24. Lintribus, *canoes*, made from the trunks of trees. — **Transibant.** Observe the force of the Imperfect, *were crossing.*

26. Flumen transduxisse. Here *flumen* depends upon *trans*, and *partes* upon *duxisse.* G. 376.

27. Citra flumen, *on this side of the river; i. e.*, on the east side. — **De tertia vigilia**, *in the third watch;* lit., *from or out of. De* implies that

PAGE

the third watch had commenced, but not n[illegible]ly that much of it had passed. It began at midnight. For the divisions of the Roman day and night, see G. 645, 1 and 2. 6

28. Castris. He was then encamped in the country of the Segusiavi, between the Rhone and the Arar. See p. 6, line 3. Roman camps were always arranged with the utmost regularity, and fortified with the greatest care. They were usually square, and had a gate on each side. The gate nearest to the enemy was called *porta praetoria*, and the one opposite to it, *porta decumana*. The defences consisted of a trench, or fosse, usually twelve feet wide and nine deep, and a rampart of earth thickly set with sharp stakes. See note, with plan, on *legionis decimae*, p. 39, line 30. See also *Castra*, Smith's Greek and Roman Antiq.

31. In silvas, *in the forests.* The accusative is used because motion is implied, — *they fled into the forests and hid themselves.*

33. Hic pagus unus, *this one canton.*

34. Patrum . . . memoria, *within the memory of our fathers.* G. 429.

35. Lucium Cassium. See note, p. 4, line 24.

37. Quae pars civitatis Helvetiae, ea = *ea pars civitatis Helvetiae, quae. Quae* agrees with *pars.* G. 438, 1.

38. Princeps . . . persolvit, *was the first to pay the penalty ;* lit., *first paid.* G. 442.

2. Ejus soceri Lucii Pisonis, *of Lucius Piso, his* (Caesar's) *father-in-law.* This is Lucius Piso the consul, mentioned on p. 4, line 10. Caesar had married his daughter Calpurnia. 7

3. Lucium Pisonem . . . interfecerant, *the Tigurini, in the same battle in which they had slain Cassius, had slain his lieutenant, Lucius Piso. Cassium* depends upon *interfecerant,* to be supplied.

XIII. *The Helvetii send Ambassadors to Caesar.*

5. Ut posset; Purpose of *faciendum curat.* G. 497.

6. Pontem . . . curat, *causes a bridge to be constructed over the Arar,* — probably a bridge of boats constructed from the vessels in which he conveyed his provisions up the river. See p. 8, line 31.

8. Quum id . . . intelligerent, *when they perceived that he had done in one day what they themselves had with the greatest difficulty accomplished in twenty days* (namely), *the crossing of the river ;* lit., *that they should cross the river. Ut flumen transirent* is in apposition with *id.* G. 363, 5; 501, III.

11. Bello Cassiano, *in their war with Cassius ;* lit., *in the Cassian war.* G. 429. This war, it will be remembered, was in the year 107 B. C.

12. Ita agit, *he discourses as follows.* The discourse itself is reported

PAGE

7 in the *Oratio Obliqua*, and occupies the rest of the chapter. — **Si pacem . . . Helvetiorum**; Conditional sentence of the First Form; in Direct Discourse thus: *Si pacem . . . faciet . . . ibunt . . . erunt Helvetii. . . . constitueris . . . volueris; sin . . . perseverabis, reminiscere*, etc. Explain change of Moods and Tenses. G. 523–531.

13. Ibi futuros, *would remain there*. Supply *esse*.

14. Constituisset, voluisset. In the Direct Discourse these verbs would be in the Future Perfect. Hence the Pluperfect Subj. G. 525, 2.

15. Persequi; supply *eos*. — **Perseveraret.** The subject is Caesar. — **Reminisceretur**; G. 523, III. In the Direct Discourse we should have the Imperative *reminiscere*.

16. Veteris incommodi; G. 406, II. This refers to the defeat of Cassius.

17. Adortus esset, transisissent, possent; verbs in the subordinate clauses of the *Oratio Obliqua*. G. 524.

19. Ne tribueret, despiceret, didicisse; verbs in the principal clauses of the *Oratio Obliqua*. In the Direct Discourse, the first and second would be in the Imperative, and the third in the Indicative. Hence the Subjunctive and the Infinitive here. G. 523, I. and III. — **Ob eam rem**, *on this account*; lit., *on account of this thing*; *i.e.*, *quod . . . adortus esset*, because he had surprised. — **Ne suae . . . tribueret**, *he should not ascribe it particularly to his own valor*.

21. Quam . . . niterentur, *than to contend by means of stratagem, or to rely on ambuscades*. — **Dolo**; Abl. of Means. — **Insidiis**; G. 425, 1, 1), note.

22. Ne committeret . . . caperet, *that he should not cause the place* (lit., *that the place*) *where they should take their stand, to receive* (lit., *should receive*) *a name from the overthrow of the Roman people*, etc. In the Direct Discourse, for *committeret* we should have the Pres. Imperative, *ne committe*, do not cause; and instead of *constitissent*, the Fut. Perf. Indic. *constiterimus*, where we (the Helvetii) shall have taken our stand. For Mood and Tense, see G. 523, III.; 525, 2.

24. Memoriam proderet, *transmit the remembrance*; *i. e.*, of the event.

XIV. *Reply of Caesar.*

25. His, *to them*; *i. e.*, to the Helvetii. — **Eo . . . dari**, *that less hesitation was allowed* (lit., *given*) *him on this account*. *Eo* is an Abl. of Cause. The reason is given in *quod . . . teneret*. Observe that Caesar's reply, occupying most of the chapter, is in the *Oratio Obliqua*.

27. Eo gravius ferre, etc., *that he was the more indignant at this, the less it had happened through any fault* (lit., *desert*) *of the Roman people*; *i. e.*, because it had not happened through any fault. *Eo gravius ferre*;

PAGE

lit., *to bear by so much* (by this) *more heavily* = to be the more indignant. 7
Eo and *quo* are Abls. of Measure of Difference, often best rendered by *the*. G. 423, and L. C. 450.

28. Merito; Abl. of Cause. G. 416. — **Qui si . . . fuisset**, *if they* (lit., *who*, referring to the Roman people) *had been conscious to themselves of any act of injury; i. e.*, of having injured the Helvetians. *Alicujus* is here used instead of *cujus*, because it is emphatic, — *any injury whatever*. G. 455, 1. — **Injuriae sibi.** For the Gen. and Dat. with *conscius*, see G. 399, I., 3, note 1.

29. Cavere; subject of *fuisse*, which in the Direct Discourse would be *fuisset*. — **Eo deceptum**; supply *esse;* also *eum*, referring to the Roman people. *Eo;* Abl. of Means, *by this*, viz. *quod . . . intelligeret . . . putaret.*

30. Commissum a se; supply *esse; that any offence* (thing) *had been committed by them.* The subject of the Infinitive is here omitted, partly because it is indefinite and partly because it can be readily supplied from *quare*, which is equivalent to *propter quod*. If *propter quod* had been used, the antecedent of *quod* would have been the subject of *commissum esse.*

31. Timeret; G. 500, I. — **Timendum**; supply *esse; that they ought to fear;* lit., *that it should be feared*, or *that there should be fear.* It is impersonal. G. 301. — **Quod si vellet**, *but if he were willing*. G. 453, 6.

32. Veteris contumeliae, *their former insult; i. e.*, to the Roman people in the defeat of Cassius. — **Num . . . posse.** The learner will remember that Interrogative clauses in the *Oratio Obliqua* generally take the Subjunctive. For the use of the Infinitive see G. 523, II., 2.

33. Injuriarum; join with *memoriam* below; *the recollection of injuries.* — **Eo invito**, *without his* (Caesar's) *consent;* lit., *he unwilling*. G. 431. *Se* might have been used. G. 449, 1, 1).

35. Quod . . . gloriarentur, *the fact that they boasted.* The clauses with *quod* are the subject of *pertinere*. G. 540, IV., note.

36. Impune . . . tulisse, lit., *had carried their crimes with impunity; i. e.*, had not been punished for them. — **Eodem pertinere**, *tended to the same result;* viz., to arouse his indignation. — **Consuesse**; G. 297, I., 2.

38. Quo . . . doleant; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497, II., 2.

1. Eorum, *their;* lit., *of them*, referring to *quos*. — **Velint.** The Subjunctive would be used even in the Direct Discourse. G. 503, I. 8

2. His is the antecedent of *quos*. — **Secundiores res**, *greater prosperity;* lit., *more prosperous things*. G. 440, note 4.

3. Quum . . . sint, *that although these things were so.* G. 515, III. — **Sint**; Hist. Present. — **Tamen**; join with *sese . . . facturum.*

4. Ea; object of *facturos* (*esse*) the subject of which is *eos*, referring to the Helvetii.

PAGE

8 **5. Aeduis**; G. 384, II., 4, note 1.—**Ipsis** and **eorum** refer to Aeduis. *Ipsis, themselves*, in contrast with their allies.

8. Institutos esse. See Syn. L. C. 585.—**Consuerint**; G. 297, I., 2.

9. Ejus rei . . . testem, *that the Roman people were witnesses of this*,—alluding to the hostages given by the survivors after the defeat and death of Cassius.—**Hoc . . . dato**; G. 431.

XV. *March of the two Armies.*

11. Movent. The subject is *Helvetii*, to be supplied.

12. Equitatumque omnem. Caesar had no Roman cavalry in Gaul.

14. Coactum habebat, *had collected*—a combination similar to the English; lit., *had* (possessed), *having been collected*. G. 388, 1, note.—**Qui videant**; construction according to sense. *Equitatum* is the antecedent of *qui*. G. 445, 5.—**Videant**; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497.—**Quas . . . faciant**; Indirect Question. G. 529, I.

15. Cupidius, *too eagerly*. G. 444, 1.—**Novissimum agmen,** *the rear*; lit., *the newest line*; *i. e.*, the last. See Syn. L. C. 178.

16. Alieno loco, *in an unfavorable place*; lit., *in a place belonging to another*. In the same way, *suus, his*, is used in the sense of *favorable*. For the construction of *loco*, see G. 425, II., 1.

17. Pauci de nostris, *a few of our men*. G. 397, 3, note 3; 441.—**Quo proelio,** *by this battle*. G. 453.

18. Quod . . . propulerant; Caesar's reason, as shown by the Indicative. G. 516, I.

21. Satis habebat, *deemed it sufficient*. The object of *habebat* is the clause *hostem . . . prohibere*.—**In praesentia,** *for the present*; lit., *in the present*.

22. Rapinis. Construction? G. 414, I.

23. Dies; G. 379.—**Circiter**; adverb.

24. Nostrum primum; supply *agmen*; *our van*; lit., *our first line*.—**Amplius** is the subject of *interesset*. G. 441, 2.

25. Quinis . . . millibus. The Distributive implies that the statement is true for each of the fifteen days. G. 174, 2.

XVI. *The Aedui fail to furnish Supplies.*

26. Quotidie. See Syn. L. C. 399.—**Aeduos frumentum**; G. 374.—**Quod essent,** etc., *which they had promised*. The Subjunctive may be explained by the fact that the antecedent is indefinite; *whatever grain they had promised*. G. 503, I. It may also involve the idea of cause. G 517.

PAGE

27. Publice, *in the name of the state;* lit., *publicly,* — referring to the promise made by the chiefs. — **Flagitare**; Historical Infinitive. G. 536, 1. *Flagito* means *to demand with eagerness and importunity*, and is especially appropriate in this passage. — **Propter frigora,** *on account of the cold climate.* The singular would refer more to coldness in the abstract. G. 130, 2. 8

28. Sub septemtrionibus, *towards the north;* lit., *under the north.* — **Ut ante dictum est.** See p. 1.

29. Matura non erant. This was probably in the month of April, according to our calendar. — **Pabuli**; for position, see G. 569, III., 2.

30. Eo autem . . . poterat, *moreover he was not able* (lit., *less able*) *to use the grain which he had brought up the river Arar in vessels. Frumento* depends upon *uti.* G. 421, I. *Flumine* and *navibus* are Abls. of Means. G. 420.

31. Propterea quod, *because;* lit., *on account of these things,* (viz.) *because.*

32. Iter ab Arare. Caesar, in pursuing the Helvetii, who had turned away from the river, had been obliged to leave his supplies.

33. Diem . . . Aedui, *the Aedui put him off day after day.* With *ducere* supply *eum*, referring to Caesar. *Ducere* and *dicere* are Historical Infinitives. — **Diem**; Accus. of Time. G. 379. — **Conferri**; supply *id; that it* (the grain) *was collecting. Conferri, comportari, adesse,* depend upon *dicere.* G. 535, I., 2.

34. Se diutius duci, *that he was put off too long.*

35. Quo die. Observe the repetition of the antecedent. G. 445, 8. — **Metiri**; supply subject *eum.* The *object* is *frumentum.* The clause *frumentum . . . metiri* is the subject of *oporteret.* The Roman soldiers received a stated allowance of grain, usually wheat or barley, from which they prepared their bread.

37. Divitiaco, Lisco; in apposition with *principibus.* — **Summo magistratui praeerat,** *was invested with the highest magistracy;* lit., *presided over.* G. 386.

38. Quem . . . Aedui, *whom* (*i. e.*, the person invested with the chief magistracy) *the Aedui call Vergobretus; i. e.*, Vergobretus was the title of their chief magistrate.

1. Qui . . . annuus, *who is appointed for one year. Annuus* agrees 9
with *qui.* — **In suos**; observe Case; *over* or *upon his countrymen,* not *among them.*

3. Posset; supply *frumentum.* — **Necessario,** *critical.* — **Propinquis hostibus**; G. 431.

4. Sublevetur . . . sit destitutus. The Subjunctive implies that these reasons were assigned by the speaker. In other words, Caesar here quotes his own language in the Indirect Discourse. G. 522; 516, II.

PAGE

9 **5. Magna ex parte,** *in a great measure;* lit., *from a large part.* — **Eorum precibus,** *by their prayers; i. e.*, the prayers of the Aedui. See p. 6, lines 9–12. — **Susceperit.** Why in the Subjunctive? G. 517.

XVII. *Speech of Liscus, Chief Magistrate of the Aedui.*

8. Esse nonnullos, etc. Observe that the speech of Liscus, occupying the rest of this chapter, is in the *Oratio Obliqua.* G. 523–531. — **Quorum auctoritas,** etc., *whose influence is very great,* etc.; lit., *avails very much.*

9. Valeat, possint; G. 524.

10. Magistratus; G. 417, 1. — **Hos** refers to *nonnullos.*

11. Ne conferant; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497, II. The plural is used because of the idea of plurality involved in *multitudinem.* G. 461, 1.

12. Si jam . . . erepturi. These are the arguments which the men, of whom Liscus speaks, use with the multitude.

13. Gallorum . . . praeferre . . . debere; supply *se; that they prefer the rule of the Gauls rather than that of the Romans, and that they ought not to doubt.*

15. Superaverint; Fut. Perf. in the Direct Discourse. G. 525, 2. — **Aeduis;** G. 386, 2.

16. Sint erepturi; G. 504, 3. — **Ab iisdem,** *by the same persons,* — referring to *nonnullos.* — **Quaeque . . . gerantur,** *and whatever is done in the camp.* G. 503, I. *Quaeque = et ea quae, and those things which.*

17. A se, *by himself; i. e.*, in his capacity as chief magistrate.

18. Quin etiam, *nay even, moreover.* — **Necessario coactus,** *compelled by necessity.*

19. Intelligere sese. The subject is *sese,* and the object *quanto . . . fecerit,* an Indirect Question. G. 529, I.

XVIII. *Treachery of Dumnorix.*

22. Sentiebat. See Syn. L. C. 576. — **Pluribus . . . jactari,** *that these things should be discussed in the presence of too many;* lit., *more being present.* G. 431.

24. Ex solo, *from him in private; i. e.*, from Liscus.

26. Reperit esse vera, *he found them to be true. Vera* agrees with *eadem,* which is explained by *Ipsum esse,* etc. — **Ipsum esse Dumnorigem,** *that Dumnorix was the very person; i. e.*, the one whom Liscus meant.

27. Summa audacia, *a man of the greatest boldness.* Supply *virum.* G. 428.

29. Rerum novarum, *of a revolution;* lit., *of new things.* G. 399; 441, 2, note 4. — **Complures annos,** *for several years.* G. 379. — **Vecti-**

PAGE

galia . . . redempta habere, *that he had purchased the revenues at a small price.* See note on *coactum habebat*, p. 8, line 14. The revenues, in accordance with the Roman custom, were sold to the highest bidder, who collected them for himself. Dumnorix secured these at a low price, because no one dared to bid against him. *Vectigalia* are revenues in general; *portoria*, customs, port duties. *Pretio;* Abl. of Price. G. 422. 9

30. Illo licente, *when he bid.* G. 431.

31. Audeat; G. 524.—**Nemo.** Observe the emphatic position. G. 561, II.

32. Facultates . . . comparasse, *that he had amassed large means for bribery.* G. 235.

34. Domi, *at home; i. e.*, in his own state. G. 426, 2.

35. Largiter posse, *that he had great influence;* lit., *to be able greatly.* — **Hujus potentiae causa,** *for the sake of maintaining this influence.*

36. Biturigibus. The Bituriges were neighbors of the Aedui, from whom they were separated by the river Loire. — **Collocasse**; supply *in matrimonium*, or *nuptum*, used below; *that he had given in marriage.*

37. Ipsum . . . uxorem habere, *that he had himself married a wife from the Helvetii.* His wife was the daughter of Orgetorix. See p. 2, lines 34–37. — **Sororem ex matre,** *his half sister; sister by the same mother.*

38. Nuptum; construe with *collocasse.* G. 546. *Nubo* is used of the marriage of women; *duco*, of that of men.

1. Cupere Helvetiis, *that he wished well to the Helvetii.* G. 385. 10

2. Suo nomine, *on his own account, on personal grounds;* lit., *in his own name;* Abl. of Cause. G. 416.

3. Eorum adventu, *by their coming. Eorum* refers to the Romans, and *adventu* is the Abl. of Means: *Ejus* refers to Dumnorix. — **Deminuta.** Supply *sit* from the next line.

4. In antiquum, etc., *to his former place of influence.* He had formerly possessed great influence. See line 37, below.

5. Accidat. See Syn. L. C. 624. — **Summam in spem venire,** *that he entertained the highest hopes;* lit., *came into the highest hope.*

6. Regni obtinendi; G. 543. — **Imperio,** etc., *under the rule of the Roman people; i. e.*, if the Romans should rule. The Ablative here involves *cause.*

8. Reperiebat. The object is the clause *initium . . . factum* (*esse*). — **Quod . . . factum,** *in regard to the fact that an unsuccessful engagement of our cavalry had taken place*, etc. G. 516, 2, note. *Quod* is here a conjunction.

9. Diebus; G. 430. — **Esset factum**; G. 524.

10. Ejus fugae, *of that flight*, referring to *proelium adversum.*

11. Equitatui; G. 386. — **Auxilio Caesari**; G. 390.

XIX. *Caesar's Interview with Divitiacus.*

PAGE

10 **14. Certissimae res,** *most undoubted facts*; referring to the facts mentioned in the subsequent clauses—*quod per . . . quod obsides*, etc. See p. 5, lines 20–23. — **Quod . . . transduxisset.** This clause is in apposition with *res*, but also involves a reason in the mind of Caesar at the time of the event. Hence the Subjunctive. G. 516, II. A reason assigned by Caesar as historian would require the Indicative. G. 516, I. *Transduxisset*, *curassset*, and *fecisset* are all in the same construction. The subject is Dumnorix.

15. Inter eos, *between them; i. e.*, between the Helvetii and the Sequani. — **Dandos.** Supply *esse.*

16. Injusso suo et civitatis, *without his* (Caesar's) *orders and those of the state* (*i. e.*, of the Aedui).

17. Inscientibus ipsis, *without their knowledge;* lit., *they themselves not knowing. Ipsis* refers to Caesar and the Aedui, — the latter implied in *civitatis.* — **A magistratu Aeduorum**; *i. e.*, by Liscus, the vergobretus or chief magistrate.

18. Satis causae, *a sufficient reason;* lit., *enough of cause.* G. 397. — **Quare animadverteret,** *why he should either himself punish him;* lit, *by which he should either himself direct his attention to* (against) *him, i. e.*, proceed against him according to law. This is a relative clause of Result, introduced by the relative particle *quare;*— a sufficient reason to induce him, etc.; *i. e.*, to produce this result. G. 500, I.

20. His rebus, *to these things; i. e.*, these reasons for punishing Dumnorix. G. 385. — **Unum,** *one consideration*, referring to *quod . . . verebatur; i. e.*, though there were several reasons for punishing Dumnorix, there was yet one objection to this course.

21. Studium, voluntatem, *loyalty, affection.*

23. Ne offenderet; G. 498, III., note 1. — **Ejus** refers to Dumnorix.

24. Verebatur. Observe the force of the Imperfect; *was fearing, was fearful.*

25. Conaretur; G. 520, II. — **Quotidianis . . . remotis,** *having dismissed his ordinary* (lit., *daily*) *interpreters.* G. 431, 2.

27. Principem, *a leading man.* — **Cui . . . fidem habebat,** *in whom he was wont to place the highest confidence on all subjects;* lit., *to whom he was having the highest confidence of all things.* For the force of the genitive in *rerum*, see G. 393, note.

29. Simul; construe with *et; he at once reminds him . . . and shows.* — **Ipso**, *i. e.*, Divitiacus. — **Sine ejus,** etc., *without offence to his feelings*, etc. *Ejus* refers to Divitiacus, *ipse* to Caesar, and *civitatem* to the Aedui.

32. Statuat, jubeat; G. 498, II.

XX. *Caesar pardons Dumnorix.*

PAGE

35. Quid gravius, *anything too severe; i. e.*, too severe a sentence. **10**

36. Scire se. Here the verb of *saying*, on which the Infinitive depends, is implied in *obsecrare.* G. 523, 1. — **Nec quemquam,** *and that no one;* lit., *nor any one.* G. 554, I., 2. — **Ex eo,** *from him.*

37. Doloris; G. 397, 3. — **Propterea quod**; construe with *crevisset.* — **Ipse** refers to Divitiacus. — **Plurimum.** Supply *posset*, expressed with *minimum.*

38. Domi, *at home; i. e.*, among his own people. G. 426, 2. — **Ille** refers to Dumnorix. Supply *et* before *ille.*

1. Se refers to Divitiacus. — **Quibus opibus ac nervis uteretur,** **11** *and this* (lit., *which*) *influence and power he* (Dumnorix) *was using*, referring to the influence and power implied in *per se crevisset.* G. 453. *Nervis* (lit., *nerves*) is used figuratively for *strength, power.*

3. Suam refers to Divitiacus. — **Existimatione vulgi,** *by the opinion of the common people; i. e.*, by the fact that they would hold him responsible, as explained in the next sentence.

4. Quod si; G. 453, 6.

6. Eum locum . . . apud eum, *such a place in his friendship;* lit., *that place of friendship with him; i. e.*, with Caesar. — **Existimaturum, factum.** Supply *esse.* — **Voluntate**; Abl. of Cause.

7. Futurum uti averterentur; G. 501, I., 1; 537, 3.

10. Faciat; G. 499, 2. — **Tanti**; G. 404, note 1. — **Ejus** refers to Divitiacus, and *se* to Caesar.

11. Rei publicae injuriam, *the injury to the state.*

15. Omnes suspiciones, *all grounds for suspicion.* — **Divitiaco fratri,** *for the sake of his brother Divitiacus;* lit., *to*, or *for, his brother.*

16. Dumnorigi custodes ponit. Caesar watched the movements of Dumnorix, and finally put him to death. See p. 79. — **Ut possit**; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497.

17. Agat, loquatur; G. 529, I.

XXI. *Caesar prepares to attack the Helvetii.*

18. Certior factus, etc., *having been informed* (lit., *made more certain*) *that the enemy had encamped. Certior fio*, like *doceor*, admits an Infinitive. G. 535, I., 3.

19. Millia passuum; G. 379.

20. Esset; G. 529, I. — **Qualis in circuitu,** etc., *what the ascent by a circuitous route;* lit., *in a circuit.*

21. Qui . . . misit, *he sent men to ascertain;* lit., *who should ascertain.*

PAGE

11 Supply *eos* as the antecedent of *qui* and the object of *misit*. For the Mood in *cognoscerent*, see G. 497, I. The object is the clause *qualis . . . ascensus*. — **Facilem esse.** Supply *ascensum*.

22. De tertia vigilia. See note, p. 6, line 27. — **Legatum pro praetore,** *his lieutenant with praetorian power*. *Praetor* is here used in the sense of commander-in-chief. Caesar is the praetor. *Legatus pro praetore* is an honorary title applicable to the general or lieutenant who is second in command, and accordingly acts as commander-in-chief (*pro praetore*) in the absence of that officer.

23. Cum iis ducibus, *with those persons as guides*. *Ducibus*, in apposition with *iis*.

24. Quid sui consilii sit, *what his plan is;* lit., *what is of his plan*. *Consilii* is a Predicate Genitive with *sit*, and not a Partitive Genitive depending upon *quid*. G. 401.

25. Quo; Abl. of Means.

27. Rei militaris; G. 399, I., 2.

28. Sullae; Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous Roman dictator, and rival of Marius.

29. Crassi; Marcus Licinius Crassus, the distinguished commander in the Servile War, who defeated and slew Spartacus, 71 B. C. For the omission of *exercitu* before *Marci Crassi*, see G. 398, 1, note 1.

XXII. *The Mistake of Considius defeats Caesar's Plan.*

30. Prima luce, *at daybreak;* lit., *at the first light*. G. 440, 2, note 1. **Summus mons,** *the summit of the mountain*.

31. Ipse; *i. e.*, Caesar.

33. Abesset, cognitus esset; construe with *quum*. G. 521, II., 2.

34. Equo admisso, *at full speed*. *Admittere*, in such expressions, means to give loose reins. — **Accurrit, dicit.** Observe the omission of the conjunction, implying haste. So, also, between *subducit* and *instruit*, below.

35. Voluerit; G. 524. — **A Gallicis insignibus,** *from the Gallic standards*. But *insignia* sometimes refers to the decorations of the armor.

37. Subducit, *withdraws*. Here *sub* gives to the verb the idea of a quiet, noiseless movement. — **Aciem.** See Syn. L. C. 178.

38. Erat praeceptum. The object is the clause *ne . . . committeret*, which also expresses *purpose*. G. 499, 3.

12 **1. Ipsius copiae,** *his own* (Caesar's) *forces*. — **Visae essent.** In the Direct Discourse the Fut. Perfect would be used: hence, the Pluperf. Subj. here. G. 525, 2.

4. Multo die, *late in the day;* though probably only relatively so, im-

plying that much time had been lost since daybreak (*prima luce*) when 12 they might have surprised the enemy.

6. Quod . . . renuntiavisse, *had reported to him what he had not seen, as if seen;* lit., *for seen.* Supply *id* as the antecedent of *quod*, and as the object of *renuntiavisse.*

7. Quo consuerat intervallo = intervallo quo consuerat, *at the usual distance; i. e.*, from the enemy; lit., *with the interval with which he was wont.* The usual distance was about five miles. See p. 8, lines 23–25.

XXIII.–XXVII. *Defeat of the Helvetii.*

9. Diei; G. 398, 5. — **Supererat quum oporteret,** *remained before it would be necessary;* lit., *when it would be necessary.*

10. Metiri. See note p. 8, line 35.

12. Rei . . . existimavit, *he thought that he ought to provide supplies.* With *prospiciendum* supply *esse.* G. 301; 386.

14. Avertit ac contendit. These two verbs, taken together, show what Caesar did, as the result of the opinion expressed in *prospiciendum existimavit.* This connection may be shown, in rendering, by supplying *and accordingly.* Thus: *He thought that he ought*, etc., *and accordingly turned aside from the Helvetii.* — **Bibracte**; G. 380, II. — **Fugitivos,** *deserters; i. e.*, from the Gallic cavalry in Caesar's service.

15. Decurionis. The *decurio* was the commander of a *decuria*, a small force of cavalry, originally ten in number. The cavalry was divided into companies or *alae*, the *alae* into *turmae*, and these again into *decuriae.*

16. Seu quod . . . existimarent . . . sive eo quod . . . confiderent, *either because they thought*, etc., *or because* (lit., *for this reason, because*) *they trusted.* For the Subjunctive, see G. 516, II.

17. Eo magis quod, *the more because;* lit., *more because of this*, viz., *that* or *because;* explained by the following clause, which gives a special reason for the opinion of the Helvetii. — **Superioribus . . . occupatis,** *though they* (the Romans) *had taken possession of the higher grounds*, referring to *summus mons.* See p. 11, line 30; also G. 431, 2.

19. Re; G. 414, I. — **Posse.** Supply *eos*, referring to the Romans.

20. Nostros, *our men.* G. 441. — **A novissimo agmine,** *on the rear;* lit., *from the newest* (last) *line.* See note on *ab Sequanis*, p. 1, line 17.

22. Id animum; G. 376. — **Animum advertit.** For the usual form *animadvertit;* see p. 28, line 14.

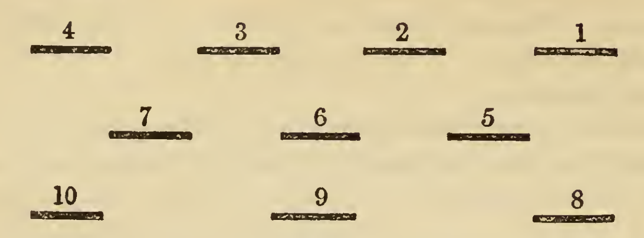
23. Sustineret; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497.

24. In colle medio, *midway up the hill.* G. 440, 2, note 1.

25. Triplicem aciem, *a triple line of battle; i. e.*, the army was arranged in three lines. Each legion consisted of ten cohorts, which, in the

PAGE

12 *triplex acies,* were arranged with intervals between them, as indicated in the following diagram: —



Observe that four cohorts form the first or front line, three the second, and three the third, and that the cohorts in the second line are directly behind the intervals in the first. Observe also that the cohorts are numbered from the right of the legion to the left, the first cohorts occupying the right of the front line, and the tenth the left of the third line. But to an observer standing in front of the legion, this order would of course be reversed.

26. In summo jugo, *on the very summit. Jugum,* in distinction from *mons,* a mountain or hill, often denotes the summit of a hill, or the ridge of a range of hills.

27. Collocari, compleri; construe with *jussit.*

32. Phalange facta. The Macedonian phalanx, so celebrated in ancient warfare, was doubtless unknown to the Gauls. The Helvetic phalanx, here referred to, was probably similar to the German, which consisted simply of a body of soldiers in close array, under the cover of their shields close locked over their heads.

33. Primam aciem, *first line ; i. e.,* to an approaching enemy; hence, the lowest or front line.

34. Suo. Supply *equo remoto* from *remotis equis,* in the next line. G. 431.—**Omnium,** *of all; i. e.,* of all the officers and other persons of distinction, not, of course, of the cavalry.

37. Pilis, *javelins,* of which each soldier had two. This weapon consisted of a shaft of wood with a barbed head of iron, and was five or six feet in length.

38. Ea refers to *phalangem.*—**Gladiis destrictis,** *with drawn swords ;* Abl. of Means.—**Eos** refers to *hostium.*

13 **1. Magno erat impedimento,** *it was a great hindrance;* lit., *for a great hindrance.* G. 390. The subject of *erat* is the clause *quod pluribus,* etc.—**Pluribus . . . colligatis.** A single javelin, penetrating several shields which overlapped each other, sometimes fastened them together by the bending of the iron point. The *scutum* is properly a large, oblong shield, four feet in length and two and one-half in width.

3. Evellere. Supply *ea,* as the object, referring to *pilorum.*—**Sinistra impedita.** The buckler was fastened to the left arm.

4. Multi ut praeoptarent, *so that many preferred.* Observe the emphatic position of *multi.* G. 561, I.; 569, III., 1. 13

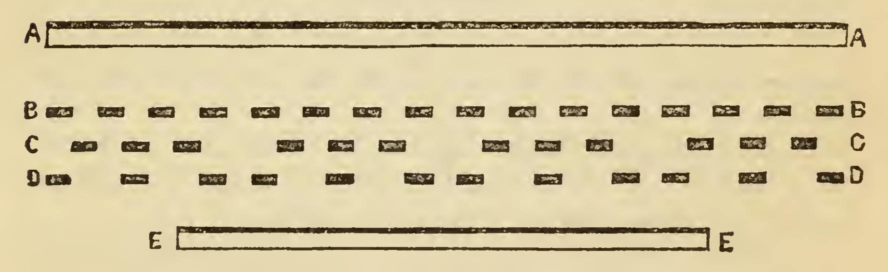
5. Manu; G. 414, I. — **Nudo corpore,** *with the body unprotected; i. e.,* without a shield.

7. Mons suberat, etc., *there was a mountain near by, about a mile off.* — **Eo,** *thither; i. e.,* to the mountain.

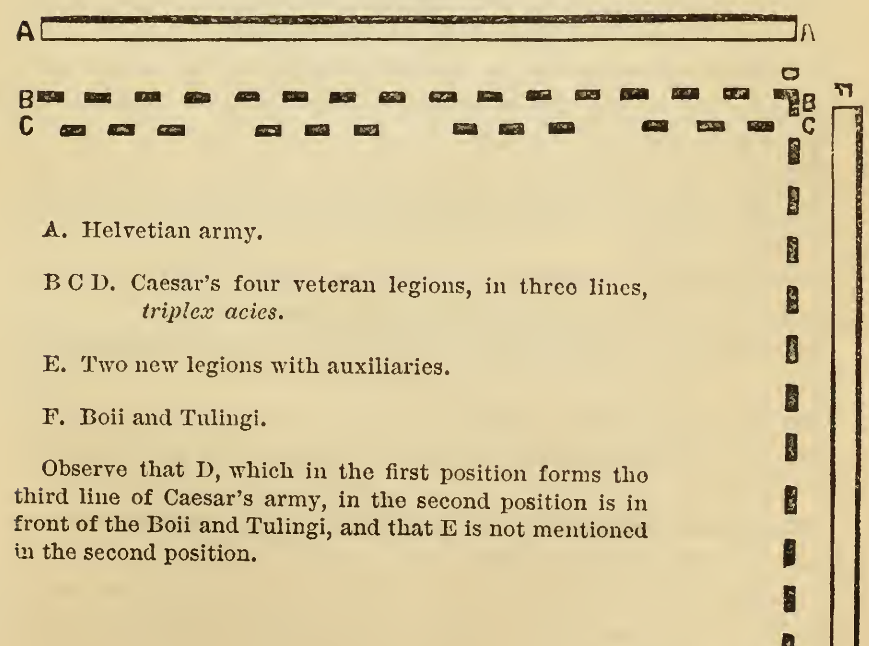
8. Capto monte, *when the mountain had been gained; i. e.,* by the enemy.

9. Boii et Tulingi. The following plan gives the position of the two armies.

I. POSITION OF THE ARMIES AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE BATTLE.



II. POSITION AFTER THE BOII AND TULINGI MADE THE ATTACK.



A. Helvetian army.

B C D. Caesar's four veteran legions, in three lines, *triplex acies.*

E. Two new legions with auxiliaries.

F. Boii and Tulingi.

Observe that D, which in the first position forms the third line of Caesar's army, in the second position is in front of the Boii and Tulingi, and that E is not mentioned in the second position.

PAGE

13 **10. Novissimis praesidio erant,** *guarded the rear;* lit., *were for a defence to the rear,* or *the newest* (last). G. 390.

11. Ex itinere, *on the march.*—**Latere aperto,** *on the exposed flank.* G. 425, II., 1. This expression generally denotes the right side, because not protected with the shield, but is often used of either flank of the army when particularly exposed.

14. Conversa . . . intulerunt, *having changed their front, advanced in two divisions;* lit., *advanced their standards turned about.* The words *conversa signa* apply only to the third line (*tertia acies*), which faced about to meet the Boii and Tulingi, who had fallen upon the Roman flank. The first and second lines pressed forward against the Helvetii, who had been dislodged, but were attempting to renew the battle. See plan on the preceding page.

15. Acies; in apposition with *Romani.* G. 364.—**Tertia;** supply *acies.*—**Victis** refers to the Helvetii, and *venientes* to the Boii and the Tulingi.

17. Ancipiti proelio, *in a double battle;* so called because fought on two different fronts. *Proelio;* Abl. of Manner. G. 419, III.—**Pugnatum est,** *they fought;* lit., *it was fought.* G. 301.

19. Alteri—alteri, *one party* (*i. e.*, the Helvetii), *the other party* (*i. e.*, the Boii and the Tulingi).

21. Toto proelio; G. 429.—**Quum pugnatum sit,** *though they fought.* G. 515, III.—**Hora septima,** *one o'clock;* lit., *the seventh hour.* The Roman hours were numbered from sunrise. G. 645.

22. Aversum hostem, *a retreating enemy;* lit., *an enemy turned away; i. e.*, in flight.—**Ad multam noctem,** *far into the night.* See note on *multo die*, p. 12, line 4.

23. Ad, *near, towards.*

24. In nostros venientes, *against our men who were advancing;* lit., *ours advancing.*

26. Mataras ac tragulas, *lances and javelins.* The *matara* is a heavy pike or lance, while *tragula* is a light javelin.

27. Quum . . . pugnatum; G. 521, II., 2.—**Impedimentis;** G. 421, I.

29. E filiis; G. 397, 3, note 3.

31. Nullam partem; G. 379. This seems to imply that they fled day and night.

32. Quum potuissent; Subj. of Cause. They escaped because the Romans could not pursue them.

33. Propter sepulturam, *for the burial.* The Romans were scrupulous in the observance of funeral rites, because they believed that the souls of the unburied dead were compelled to wander a hundred years on the banks of the Styx, before they could find rest.—**Nostri,** *our men.* G. 441.

PAGE

34. Triduum; G. 379. — **Lingonas**; a Greek form. G. 68. 13

36. Qui si juvissent, *if they should aid.* G. 453; 525, 2. — **Se . . . habiturum**; supply *esse; that he would regard them as in the same situation as the Helvetii. Se habiturum* depends upon the verb implied in *litteras . . . misit.* G. 523, I. Supply *eos* as the object of *habiturum. Helvetios* is the object of *haberet,* to be supplied.

3. Ad pedes; *at his feet, i. e.,* at the feet of Caesar. 14

4. Eos, *them; i. e.,* the Helvetii.

5. Essent; G. 524. — **Jussisset.** The subject is Caesar.

6. Eo, *thither, to that place; i. e.,* where the Helvetii were awaiting him.

7. Perfugissent; G. 503, I. — **Ea,** *these;* lit. *these things.* The use of the neuter, referring to *obsides* and *servos,* shows that they were here regarded as the spoils of victory, rather than as men.

8. Circiter; adverb, modifying *sex.*

9. Perterriti agrees with *millia* by a construction according to sense. G. 438, 6.

10. Ne . . . afficerentur depends upon *timore.* G. 498, III.; 499, 3.

11. Quod . . . existimarent; G. 516, II.

12. Fugam; subject of *posse.* — **Aut omnino ignorari,** *or be entirely unknown.*

13. Prima nocte, *in the early part of the night.* G. 440, 2, note 1.

XXVIII. *The Helvetii return to their own Country.*

15. Rescilt; G. 471, 4. This word means to ascertain something which has been concealed or is unexpected. — **Quorum** refers to *his* for its antecedent. — **His** depends upon *imperavit.* G. 385, I.

16. Si sibi . . . vellent, *if they wished to be blameless in his sight;* lit., *to him.* G. 389. In the Direct Discourse the Indicative would be used in the condition. G. 508, 4.

17. Reductos. Supply *eos,* referring to those who had fled. — **In hostium . . . habuit,** *he treated them as enemies;* lit., *had them in the number of enemies.* The punishment in such cases was usually slavery or death.

21. Quo . . . tolerarent; G. 503, 1.

22. Ut copiam facerent, *to furnish a supply;* lit., *that they should make an abundance.* G. 498, II.

23. Ipsos, *them,* emphatic, in distinction from *Allobrogibus,* above. — **Quos incenderant.** The Indicative is used because Caesar has in mind the particular towns mentioned on p. 3, lines 20–23. The Subjunctive would make the expression general — *any* towns which they had burned.

24. Ea maxime ratione, *principally for this reason,* explained by *quod noluit,* etc.

PAGE

14 **28. Boios**, etc. Construe, *Concessit Aeduis petentibus ut* (Aedui) *collocarent Boios in finibus suis, quod* (Boii) *erant cogniti egregia virtute, he granted the request of the Aedui that;* lit., *granted to the Aedui asking that. Ut collocarent* is the object both of *concessit* and of *petentibus.* — **Quod . . . erant cogniti,** *because they were known to be men of remarkable valor.* This is the reason for the request of the Aedui.

30. Quibus, *to these; i. e.*, to the Boii. — **Illi** refers to the Aedui.

31. Atque ipsi erant, *as they enjoyed;* lit., *and* (as) *they themselves were.* G. 554, I., 2.

XXIX. *Comparative Number of the Helvetii before and after the War.*

33. Tabulae, *tablets* or *lists.* The tablets upon which the Romans wrote were generally of wood covered with wax.

34. Litteris Graecis confectae, *written in Greek characters,* though not necessarily in the Greek language. These characters were undoubtedly derived from the Greek colony at Marseilles, in Southern Gaul.

35. Ratio qui numerus, *an account showing what number. Qui . . . exisset,* etc., is in apposition with *ratio.* — **Domo**; G. 412, II., 1.

36. Possent; G. 529, I

37. Pueri, etc. Supply *perscripti erant;* were enumerated. — **Quarum . . . summa,** *the sum of all these classes* or *items;* lit., *things.*

38. Capitum Helvetiorum, *of the Helvetii;* lit., *of heads of the Helvetii.* The use of *capita* is common in the Roman census.

15 **3. Qui** refers to *millia* as its antecedent. G. 445, 5. — **Ad** has an adverbial force, *about.*

4. Fuerunt agrees with the Predicate noun *millia.* G. 462.

5. Censu habito, *when an actual enumeration had been made;* lit., *had. Census* is here used in this general sense. The same term, when applied to the Romans, often meant much more than this, including not only the numbering of the citizens, but also the valuation of property and a general review of the condition of the state. At Rome such a census was taken every five years.

XXX–XXXII. *Complaints against Ariovistus.*

7. Bello Helvetiorum, *the war with the Helvetii;* lit., *of the Helvetii.* — **Galliae.** *Gallia* is here used in its limited sense — *Celtic Gaul.* See p. 1.

8. Gratulatum; G. 546.

PAGE

9. Intelligere sese; G. 523, 1. — **Helvetiorum injuriis**, *the wrongs done by the Helvetii to the Roman people. Helvetiorum* is the Subjective Genitive, and *populi* the Objective. G. 396, II. and III.; 398, 2. 15

10. Ab his, *from these; i. e.*, the Helvetii. — **Poenas**, *satisfaction.* — **Repetisset**. The subject is a pronoun referring to Caesar.

11. Ex usu, *to the advantage of*; lit., *from use*, very much like the English *of use.*

12. Eo consilio, *with this design*; viz., *uti . . . potirentur . . . haberent.* — **Florentissimis rebus**; Abl. Absol. G. 431.

14. Imperio; G. 421, I.

15. Ex magna copia, *from the great abundance; i. e.*, of places, which they would have in all Gaul. — **Quem . . . opportunissimum**; G. 373, 1, note 2.

16. Judicassent; G. 525, 2.

17. Sibi; construe with *liceret.*

18. In diem certam, *for a certain day.*

19. Voluntate; G. 416. — **Sese habere**; G. 523, I., note.

20. Ex communi consensu, *with the common consent*; *i. e.*, of their people; lit., *from the common consent*, implying that the action is to proceed *from* this, or grow *out of* it. In such cases the preposition may be rendered *with*, or *in accordance with.* — **Vellent**; G. 524.

21. Concilio; G. 384. — **Jurejurando**; supply *in eo concilio; i. e.*, when the council met they bound themselves, etc. G. 125, 1. — **Ne quis . . nisi quibus**, etc., *that no one except those to whom this duty should be intrusted by the common council, should communicate their doings; i. e.*, to Caesar. Supply *ii* as the antecedent of *quibus.*

26. Secreto in occulto, *alone, in secret. Secreto* means simply *without witnesses, alone*; but *in occulto* means much more, *in a secret place, in secret*, implying that the whole interview is to be a profound secret.

27. Caesari ad pedes, *at the feet of Caesar*; lit., *to Caesar at the feet.* Observe the difference of idiom. *Caesari* is the Indirect Object of *projecerunt.* G. 384, 4, note 2.

28. Se contendere; G. 523, 1. — **Id**, *this*, viz., *ne ea . . . enuntiarentur*, which is in apposition with it and at the same time expresses Purpose. G. 499, 3. In this speech, as indeed in all Indirect Discourse, the pupil should observe the use of Moods — the Infinitive in Principal clauses, unless Interrogative or Imperative, and the Subjunctive in Subordinate clauses. G. 523; 524. But he should remember that the Subjunctive in a Subordinate clause, which would require that Mood in the Direct Discourse, should not be referred to G. 524, but to the rule which would govern it in the Direct Discourse. Thus *enuntiarentur* and *impetrarent* are both Subjunctives of Purpose, and must therefore be referred to G. 497, not 524.

PAGE

15 **32. Galliae totius.** Celtic Gaul is meant.

33. Factiones duas, *two parties.*

34. Hi, *these; i. e.*, the Aedui with their party on the one hand, and the Arverni with theirs on the other. — **Quum . . . contenderent,** *while they were contending.* Observe tense.

35. Factum esse, *it came to pass.* The subject is the clause, *uti . . . arcesserentur*, which also expresses Result. G. 501, I., 1.

36. Mercede; G. 422.

37. Horum, *of these; i. e.*, of the Germans; Partitive Genitive. — **Circiter,** *about;* adverb modifying *quindecim.*

38. Cultum, *mode of life.* — **Copias,** *riches, wealth.*

16 **2. Ad . . . millium numerum,** *to the number of*, etc.

3. Clientes, *dependants; i. e.*, dependent states. — **Semel atque iterum,** *again and again;* lit., *once and again.*

4. Pulsos. Supply *eos* as the subject of *accepisse* and *amisisse.*

6. Fractos. Supply *eos* as the antecedent of *qui* and the subject of *coactos esse.*

7. Populi Romani hospitio, *by the hospitality of the Roman people.* The friendship of the Romans had given the Aedui great influence in Gaul. *Hospitium,* as here used in its application to states, has the same force as when applied to individuals. States extended to each other the rights of hospitality in the persons of their representatives and ambassadors.

9. Nobilissimos civitatis, *the noblest men of the state.* G. 441; 363.

12. Neque recusaturos quo minus, etc.; supply *esse; nor refuse to be*, etc.; lit., *by which the less they should be.* G. 497, II. — **Illorum,** *of them; i. e.*, of the Sequani.

13. Unum se esse, *that he* (Divitiacus) *was the only person.*

14. Obsides, *as hostages.* G. 373, 1. — **Potuerit**; G. 525, 1; 503, II., 1. — **Ut juraret,** *to take the oath.*

16. Postulatum; G. 546. He was, however, unsuccessful. See p. 108

17. Pejus accidisse, *that a worse fate had befallen. Pejus,* used substantively, is the subject of *accidisse.*

19. Eorum refers to the Sequani.

20. Agri Sequani. The territory of the Sequani lay between the Saône, the Rhone, the Jura, and the Rhine, and was very fertile.

21. De altera parte tertia, *from a second third.*

22. Mensibus; G. 430.

23. Harudum . . . quattuor, *twenty-four thousand of the Harudes. Harudum* is a Partitive Genitive, depending upon *hominum.*

25. Paucis annis, *in a few years;* Abl. of Time. G. 429. — **Omnes** refers to the Galli.

27. Gallicum. Supply *agrum.* — **Gallicum cum Germanorum agro** = Gallicum cum Germano agro, *the Gallic territory with the Ger-*

PAGE

man. Such expressions as this are good illustrations of the fact that **16**
Adjectives and the Genitives of Nouns are kindred forms, which are often interchanged. See also *sua omniumque salute*, p. 15, line 26, and *auctoritate sua atque exercitus*, p. 17, line 4; also G. 393; 401, note 2.

28. Hanc consuetudinem victus, *their mode of living;* lit., *this*, *i. e.*, the one which is near the speaker, or belongs to him, referring to the mode of life in Gaul; while *illa* refers to that of the Germans. G. 450, 1.

29. Ut semel . . . vicerit, *when once he had conquered.* The Perf. Indic. of the Direct Discourse has become the Perf. Subj. of the Indirect. G. 524.

31. Nobilissimi cujusque; G. 458, 1.

32. In eos . . . edere, *practised upon them all kinds of severity and torture;* lit., *all examples and tortures. Exemplum*, as here used, is a punishment which, by its severity, will be a warning or example to others. —**Si qua**; G. 190, 1.

33. Ad nutum . . . voluntatem, *according to his bidding or desire. Nutus*, a nod, beck, is the outward expression of the desire, while *voluntas* is the desire itself. —**Hominem . . . temerarium,** *that he was a savage, passionate, rash man.* Supply *eum* as the subject of *esse. Hominem* is the Predicate after *esse.*

34. Non posse. Supply *se.*

36. Auxilii; Partitive Genitive with *quid.* —**Gallis**; G. 388.

37. Ut emigrent; in apposition with *idem.* G. 501, III.

1. Fortunamque quaecumque, etc., *and experience whatever fortune* **17**
might befall them. Quaecumque refers to *fortunam.*

2. Dubitare. Supply *se.* —**Quin de . . . sumat,** *that he would inflict the severest punishment upon all*, etc. The student will observe the Latin idiom, *supplicium sumere de, to take satisfaction* or *pay from*, instead of *to inflict punishment upon.*

4. Caesarem; construe with *posse.* —**Atque exercitus,** *and that of the army.* Supply *auctoritate.*

7. Ariovisti; Subjective Genitive. G. 396, II.

12. Ejus rei, *of this*, lit., *this thing*, i. e., their silence and sadness.

13. Respondere, permanere; Historical Infinitives. G. 536, 1.

14. Neque . . . posset, *and could extort no answer* (word) *at all.*

16. Hoc, *on this account*, viz., *quod soli*, etc. G. 416.

17. Quam reliquorum, *than that of the rest.* Supply *fortunam.* G. 397, 1. —**In occulto.** Observe the emphatic position between *ne* and *quidam.* G. 569, III., 2.

18. Auderent; G. 516, II. —**Absentis,** *though absent.* G. 442.

19. Adesset; G. 513, II.

20. Reliquis tamen, etc., *to the others the means of escape was nevertheless offered.*

22. Sequanis; Dative of the Agent, with *essent perferendi.* G. 388.

XXXIII.–XXXVI. *Messages exchanged between Caesar and Ariovistus.*

PAGE

17 **25. Sibi . . . futuram**; supply *esse; that he would attend to this subject;* lit., *that this thing should be to him for a care.* G. 390.

26. Beneficio suo, *by the service which he* (Caesar) *had rendered him;* lit., *his service,* referring to the fact that in the consulship of Caesar, the year before, Ariovistus received from the Roman senate the title of *king* and *friend.* See p. 18, line 24.

28. Et . . . res, *and besides* (after) *these things, many considerations induced him. Ea* refers to the facts stated by Divitiacus, and *multae res* to considerations which he now proceeds to enumerate.

29. Quare putaret, *to think;* lit., *by which thing* (qua re) *he should think; i. e.,* so that he should; a clause denoting Result. G. 500, I.

32. Germanorum is to be construed with *ditione* only, not with *servitute.*

34. Quod, *which,* referring to the fact just mentioned.—**In tanto . . . Romani,** *in so great an empire as the Roman people had;* lit., *of the Roman people.*

35. Paulatim . . . consuescere, *that the Germans, moreover, should gradually become accustomed.*

38. Periculosum. Supply *esse.*—**Sibi . . . temperaturos . . . quin . . . exirent,** *would refrain from going,* etc.; lit., *would restrain themselves, by which they should not go.* G. 385; 504, 4.

18 **2. Galliam**; Gaul, in its limited sense—*Celtic Gaul.*—**Ut,** *as.*—**Fecissent**; G. 524.—**Ante Cimbri.** The incursions of the Cimbri and Teutones (or Teutoni), which took place half a century before, are mentioned by Caesar in Book II., 4 and 29.

5. Rhodanus, *the Rhone; i. e.,* only the Rhone.—**Quibus rebus,** *these things.* G. 453; 386.—**Quam maturrime,** *as promptly as possible.* G. 444, 3.

7. Arrogantiam. See Syn. L. C. 431.

9. Placuit ei, *he decided;* lit., *it pleased him; i. e.,* Caesar.

10. Postularent; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497. **Ut aliquem . . . diceret,** *that he should name for the conference some place midway between both: i. e.,* between Caesar and Ariovistus. *Utriusque* depends upon *medium.* G. 399.

11. De re publica, *in regard to the common weal; i. e.,* interests common to both parties.

13. Si . . . esset . . . fuisse; Conditional sentence of the *third form.* Hence *venturum fuisse.* G. 527, III.

14. Si . . . velit . . . oportere; Conditional sentence of the *first f*

PAGE

— **Si quid se velit,** *if he wished anything of him;* a colloquial expression following the analogy of verbs of *asking*, and hence admitting two accusatives. G. 375. *Ille* refers to Caesar, and *se* to Ariovistus. 18

15. In eas partes, etc. Ariovistus was probably at this time between the Rhine and the Vosges.

20. Negotii; construe with *quid.* — **Esset**; G. 529, I.

22. Mandatis, *instructions.*

23. Tanto suo . . . affectus, *having been treated with so great kindness on his part and that of the Roman people;* lit., *with his so great,* etc. See note, p. 16, line 27.

25. Hanc gratiam, *such gratitude;* lit., *this,* in irony. — **Gratiam referret.** See Syn. L. C. 548.

27. Dicendum sibi. Supply *esse.* G. 388. — **Haec esse,** *that these are the things; i. e.,* those which he now proceeds to specify. *Esse* depends upon a verb of *saying* involved in *legatos mittit.* G. 523, 1.

28. Ne transduceret; Subj. of Purpose. G. 499, 3.

31. Illi and **illis** refer to *Sequanis.*

33. Si . . . fecisset . . . futuram; supply *esse;* Conditional sentence of the *first form,* with the Fut. Perf. in the condition in the Direct Discourse, and the Fut. in the conclusion — *si feceris, erit.* Hence *fecisset.* G. 525, 2. — **Id ita.** *Ita* is not strictly necessary to the thought, but is often thus combined with *id* in Caesar.

35. Si . . . impetraret . . . futuram. Here, in the Direct Discourse, we should have the Pres. Subj. in the condition and the Fut. Indic. in the conclusion. Hence, the Imperfect, *impetraret.* G. 511, I. — **Messala . . . consulibus.** See note, p. 2, line 4.

36. Censuisset, *had decreed.* See Syn. L. C. 576. — **Quicumque . . . obtineret,** *whoever should hold; i. e.,* as his province, hence *govern.*

37. Quod commodo . . . posset, *should he be able to do it consistently with the interests of the republic.* Relative clause expressing condition. G. 507, III., 2. *Quod* refers to the clause *Aeduos . . . defenderet* as its antecedent, and is itself the object of *facere.*

1. Se is only a repetition of *sese* above. 19

4. Ut, qui vicissent. Supply *ii* as the antecedent of *qui* and the subject of *imperarent.* — **Iis**; G. 385. — **Imperarent**; G. 501.

7. Quemadmodum . . . uteretur; Indirect Question. G. 529.

9. Sibi; construe with *stipendiarios.* G. 391.

11. Magnam. Observe position. G. 561, I. — **Facere,** *was doing. Suo* refers to Caesar, but *sibi,* in the next line, refers to Ariovistus. — **Qui faceret,** *since he was making.* G. 517.

13. Neque iis . . . illaturum, *nor* (on the other hand) *would he make war upon them,* etc.

15. Fecissent. Why Pluperf.? G. 525, 2.

PAGE

19 **16. Longe iis . . . abfuturum,** *the title of brothers of the Roman people would be far from aiding them;* lit., *would be far from them.*— **Fraternum,** *fraternal* = **fratrum,** *of brothers.* G. 395, note 2.

18. Secum . . . sua. *Se* in *secum* refers to Ariovistus, and *sua* to *neminem.* G. 449, 6.

19. Congrederetur; G. 523, III. — **Intellectum.** Supply *esse,* also *eum; i. e.,* Caesarem. — **Quid virtute possent,** *what they could accomplish by their valor.* G. 378, 2; 529, I.

XXXVII.-XXXVIII. *Caesar occupies Vesontio.*

24. Questum. Supply *veniebant.* G. 546. — **Harudes.** See p. 16, line 23.

25. Eorum and sese both refer to the Aedui. **Obsidibus datis,** *by giving hostages.* G. 549, note 2. — **Popularentur.** Why Subj.? G. 516, II.

26. Treviri autem. Supply *veniebant questum.*

27. Pagos centum, etc. These words, if taken literally, would include the whole body of the Suebi; but they seem to be used here not of the people at large, but only of the army, which consisted of one hundred thousand men, one thousand from each canton. See p. 59.

28. Conarentur. Why Subj.? G. 524. What Mood would have been used if it were the statement of the writer? G. 524, 2. — **Iis;** G. 386.

31. Minus facile, etc., *resistance could be less easily offered; i. e.,* to Ariovistus. *Resisti* and *posset* are both impersonal. G. 301.

32. Ad Ariovistum. Where was Ariovistus at this time? See note, p. 18, line 15.

35. Viam; G. 371, I., 2.

37. Vesontionem. See Dict. — **Quod.** Why neuter? G. 445, 4.

38. A suis finibus, etc. When these tidings were received, Caesar was at Arc-en-Barrois, about forty miles from Vesontio (*Besançon*), and supposed Ariovistus to be quite as near that important city as himself. Hence the pressing need of haste. — **Id,** *this; i. e.,* the occupation of Vesontio by Ariovistus.

20 **1. Magnopere . . . praecavendum;** supply *esse; that he ought to take great precaution.* — **Sibi;** G. 388.

2. Ad bellum usui, *of use in* (to) war. G. 384, 1, 3).

3. Natura loci, *by its natural position;* lit., *by the nature of the place.*

4. Magnam . . . facultatem, *abundant means for protracting the war; i. e.,* against Caesar — a reason why it should not be permitted to fall into the hands of Ariovistus.

5. Ut circumductum, *as if traced by a pair of compasses.*

7. Pedum. Supply *spatio.* — **Sexcentorum.** The distance is found

PAGE

to be sixteen hundred Roman feet. Perhaps Caesar wrote MDC, from 20
which M was omitted by the copyists. — **Qua flumen intermittit,** *where the river intermits its circular course.* The river continues its circular course until interrupted by the high hill which stood on one side of the town.

8. Radices, object; **ripae**, subject.

9. Hunc. Supply *montem*, object of *efficit.*

XXXIX.–XLI. *Panic in the Roman Army.*

16. Magnitudine; G. 419, II.

18. Aciem oculorum; *the fierce expression of their eyes.*

19. Timor. See Syn. L. C. 305. — **Exercitum.** See Syn. L. C. 178.

20. Mentes animosque. See Syn. L. C. 355. — **Perturbaret**; Subj. of Result. G. 500.

21. Tribunis. See Dict. — **Praefectis**, not the *prefects* of the cavalry, but of the auxiliaries. The *prefects* held the same position among the auxiliaries as the *tribunes* among the legionary soldiers.

22. Ex urbe; *i. e.*, from Rome.

23. Alius, alia causa, etc., *one assigning one reason and another another.* G. 459, 1.

24. Quam . . . diceret, *which he said was a necessary cause for his departure.* — **Diceret**; G. 500, I.

30. Totis castris; G. 425, 2.

33. Quique, *and those who.*

35. Vereri implies fear, with the accessory notion of respect and awe.

36. Intercederent. Observe the force of the Subj.; *which intervened; i. e.*, as they supposed. G. 524. — **Rem frumentariam ut**, etc. = ut res frumentaria . . . posset, *that grain might not be furnished with sufficient readiness.* — **Ut**, *that not.* G. 498, III., note 1.

38. Quum . . . jussisset. This temporal clause marks the time of *fore* and *laturos*, not of *renuntiabant.*

4. Omnium ordinum, *of all ranks.* To this council all the centu- 21
rions were invited, though in a regular council of war only those of the first rank (*primorum ordinum*) were entitled to a place. Each legion, it will be remembered, contained ten cohorts, each cohort three maniples, and each maniple two centuries. Each century was commanded by a centurion. There were, accordingly, sixty centurions in each legion.

5. Incusavit. Incusare means *to censure, find fault with;* **accusare**, *to accuse, prefer an accusation*, as in a court of justice.

7. Putarent; Caesar's reason at the time of the accusation. Hence Subj. as if assigned on another's authority. G. 516, II. — **Se** refers to Caesar. — **Se consule**; G. 431. This was the preceding year.

PAGE

21 **8. Cur . . . judicaret**; G. 486, II. — **Hunc**; *i. e.*, Ariovistus.

9. Sibi persuaderi, *that he was persuaded;* lit., *it was persuaded to him.* G. 301.

12. Quod si intulisset . . . vererentur; Second form of the Conditional sentence; the Present and Perf. Subj. being changed, by the law for sequence of tenses, to the Imperfect and Pluperfect. G. 527, II. — **Amentia** denotes simply a *want of reason*, as an idiot; **dementia**, a *perversion of reason*, as in a madman.

14. Sua, *their;* **ipsius,** *of himself*, referring to Caesar.

16. Cimbris . . . pulsis. This victory of Marius was gained in the year 101 B. C., upwards of forty years before.

17. Videbatur. Here the Indicative shows a transition to the Direct Discourse — a transition not uncommon in Caesar.

18. Servili tumultu, *in the servile war*, under Spartacus, 73 B. C. *Tumultus* is properly a revolt, tumult. — **Quos.** The antecedent is implied in *servili*, — *in the revolt of the slaves, whom.* G. 445, 6.

19. Aliquid, *somewhat.* G. 378, 2.

21. Boni; construe with *quantum;* Partitive Genitive. G. 397. — **Inermos, armatos ac victores.** At first the insurgents were, to a great extent, without arms (*inermos*); but they subsequently obtained arms and gained many victories. They were finally defeated by Crassus, 71 B. C.

24. Illorum refers to the Germans.

25. Qui refers, for its antecedent, to the Helvetii.

26. Adversum proelium, etc. See p. 16, lines 28–33.

29. Neque sui potestatem fecisset, *and had not given them the opportunity of fighting him;* lit., *the power or opportunity of himself.*

30. Desperantes . . . dispersos. Supply *eos*, referring to the Gauls.

31. Ratione et consilio, *by cunning and stratagem.*

32. Cui rationi, hac, = hac ratione, cui, *by that cunning for which.*

34. In rei . . . simulationem, *to a pretended anxiety in regard to supplies.*

35. Facere. Supply the subject *eos*, which is also the antecedent of *qui.*

36. De officio . . . desperare, *to despair of the fidelity* (duty) *of their commander.*

37. Praescribere, *to dictate to him.* — **Sibi esse curae**; G. 390.

22 **2. Quod . . . dicantur,** *as to the fact that it was said* (lit., *they were said*) *that they would not.*

3. Quibuscumque; G. 390, note 3.

4. Fuerit; G. 525, 1. — **Male re gesta,** *in consequence of some mismanagement.*

5. Avaritiam esse convictam, *avarice was proved* (against them).

6. Innocentiam, *blamelessness, freedom from avarice*, as opposed to *avaritiam.*

7. Quod collaturus fuisset, *what he had intended to defer.*

9. De quarta vigilia, *during the fourth watch ; i. e.*, between three and six o'clock in the morning. See note on *de tertia vigilia*, p. 6, line 27. — **Quam primum,** *as soon as possible.* G. 170, 2.

13. Praetoriam cohortem, *praetorian cohort*, or *body guard.* The select band which attended the person of the commander was called the praetorian cohort.

17. Mentes, rather than *animi*, to show that their judgments were convinced. See Syn. L. C. 355.

18. Princeps, for *prima*, which would be somewhat objectionable before the ordinal *decima.*

19. Ei gratias egit, *returned thanks to him.* See Syn. L. C. 548.

21. Cum tribunis . . . egerunt, *arranged with the tribunes.*

22. Primorum ordinum centurionibus, *with the centurions of the first rank.* The six centurions of the first cohort are probably meant. — **Uti . . . satisfacerent,** *to excuse them to Caesar* (saying).

23. Se . . . dubitasse depends upon a verb of *saying*, implied in *satisfacerent.* G. 523, I.

24. Summa belli, *the conduct of the whole war.* — **Suum, sed imperatoris esse,** *was theirs, but the commander's.*

25. Satisfactione, *excuse* or *apology.* — **Itinere exquisito . . . ut . . . duceret,** *the route having been ascertained* . . . (to be such) *that he could lead.*

26. Ex aliis, *out of all the Gauls ;* lit., *from others.*

27. Millium . . . circuitu, *by a circuit of more than fifty miles.* With *millium* supply *passuum.* Where was Caesar at this time ? See p. 20, line 13. Ariovistus, whom Caesar wished to meet, was in the valley of the Rhine. The direct route would lead over the northern part of the Jura chain, but Caesar preferred a circuitous route through the open country.

29. Septimo die. We must not suppose that Caesar marched only fifty miles in these seven days. The circuit of fifty miles brought him around the mountains into the direct road, but it formed only a portion of the distance.

30. A nostris, *from ours.* — **Millibus** ; G. 379, 2.

XLII.-XLVI. *Interview between Caesar and Ariovistus.*

33. Quod . . . postulasset. See p. 18. *Quod* refers to *id* as its antecedent. — **Per se,** *with his consent ; i. e.*, with the consent of Ariovistus; lit., *through himself.*

37. Petenti. Supply *sibi ; i. e.*, Caesari.

PAGE

23 **1. In eum,** *to him; i. e.,* Ariovistus. — **Fore, uti desisteret,** *that he would desist.* G. 537, 3.

3. Ultro citroque, *on that side and on this; i. e.,* on both sides.

5. Adduceret. Why Subj.? G. 498, II. — **Vereri;** G. 523, I., note.

6. Veniret. Why Subj.? G. 523, III. — **Alia ratione,** *on any other terms.* G. 419, III.

8. Interposita causa, *by the pretext which had been interposed; i. e.,* by Ariovistus.

10. Equis. Construction? G. 431. — **Equitibus;** G. 386, 2. — **Eo** = *in eos; i. e., in equos.* The horses of the Gallic cavalry, four thousand in number (p. 8, line 12), were assigned to the soldiers of the famous tenth legion.

12. Si quid . . . esset, *if there should be any need of action.* G. 527, II.

14. Plus Caesarem ei facere, *that Caesar was doing more for it; i. e.,* for that legion.

16. Ad equum rescribere, *that he was transferring them to the cavalry.* Perhaps the wit of the remark consists in part in the pun involved in *ad equum rescribere,* which may mean either to transfer to the cavalry or to raise to the rank of knighthood.

18. Planities. Caesar was probably at this time in the valley of Upper Alsace, twenty or thirty miles north of Bâle.

19. Spatio; G. 379, 2.

21. Quam equis devexerat, *which he had brought on horseback,* referring to the tenth legion.

23. Ex equis, *on horseback;* lit., *from horses.* See *ex vinculis,* p. 3, line 8.

24. Colloquerentur; Subj. of Purpose. G. 498, I. — **Praeter se,** *beside themselves.* — **Denos;** distributive; *ten each.*

25. Ubi ventum est, *when they came;* impersonal in Latin. G. 301.

27. Quod . . . missa. These clauses explain *beneficia.*—**Appellatus esset.** Why Subj.? G. 524.

28. Munera missa. Presents were often sent to those upon whom the senate conferred the title of king. — **Quam rem,** *that this thing.*

30. Illum, referring to Ariovistus, is the subject of *consecutum (esse).* —**Aditum,** *access; i. e.,* to the senate, by whom the honor was conferred.

33. Ipsis; *to them; i. e.,* to the Romans.

35. Ut . . . tenuissent; G. 529, II., 1.

36. Appetissent; G. 524.

37. Ut velit, *to wish;* lit., *that they* (populus Romanus) *wish.*

38. Sui nihil, *nothing of their own.* G. 397.

24 **1. Honore auctiores esse,** *to be advanced* (lit., *more increased*) in *honor.* — **Velit;** Subj. of Result, explaining *consuetudinem.* G. 501, III. Observe tense. G. 495, VI.—**Quod . . . attulissent,** *which they had indeed*

PAGE

brought to the friendship of the Roman people; i. e., which they possessed **24**
when they became their friends.

2. Iis; G. 386, 2.

3. In mandatis, *in his instructions.* See p. 18, lines 22–33.

6. At, *at least.*

8. De . . . multa praedicavit, *boasted much of.*—**Transisse.** The whole chapter, from this point, is in the *Oratio Obliqua.* For the use of Moods, Tenses, etc., see G. 523–531.

13. Victores victis. See fuller form, p. 19, line 4: *qui vicissent* (= victores) *iis quos vicissent* (= victis).

14. Sese; subject of *intulisse.*—**Omnes Galliae civitates.** Ariovistus here indulges in a little exaggeration. Only the Aedui and their allies had fought against him.

15. Ad se oppugnandum, *to attack him.*—**Contra se castra habuisse**, *had encamped against him.*

18. Decertare depends upon *paratum.* G. 533, II., 3.—**Pace**; G. 421, I.—**De stipendio recusare**, *to raise an objection in regard to* (on the subject of) the tribute.

19. Voluntate; G. 416.

20. Sibi ornamento. Construction? G. 390.

21. Idque. *Id*, though referring to *amicitiam*, is used in preference to *eam*, to give a more comprehensive meaning,—*that thing, that relation.*

22. Per populum. Why not *a populo?* Because the result here contemplated, *stipendium remittatur*, is not viewed as the proposed object of the Roman people,—an act performed *by* them as a *voluntary agent*,—but merely as brought about *indirectly through* their means. G. 415, 1, note 1.

24. Appetierit. Supply *eam.*—**Quod transducat**, *as to the fact that he is leading.* G. 516, 2, note.

26. Sui muniendi; dependent upon *causa.* G. 543; 542, I.

27. Esse. The subject is the clause *quod . . . defenderit.* G. 540, IV.—**Nisi rogatus**, *without being asked.*

28. Sed defenderit; supply *id*, referring to *bellum; but had warded it off.*—**Prius venisse.** Here again Ariovistus misrepresents the facts in the case, as the Romans conquered the Arverni in the year 121 B. C., long before he came into Gaul.

29. Populum. Construction? G. 535, I., 5.

31. Sibi, suas. *Sibi* refers to Caesar, *suas* to Ariovistus.

32. Hanc Galliam, *this part of Gaul;* lit., *this Gaul.*

33. Illam, *that*, referring to the Roman province in the south of Gaul.—**Ut ipsi . . . oporteret**, *as it would not be proper to yield to him* (Ariovistus).—**Concedi**; Impersonal passive.

37. Rerum. Construction? G. 399, 2.—**Bello Allobrogum prox-**

PAGE

imo. See p. 4, where Caesar tells us that the Allobroges had been *recently* subdued.

25 **1. Ipsos,** *they*, *i. e.*, the Aedui.

4. Habere. Supply *eum* as object, referring to *exercitum.*

5. Qui nisi decedat, *if he would not depart.* G. 453.

7. Quod si, *but if.* G. 453, 6.

8. Gratum, *a favor;* lit., *an agreeable thing.* G. 441. There was, doubtless, some truth in this statement of Ariovistus. Caesar had many bitter personal enemies at Rome. — **Id,** *this fact.*

9. Compertum habere, *had ascertained.* *Compertum* agrees with *id.* G. 388, 1, note.

11. Decessisset. *Decedo* means *to withdraw entirely.*

13. Sine ullo ejus labore, *without any effort on his* (Caesar's) *part.*

16. Quare non posset, *showing why he could not.* In translating, it is best to supply some word, as *showing,* before *why* (quare).

17. Uti desereret; Object Clause. G. 501, II.

19. Ariovisti; Predicate Genitive with *esse.* G. 401; 403. — **Superatos esse.** This was in the year 121 B. C.

20. Quibus ignovisset. The Romans were said to pardon a conquered people when they allowed them to retain their own government and laws.

21. In provinciam redegisset. The Romans were said to reduce a conquered country to a province when they brought it under Roman government.

22. Quod si . . . oporteret, *but if the most ancient time* (priority of time) *should ever be regarded.* In this respect the Romans had the advantage by sixty years.

25. Quam . . . voluisset, *since the senate had decreed* (wished) *that it* (quam), etc.

28. Tumulum. Construction? G. 437, 1.

30. Facit, imperavit. Observe the change from the Historical Present to the Historical Perfect — a change by no means uncommon.

31. Ne quod. Why not *ne quid?* G. 188; 190.

32. Legionis; Objective Genitive. G. 393, note; 396, III.

33. Committendum . . . ut dici posset, *he did not think that he ought to permit it to be said;* lit., *that it could be said.* With *committendum,* which is impersonal, supply *esse sibi.*

34. Eos, *that they; i. e.*, the enemy. — **Per fidem,** *through plighted faith; i. e.*, by the plighted word of Caesar, who had invited them to this interview.

36. Qua arrogantia usus, *with what arrogance.;* lit., *using what arrogance.* G. 421, I. — **Omni . . interdixisset,** *had forbidden the Romans all Gaul.*

PAGE

38. Fecissent; Subj. in an Indirect Question. —**Ut**, *how*. —**Multo**; Ablative of Difference; G. 423. 25

XLVII.–L. *Ariovistus avoids a general Engagement.*

3. Biduo; G. 430. *Post* is used adverbially. 26

4. Velle; G. 523, I., note. —**Coeptae essent.** Why not *coepissent?* G. 297, 1.

5. Uti constitueret; Subj. of Purpose, dependent upon *legatos mittit*, involving the idea of *asking*.

8. Diei. Construction? G. 398, 5.

9. Quin . . . conjicerent, *from hurling*. G. 504, 3.

12. Gaium Valerium Procillum; mentioned on p. 10, line 26.

13. Humanitate, *culture*. G. 419, II.

14. Civitate donatus erat. This was done by C. Valerius Flaccus, when he was governor of Gaul, 83 B. C.

16. Qua multa. *Qua* refers to *linguae*, and *multa* agrees with *qua*, though it may be rendered adverbially—*much* or *freely*.

17. In eo peccandi causa, *a reason* (excuse) *for doing wrong in his case; i. e.*, the Germans would be less likely to injure him than some others. —**Quod esset**; Caesar's reason at the time, not assigned by him as narrator. Hence the Subj. G. 516, II.

21. Exercitu praesente; G. 431.

22. Quid; G. 378, 2. —**Venirent**; G. 523, II., 1. —**Conantes** agrees with *eos*, to be supplied.

25. Sub monte, *at the foot of the mountain*, probably the Vosges.

28. Uti intercluderet. This clause is in apposition with *consilio*, and at the same time expresses the purpose of *transduxit* and *fecit*. G. 499, 3. —**Frumento**; G. 414, I.

32. Ei . . . deesset, *he might not lack the opportunity; lit., the power might not be wanting to him*. G. 386, 2. —**His diebus**; G. 379, 1.

34. Genus hoc erat pugnae, *the following was the kind of battle*.

35. Totidem numero pedites, *the same number of infantry*. —**Numero**; Abl. of Specification. G. 424.

36. Quos ex . . . delegerant, *whom they* (the cavalry) *had individually selected, one for each, from the whole multitude*. —**Copia** = *multitudine*.

38. His, hos, hi refer to *pedites*.

1. Si quid erat durius, *if there was anything unusually difficult*. G. 27
444, 1. —**Concurrebant,** *ran to their support*. —**Si qui**; for the more usual *si quis*.

2. Si quo erat prodeundum, *if it was necessary to advance to any place*.

PAGE

27 **4. Ut jubis . . . adaequarent,** *that, supported by the manes of the horses, they equalled their speed.*

6. Eum, *that he; i. e.,* Ariovistus.

7. Ultra eum locum. The student will bear in mind the recen. movements of the two armies. At the beginning of Chapter XLVIII. they were within six miles of each other. Ariovistus then passed the camp of Caesar, and took up a position in his rear. Caesar now retraces his steps, and secures a position for a second camp, to prevent the enemy from cutting off his supplies.

9. Castris idoneum; G. 391, I. — **Acie triplici.** See note on *triplicem aciem*, p. 12, line 25.

13. Hominum millia expedita = *hominum millia expeditorum.* — **Circiter numero sedecim,** *about sixteen in number.* G. 424.

14. Quae copiae perterrerent, *that these* (lit., *which*) *forces might terrify.* G. 497.

18. Castra majora. Thus Caesar had two camps, *castra majora* with four legions, and *castra minora* with two.

20. Die; G. 429. — **Instituto suo,** *in accordance with his custom.*

25. Quae oppugnaret, *to attack;* lit., *which should attack.* G. 497.

29. Quam ob rem . . . decertaret, *why Ariovistus did not offer a general engagement.* G. 529, I.

31. Ut declararent; G. 501, III. — **Matres familiae.** Many German matrons were supposed to be possessed of prophetic power. — **Sortibus.** The Germans made frequent use of lots in divining the future.

32. Ex usu esset, *it would be of advantage* (use).

33. Non esse fas, *that it was not right.* See Syn. L. C. 405.

LI.-LIV. *Caesar defeats the Germans, places his Army in Winter Quarters, and returns to Cisalpine Gaul.*

35. Praesidio castris. Construction? G. 390, II.

36. Alarios, *allied troops,* called *alarii*, because originally they were stationed on the wings (*alae*) of the legion.

28 **1. Ad speciem,** *for show; i. e.,* to impress the enemy by a show of numbers.

3. Castris; G. 434, note 1.

4. Generatimque . . . Harudes, etc., *and stationed by tribes* (generatim) *and at equal intervals the Harudes,* etc.

6. Rhedis et carris, *with carriages and wagons.* G. 384, II., 2.

7. Ne qua; G. 190, 1. — **Eo** = *in iis; i. e.,* in the carriages and wagons.

8. Proficiscentes; supply *milites.*

PAGE

9. Se, *them ; i. e.*, the women. 28

11. Singulos legatos et quaestorem. Caesar appointed a lieutenant for each legion, and one quaestor for the whole force. The quaestor was intrusted with the care of the public money.

13. A dextro cornu, *on the right wing ;* Latin idiom, *from the right wing*, as the action proceeded from that quarter.

14. Ita . . . itaque (= *et ita*). Construe the first *ita* with *acriter*, and the second with *repente celeriterque*.

16. Pila; object of *conjiciendi*, which depends upon *spatium*, time, opportunity.

19. Phalange facta. See note on *phalange*, p. 12, line 32.

20. Complures nostri milites, *many of our soldiers ;* lit., *many our soldiers.* — **Qui . . . insilirent**; G. 503, I.

22. A sinistro cornu, *on their left wing ; i. e.*, on the left wing of the Germans.

24. Publius Crassus; the son of Marcus Licinius Crassus, who was triumvir with Caesar and Pompey.

25. Equitatui; G. 386. — **Quod expeditior erat,** *because he was more disengaged.*

27. Aciem nostris subsidio; G. 390, II.

30. Millia; G. 379. **Quinquaginta.** Some editions have *quinque.*

31. Viribus. Case ? G. 425, II., 1, note.

32. Lintribus inventis, *by means of boats which chanced to be at hand ;* lit., *by boats found.* — **Inventis, repererunt.** *Invenio* means *to find without seeking, to meet with accidentally,* while *reperio* means *to find by seeking, to obtain by effort.* This sentence is a good illustration of the use of these two synonymes.

34. Ea, *with this ; i. e.*, with the skiff. G. 420. — **Equitatu**; Means rather than Accompaniment; hence without *cum.*

35. Duae uxores. Among the ancient Germans polygamy seems to have been confined to the chieftains.

36. Sueba natione, *a Suebian by nation.* G. 424.

37. Duxerat, *had married.* Supply *in matrimonium.*

38. Duae filiae . . . capta est, *their two daughters were, the one slain, the other captured.* *Filiae* is in apposition with *altera, altera.*

1. Gaius Valerius Procillus. See p. 26, line 12. 29

2. Quum traheretur; G. 521, II., 2. — **Trinis catenis vinctus,** *bound with triple chains.*

3. In ipsum . . . incidit, *falls into the hands of Caesar himself.*

4. Quae res, *this thing ; i. e.*, the rescue of his faithful friend Procillus. — **Victoria**; G. 417, 1.

5. Provinciae; G. 397.

7. Ejus calamitate, *by his death.*

PAGE

29 **9. Se praesente**; construe with *consultum.* — **Consultum** (*esse*); impersonal, *that it had been consulted; i. e.*, that they (the enemy) had consulted.

12. Marcus Mettius. See p. 26, line 18.

14. Domum; G. 380, II., 2.

15. Rhenum. Construction? G. 391, II., 2.

17. Duobus bellis; *i. e.*. the war with the Helvetii and that with Ariovistus.

18. In hiberna in Sequanos, *into winter quarters among the Sequani.* Here the Latin idiom requires *in Sequanos,* not *in Sequanis,* to designate the place *into* which the army was led.

The Romans paid great attention to the winter quarters of their armies. They not only fortified them very strongly, but also furnished them with many accommodations for the convenience and comfort of the soldiers.

19. Citeriorem Galliam; also called *Gallia Cisalpina,* consisting of Gaul south of the Alps.

20. Ad conventus agendos, *to hold the assizes* or *courts.* The Roman governors of provinces usually employed their time in winter in the civil duties of their office. They held courts, corrected abuses, levied taxes, and exercised a controlling influence over public affairs.

BOOK SECOND.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 57 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF P. CORNELIUS LENTULUS AND Q. CAECILIUS METELLUS.

I. War with the Belgae. I.-XXXIII.
II. Other Events of the Campaign. XXXIV., XXXV.

I. *The Belgae combine against Caesar.*

30 **1. Quum esset**; G. 521, II., 2. — **In hibernis.** These words seem to imply that Caesar had, at least, a small force with him in Cisalpine Gaul, although his main army was in winter quarters among the Sequani. — **Ita demonstravimus.** See p. 29, line 19.

3. Litterisque . . . fiebat, *and he was informed by the letters of Labienus.* Labienus, it will be remembered, had been left in charge of the winter quarters. See p. 29, line 19.

PAGE

4. Quam, for *quos,* attracted to agree with the predicate noun *partem.* 30
G. 445, 4. — **Tertiam partem,** *one of the three parts,* not strictly a third part. — **Dixeramus.** See p. 1, line 2. The Perfect tense might have been used, but the Pluperfect is more exact, showing that this act was completed at the time of the past events just mentioned.

7. Omni Gallia; not *all Gaul* in its most comprehensive sense, but all *Celtic Gaul.*

8. Partim qui . . . partim qui, *some of whom . . . others of whom;* lit., *who partly.*

9. Ita moleste ferebant, *so they were annoyed;* lit., *bore it ill.*

12. Novis imperiis, *revolution;* lit., *new governments.* G. 385. — **Ab nonnullis etiam;** supply *sollicitarentur,* from line 8 above.

15. Eam rem consequi, *to accomplish this* (thing); *i. e.,* to obtain power in this way. — **Imperio nostro,** *under our rule.* This involves both *time* and *cause,* and may therefore be referred either to G. 416 or to 429. Some grammarians explain it as the Ablative Absolute, which also expresses *time* and *cause.* G. 431.

II., III. *The Remi surrender to Caesar.*

16. Duas legiones, *two legions,* the thirteenth and the fourteenth.

17. Inita aestate, *in the beginning of the summer.* G. 431, 2, (1).

18. Qui deduceret, *to lead.* G. 497. — **Quintum Pedium;** the son of Caesar's eldest sister, Julia.

19. Quum primum, *as soon as.* — **Inciperet.** Why Subjunctive? G. 521, II., 2.

21. Belgis; G. 391, I. — **Uti . . . faciant;** a Substantive Clause in apposition with *negotium.* G. 499, 3.

22. Gerantur; G. 529, II.

25. Quin proficisceretur; G. 504, 3.

28. Eo; *i. e., ad fines Belgarum.* — **Celerius omni opinione,** *sooner than any one expected.* G. 417, note 5.

29. Proximi ex Belgis, *the nearest of the Belgae.* G. 397, 3, note 3. **Galliae,** *to Gaul: i. e.,* Celtic Gaul.

1. Se suaque omnia; object of *permittere.* The subject *se* is omitted. 31
G. 523, I., foot note 2.

5. Oppidis; G. 425, 1. — **Recipere;** supply *eum; i. e.,* Caesarem.

6. Cis Rhenum, *on this side; i. e.,* the southern or Gallic side, on which several German tribes had settled.

8. Suessiones; object of *deterrere,* below.

9. Eodem jure et eisdem legibus, *the same right* (political principles) *and the same laws.* *Jus* denotes the principle of right on which *lex* rests. See Syn. L. C. 405.

PAGE

31 **10. Cum ipsis,** *with themselves; i. e.,* with the Remi.

11. Quin consentirent; G. 504, 4. — **Cum his;** *i. e., cum Belgis.*

IV. *Forces of the Belgae.*

12. Ab his, *from these; i. e.,* from the two ambassadors of the Remi.

13. Essent; G. 529, I. — **Quid possent,** *how powerful they were.* — **Quid,** G. 378, 2.

14. Plerosque Belgas, *most Belgians.*

15. Ibi, *there, i, e.,* in Gaul.

16. Loca; G. 141. — **Solosque esse, qui,** *and that they were the only ones, who.*

17. Memoria; G. 429.

18. Teutonos Cimbrosque . . . prohibuerint. The event here referred to belongs to the latter part of the second century B. C., when the Teutoni and Cimbri invaded Southern Europe.

19. Memoria; Abl. of Cause. G. 416. — **Uti sumerent;** G. 501, I., 1.

21. Habere explorata. See note on *compertum habere,* p. 25, line 9.

22. Propinquitatibus affinitatibusque, *by relationship and marriage.* For the plural of abstract nouns, see G. 130, 2.

24. Pollicitus sit; G. 529, I.; 525, 1.

26. Conficere, *to raise;* lit., *finish, make up the full number.*

27. Pollicitos, . . . postulare. Notice difference in tense. — **Electa millia sexaginta,** *sixty thousand picked men.*

28. Imperium, *management.* — **Suos finitimos,** *their neighbors; i. e.,* neighbors of the Remi.

30. Divitiacum; not Divitiacus, the Aeduan. See Dict.

31. Potentissimum, *the most powerful chieftain.* — **Quum . . . tum etiam,** *not only . . . but also.*

32. Britanniae. This is the earliest mention of Britain by a Roman writer.

36. Totidem Nervios. Supply *polliceri,* of which *totidem* is the object and *Nervios* the subject.

37. Longissime absint, *are very remote; i. e.,* far removed from the refining influence of Southern Gaul; hence *maxime feri.*

38. Atrebates, Ambianos, etc. Supply *polliceri.* On proper names, see Dict. and Map.

32 **3. Condrusos,** etc., **arbitrari . . . millia,** *that they* (*se, i. e.,* Remos, understood), *estimated the Condrusi, etc., at forty thousand.* Observe that the construction changes at this point. *Condrusos* is not, like the preceding proper names, the subject of *polliceri,* to be supplied, but the object of *arbitrari,* expressed.

PAGE

Against this formidable host of almost three hundred thousand, Caesar had eight legions of Roman soldiers, together with twenty or thirty thousand auxiliaries and mercenaries, in all about sixty or seventy thousand men. 32

V.-VII. *Caesar relieves Bibrax, a town of the Remi.*

6. **Liberaliter . . . prosecutus,** *having addressed them with kind words.*

8. **Obsides**; G. 362.

10. **Quanto opere,** also written *quantopere,* is in effect an adverb, but may also be explained as an Ablative of Difference. G. 423. — **Rei publicae**; G. 408, I.

11. **Intersit**; G. 529, I. The subject is *manus hostium distineri.* G. 408, II. — **Distineri,** *be kept apart.*

13. **Id fieri posse**; *i. e., manus distineri posse.*

14. **Introduxerint.** Fut. Perfect in Direct Discourse. G. 525, 2.

17. **Abesse.** Supply subject *eas; i. e., copias.*

18. **Axonam.** See Dict. — **Flumen, exercitum**; G. 376.

20. **Atque ibi,** *and there; i. e.,* on the farther side of the river. — **Quae res,** *this position;* lit., *which thing.* G. 453.

21. **Quae essent**; G. 503, 1.

22. **Tuta**; Predicate Accusative, agreeing with *ea,* to be supplied as the object of *reddebat* and the antecedent of *quae.* — **Commeatus . . . ut . . . efficiebat,** *made it possible that supplies should be brought.* — **Commeatus,** subject of *possent.*

24. **In eo flumine,** *over this river.*

25. **In altera parte,** *on the other side; i. e.,* the south side, or the left bank of the river.

27. **Duodeviginti pedum.** Supply *in latitudinem.*

31. **Sustentatum est,** *the attack was sustained.* The verb is here impersonal.

32. **Gallorum eadem . . . est haec,** *the mode of attack, the same on the part of the Gauls as of the Belgae, is as follows.*

35. **Testudine facta,** *forming the testudo* or *tortoise.* See Dict. *Phalange facta* has nearly the same meaning. See note on the same, p. 12, line 32.

37. **Conjicerent.** Why plural? G. 461, 1.

38. **Consistendi**; G. 542, I. — **Nulli**; G. 387.

1. **Summa nobilitate**; Ablative of Characteristic. 33

2. **Unus ex his . . . de pace.** See p. 30, line 30.

5. **Posse.** The verb of *saying* is implied in *nuntium mittet.* G. 523, I.

6. **Eo,** *thither; i. e.,* to Bibrax. — **De media nocte,** *at midnight.* —

PAGE

33 **Iisdem ducibus usus,** *employing as guides the same persons.* — **Ducibus.** Predicate noun agreeing with *iisdem*, used substantively. G. 362, 3.

10. Hostibus; for *ab hostibus.* G. 413.

13. Quos refers to *vicis.* G. 445, 3; 439.

14. Copiis; G. 419, 1. — **Ab millibus . . . duobus,** *less than two miles off; i. e.*, from the camp. G. 379, 2; 423, note 2. — **Minus**; G. 417, 1, note 2.

VIII., IX. *Skirmishing between the two Armies.*

19. Eximiam . . . virtutis, *their remarkable reputation for valor.* G. 393, note. — **Proelio**; G. 414.

20. Quid . . . posset periclitabatur, *he attempted to ascertain what the enemy could effect by his valor.*

22. Loco opportuno, *as the place was favorable.* G. 431.

24. Collis adversus, *the hill on the side opposite the enemy. Adversus* is an adjective agreeing with *collis.* G. 440, note 1.

25. Tantum, quantum loci, *as much space as.* — **Loci**; Partitive Genitive after *quantum*, though in translating we connect it with *tantum.* G. 397.

26. Ex utraque . . . habebat, *had a precipitous descent on each side;* lit., *declivities of side* (lateris) *from each part.*

29. Transversam fossam, *a transverse trench; i. e.*, a trench at right angles with the front of the hill. These two trenches were designed to protect the flanks of the Roman army.

30. Ad extremas fossas, *at the extremities of the trenches; i. e.*, at each end of each of the two trenches. There were, therefore, in all four redoubts (*castella*).

31. Tormenta. See Dict.

33. Pugnantes suos, *his men while fighting.*— **Duabus legionibus, quas**; *i. e.*, the two enrolled in Cisalpine Gaul. See p. 30, line 16.

35. Si quo = *si quo subsidio.* — **Subsidio**; G. 390, note 2.

37. Eductas instruxerant; G. 549, 5.

34 **1. Si transirent**; Indirect Question. G. 529, II., 1.

2. Si fieret. G. 509, note 3.

3. Impeditos, *while embarrassed* or *entangled; i. e.*, in crossing the river.

5. Secundiore . . . nostris, *the engagement of the cavalry being more favorable for our men.* G. 391.

8. Demonstratum est. See p. 32, line 20.

10. Cui . . . Titurius. See p. 32, line 25. — **Si possent, si minus potuissent.** Observe the change of tense. *Potuissent* expresses past time relative to *popularentur.*

PAGE

12. Popularentur, prohiberent; construe with *ut.* — **Nobis usui**; G. 390. 34

X., XI. *The Belgae disperse to their Homes.*

15. Certior factus, *having been informed; i. e.*, of this movement of the enemy.

16. Levis . . . Numidas, *the light-armed Numidians;* lit., *of light armor.* They were armed with javelins.

17. Ad eos; *i. e., ad hostes.* — **In eo loco,** *in that place; i. e.*, the place where he met the enemy, suggested by *ad eos contendit.*

19. Per eorum corpora, *over their dead bodies.*

21. Repulerunt. Supply *nostri.*

23. Spem se fefellisse, *that they were disappointed in their hope;* lit., *that hope had disappointed them.*

24. Neque = *et non.* Construe the negative *non* with *progredi.*

26. Optimum esse, *that it was best.* The subject of *esse* is the clause *domum . . . reverti.* G. 538, 2.

27. Quorum. The antecedent is *eos.*

29. Convenirent; supply *ut.* G. 499, 2.

30. Domesticis copiis, *home supplies,* or *supplies from their own land.*

33. His persuaderi non poterat, *these* (the Bellovaci) *could not be persuaded. His persuaderi,* the subject of *poterat. Persuaderi,* Impersonal Passive. G. 301.

35. Secunda vigilia, *at the second watch.* G. 645, 1.

38. Fecerunt ut . . . videretur, *caused their departure to seem.* — **Fugae**; G. 391, I.

1. Hac re Caesar . . . cognita. The subject is often thus inserted in the Ablative Absolute when it is the agent of the action expressed by the participle. Here Caesar is agent of the action denoted by *cognita.* 35

5. Novissimum agmen. See note, p. 8, line 15.

6. His; *i. e., equitatui.*

8. Hi, *these; i. e.*, the cavalry and the three legions. — **Novissimos,** *the hindmost, the extreme rear,* called below (line 10) *extremum agmen.*

10. Quum . . . consisterent, *since those on the extreme rear, to whom* (ad quos) *our men had come up, made a stand.* After *quum* supply *ii*, the antecedent of *quos. Ventum erat;* Impersonal Passive. G. 301.

12. Priores, *and those in advance.* Supply *et.*

13. Neque ulla . . . continerentur, *and were not restrained by any necessity or command.*

17. Quantum . . . spatium, *as the length of the day permitted;* lit., *as was the space of the day.* — **Sub occasumque**; G. 569, III., 4.

XII.–XV. *The Suessiones, the Bellovaci, and the Ambiani submit to Caesar.*

PAGE

35 **19. Priusquam . . . reciperent**; G. 520, II.

22. Oppugnare, expugnare. The first of these verbs means to *assault*, the second *to take by assault.*

24. Paucis defendentibus, *though only a few defended it.* G. 431, 2.

26. Vineas agere, *to prepare the vineae.* This expression usually means to push forward the *vineae,* which were movable sheds, and could be brought very near the walls of the besieged city. But in this instance they were not brought up to the walls till the next day. See line 29. See Dict., *Vinea.* — **Quaeque** = *et ea quae.*

29. Aggere jacto. The *agger* was a mound of any suitable materials, as earth, wood, stone, thrown up before a besieged city. This mound was sometimes of vast dimensions, hundreds of feet in length, and of great height. See p. 123, line 2. Upon this were placed various towers, some stationary and others movable. These towers, some of which were ten or fifteen stories high, were furnished with all the engines and implements of ancient warfare. See also Dict., *Turris.*

32. Petentibus Remis . . . impetrant, *they obtain their request, as the Remi ask that they may be spared.*

34. Primis. Supply *hominibus* in apposition with *obsidibus.*

35. Armis . . . traditis. Conquered towns were generally thus disarmed.

37. Qui quum, *when they ; i. e.*, the Bellovaci. G. 453.

36 **2. Majores natu,** *elders ;* lit., *greater by birth,* or *in age.*

3. Sese . . . venire, *that they committed themselves to* (were coming into) *his protection and power.* G. 537 ; 535.

8. Post discessum Belgarum. See Chapter XI.

9. Ad eum, *to him ; i. e.*, to Caesar.

10. In fide . . . fuisse, *had been* (steadfast) *in their fidelity and friendship to the Aeduan state.*

11. Qui dicerent; G. 524.

14. Qui ejus. Supply *eos.*

17. Ut . . . utatur; G. 498, I.

18. Quod si fecerit, *if he* (Caesar) *would do this* (quod).

20. Quorum auxiliis . . . consuerint, *by whose aid and resources, they* (the Aedui) *were accustomed, if any wars arose, to sustain them.*

22. Honoris causa, *as a mark of honor ;* construe with *recepturum.*

23. Eos, *them ; i. e.*, the Bellovaci.

24. Quod, *as however. Et* or *sed* may be supplied before *quod.*

25. Multitudine; G. 424.

PAGE

30. Esse mercatoribus, *that merchants had.* G. 387. 36

31. Nihil vini, *no wine;* lit., *nothing of wine.* G. 397, 1. *Nihil* is the subject of *inferri*, which depends upon *pati.*

32. Quod . . . existimarent; G. 516, II.—**Relanguescere animos**, *spirits are enfeebled; i.e.*, the spirits of men in general.

36. Confirmare. Supply subject, *eos.*

XVI.–XXVIII. *War with the Nervii; they are completely subdued.*

38. Eorum refers to the Nervii.—**Triduum**; G. 379.

1. Sabim. See Dict.—**Amplius millia.** G. 417, 1, note 2; 379. 37

3. Consedisse, *had taken a position.*

5. Eandem . . . fortunam, *the same fortune of war; i. e.*, the same as the Nervii.

7. Mulieres; object of *conjecisse.*—**Quique** = et eos qui, *and those who.*

8. In eum locum quo, *in* (into) *a place to which* (whither). G. 497, II.

9. Exercitui, *for an army.*

11. Qui deligant; G. 497.

14. Eorum dierum . . . perspecta, *having perceived our army's mode of marching during those days.* Observe the accumulation of genitives, *itineris* depending upon *consuetudine*, *dierum* and *exercitus* upon *itineris.*

16. Inter singulas legiones, *between the several legions.*—**Impedimentorum.** This included all the heavy baggage of the army which was carried in wagons or on beasts of burden. The soldiers carried their arms, rations, and some few necessary utensils, as axes, saws, spades, etc. Thus encumbered the soldiers were said to be *sub sarcinis*, under their packs. See line 19, below.

17. Magnum numerum, *a large amount;* lit., *a large number*, used perhaps, with reference to the *number* of wagons and beasts of burden.—**Neque . . . negotii**, *and that it would not be at all difficult;* lit., *nor was there anything of difficulty.* G. 397. *Quidquam* is the predicate after *esse*, while *hanc sub sarcinis adoriri* is the subject of *esse.*

20. Futurum ut auderent; G. 537, 3.

21. Reliquae. Supply *legiones.*—**Adjuvabat.** The subject is the clause *quod Nervii*, etc.

23. Nihil; G. 378, 2.

25. Quo . . . impedirent; G. 497, II., 2.

26. Teneris arboribus . . . interjectis, *by heading down young trees and intertwining* (inflexis) *the numerous branches* (crebris ramis) *which grew out in a lateral direction* (in latitudinem enatis), *and by allowing brambles and briers to entwine themselves among them* (lit., *brambles and*

PAGE

37 *briers having been inserted between*). The Ablatives are all Absolute. G. 431.

The student will observe that Caesar is not describing any temporary expedient to impede the progress of an army, but the permanent hedges in the country of the Nervii. They were the result of years of growth and care.

28. Instar muri, *like a wall;* lit., *the likeness of a wall.*

29. Quo = in quod, *into which.* — **Non modo,** *not only not.* For the omission of *non* after *modo*, see G. 552, 2.

33. Erat haec, *was as follows;* lit., *this.* — **Quem locum.** Observe the repetition of the antecedent, not uncommon in Caesar.

34. Ab summo . . . declivis, *descending evenly from its summit.* **Declivis,** *descending;* **acclivis,** *ascending;* hence, *acclivitate*, below, line 36. **Summo** = *summo colle.*

36. Pari, *equal; i. e.*, like that on the other hill. — **Adversus et contrarius,** *opposite to this, and facing it. Contrarius* refers simply to the *position* of the hills, *opposite each other;* while *adversus* is more definite, and implies that corresponding sides of the two hills, — *i. e.*, the sides with the same slope — were turned toward each other; *faced each other.* In rendering it is better to bring in *contrarius* before *adversus.*

37. Infimus apertus, *clear at its base. Infimus* and *apertus* are both adjectives, agreeing with *collis*, but the first only specifies the part to which the second is applicable, as *infimus collis* means the lowest part of the hill; *i. e.*, the base. G. 440, 2, note 1.

38 **3. Pedum**; Predicate Genitive. G. 401.

5. Copiis; G. 419, 1, 1). — **Aliter se habebat ac,** *was otherwise than.* G. 459, 2.

7. Consuetudine sua, *in accordance with his custom; i. e.*, when in the vicinity of the enemy. — **Expeditas,** *unencumbered; i. e.*, without the heavy knapsacks which they usually carried.

8. Collocarat; for *collocaverat.* G. 235.

13. Silvas, silva. *Silvas* refers to the different portions of the forest, while *silva* means the forest as a whole.

15. Longius . . . ad finem, *farther than;* lit., *farther than as far as* (to what end). — **Porrecta loca aperta,** *the extended open ground.*

16. Cedentes. Supply *eos.*

17. Opere dimenso, *the work having been measured off; i. e.*, the ground which the work or camp was to occupy.

20. Ita, ut . . . confirmaverant, *just as* (*i. e.*, in the same order as) *they had arranged their line of battle and their ranks within the woods, and as they themselves had encouraged one another to do.*

23. His, *these; i. e.*, the Roman cavalry.

25. In manibus nostris, *close at hand.*

PAGE

26. Adverso colle, *up the hill.* G. 431. 38

27. Occupati erant; G. 550, note 2.

30. Proponendum. Supply *erat.* — **Quum oporteret,** *whenever it was necessary.* G. 518, 1.

32. Qui. Supply *ii.* — **Paulo longius,** *a little too far.* G. 444, 1. — **Aggeris petendi causa,** *for the purpose of seeking materials for the rampart. Agger* here refers to the defences of the camp.

33. Signum dandum, *the signal for battle was to be given.* In line 31 *signum tuba dandum* refers to the signal to prepare for battle.

35. His difficultatibus . . . subsidio, *two things proved a relief against these difficulties.* G. 390.

37. Quid fieri oporteret, *what ought to be done;* Indirect Question, depending upon *praescribere* and *doceri.*

38. Ipsi; subject of *poterant.*

2. Nisi munitis castris, *unless the camp was fortified; i. e.,* until it was fortified. G. 431, 3. 39

4. Nihil; G. 378, 2.

7. Quam . . . obtulit, *in whatever direction chance presented.*

8. Milites . . . quam uti retinerent, *having addressed the soldiers in a speech not longer than to exhort them to retain.* After *quam* supply *cohortari.* G. 498, II.

11. Quod . . . aberant; construe with *signum dedit.* — **Quam quo,** *than;* lit., *than whither.*

13. In alteram partem. He went to the right wing. See p. 40, line 30.

14. Pugnantibus occurrit, *he found them* (*i. e.,* his men) *fighting; i. e.,* they had already engaged the enemy.

16. Insignia. These were plumes and other ornaments, which were usually laid aside on the march, but resumed before battle.

17. Scutisque . . . detrudenda, *and for removing the coverings from the shields.* The shields, when not in use, were protected by leathern coverings. *Detrudenda* indicates haste and violence. — **Scutis;** G. 386, 2. — **Quam;** construe with *partem.*

18. Quaeque = *et quae.*

19. Ad haec constitit, *near these he took his stand. Haec* refers to *signa.* — **In quaerendis suis,** *in seeking his own; i. e.,* his own standard.

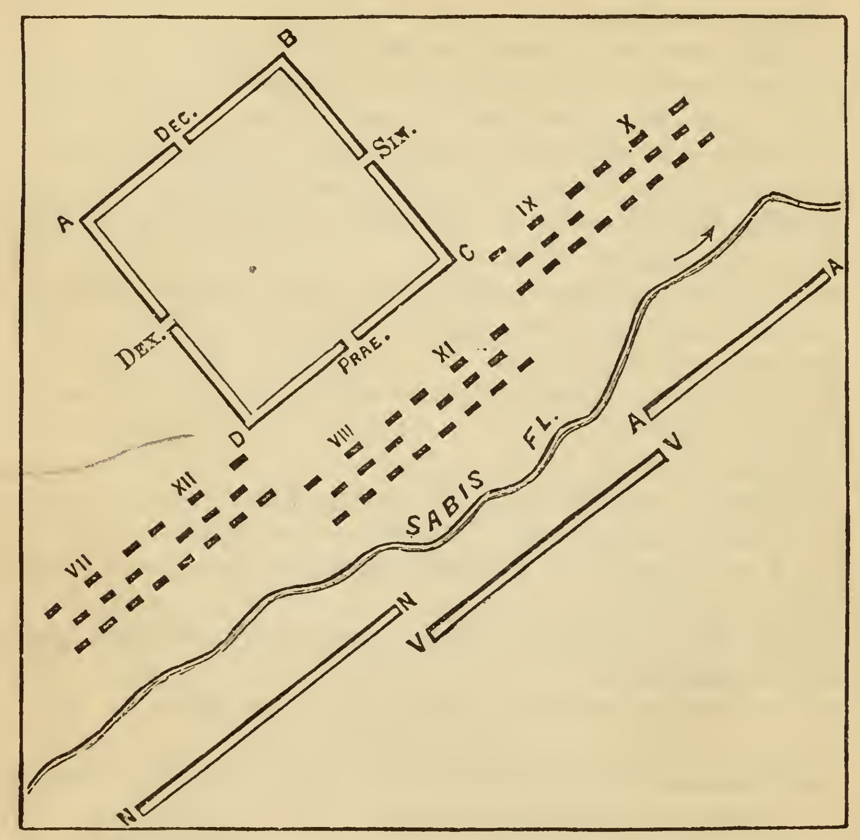
23. Quum, diversis . . . resisterent, *since, as the legions were separated, some* (*i. e.,* some legions) *resisted the enemy in one place, and others in another.* G. 431; 459, 1.

26. Subsidia; subject of *poterant.* — **Quid . . . opus esset;** Indirect Question, subject of *poterat* to be supplied.

29. Fortunae depends upon *eventus.*

PAGE

39 **30. Legionis nonae et decimae.** For the disposition of Caesar's forces, and for the position and form of his camp, see the following plan.



A B C D. Roman camp with a gate on each side. DEC. = porta decumana; PRAE. = porta praetoria; SIN. = porta principalis sinistra; DEX. = porta principalis dextra.

VII., VIII., etc. Caesar's legions with their respective numbers.

A A. The Atrebates. V V. The Veromandui. N N. The Nervii.

31. Acie; Genitive. G. 120.

32. His, refers to the soldiers of the ninth and tenth legions, and *ea pars* to the Atrebates.

34. Conantes agrees with *eos; i. e.*, Atrebates.

35. Impeditam, *entangled; i. e.*, in crossing the river. — **Ipsi**, *they themselves; i. e.*, the Roman soldiers.

38. Diversae, *other;* lit., *different.*

40 **2. Ex loco superiore**, *having descended from their higher position; i. e.*, in pursuit of the Veromandui.

3. Totis . . . nudatis castris. G. 431. It will be remembered that six legions were engaged in fortifying the camp when the attack began

PAGE

(p. 38, line 16); two of these at once took their position on the left of the 40
camp, two in front of it, and two on the right. Soon the two on the left, the ninth and the tenth (p. 39, line 30), routed the Atrebates and went in pursuit of them, while the eleventh and the eighth, who were stationed in front, went in pursuit of the Veromandui (p. 40, line 2). Thus the camp was exposed in front and on the left (*a fronte et ab sinistra parte*). At this juncture the whole force of the Nervii was led against the twelfth and the seventh legions, who occupied a position on the right of the camp, and were, at the moment, its only defence. See plan.

6. **Duce Boduognato**, *under their leader Boduognatus.* G. 431.

8. **Aperto latere**, *on the unprotected flank; i. e.*, on the left, exposed by the removal of the legions which had occupied that position. — **Summum . . . locum**, *the summit occupied by the camp;* lit., *of the camp.*

11. **Quos . . . dixeram.** See p. 38, line 22.

12. **Adversis . . . occurrebant**, *met the enemy face to face;* lit., *the facing enemy.* The Roman cavalry found the Nervii in the Roman camp.

14. **Ab decumana . . . jugo**; construe with *conspexerant.* The rear of the camp, where the decuman gate was situated (see plan), occupied the summit of the hill.

15. **Nostros victores**, *our victorious troops*, or *our troops* (men) *as victors. Nostros* is used substantively, and *victores* is in apposition with it.

19. **Alii aliam . . . ferebantur**, *they fled* (were borne) *in terror* (terrified), *some in one direction, others in another.* G. 459, 1.

21. **Equites Treviri**; *the cavalry of the Treviri. Equites*, subject of *contenderunt. Treviri*, used as an adjective.

23. **Quum vidissent**, *when they had seen.*

27. **Pulsos.** Supply *esse.* — **Castris**; G. 421, I.

30. **Caesar**; subject of *processit*, p. 41, line 6. — **Ab . . . cohortatione**, *after* (from) *exhorting the tenth legion.* Caesar here resumes from p. 39, line 14, the account of the part which he himself took in the battle.

31. **Ubi vidit**, *where he saw.* Here commences the description of the scene of confusion and ruin which met the eye of Caesar when he reached the right wing. — **Urgeri, esse.** These infinitives, with several others, depend upon *vidit.*

33. **Quartae . . . centurionibus.** The student will remember that there were six centurions in each cohort, and ten cohorts in each legion. See note on *omnium ordinum*, p. 21, line 4.

34. **Signo amisso.** The loss of a standard was regarded as a great disgrace.

36. **Primopilo**, *the chief centurion.* The *primopilus*, as the chief centurion of the legion, was intrusted with the eagle, or standard of the legion.

1. **Deserto proelio**, *abandoning the contest.* G. 431. 41

PAGE

41 **2. Neque** = *et non.* **Subeuntes,** *coming up.*

4. In angusto, *in a critical condition.*

5. Militi; G. 386, 2.

6. Eo, *thither.*

8. Manipulos laxare, *to open their ranks.*

9. Cujus; *i. e., Caesaris.* — **Militibus;** G. 386.

10. Pro se quisque, *each one for himself; i. e.,* irrespective of the others.

11. In extremis suis rebus, *in their most critical situation.*

15. Legiones; *i. e.,* the twelfth and the seventh. — **Conversa signa . . . inferrent,** *to face about and advance against the enemy;* lit., *to bear the standards turned about.* The two legions, when united, probably formed a rectangle, thus facing the enemy on all sides.

16. Quum alius . . . ferrent, *since they bore aid, one to another.* G. 461, 3.

19. Legionum duarum. See p. 38, line 9.

22. Labienus castris. Labienus, in command of the ninth and tenth legions, having driven the Atrebates across the river (p. 39, line 33), had reached the enemy's camp on the other side.

24. Legionem subsidio nostris; G. 390, II. — **Qui quum,** *when they; i. e.,* the soldiers of the tenth legion. G. 445, 5.

26. Versaretur, *were.* G. 463, I.

27. Nihil . . . fecerunt, *they made all possible haste;* lit., *they made nothing* (of) *left; i. e.,* left nothing undone. — **Reliqui;** Predicate Genitive. G. 403.

29. Etiam qui, *even those who.* Supply *ii.*

31. Occurrerent. Supply *ut,* from line 29; so also before *praeferrent.*

32. Turpitudinem fugae. See p. 38, line 22.

33. Legionariis . . . praeferrent, *placed themselves before the legionary soldiers; i. e.,* they sought to outdo them in deeds of valor.

37. His refers to *proximi.* — **Qui.** Supply *ii.*

38. Conjicerent, remitterent. Supply *ut* from line 35.

42 **1. Ut,** *so that.* — **Non nequidquam,** *not in vain; i. e.,* not without reason and a deliberate purpose; construe with *transire.*

3. Flumen; *i. e., Sabim.* See p. 37, line 1.

4. Quae facilia redegerat, *had rendered these things easy.*

7. Majores natu, *the elders.* G. 424. — **Quos;** G. 536.

8. Collectos. Supply *esse.*

9. Dixeramus. See note, p. 30, line 4. — **Victoribus . . . impeditum,** *that nothing was difficult for the victors.* G. 391.

13. Sexcentis. Supply *senatoribus.*

14. Vix ad quingentos, *to scarcely five hundred.* — **Possent;** G. 501.

PAGE

The Nervii seem to have exaggerated their loss to excite the compassion of Caesar. **42**

16. Usus. Supply *esse.* — **Misericordia**; G. 421, I.

18. Ut . . . prohiberent; G. 498, II. — **Ab injuria,** *from injury; i. e.*, from injuring the Nervii.

XXIX.–XXXIII. *War with the Aduatuci. They surrender, but afterwards attempt to surprise the Romans, and are utterly overthrown.*

20. Supra scripsimus. See Chapter XVI.

21. Auxilio Nerviis; G. 390.

23. In unum oppidum. The situation of this town is not known.

24. Quum . . partibus haberet, *while this had around it* (in circuitu) *on all sides.* The town occupied the summit of a hill which was precipitous on all sides except in one place, two hundred feet wide, where there was a gentle ascent.

27. Pedum; construe with *aditus.* — **Duplici muro,** *with a double wall; i. e.,* with two walls, one within the other. In front of the outer wall they had also dug a trench. See p. 43, line 33.

30. Cimbris Teutonis. See Dict.

32. Citra Rhenum, *on this side* (*i. e*, the south side) *of the Rhine.*

33. Custodiam, praesidium. Here *custodiam* is used of those who had the immediate care of the baggage, while *praesidium* refers to the soldiers who guarded it.

34. Post eorum obitum, *after their overthrow; i. e.*, after the overthrow of the Cimbri and Teutones (*eorum*) by C. Marius, 101 B. C.

36. Illatum defenderent, *warded it off when waged against themselves.* With *illatum* supply *bellum sibi.*

37. Hunc locum, *this place; i. e.*, the territory which they then occupied, situated between the Meuse and the Scheldt.

2. Pedum duodecim, *twelve feet in height.* **43**

3. Quindecim millium. Supply *passuum*, as usual. Some critics supply *pedum.* The works here spoken of were constructed by the Romans to enclose the besieged city.

4. Vineis actis. See note, p. 35, line 26. — **Aggere.** See note, p. 35, line 29.

5. Turrim; G. 62, III. — **Irridere, increpitare**; Historical Infinitives. G. 536, 1.

7. Ab tanto spatio, *at so great a distance, so far off.*

9. Gallis contemptui; G. 390.

11. Confiderent; G. 523, II., 1.

PAGE

43 **12. Moveri.** Supply *turrim.*

14. Qui; subject of *dixerunt.* The object of *dixerunt* begins with *se suaque,* and embraces the rest of the chapter.

15. Existimare. Supply *se.*

17. Se suaque; object of *permittere.* The subject *se* is omitted. G. 523, I., foot note 2.

18. Petere, deprecari. *Deprecari* is more specific than *petere*, and means to strive to avert by prayer; *unum deprecari*, that they implored him not to do one thing, viz., *ne se armis despoliaret.*

23. Sibi praestare, *that it was better for them.*

27. Conservaturum. Supply *esse.*

28. Aries. The battering-ram was used to batter down the walls and towers of besieged cities. It consisted of a heavy beam with a massive iron head. It was suspended from a framework by means of ropes or chains, and, in the hands of a hundred men, could be driven against the walls with almost irresistible force.

29. Nisi armis traditis, *unless the arms be given up.*

30. In Nerviis, *in the case of the Nervii.*

31. Ne quam; construe with *injuriam.*

32. Quae . . . facere, *that they were already doing those things which were commanded; i. e.*, by Caesar. This is the report brought back by the ambassadors after they had communicated Caesar's commands to their people (*re nuntiata ad suos*).

35. Adaequarent; Subjunctive of Result. G. 500.

37. Pace usi sunt, *they availed themselves of peace.* G. 421, I.

44 **3. Quod . . . crediderant.** Observe the force of the Indicative. G. 516, I.

4. Denique, *at least.*

5. Scutis . . . intextis, *with shields made of bark or of intertwined osiers.*

10. Significatione facta, *a signal having been given.*

13. Contra eos qui jacerent, *against those who* (*i. e.*, any who) *were hurling.* The subjunctive *jacerent* makes the remark a general one; the indicative would have limited it to Caesar's men. G. 503, I.

15. Ad millibus quattuor, *about four thousand.*

20. Capitum millium. Construe *millium* with *numerus*, and *capitum* with *millium.*

XXXIV., XXXV. *Other events of the Campaign.*

23. Miserat, *had sent.* This must have been after the battle with the Nervii, for the eight legions were all present in that engagement. See p. 38, lines 7-9. — **Venetos . . . Redones.** These states were situated on or near the coast between the Loire and the Seine.

PAGE

25. Oceanum; *i. e.*, the Atlantic. 44

30. Incolerent; G. 529, II. — **Mitterentur**; Subj. of Result.

35. Ubi . . . gesserat. Perhaps *Crassus*, and not *Caesar*, should be supplied as the subject of *gesserat;* because the Carnutes, Andes, and Turones, situated on the Loire, were near (*propinquae*) the scene of the military operations of Crassus, but quite distant from the scene of Caesar's campaign.

37. Ex litteris, *in consequence of the despatches.* — **Dies . . . supplicatio,** *a thankgsiving for fifteen days.* Public thanksgivings had often been decreed by the senate after signal victories, but never before for so long a period as fifteen days.

38. Quod, *which,* referring to the general idea contained in *dies . . . decreta est.* — **Nulli**; G. 561, II.

BOOK THIRD.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 56 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF CN. CORNELIUS LENTULUS MARCELLINUS AND L. MARCIUS PHILIPPUS.

I. Expedition of Galba against certain Alpine Tribes. I.-VI.
II. War with the Veneti. VII.-XVI.
III. War with the Venelli. XVII.-XIX.
IV. Expedition of Crassus into Aquitania. XX.-XXVII.
V. Expedition of Caesar against the Morini and the Menapii. XXVIII., XXIX.

I. *Winter Quarters of Galba.*

1. Servium Galbam; the great-grandfather of the Emperor Galba. 45

5. Quod . . . volebat. This clause supplies the place of a Predicate Nominative after *fuit.* — **Iter**; subject of *patefieri.*

6. Quo, *by which,* referring to *iter.* — **Magnis cum portoriis,** *with heavy imposts.* This refers to the imposts levied by these Alpine tribes upon all the merchandise carried through their territory. Caesar wished to open a route by which merchandise might be brought into Gaul free of duty.

10. Eorum refers to the tribes above mentioned.

PAGE
45 **12. Ipse.** Subject of *constituit*, to be supplied.

14. Octodurus. See Dict.

16. Flumine, *by a river; i. e.*, the Drance.

II.–VI. *The Gauls attack Galba, but are repulsed. He retires into the Roman Province.*

20. Hibernorum, *of their wintering*, or *of the winter*. *Hiberna*, which properly designates the winter quarters themselves, here refers to the time spent in them.

21. Eo, *thither; i. e.*, to him in his quarters.—**Per exploratores.** Why not the Ablative with *a* or *ab?* G. 415, I., 1, note 1.

25. Id acciderat ut, *it had happened that. Id* represents the clause *ut caperent.* G. 636, III., 7.

27. Primum quod . . . despiciebant. This is the first reason assigned for the movement of the Gauls.—**Neque eam plenissimam,** *and that indeed not very full.* G. 451, 2. This legion had suffered severely in the battle of the Sambre, so that it was not full even before the two cohorts were detached for service among the Nantuates. See p. 40, lines 32–37.

28. Commeatus; probably Genitive.

30. Tum . . . quod . . . existimabant; a second reason.

46 **3. Accedebat, quod,** *an additional reason was that. Quod . . . habebant* supplies the subject of *accedebat.*

4. Abstractos. Supply *esse.*—**Obsidum nomine,** *under the name of hostages.* G. 419, III.

7. Sibi persuasum habebant, *they were persuaded;* lit., *had it persuaded to themselves. Sibi* depends upon *persuasum.* G. 385, II.

9. Neque satis esset provisum, *nor had sufficient provision been made.*

16. Neque subsidio veniri, *neither could aid come.* Supply *posset.*—**Subsidio**; G. 390, note 2.

18. Ut . . . contenderent, *that they should hasten to a place of safety;* lit., *to safety.*

19. Pervenissent; Subj. in an Indirect Clause. G. 529, II.

21. Ad extremum, *to the last; i. e.*, as a last resort.—**Rei eventum experiri,** *to try the issue of the movement.*

23. Vix ut; more emphatic than *ut vix.*—**His rebus . . . administrandis,** *for arranging and executing these measures.*

25. Decurrere, conjicere, repugnare, etc.; Historical Infinitives. G. 536, 1.

27. Ex loco superiore; *i. e.*, from the ramparts.

28. Ut quaeque pars, *when any part;* lit., *as each* (every) *part.* 46

30. Hoc superari, *they were surpassed in this; i. e.*, they labored under this disadvantage, explained by *quod . . . succedebant.*

31. Proelio excedebant, *were continually withdrawing from the battle; i. e.*, they withdrew one after another, as they became weary, and fresh troops took their places.—**Integris viribus**; G. 419, II.

33. Non modo. See note, p. 37, line 29.—**Defesso, saucio**; Indirect Objects of *dabatur.*—**Excedendi.** Supply *facultas dabatur.*

38. Languidioribus nostris, *as our soldiers were becoming more exhausted.* G. 431.

2. Ad extremum casum, *to the last extremity.*—**Baculus.** See p. 40, line 36. 47

3. Proelio; G. 429.

7. Extremum auxilium, *the last resort.*

8. Milites certiores facit, *he directs the soldiers.*

9. Intermitterent, exciperent. G. 523, III.

13. Omnibus portis, *through* (by) *all the gates.* G. 420. See note, with plan, on *legionis decimae*, p. 39, line 30.

14. Sui colligendi, *of composing themselves.* G. 542, I., note 1.

16. In spem venerant, *had entertained the hope;* lit., *had come into the hope.*

17. Circumventos interficiunt; G. 549, 5.

19. Plus tertia; G. 417, 1, note 2.

22. Armisque exutis, *and stripped of their arms.* They had thrown away their arms in flight. *Exutis* agrees with *copiis.*

23. Saepius, *too often.*

24. Alio consilio, *with one purpose; i. e.*, to open free communication with Italy by way of the Alps.

25. Aliis occurrisse. Supply *et.*

VII., VIII. *The Veneti Revolt.*

31. Quum, *though.*—**Omnibus de causis**; construe with *existimaret.*

32. Expulsis Germanis. This seems to refer to Ariovistus and his Germans. See Book I., 53.

33. Atque ita, *and accordingly.*

37. Mare Oceanum, *the ocean; i. e.*, the Atlantic. G. 433, note 3.

1. Praefectos tribunosque. See note p. 20, line 21. 48

2. Frumenti; construe with *petendi causa.*

4. Gallus. Supply *missus.*

7. Orae; Partitive Genitive, depending upon *amplissima.*

9. Consuerunt. Why Perfect? G. 297, 2.

10. In magno impetu . . . aperto, *in consequence of* (lit., *in*) *the*

PAGE

48 *great violence of the open sea;* lit., *the great and open violence of the sea.* G. 438, 7.

12. Fit initium retinendi Silii, *a beginning is made by detaining* (lit., *of detaining*) *Silius.*

13. Se obsides. *Se* is the subject of *recuperaturos* (*esse*) and *obsides* the object.

16. Subita et repentina, *sudden and unexpected. Subitus* is applicable to whatever takes place suddenly; *repentinus* only to that which is at once sudden and unexpected.

19. Acturos. Supply *se* and *esse.*

20. Ut mallent; Subjunctive of Purpose.

24. Velit, remittat; G. 524; 523, III. — **Suos,** *his men.*

25. Sibi, *to them; i. e.,* to the Gauls.

IX. – XI. *Caesar prepares for the War.*

27. Ipse aberat longius. Where was Caesar at this time? See p. 47, line 34. — **Naves longas.** See Dict.

32. Simul quod . . . intelligebant, *as at the same time they understood.*

33. In se, *against themselves.*

34. Legatos . . . conjectos. Supply *esse.* The clause explains *facinus,* and depends upon *intelligebant.* — **Quod nomen,** *a name which;* lit., *which name.*

38. Hoc majore spe, *with the greater hope on this account;* explained by *quod . . . confidebant.*

49 **1. Pedestria itinera,** *approaches by land.* — **Aestuariis.** Some of these estuaries, upon the coast of the Veneti, extend inland to the distance of five or ten miles. — **Navigationem . . . inscientiam,** *that access by sea was difficult* (impeded) *on account of our ignorance.*

4. Diutius, *very long.* — **Ac jam ut,** *and even though.* G. 415, III.

8. Longe aliam . . . atque, *very different from what it was;* lit., *far other than* (and). G. 459, 2.

9. In concluso mari, *in a closed sea;* referring to the Mediterranean.

11. Naves quam plurimas possunt, *as many vessels as they are able.* G. 444, 3.

17. Erant hae, quas, *were these which.*

19. Injuriae retentorum, etc., *the crime of retaining Roman knights;* lit., *the wrongs of the Roman knights retained.* This refers to the ambassadors mentioned in the preceding chapter, who, it appears, were of equestrian rank. *Injuriae, rebellio, defectio, conjuratio,* and the clause *ne . . . arbitrarentur,* are all in apposition with *multa,* and present the considerations which led Caesar to enter upon this war.

PAGE

25. Priusquam conspirarent; G. 524. **49**

30. Adeat; G. 499, 2.

31. Germanos; object of *prohibeat.* — **Auxilio**; G. 390, 2.

38. Qui eam . . . curet, *to see that that force* (*i. e.*, the force of these three tribes) *be kept separate; i. e.*, be prevented from effecting a union with the other forces. G. 497.

1. Classi depends upon *praeficit.* **50**

4. Eo, *thither; i. e.*, into the country of the Veneti.

XII.–XIII. *The Country of the Veneti. Their Maritime Power.*

6. In extremis lingulis, *at the very end of tongues of land.* G. 440, 2, note 1.

7. Pedibus, *by land;* lit., *by feet.*

8. Ex alto se incitavisset, *had rushed in* (had roused itself) *from the deep.*

11. Utraque re, *by both facts;* lit., *each thing; i. e.*, by the danger attending an approach by land at high tide, and by sea at low tide.

12. Magnitudine operis, *by the greatness of our work; i. e.*, of the Roman works.

13. Extruso mari, *the sea being kept out.* — **His,** *these; i. e.*, *aggere ac molibus;* Abl. Absolute. — **Moenibus** depends upon *adaequatis.*

14. Fortunis; G. 386, 2.

15. Cujus rei, *of which;* lit., *of which thing;* referring to the ships (*navium*).

18. Eo, *on this account;* viz., *quod . . . navigandi.*

20. Mari, aestibus, portibus; Ablatives Absolute. — **Raris . . . portibus,** *with few and almost no harbors.*

22. Namque, *for*, introducing the reason for the success of the enemy. — **Ipsorum naves,** *their vessels,* in contrast with those of the Romans.

23. Armatae, *equipped.*

24. Excipere, *to encounter.*

25. Possent; G. 497, II. — **Erectae.** Supply *erant.*

27. Totae; G. 443. — **Ad quamvis . . . perferendam,** *for sustaining any force and violence whatever.*

28. Transtra . . . trabibus, *cross-beams* (consisting) *of timbers a foot in thickness;* lit., *in height.* — **Trabibus**; G. 419, II. — **Digiti . . . crassitudine,** *of the thickness of a thumb.* G. 419, II.

30. Pro funibus, *instead of ropes.* — **Pelles pro velis,** *skins served as sails;* lit., *were for sails.* Supply *erant.*

31. Alutae tenuiter confectae, *thinly dressed leather.* — **Hae,** referring to *pelles alutaeque,* is the subject of *erant,* to be supplied.

PAGE

50 **35. Cum his . . . erat,** *the encounter with these vessels was such for our fleet.*

36. Ut . . . praestaret, *that it* (our fleet) *excelled.*

51 **1. His**; G. 385, I. — **Nostrae.** Supply *naves.* — **Rostro,** *with the beak.* The beaks of ancient ships of war, consisting of solid beams armed with pointed irons, were very formidable in dashing in the sides of the enemy's vessels.

5. Coepisset, ferrent. Observe that *coepisset* and *dedissent* depend upon *quum*, but *ferrent, consisterent,* and *timerent* upon *ut.* G. 521, II., 2; 501, I., 1.

7. Nihil; G. 378, 2. — **Quarum rerum omnium casus,** *disasters from all these things.*

XIV.–XVI. *Caesar conquers the Veneti in a naval Engagement.*

10. Frustra. See Syn. L. C. 338.

11. Neque his noceri posse, *nor could any injury be done to them.* — **Noceri**; G. 465, 1.

14. Omni genere . . . ornatissimae, *most fully furnished with every kind of equipment.* Here *armorum* probably includes arms, as well as the tackle and the ordinary equipment of a vessel.

15. Nostris; *i. e., nostris navibus.* G. 391, I.

16. Bruto; construe with *constabat.*

18. Agerent, insisterent; G. 529, I.

20. Turribus excitatis, *though towers were erected; i. e.,* upon the Roman vessels.

21. Neque — et, *not — and;* lit., *nor — and.*

22. Missa ab Gallis, *those sent by the Gauls.* — **Gravius,** *with greater force.*

24. Falces; in apposition with *res.* — **Non absimili . . . falcium** = forma non absimili formae muralium falcium, *of a form not unlike that of mural hooks.* G. 419, II. The mural hooks were powerful iron hooks, fastened to long poles, used in pulling down the walls of besieged towns.

29. Navibus; G. 384, 4, note 2.

33. Nullum . . . factum, *no deed a little braver than usual.*

38. Binae ac ternae naves, *two and even three* (of our) *vessels at a time.*

52 **4. In eam partem, quo . . . ferebat,** *in the direction in which the wind was blowing.*

5. Malacia, *the going down of the wind, a calm.*

6. Tranquillitas, *stillness,* as the result of the going down of the wind.

8. Singulas, *the ships one by one.* Supply *naves.*

PAGE

10. Pervenerint; G. 495, VI. — **Ab hora quarta**; G. 645. 52

15. Navium quod ubique fuerat, *whatever vessels they had anywhere;* lit., *what of vessels.*

16. Reliqui, *the others*, in distinction from *quibus*, which seems to include both men and ships.

17. Neque . . . reciperent, habebant, *neither knew* (had) *whither to betake themselves.* G. 529, I.

19. Eo gravius . . . quo, *the more severely for this reason, that.*

22. Sub corona, *as slaves;* lit., *under the crown*, referring to the chaplet placed on the head of the prisoner when offered for sale.

XVII. *Quintus Titurius Sabinus is sent into the Country of the Venelli.*

24. Quas . . . acceperat. See p. 49, line 37.

25. His, *these; i. e.*, the Venelli. G. 386.

27. Exercitum magnasque copias. He had not only assembled the regular army, but had also raised additional forces by new levies. — **His paucis diebus**; G. 429.

28. Aulerci Eburovices. See Dict.

29. Auctores belli esse, *to sanction the war;* lit., *to be the authors of the war.*

33. Ab agricultura . . . revocabat, *detained from agriculture.*

34. Idoneo . . . loco, *in a place in all respects suitable.* G. 424; 425, 2.

35. Quum, *although.* — **Duum** for *duorum.* G. 175, foot note.

37. Hostibus; G. 384, 4, note 2.

1. Opinionem timoris, *an impression* (on the part of the enemy) *of his fear.* 53

2. Id faciebat, *he did this; i. e.*, he kept himself in the camp.

3. Cum multitudine; construe with *dimicandum* (*esse*).

4. Eo absente qui, *in the absence of him who; i. e.*, Caesar.

5. Legato; G. 388.

XVIII., XIX. *Sabinus defeats the Venelli.*

11. Pro perfuga, *as a deserter.*

12. Timorem . . . proficiscatur; the false report of this pretended deserter.

13. Neque longius . . . educat, *and that it is not farther off than the next night that Sabinus will secretly lead forth his army from the camp; i. e.*, that he *will* do so on the next night; lit., *nor is it farther off but that Sabinus*, etc.

16. Negotii bene gerendi, *of fighting a successful battle.*

17. Iri oportere, *that they ought to go;* both verbs Impersonal.

PAGE

53 **18. Superiorum . . . cunctatio,** *the delay of Sabinus during the previous days.* G. 393, note; 398, 2.

21. Spes Venetici belli. They had not yet heard the result of this war. See Chapter XVI.

22. Prius; construe with *quam* in the next line.

24. Capiant, contendant; G. 501, I., 1.

25. Ut explorata victoria, *as if victory were already secured;* lit., *victory having been as it were already secured. Ut = sicut.*

26. Quibus compleant; Purpose. G. 497.

33. Hostibus; G. 431.

54 **1. Equites**; subject of *reliquerunt.*

2. Ex fuga evaserant, *had escaped from flight; i. e.*, were no longer in flight.

3. Sabinus. Supply *est certior factus.*

5. Titurio = *Titurio Sabino.*

6. Animus, mens. See Syn. L. C. 355.

7. Minime resistens, *by no means resolute.*

XX.–XXII. *Crassus defeats the Sontiates.*

11. Ex tertia parte . . . aestimanda, *is to be regarded as the third division of Gaul; i. e.*, as one of the three general divisions; lit., *from the third part.*

13. Paucis ante annis, *a few years before,* probably in the year 79 B. C., in the war with Sertorius.

19. Civitates, *cities.* — **Galliae provinciae** = Provinciae Romanae, *of the province.* — **Finitimae**; construe with *civitates.*

22. Quo plurimum valebant, *in which they were very powerful.*

29. Superioribus victoriis; probably those over Valerius and Mallius, mentioned in the last chapter. G. 425, 1, 1), note.

30. Sine imperatore, *without their commander; i. e.*, without Caesar.

31. Sine . . . legionibus. It will be remembered that Crassus had, in addition to his cavalry, only twelve cohorts. See p. 49, line 34. — **Adolescentulo duce,** *with a young man* (Crassus) *as their leader.*

32. Perspici. The subject is the clause *quid . . . possent.*

33. Vertere = *verterunt.*

34. Oppidum Sontiatum; perhaps the modern *Sôs.*

35. Vineas turresque. See notes, p. 35, lines 26 and 29. — **Illi**; subject of *mittunt.*

36. Cuniculis. These were subterranean passages which the Gauls opened under the Roman works, for the purpose of undermining them.

37. Cujus rei, *in which thing; i. e.*, in constructing these mines (*cuniculi*). G. 399, I., 2.

PAGE

9. **Commodis**; G. 421, I.—**Quorum**; construe with *amicitiae*.—**Dediderint**; G. 529, II. 55

11. **Ferant, consciscant**; construe, like *fruantur*, with *uti*.

13. **Recusaret**; G. 503, I.—**Cum his Adcantuannus.** This is a repetition of *Adcantuannus cum sexcentis devotis*, justified by the long intervening parenthesis.

17. **Tamen**, *yet; i. e.*, though he attempted to escape.—**Uti . . . uteretur**; G. 498, II.

XXIII.-XXVII. *Crassus conquers the Aquitani.*

21. **Oppidum**; subject of *expugnatum* (*esse*).

22. **Paucis diebus, quibus . . . erat**, *in a few days after;* lit., *in which*) *he had arrived.* G. 430, note 2.

25. **Citerioris Hispaniae**, *Hither Spain; i. e.*, Spain north of the River Ebro. G. 401.

26. **Finitimae** agrees with *quae* and governs *Aquitaniae*. G. 391, 1.

29. **Omnes annos**, *during all the years; i. e.*, all the years of the war, from 80 to 72 B. C.

32. **Consuetudine**; G. 416. They had learned the Roman mode of warfare from Sertorius.

33. **Quod**, *this*, referring in part to the preceding sentence, but more fully explained by *suas copias . . . diduci . . . augeri*.

37. **Cunctandum.** Supply *esse*.

38. **Quin pugna decertaret**, *to contend in battle.* G. 504, 3.

3. **Duplici acie**, *in a double line of battle; i. e.*, with two lines of 56 cohorts, instead of three, the usual number. See note on *triplicem aciem*, p. 12, line 25. By this arrangement Crassus presented a more extended front.

4. **Auxiliis.** Crassus, having but little confidence in the auxiliaries, placed them in the centre, and not, as usual, on the wings.

10. **Sese . . . coepissent**, *should begin to retreat.* G. 525, 2.

11. **Sub sarcinis.** See note on *impedimentorum*, p. 37, line 16.—**Infirmiore animo**, *more depressed in spirit;* lit., *of* (with) *more depressed* (weak) *spirit.* G. 419, II.

14. **Sua**, *their;* referring to the enemy.—**Opinione timoris**, *by the opinion* (now entertained by the Romans) *of their cowardice.*—**Hostes**; subject of *effecissent*.

16. **Exspectari, iretur**; Impersonal Passive. Render like the Personal Active, *to hesitate, to go.* The clause *exspectari . . . iretur* is in apposition with *voces*.

20. **Vallo**; G. 414, I.; 434, note 1.

22. **Lapidibus, telis, cespitibus**; Abls. of Means.—**Ad aggerem.** Supply *faciendum*.

PAGE

56 **25. Ex loco superiore**; *i. e.*, from their fortifications.

26. Circumitis . . . castris; G. 431.

28. Ab decumana porta, *at* (from) *the decuman gate.* See note on *castris*, p. 6, line 28.

33. Praesidio castris; G. 390. — **Intritae ab labore,** *not worn out by labor.* G. 415, I., 2.

34. Ne possent; Subjunctive of Purpose. G. 497.

36. Eas . . . munitiones; *i. e.*, those near the decuman gate.

37. Prius quam . . . videri. Supply *possent.*

57 **1. Posset.** The subject is *quid rei gereretur.* G. 529, 1; 520, II.

2. Quod, *which.* G. 445, 7.

3. Consuevit, *is wont.* G. 297, I., 2.

5. Per munitiones, *over* (through) *the fortifications.*

7. Quae, referring to *millium,* is the subject of *convenisse.*

9. Multa nocte, *late at night.*

11. Ultro, *moreover.* — **Quo in numero,** *in this number;* referring to *maxima pars Aquitaniae.*

14. Tempore; G. 425, 1, 1), note.

XXVIII. *Caesar marches against the Morini and the Menapii.*

18. Supererant, *alone remained.* Supply *soli.* — **Qui essent**; G. 503, II., 1.

20. Qui, *but they; i. e.*, the Morini, etc. G. 453. — **Longe alia . . . Galli,** *in a way far different from the other Gauls;* lit., *far other than the other Gauls.* G. 459, 2. — **Galli**; subject of *gesserant,* to be supplied.

22. Contendissent; G. 524.

23. Continentesque silvas habebant, *and because* (quod) *they had extensive forests.*

30. Compluribus; *i. e.*, of the Gauls. — **Longius,** *too far.* G. 444, 1. — **Locis**; G. 425, II., 1.

XXIX. *The Campaign is interrupted by violent Rains. Caesar retires into Winter Quarters.*

32. Reliquis deinceps diebus, *in all the remaining days. Deinceps* implies an uninterrupted series.

33. Ne quis impetus, *that no attack.* — **Militibus**; G. 431.

35. Conversam ad hostem, *facing the enemy; i.e.*, before the enemy.

37. Confecto, *finished; i. e.*, cleared.

38. Extrema impedimenta, *the rear of the baggage; i. e.*, of the enemy.

3. Sub pellibus, *in the tents,* lit., *under skins; i. e.,* the skins with 58
which the Roman tents were covered.

5. In Aulercis; construe with *in hibernis collocavit.*

6. Quae proxime . . . fecerant, *which had last made war upon him,* viz., the Veneti, the Venelli, and the Sontiates.

BOOK FOURTH.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 55 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS AND M. LICINIUS CRASSUS.

I. Expedition into Germany. I.-XIX.
II. Expedition into Britain. XX.-XXXVI.
III. War with the Morini and the Menapii. XXXVII., XXXVIII.

I.-III. *Two German Tribes come into Gaul.*

1. Hieme; construe with *transierunt.* G. 429.—**Qui fuit . . . con-** 59
sulibus, *this* (lit., which) *was the year when Gnaeus Pompey and Marcus Crassus were consuls.* This is somewhat parenthetical, but is added to show to what year these events belong.—**Qui**; G. 453.

2. Germani, *Germans; i. e.,* a German tribe.

4. Quo, *into which;* lit., *whither.*

5. Quod ab . . . prohibebantur. This clause supplies the place of a predicate noun after *fuit.* G. 362.—**Suebis.** The Suebi occupied a vast tract of country extending from the Baltic to the Danube and from the Elbe to the Vistula.

9. Singula millia, *each a thousand;* lit., *single thousands; i. e.,* a thousand apiece.

11. Illos, *those; i. e.,* the warriors.—**Hi,** *these;* referring to *reliqui.*

12. Ratio atque usus belli, *the theory and practice of war.*

13. Agri; construe with *nihil.* G. 397.

16. Maximam partem, *for the most part.* G. 378, 2.—**Lacte**; G. 420.

17. Quae res, *and this fact;* referring to the mode of life just mentioned.—**Res**; subject of *alit, efficit.*

18. Quod . . . faciant. This explains *libertate vitae.*—**Nullo officio**

PAGE

59 **assuefacti,** *accustomed to no duty;* lit., *accustomed, trained in* (by means of) *no duty.*

20. Faciant; G. 516, II. — **Magnitudine**; G. 419, II.

22. Locis frigidissimis, *though their country* (lit., *places*) *is exceedingly cold.* G. 431. — **Vestitus**; Partitive Genitive with *quidquam.*

25. Magis, eo, ut, *the more for this reason, that.* — **Quae.** Supply *ea,* as the antecedent of *quae* and as the object of *vendant.*

26. Quibus. Supply *eos,* as the antecedent of *quibus* and the object of *habeant.* — **Quam quo,** *than because.*

27. Jumentis depends upon *utuntur.*

30. Haec . . . ut sint efficiunt, *these they make, by daily exercise, capable of the greatest labor.* — **Haec**; *i. e., haec jumenta,* is the antecedent of *quae* and the subject of *sint.*

60 **1. Ut sint**; G. 500. — **Laboris**; Predicate Genitive. G. 401.

2. Pedibus, *on foot;* lit., *on their feet.* G. 425, 1, 1).

4. Moribus; G. 416.

8. Ea re, *by this;* lit., *by this thing; i. e.,* wine.

11. Significari. Supply *putant.*

13. Una ex . . . a Suebis, *in one direction from the Suebi.*

15. Ut est . . . Germanorum, *according to the German standard;* lit., *as is the capacity of the Germans; i. e.,* so far as a German state can be *ampla atque florens.*

16. Ejusdem . . . ceteris, *than the others of the same race; i. e.,* than the other Germans.

19. Hos; the object of *expellere.* It refers to the Ubii.

IV. *The Usipetes and the Tencteri seize the Territory of the Menapii.*

24. In eadam causa, *in the same condition; i. e.,* the same as the Ubii.

30. Trans flumen, *on the other side of the river; i. e.,* on the German side.

33. Vi contendere, *to accomplish their object by force.*

36. Itinere; G. 431. — **Equitatu**; G. 420.

61 **2. His, eorum.** These words refer to the Menapii, who had returned to their homes.

6. Eorum copiis, *upon their stores; i. e.,* upon the stores of provisions which the Menapii had collected for their own use.

V., VI. *Caesar prepares to carry the War into Germany.*

8. Mobiles, *impulsive, changeable.*

PAGE

9. Nihil his committendum, *that no confidence should be reposed in them; i. e.*, at such a crisis. 61

10. Est . . . consuetudinis, *is a Gallic custom.* G. 401.—**Ut . . . cogant.** This clause is in apposition with *hoc*, while at the same time it denotes result. G. 501, III.

11. Ut connects *quaerant* to *cogant.*

12. Audierit; G. 529, I.

13. Mercatores; object of *circumsistat.* G. 372.—**Vulgus circumsistat, cogant.** Observe the change of number. G. 461, 1, note 2.

16. Quorum; G. 409, III.

18. Et plerique . . . respondeant, *and since most persons give them answers adapted to their desires.*

19. Ne graviori . . . occurreret, *that he might not encounter a more formidable war.* Caesar feared that the Gauls would unite with the Germans.

20. Ad exercitum, *to the army*, which was at the time in winter quarters. See p. 58, line 7. He himself probably spent the winter, in accordance with his usual custom, in Northern Italy or Cisalpine Gaul.

23. Uti . . . discederent, *to withdraw from the Rhine; i. e.*, to come into the interior of Gaul.

24. Quae postulassent, *which they* (the Germans) *might demand.* G. 525, 2.—**Fore** depends upon a verb of *saying* implied in *invitatos.* G. 523, 1.

28. Dissimulanda. Supply *esse.* See Syn. L. C. 605.—**Permulsis et confirmatis.** He soothed and encouraged them as if he supposed them perfectly true to him.

29. Equitatu imperato. Caesar depended upon the Gauls for cavalry.

30. Constituit, *made known his purpose.*

VII.-IX. *Caesar's Interview with the German Embassy.*

32. Quibus in locis. See note on *quibus itineribus*, p. 3, line 33.

38. Resistere. Supply *iis* referring to *quicumque.*

2. Posse. Supply *se.*—**Sibi,** *to them; i. e.*, to the Germans. 62

3. Attribuant, patiantur; Imperative in the Direct Discourse. G. 523, III.

5. In terris, *in the world;* lit., *in the lands.*

7. Quae; object of *respondere*, to be supplied.

8. Exitus, *the conclusion.*—**Sibi**; G. 387.

9. Qui. Supply *eos* as antecedent.

14. Hoc se. *Se* is the subject and *hoc* the object of *imperaturum* (*esse.*)

PAGE

62 **18. Propius se**, *nearer to them.* G. 437, 1.

21. Trans Mosam, *across the Meuse; i. e.*, to the western side of the river. Caesar was at this time between the Rhine and the Meuse.

X. *Description of the Rhine and the Meuse.*

24. Ex . . . Vosego, qui . . . Lingonum, *from Mount Vosges, which is in the territory of the Lingones; i. e.*, from that part of the Vosges which is thus situated, as only a portion of it is in the territory of the Lingones.

25. Parte . . . recepta. This refers to the left branch of the Rhine, called the *Waal*, which forms a junction with the Meuse.

26. Insulam Batavorum. This island, triangular in form, is bounded on the north-east by the Rhine, on the south by the Waal and the Meuse, and on the west by the North Sea. See Map.

29. Longo spatio, *a long distance.* G. 425, II., 1.

30. Citatus, *with a swift current.*

33. Sunt, qui, *there are some who.* G. 445, 5.

34. Piscibus; G. 420.

XI.–XV. *Caesar defeats the Germans with great Slaughter.*

37. Ut . . . constitutum. See line 17 above.

38. Congressi, *having met him* (Caesar).

63 **3. Sibi . . . faceret**, *that he would grant them the privilege.*

5. Sibi . . . fecissent, *would give them security by an oath; i. e.*, that they would receive them into their territory, as Caesar had proposed. See p. 62, line 12. — **Fecissent**; G. 525, 2.

7. Daret; Imperative in Direct Discourse. G. 523, III.

8. Eodem illo, *to that same object; i. e.*, the same as their other proposal, p. 62, line 22. It is, however, more fully explained in the following clause, *ut equites reverterentur.*

11. Huc, *hither; i. e.*, to the place where he would then be.

13. Praefectos; *i. e.*, the prefects of cavalry.

14. Qui nuntiarent; Subj. of Purpose. G. 497. The antecedent is *quosdam*, the omitted object of *mittit.*

15. Sustinerent, *to sustain the attack; i. e.*, to act on the defensive.

21. Legati eorum, *their ambassadors; i. e.*, the ambassadors of the Germans.

23. Rursus resistentibus, *when our men in their turn resisted.* Supply *nostris.*

PAGE

30. Genere; G. 415, II. 63

31. Amicus. See note on *amicus*, p. 2, line 32.

3. Exspectare; subject of *esse* in the next line. 64

4. Dementiae esse; G. 401.

6. Hostes, *the enemy; i. e.*, the Germans. —**Auctoritatis**; construe with *quantum.*

8. Legatis et quaestore. See note on *legatos et quaestorem*, p. 28, line 11.

9. Diem pugnae, *day suitable for battle;* lit., *day of battle.* G. 393, note.

10. Postridie ejus diei; G. 398, 5.

13. Ut dicebatur, *as they said;* lit., *as was said; i. e.*, by them. —**Sui purgandi**; G. 542, I., note.

14. Contra atque esset dictum, *contrary to what had been agreed upon.* G. 554, I., 2.

16. Fallendo, *by deceiving him.* —**Quos**; subject of *oblatos* (*esse*).

According to Caesar's account the Germans were guilty of the basest violation of good faith. It is entirely possible, however, that Caesar was deceived, and suspected treachery when none was really intended. Some have even supposed that he availed himself of this attack upon his cavalry as an excuse for destroying the Germans.

21. Prius . . . quam; G. 520, footnote 1.

23. Discessu suorum, *by the departure* (absence) *of their chiefs*, detained by Caesar.

25. Perturbantur = dubitant, *are in doubt.*

29. Quo loco, *in this place; i. e.*, in the camp. G. 425, 2.

33. Ad quos consectandos, *to pursue these.* G. 546, 4, 2). This act of Caesar seems to have been an instance of inexcusable barbarity.

37. Ad confluentem . . . Rheni. This probably refers to the confluence of the Meuse with the left branch of the Rhine, also called the Waal. See p. 62, lines 25 and 26.

3. Ad unum omnes, *all to a man; i. e.*, without exception. —**Ex tanti . . . timore**, *after the alarm of so great a war.* 65

9. Libertatem concessit, *granted liberty; i. e.*, allowed them to remain with him as free men.

XVI., XVII. *Caesar bridges the Rhine.*

11. Quarum . . . justissima, *of which the most important* (most suitable) *was the following.* G. 450, 3.

12. Quod; construe with *voluit.*

13. Suis . . . voluit, *he wished them* (the Germans) *to fear for their own possessions.* —**Rebus**; G. 385, II., 1.

15. Accessit etiam, quod, *an additional reason also was that.*

PAGE

65 16. **Supra commemoravi.** See p. 62, line 21.

21. **Postularent**; G. 497. — **Eos**; object of *dederent*.

22. **Dederent.** Supply *ut*. G. 499, 2.

23. **Se invito**, *without his* (Caesar's) *consent*. G. 431.

24. **Sui imperii aut potestatis**, *under* (of) *his sway* (rule) *or power*. G. 401.

29. **Occupationibus rei publicae**, *by his public duties;* lit., *occupations of state*.

30. **Exercitum Rhenum**; G. 376.

32. **Ejus exercitus**, *of his* (Caesar's) *army*.

34. **Opinione et amicitia**, *by the reputation and friendship*.

66 1. **Suae . . . dignitatis esse**, *to be consistent with his own dignity or that of the Roman people*. G. 402.

3. **Proponebatur**, *was clearly seen;* lit., *was set before him*.

4. **Id sibi contendendum**, *that he must attempt it*. He accordingly proceeded to bridge the Rhine, probably near Bonn.

6. **Tigna bina sesquipedalia**, *two piles each a foot and a half thick*. *Tigna* is the object of *jungebat*. The distributive *bina* is used because there were several pairs. See plan on the next page.

7. **Dimensa ad altitudinem**, etc., *adapted to the depth of the river*. The longest piles would, of course, be needed in the deepest water.

8. **Intervallo . . . jungebat.** This means that the two piles were made fast to each other, but were at the same time kept two feet apart. This was probably done by means of strong cross-pieces or ties (*fibulis*, line 16 below). — **Haec quum . . . adegerat**, *when, by means of machines, he had let these down into the water* (immissa), *had secured them there* (defixerat), *and had driven them down with rammers*.

10. **Non sublicae . . . perpendiculum**, *not like* (in the manner of) *an ordinary pile*, *vertically* (directe ad perpendiculum); lit., *entirely according to the plumb-line*.

11. **Secundum . . . fluminis**, *according to the current* (nature) *of the river; i. e.*, down the stream.

12. **His contraria**, *opposite to these*. G. 391. *Contraria* agrees with *tigna*, to be supplied after *duo* = *bina*. *Duo* is admissible in this instance, because the meaning is perfectly clear from *bina*, in line 6 above.

13. **Intervallo pedum . . . parte**, *at the distance of forty feet down the river* (ab inferiore parte). — **Contra vim . . . conversa**, *turned against the force and current of the river*. Thus the upper pair of piles sloped down the river, and the lower pair up the river. See plan.

14. **Haec utraque**, *these two pairs*.

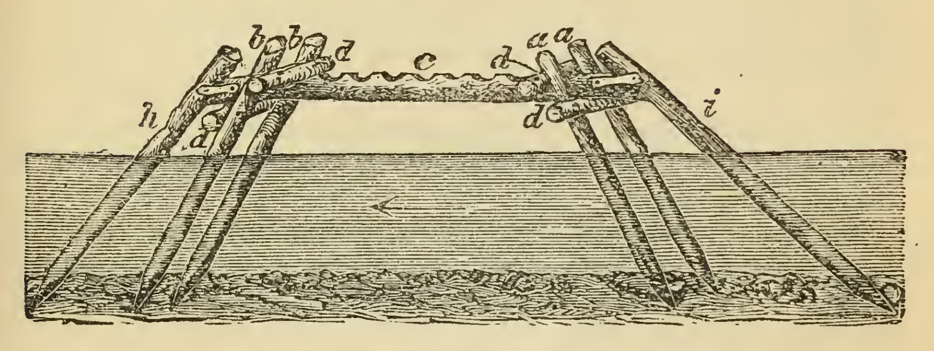
15. **Quantum . . . distabat**, *which was the distance between the piles;* lit., *as much as the joint of these piles opened; i. e.*, the interval between the two piles was two feet, and accordingly a beam two feet thick (*bipe-*

PAGE

dalis) was let in between them, and connected this pair of piles with the opposite pair, forty feet lower down the river. **66**

PLAN OF CAESAR'S BRIDGE.

I. View of one Pier.



I. View of Three Sections.

a Tigna bina sesquipedalia. — *b* His contraria duo. — *c* Bipedales trabes. — *d* Binae utrimque fibulae. — *e* Directa materia. — *f* Longurii. — *g* Crates. — *h* Sublicae obliquae. — *i* Defensores.

16. Binis utrimque fibulis, *with two ties on each side; i. e.*, at each extremity of the beam. See plan.

17. Quibus disclusis . . . revinctis, *as these* (*i. e.*, the two opposite

PAGE

66 pairs of piles) *were kept apart, and also secured in the opposite direction. Quibus disclusis* relates to what has already been described in *haec utraque distinebantur.* The two pairs of piles inclining towards each other were prevented from inclining too far by the cross pieces or ties inserted in the two acute angles which the large connecting beam made with those piles. The action implied by *in contrariam partem revinctis* has not been described, because it is at once apparent. As the opposite pairs of piles inclined towards each other, the whole weight of the bridge tended to bring them nearer together. This tendency was just the opposite of the action denoted by *disclusis,* and is accordingly well expressed by *in contrariam partem revinctis.*

20. Haec . . . contexebantur, *these were connected by timbers placed in the direction of the length of the bridge.* Caesar, having first described one pier, now proceeds to show how the several piers were connected, and how the bridge was covered.

23. Quae . . . exciperent; G. 497, 1.

24. Aliae item . . . spatio, *others also at a small distance above the bridge.* The brevity of the description does not enable us to decide positively whether these were connected with the bridge or not. The words *mediocri spatio* render it somewhat doubtful, but they may refer merely to the lower end of the pile. Colonel August Von Cohausen, of the Prussian Corps of Engineers, in an elaborate and carefully prepared work upon this bridge, takes this view of the subject, and accordingly connects the piles with the bridge itself. See plan.

XVIII., XIX. *Caesar makes an Incursion into Germany.*

28. Diebus; G. 429. — **Quibus . . . coepta erat,** *after the materials began to be collected.* G. 430, note 2; 297, I., 1.

35. Quos ex Tencteris. This refers to the cavalry, who had taken refuge among the Sigambri. See p. 65, lines 15 to 20.

37. In solitudinem. The accusative is necessary to imply that they first went *into* the desert before they concealed themselves *in* it.

67 **5. Suebos**; subject of *dimisisse.*

7. Uti demigrarent; G. 497, II.

9. Hunc esse . . . regionem, *that this place had been selected near the centre of those regions.* — **Medium** agrees with *hunc* and governs *regionum.* G. 399.

11. Ibi, *there ; i., e.,* in the same place.

13. His rebus; explained by the clauses *ut . . . injiceret, ut ulcisceretur,* etc.

17. Profectum; from *proficio,* not from *proficiscor.*

XX.–XXII. *Caesar prepares to invade Britain.*

PAGE

23. Et si tempus . . . deficeret, *even if the season should be insufficient; i. e.,* too short. 67

28. His ipsis; *i. e., mercatoribus.*

30. Gallias. Observe the force of the plural referring to the several divisions. See Dict.

31. Quanta esset; Indirect Question depending upon *reperire.* G. 529.

33. Neque qui; construe with *portus.*

36. Ad . . . cognoscenda; construe with *praemittit.*

37. Idoneum . . . arbitratus, *thinking him to be a suitable person.*

1. Ad se; G. 449, 1. — **Quam primum**; G. 170, 2. 68

3. Huc; construe with *convenire.*

4. Quam. The antecedent is *classem.* — **Ad Veneticum bellum.** See p. 48, line 27.

7. Qui polliceantur; G. 497.

8. Dare; for *daturos esse.* G. 537, note.

11. Commium; object of *mittit.* — **Atrebatibus superatis**; *i. e.,* in the great battle of the Sambre. See p. 39, line 35.

12. Ibi, *there; i. e.,* among the Atrebates.

14. Magni, *of great weight,* or *value.* G. 403.

15. Quas possit. Supply *adire.* — **Adeat**; G. 499, 2. — **Ut fidem sequantur,** *to seek* (follow) *the alliance.*

16. Se; *i. e., Caesarem.*

17. Quantum facultatis, *so far as the opportunity;* lit., *as of opportunity.* — **Quantum**; subject of *potuit.* — **Facultatis**; Partitive Genitive. — **Ei qui,** *to him who; i. e.,* to one who.

21. In his locis; *i. e.,* among the Morini. See line 2 above.

23. De . . . consilio, *for their past conduct.* See p. 57.

24. Homines; in apposition with the omitted subject of *fecissent.* G. 363, 2. — **Consuetudinis**; G. 399, I., 2.

25. Imperasset; Fut. Perfect in the Direct Discourse. G. 525, 2.

29. Has . . . occupationes, *engagements in these trifling affairs.*

30. Britanniae, *to Britain; i. e.,* to the invasion of Britain. G. 386.

31. Iis; G. 384, II.

32. Coactis contractisque, *collected and brought together. Contractis* is more specific than *coactis,* and refers to the final assembling of the vessels at the place of embarkation.

34. Quod navium; G. 397, 3.

35. Praefectis. These were commanders of the auxiliaries. — **Huc accedebant,** *to this number of vessels* (lit., *hither*) *were to be added.*

2. In Menapios; construe with *ducendum.* 69

XXIII.–XXVI. *Caesar lands in Britain.*

PAGE

69 **8. Solvit,** *set sail.* Supply *naves.* Caesar probably sailed from the port *Itius,* which is expressly mentioned as the place from which he embarked on his second expedition into Britain. See p. 77, line 5; also Dict. *Itius.*

9. Ulteriorem portum, *the farther port; i. e.,* farther to the east; referring to the place where the eighteen vessels assigned to the cavalry had been detained. See p. 68, lines 36 to 38.

11. Hora quarta, *about the fourth hour; i. e.,* about ten o'clock in the morning, probably on the 16th of August. G. 645.

16. Dum convenirent; G. 519, II., 2.

19. Ex Voluseno cognosset. See p. 68, lines 17 to 20.

20. Monuit . . . administrarentur, *admonished them that all things should be performed,* etc.—**Ut rei . . . haberent** explains *ad nutum . . . administrarentur.*

21. Ut quae . . . haberent, *since they had;* lit., *as* (things) *which had.* G. 517, 3, 1).

22. Ad nutum et ad tempus, *at the word of command* (*i. e.,* instantaneously), *and at the proper moment.*

24. Secundum; construe with *ventum* and *aestum.*

25. Aperto . . . constituit, *he anchored off an open and level shore;* probably on the coast of Deal. G. 425, II., 1.

28. Quo genere, *which kind* (of force). G. 421, I.

32. Militibus; construe with *erat desiliendum.* G. 388.

35. Illi, *they; i. e.,* the enemy.

36. Omnibus . . . expediti, *with the free use of all their limbs.* G. 424.

38. Insuefactos, *accustomed to this work; i.e.,* to this mode of warfare.

70 **4. Naves longas;** construe with *removeri jussit.*

5. Motus . . . expeditior, *their movement easier to use;* lit., *for* (to) *use; i. e.,* they were more easily managed.

6. Removeri, submoveri. *Removere* means *to remove,* referring simply to a change of position, while *submovere* means *to dislodge, to take out of the way.*

9. Quae res, *which movement.*—**Usui nostris;** G. 390.

13. Qui, *he who.* This refers to the chief centurion, who bore the eagle; *i. e.,* the standard of the legion.

16. Aquilam . . . prodere. The loss of the eagle would be a great disgrace.

17. Praestitero; G. 473, 1.

19. Cohortati inter se, *having exhorted one another.* G. 448, note.

21. Conspexissent. Supply *milites* as subject.

23. Nostri; subject of *perturbabantur.*

PAGE

25. Alius alia ex navi, *one from one vessel and another from another.* G. 459, 1. **70**

29. Plures, *several; i. e.,* of the enemy.

30. In universos, *against our assembled forces,* opposed to *aliquos singulares.*

34. Simul = simul ac, *as soon as.*

36. Neque potuerunt, *but were not able.* — **Equites.** The cavalry had embarked in eighteen transports. See p. 68, line 36. They encountered a storm, and had not been able to reach the island. See p. 71, lines 21 to 29.

XXVII. *The Britons surrender to Caesar.*

3. Daturos. Supply *esse* and *se.* — **Quaeque** = *et quae.* **71**

5. Supra demonstraveram. See p. 68, line 11. For the pluperfect, see note on *dixeramus,* p. 30, line 4.

6. Oratoris modo, *in the character of an envoy.* — **Illi,** *they; i. e.,* the enemy, subject of *comprehenderant.*

8. Remiserunt. Supply *eum.*

9. Ejus rei, *of this;* lit., *of this thing; i. e.,* of the imprisonment of Commius.

11. In continentem, *to the continent; i. e.,* to Gaul.

12. Ignoscere imprudentiae. Supply subject *se.* G. 385.

16. Remigrare in agros, *to return to their fields; i. e.,* to their homes and usual occupations, as the war was at an end.

XXVIII., XXIX. *Caesar's Fleet encounters a severe Storm.*

19. Post diem . . . quam, *on the fourth day after.* G. 430, note 1.

21. Supra. See p. 68, Chap. XXII.

22. Superiore portu, *the upper port;* called, also, *ulterior portus.* See note on *ulteriorem portum,* p. 69, line 9.

23. Britanniae; G. 336.

26. Quae . . . occasum, *which is farther to the west.* G. 437, 1. They were carried toward the south-west.

27. Sui; Objective Genitive with *periculo.* G. 393, note. — **Tamen ancoris jactis,** *yet casting anchor; i. e.,* notwithstanding the violence of the storm.

30. Luna plena. According to astronomical calculation, this was on the night of the 30th of August, 55 B. C. — **Qui dies,** *which period.*

36. Administrandi, *of managing them.*

1. Id quod; G. 445, 7. **72**

PAGE

72 4. **Erant usui**; G. 390, note 2. — **Quod . . . constabat,** *because it was manifest to all.*

XXX.–XXXVI. *The Britons attack Caesar, but are defeated. Caesar returns to Gaul.*

7. **Principes**; subject of *duxerunt* in line 13.

11. **Quae** refers to *castrorum.* — **Hoc,** *on this account,* viz., *quod . . . transportaverat.*

13. **Factu**; G. 547, 1.

14. **Rem producere,** *to protract the war.*

17. **Rursus** here does not mean strictly *a second time,* but implies that the Britons were resuming their former hostility. — **Ex castris,** *i. e.,* of Caesar.

18. **Ex agris deducere.** This refers to the assembling of the forces, as *remigrare in agros* refers to the disbanding of them. See p. 71, line 16.

20. **Ex eventu . . . ex eo quod,** *from the fate of his ships, and from the fact that.*

24. **Quae naves, earum** = *earum navium, quae.* G. 445, 8.

28. **Reliquis ut . . . effecit,** *he made it possible to set sail with the rest in safety.*

31. **Frumentatum**; G. 546.

32. **Appellabatur septima,** *was called the seventh; i. e., septima* was the name of the legion. The legions were numbered as they were raised, and were afterwards known by the numbers then assigned to them. Caesar had under his command in all eight legions, two in Britain, the seventh and tenth, and six in Gaul, the eighth, ninth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth and fourteenth.

33. **Hominum,** *of the men; i. e.,* of the Britons. — **Etiam in castra,** *even into our camp.*

35. **Quam consuetudo ferret,** *than usual;* lit., *than custom bore.* G. 524.

37. **Id, quod erat,** *that which was actually the case,* explained by *aliquid . . . consilii.*

38. **Cohortes, quae . . . erant.** One cohort guarded each of the four gates of the camp. See note on *castris,* p. 6, line 28. — **Cohortes**; construe with *proficisci jussit.*

73 1. **Ex reliquis . . . succedere,** *two of the other* (six) *cohorts to take their places on guard.* He could spare only two cohorts to guard the gates.

4. **Conferta legione**; G. 431.

7. **Pars una,** *only one part; i. e.,* only one place from which grain could be obtained.

PAGE

10. Incertis ordinibus, *as their places were uncertain.* In the confusion of the moment they could not readily find their places in the ranks. 73

12. Hoc est, *is as follows.*

13. Perequitant; G. 467, II. — **Ipso terrore equorum,** *by the very terror caused by their horses;* lit., *dread of their horses.*

22. Sustinere, *to rein in;* construe with *consuerint.* — **Brevi . . . flectere,** *quickly to control and turn them.*

23. Per temonem percurrere, *to run along the pole; i. e.,* to run out on the pole of the chariot, between the two horses.

25. Perturbatis nostris; G. 431. — **Novitate pugnae,** *by the strange mode* (newness) *of fighting.*

29. Suo loco, *in a favorable position.* G. 425, II., 1.

32. Qui . . . reliqui, *the rest* (of the Britons), *who were in the fields, departed; i. e.,* joined the army.

33. Quae continerent; G. 500.

37. Sui liberandi, *of freeing themselves; i. e.,* from the Roman invaders. G. 542, I., note 1. — **Daretur** depends upon *demonstraverunt.* G. 529, I.

38. Castris; G. 434, note 1. — **Expulissent**; G. 525, 2.

3. Idem quod, *the same thing, which,* explained by *ut . . . effugerent.* 74

6. Ante dictum est. See pp. 68, 71.

10. Spatio; G. 379, 2.

16. Propinqua . . . equinoctii, *as the equinox was near at hand.* G. 431. The autumnal equinox is meant. Caesar remained in Britain about three weeks.

17. Hiemi . . . subjiciendam, *that the voyage should be exposed to the storm; i. e.,* should be made at the stormy season, as might be the case if he should wait for the hostages.

20. Eosdem . . . portus, *to reach the same port as the rest.* The reference seems to be to the two ports mentioned on p. 69, lines 5 and 9.

XXXVII., XXXVIII. *War with the Morini and the Menapii.*

23. Quibus ex navibus, *from these ships; i. e.,* from the two transports.

26. Non ita magno, *not so very large.*

27. Circumsteterunt, *surrounded them; i. e.* the three hundred.

28. Orbe facto, *having formed a circle.* Thus, though surrounded, they presented a front to the enemy on every side.

29. Ad clamorem, *in response to a shout;* lit., *to a shout.*

31. Suis auxilio; G. 390, note 1.

PAGE

74 **34. Postea . . . quam** = *posteaquam ;* G. 636, V., 3.

75 **1. Qui quum,** *since they ; i. e.,* the Morini.

2. Siccitates paludum, *the dryness of the marshes.* The plural of the abstract *siccitates* is explained by the plural *paludum.* G. 130, 2. — **Quo se . . . non haberent,** *had no place to which* (had not whither) *they could betake themselves.*

3. Quo perfugio, *which refuge ; i. e.,* the marshes.

9. Eo, *thither ; i. e.,* to his winter quarters.

11. Ex litteris . . . supplicatio. See note on p. 44, line 37.

BOOK FIFTH.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 54 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF L. DOMITIUS AHENOBARBUS AND APPIUS CLAUDIUS PULCHER.

I. Expedition against the Treviri. I.-VII.
II. Second Expedition into Britain. VIII.-XXIII.
III. Disturbances in Gaul during the Winter. XXIV.-LVIII.

I.-VII. *Caesar returns to his Army, and marches against the Treviri.*

76 **2. Ab hibernis.** See p. 75, line 8. — **In Italiam,** *into Italy ; i. e.,* into Cisalpine Gaul.

3. Uti aedificandas curarent, *that they should cause to be built.* — **Quam plurimas possent,** *as many as they could.*

5. Modum, *style ;* referring to the general style and fashion of the vessels.

6. Subductionesque, *and for* (ad) *drawing them on shore.* Roman vessels, when not in use, were drawn on shore.

7. Quam quibus, *than those which.* — **In nostro mari,** *in our sea ; i. e.,* the Mediterranean.

8. Id, *he does this.* Supply *facit.* G. 368, 3, note 1.

9. Ibi, *there ; i. e.,* in the English Channel, where they were to be used.

12. Actuarias, *light, easily propelled.* They were furnished with oars, and perhaps also with sails.

14. Conventibus. See note on p. 29, line 20.

PAGE

15. Illyricum. This country also belonged to Caesar's province. 76

21. De injuriis satisfacere, *to render satisfaction for the wrongs done;* lit., *concerning the injuries.*

25. Inter civitates; *i. e.*, between the Pirustae and those whom they had injured. — **Dat,** *appoints.* — **Qui . . . constituant,** *to estimate the damage and determine the penalty.*

1. Cujus = *cujus generis naves.* 77

3. Ab eo, *from this,* explained by *quin . . . possent.* G. 504.

8. Huic rei, *for this purpose; i. e.*, to carry out his orders for the assembling of the vessels at port Itius. G. 391.

9. Militum; construe with *quod.* G. 397, 3.

13. Haec civitas; *i. e.*, the state of the Treviri. — **Galliae** depends upon *plurimum.* G. 397, 3.

15. Supra demonstravimus. See p. 49, line 29.

17. Ex quibus alter, *the latter of whom.*

20. Gererentur; G. 529, I.

21. Cogere; construe with *instituit.*

23. Ingenti magnitudine; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 419, II.

24. Medios; G. 440, note 1.

28. De suis privatim rebus, *in regard to their own personal interests. Privatim* explains *suis.*

31. Sese noluisse; G. 523, I.

33. Discessu; Abl. of Cause. — **Propter . . . laberetur,** *should, on account of their thoughtlessness, revolt.*

36. Ejus fidei, *to his* (Caesar's) *protection,* implying trust and confidence.

6. Nihilo tamen secius, *still none the less on that account; i. e.*, although Indutiomarus had complied with his demands, yet. — **Principibus,** *the chiefs; i. e.*, of the party of Indutiomarus. 78

8. Merito ejus, *in accordance with his deserts; i. e.*, the deserts of Cingetorix.

9. Magni interesse, *that it was of great importance.* G. 408, III.

11. Perspexisset; G. 503, I. — **Id factum** is explained by *suam gratiam . . . minui.*

12. Qui fuisset; G. 517.

13. Hoc dolore = hujus rei dolore, *with resentment at this.*

17. Eodem, unde, *to the place from which.* They had been unable to reach port Itius.

20. Millium depends upon *equitatus.* — **Numero;** Abl. of Specification.

25. Ante dictum est. See pp. 2, 9, and 10.

28. Magni animi, *of a haughty spirit.*

31. Recusandi . . . causa, *for the purpose of objecting or entreating.*

PAGE

78 **33. Ex suis hospitibus,** *from his friends.*

35. Navigandi; G. 542, I.

36. Religionibus, *by religious scruples.* — **Impediri sese diceret** = impediretur, ut dicebat, *was hindered, as he said.* G. 516, 1.

79 **2. Fieri** depends upon a verb of *saying*, implied in *territare.* G. 523, I. The subject of *fieri* is the clause *ut . . . spoliaretur.*

3. Ut . . . necaret explains *consilium.* G. 501, III.

5. Fidem . . . interponere; Hist. Infinitive; *he pledged his word to the rest.*

6. Ex usu Galliae, *of service to* (lit., *of*) *Gaul.*

12. Ne quid; G. 378.

19. Impeditis, *occupied; i.e.*, in the preparations for the voyage.

20. Insciente Caesare, *without Caesar's knowledge.* G. 431.

23. Retrahi. Supply *eum.*

24. Pro sano, *as a sane man.*

27. Liberaeque civitatis, *and the citizen of a free state.* G. 401.

VIII.-XI. *Caesar lands in Britain, gains a victory, and repairs his Fleet.*

35. Ipse, *he himself; i. e.*, Caesar. — **Pari numero quem,** *the same number as;* lit., *which.*

80 **1. Delatus aestu,** *having been carried away by the tide.* The tide carried him to the north-east, so that he saw Britain on his left, *sub sinistra.*

2. Secutus, *taking advantage of.*

3. Qua . . . superiore aestate. See note on *aperto*, etc., p. 69, line 25.

5. Virtus, *the endurance.*

11. Annotinis. Supply *navibus.*

12. Sui commodi. Supply *causa.* G. 398, 1.

17. Consedissent; G. 529, I. — **Cohortibus decem.** The ten cohorts were probably detailed from different legions.

21. Praesidio; G. 386. — **Navibus;** G. 390.

23. Equitatu; G. 419, I. — **Ad flumen,** probably the Little Stour, about twelve miles from Deal.

31. Aggere. See note on *aggere jacto*, p. 35, line 29.

37. Milites, *infantry,* in distinction from *equites.*

81 **2. Extremi,** *the rear;* probably the rear of the retreating enemy.

5. Subsisterent, *held,* — the reason assigned by the cavalry; hence the subjunctive. G. 516, II.

13. Viderentur; Subjunctive of Result. G. 500.

14. Fabros deligit. Each Roman legion had its complement of artisans, but *deligit* seems to imply that he also selected from the ranks any others whose skill could be made available in this emergency.

PAGE

16. Iis legionibus; G. 415, I., 1. See p. 79, line 31. 81

17. Operae ac laboris; G. 404.

18. Subduci = *in aridum subduci*. See p. 71, line 34.

23. Eodem, unde, *to the same place, from which;* referring to the fortified position which he had taken from the enemy. See p. 80, lines 26 and 32.

25. Summa . . . administrandi, *the supreme command and the entire management of the war*. G. 431.

28. A mari . . . octoginta. Caesar here estimates the distance by the length of his own march from the coast. — **Huic cum . . . intercesserant,** *he* (Cassivellaunus) *had been engaged in continual wars with the other states;* lit., *continual wars had existed between him and* (with) *the other states.*

XII.-XIV. *Description of Britain and its Inhabitants.*

32. Quos natos . . . dicunt, *who themselves say that there is a tradition that they were the aborigines of the island;* lit., *born in the island.* — **Quos**; subject of *natos* (*esse*).

1. Gallicis. For a brief notice of the Gallic dwellings, see p. 94, line 37, and p. 116, lines 7 to 11. 82

2. Ad certum . . . examinatis, *of a definite weight;* lit., *weighed to a certain weight.*

3. Mediterraneis. This is incorrect, as the tin mines are in Cornwall, in the south-west of England.

5. Materia, *timber; i. e.*, wood, trees.

7. Haec; G. 445, 3, note 1.

8. Animi causa, *for the sake of amusement;* lit., *of the mind; i. e.*, to divert the mind.

13. Inferior. Supply *angulus.*

14. Millia . . . quingenta. This measurement must include the irregularities of the coast.

17. Pari spatio . . . atque . . . Britanniam, *with as long a passage* (i. e., into Britain) *as is that from Gaul into Britain;* lit., *with an equal distance of passage*, etc. — **Pari spatio**; Abl. of Characteristic with *Hibernia.* — **Atque,** *as.* G. 554, I., 2.

19. Objectae, *lying opposite; i. e.*, on this coast.

20. Dies . . . esse noctem; a false report.

22. Certis ex aqua mensuris, *by accurate measurements by means of water; i. e.*, by the water clock, or clepsydra.

24. Septingentorum millium; G. 401. The true length is about 590 miles = 610 Roman miles.

PAGE

82 **25. Tertium**; *i. e., tertium latus.* — **Contra septemtriones,** *opposite the north.* This is of course incorrect. Caesar means the north-east side.

27. Millia . . . octingenta. The true measurement is about 550 miles = 570 Roman miles.

The inaccuracy of this description of Britain will occasion no surprise when we consider that Caesar had at this time only the most imperfect means of information upon the subject.

35. Hoc, *on this account.* G. 416. — **Horridiore aspectu**; G. 419, II.

37. Parte rasa; G. 419, II.

83 **2. Quo** = ad quos, *to whom;* lit., *whither.*

XV.-XXIII. *Caesar advances into the Interior. Several Tribes surrender. He returns to Gaul.*

5. In itinere. The narrative, which has been interrupted by the description of Britain in the last three chapters, is here resumed from p. 81, line 23.

8. Intermisso spatio, *an interval having elapsed.*

13. Atque iis . . . duarum, *and that too* (these) *the first of two legions.* The first cohort of each legion probably contained its best men.

14. Spatio, *space,* not *time;* though in line 9 above, it refers to *time.*

16. Perruperunt. The subject is *illi,* referring to *hostes.*

24. Illi, *they; i. e.,* the enemy.

26. Pedibus, *on foot.*

31. Alios alii . . . exciperent, *they relieved one another in succession.*

38. Sic uti ab . . . absisterent, *so that they* (the enemy) *did not keep aloof from the standards and legions.*

84 **5. Sui colligendi**; G. 542, I., note 1.

13. Animum advertit = *animadvertit.*

15. Praefixis, *driven into the ground in front of it; i. e.,* in front of or along the bank.

19. Quum capite . . . exstarent, *though they were above water with the head only; i. e.,* though only their heads were above the water.

26. Iis regionibus; G. 425, II., 1.

31. Nostrorum equitum, *to* (lit., *of*) *our cavalry.*

32. Hoc metu, *by the fear of this.* — **Relinquebatur ut,** *it remained that; i. e.,* the result was that.

33. Discedi, *to depart;* Impersonal Passive.

38. Caesaris fidem secutus, *seeking the protection of Caesar.*

85 **3. Ipse,** *while he himself.* The connective is omitted.

4. Sese; the object of *dedituros.* The subject is omitted.

PAGE

7. Qui praesit, *to preside over it.* G. 497. *Qui* refers to Mandubratius. 85

11. Defensis, *protected; i. e.*, against Cassivellaunus.

20. Natura atque opere, *by nature and art.*

27. Ad mare, *on the sea-coast.* — **Supra.** See p. 82, line 31.

30. Castra navalia, *the naval camp* described on p. 81, lines 18 to 23.

36. Per Commium, *by the aid of Commius.*

38. Motus, *movements; i. e.*, the revolts which he had reason to apprehend.

1. Id . . . posse, *that this* (the remainder of the summer) *could be easily wasted; i. e.*, if he remained in Britain. 86

2. Quid vectigalis, *what tribute;* lit., *what of tribute.*

4. Interdicit atque imperat, *prohibits and commands.*

15. Numero; G. 424. — **Locum caperent,** *reached their destination;* lit., *place.* G. 501, I., 1.

17. Frustra. See Syn. L. C. 338.

19. Angustius . . . collocavit, *stowed his soldiers more compactly; i. e.*, loaded his vessels more heavily than usual.

XXIV.–XXXVII. *Distribution of the Legions in their Winter Quarters. Revolt among the Eburones.*

24. Angustius provenerat, *had been produced* (had grown) *more sparingly than usual.*

28. Quinto Ciceroni; the brother of the orator. Supply *ducendam dedit* from the preceding clause.

32. Unam legionem; object of *misit.* This is a new legion, recently levied north of the Po (*trans Padum*).

33. Cohortes quinque. Caesar here mentions eight legions and a half, but he may have retained the other half legion with himself at Samarobriva, or may have lost it in Britain.

1. Inopiae; G. 385, II., note 3. 87

4. Millibus . . . continebantur. The measurement seems to be incorrect, as the quarters of Sabinus, in the eastern part of Belgic Gaul, must have been more than a hundred miles from those of Crassus, in the western part of it.

6. Cognovisset; G. 519, II., 2; 525, 2.

7. Summo loco natus, *born in the highest station; i. e.*, of a royal family.

9. In se, *toward him; i. e.*, toward Caesar.

11. Hunc annum; G. 379.

12. Inimici. See Syn. L. C. 344. — **Multis . . . auctoribus,** *with the approval also, of many of the citizens.*

20. Perventum; Impersonal Passive. Supply *esse.*

PAGE

87 **22. Diebus . . . quibus,** *about fifteen days after.* G. 430, note 2.

25. Praesto fuissent, *had met; i. e.,* in a cordial manner.

33. Habere. The object is the omitted antecedent of *quae.*

37. Quinti Titurii = *Quinti Titurii Sabini,* called simply *Sabinus* in line 25 above, and *Titurius* on p. 88, line 22.

88 **3. Plurimum ei debere,** *that he owed very much to him; i. e.,* to Caesar.

10. Esse ejusmodi, *was of such a nature.* — **Non minus juris,** *no less authority.*

14. Rerum; G. 399, I., 2.

18. Alterae; G. 151, 1.

21. Pro pietate, *in respect to his duty to his country.* — **Habere nunc . . . Caesaris,** *that he now had regard* (rationem) *to duty in return for the favors of Caesar.*

23. Pro hospitio, *because of friendship.*

25. Ipsorum esse consilium, *that it belonged to them to consider.* G. 401. *Ipsorum* refers to Sabinus and Cotta.

30. Quod quum faciat, *while he does this.*

32. Gratiam referre. See Syn. L. C. 548.

89 **3. Primorum . . . centuriones.** See note on p. 22, line 22.

7. Rem, *the fact,* explained by *quod . . . sustinuerint.*

11. Quid esse levius, *what is more inconsiderate?* G. 523, II., 2.

13. Sero facturos, quum, *that they would act too late, when; i. e.,* that it would be too late to act, when.

17. Profectum. Supply *esse.* — **Neque . . . fuisse capturos,** *that otherwise the Carnutes would not have adopted.* — **Fuisse capturos;** in the Direct Discourse, *cepissent;* but in line 20 *venturos esse* would be, in the Direct Discourse, *venirent.* G. 527, III.

20. Non hostem . . . spectare, *that he looked not to the enemy, but to the fact itself, as his authority.*

25. Persuaderet; G. 486, II. — **Sine certa re,** *without sure grounds; i. e.,* without a good reason.

30. Cottae; construe with *consilium.*

34. In utramque partem, *on each side.*

36. Et id, *and that too.* G. 451, 2.

90 **1. Hi,** *these; i. e.,* the soldiers.

2. Si . . . liceat, *if it should be permitted by* (through) *you.*

12. Dat manus, *yields;* lit., *gives his hands;* an expression derived from the battle-field, where the vanquished offered their hands to be bound.

16. Omnia excogitantur, quare, *all things are considered to show why.* — **Nec** = *et non.*

18. Ut quibus . . . persuasum, *as they would do who were persuaded.* Supply *ii* before *quibus.*

PAGE

20. Datum. Supply *esse.* 90

29. Nostris; G. 391, I.

32. Trepidare, concursare, etc.; Historical Infinitives.

33. Haec. Supply *facere.* G. 368, 3, note 1.—**Atque ut,** *and in such a way that.*

38. Imperatoris. Supply *officia.*

3. Possent. Supply *Titurius et Cotta.*—**Jusserunt.** Supply *tribunos et centuriones.* 91

4. In orbem consisterent, *to arrange themselves in a circle.* See note on *orbe facto*, p. 74, line 28.

7. Nostris militibus; G. 384, 4, note 2.

11. Carissima; G. 373, note 2.—**Petere.** Supply *ea.*

14. Tota acie, *along the whole line.* G. 425, II., 2.

15. Illorum, *theirs;* lit., *of them*, referring to the Gallic soldiers.

17. Virtute, numero; Abl. of Cause, not Specification.—**Pugnando,** *in fighting.* G. 542, IV., note 2.

20. Procurreret, *made a charge.* G. 518, 1.

25. Se; object of *recipientes.*

28. Eam partem, *that portion of the army; i. e.*, the cohort itself.

31. Qui proximi steterant. The enemy in front of the cohort fell back, while those who stood next on either side closed in around it.

32. Locum tenere, *to retain their place; i. e.*, in the circle, instead of sallying from it.

38. Tito Balventio depends upon *transjicitur.* G. 384, 4, note 2.

1. Primum pilum duxerat, *had led the first maniple; i. e.*, had been the chief centurion of the legion. 92

5. In adversum os, *directly in the face.*

12. Ipsi, *to himself; i. e.*, to Titurius.

15. Ut excedant depends upon *communicat,—proposes that they should withdraw*, etc., *if it should seem best.*

19. In praesentia, *at the time.*

21. Ambiorigem; G. 437, 1.

34. Pauci . . . elapsi. As only a few escaped, Caesar must have lost, on this occasion, about six thousand men. The force of Sabinus and Cotta consisted of a legion and a half. See p. 86.

XXXVIII.-XLIV. *The Attack upon the Winter Quarters of Quintus Cicero.*

3. Re demonstrata, *the subject having been laid before them;* referring both to his successes and his plans. 93

4. Sui liberandi; G. 542, I., note 1.

7. Legatos duos; *i. e.*, Titurius and Cotta.

PAGE

93 **8. Nihil esse negotii,** *that it is easy;* lit., *is nothing of difficulty.*—**Oppressam interfici,** *to be surprised and slain.* G. 549, 5.

13. Eorum; *i. e., Nerviorum.*

14. Cogunt, *they* (the Nervii) *collect.*

15. Huic; *i. e.*, to Cicero.—**Quoque** refers to the similar experience of Sabinus and Cotta. See p. 87, lines 25 to 28.

17. Munitionis, *of fortifying; i. e.*, of collecting materials for their fortifications.

26. Propositis, *having been offered; i. e.*, to the messengers.

35. Ad oppugnationem, *against the assault.*

37. Praeustae, *burned at the end; i. e.*, sharpened and hardened in the fire.—**Muralium pilorum,** *of mural javelins.* These were to be hurled from the walls against those who were attempting to scale them.

38. Turres contabulantur, *the towers are furnished with floorings; i. e.*, at different elevations, one above another.—**Pinnae loricaeque . . . attexuntur,** *breastworks and parapets of hurdles are attached to them; i. e.*, to the towers. *Loricae* seems to designate the main work, and *pinnae* the parts which rise at intervals above the rest.

94 **2. Esset;** G. 515, III.

3. Ultro militum concursu, *by the assembling of the soldiers of their own accord.*

6. Sermonis aditum, *access for conversation.*

12. Ab his, *from these; i. e.*, from the Romans in their several quarters.

15. Consuetudinem, *the custom; i. e.*, of wintering in Gaul.

16. Per se, *as far as they* (the chiefs) *were concerned;* construe with *licere.*

20. Adjutore, *as an assistant,* or *intercessor.*—**Utantur;** G. 523, III.

21. Pro ejus justitia, *in accordance with his* (Caesar's) *sense of justice.*

23. Ab hac spe; *i. e.*, from the hope of inducing the Romans to leave their quarters.

24. Pedum quindecim. Supply *in latitudinem.*

28. Manibus . . . exhaurire, *to take up the earth with their hands and carry it away in their cloaks. Exhaurire*, strictly applicable only to *manibus*, is applied by *zeugma* to *sagulis.* G. 636, II., 1.

31. Millium . . . quindecim. This statement seems almost incredible. Perhaps there is an error in the text.

38. Venti magnitudine, *in consequence of the violence of the wind.*

95 **5. Ut;** construe with *decederet.*

8. Demigrandi, *of retiring from the battle.*

13. Recessum primis, etc., *the most remote* (from the wall) *did not allow any means of retreat to those who were nearest* (primis).

PAGE

22. Qui . . . appropinquarent, *who were already approaching the first rank;* *i. e.*, the rank of chief centurion. G. 503, I. 95

24. De loco, *for precedence.*

32. Spatio relicto; *i. e.*, between himself and the enemy.

7. Dejectus, *thrown down; i.e.*, having stumbled in the ardor of pursuit. 96

XLV.–LII. *Caesar marches to the Relief of Cicero.*

14. Quanto gravior — tanto crebriores, *the more severe — the more frequent.* G. 423; L. C. 450.

16. Res . . . pervenerat, *the garrison had been reduced* (lit., *the thing had come*) *to a small number of defenders.*

22. Servo, *his servant.* G. 447.

23. Ad Caesarem. Caesar was probably at Samarobriva, *Amiens.*

25. Ab eo, *from him; i. e.*, from the slave.

31. Cum nuntio, *as soon as he received the message;* lit., *with the message.*

33. Qua . . . sciebat, *where he knew he must make his journey; i. e.*, must pass on his way to the relief of Cicero. G. 388.

35. Veniat; in Direct Discourse *veni.* G. 523, III.

5. Litteras publicas, *public documents.* — **Tolerandae hiemis** 97 **causa,** *for the purpose of enduring the winter; i. e.*, as a supply for the winter.

12. Quos sciret = *quum eos sciret.* G. 517.

14. Rem gestam, *what had taken place;* referring to the revolt and its consequences. See pp. 87 to 92.

17. Consilio ejus, *his plan; i. e.*, the plan of Labienus.

24. Graecis litteris, *in Greek characters;* perhaps, also, in the Greek language, though that is not definitely stated.

26. Adire, *to approach; i. e.*, so as to deliver the letter.

33. Perlectam. Supply *epistolam.*

34. Laetitia; G. 420, 2.

2. Gallum . . . repetit, *asks again for the Gaul; i. e.*, for the Gallic 98 slave of Vertico. See p. 96, line 22.

4. Faciat; G. 499, 2.

5. Ad eum, *toward him; i. e.*, toward Caesar.

9. Trans vallem; construe with *conspicatur.* The expression indicates the situation of the enemy.

11. Tum, *moreover,* introducing an additional reason for delay.

13. Remittendum de celeritate, *that he ought to abate somewhat from his speed.*

16. Angustiis viarum, *by making the passages* (in the camp) *narrow;* lit., *by the narrowness of the passages.*

PAGE

98 **32. Quam . . . concursari,** *that there should be as much running to and fro as possible.*

38. Seu quis . . . Romanus, *if any one, whether a Gaul or a Roman.*

99 **3. In speciem,** *in appearance.* Single rows of turf were placed before the gates simply to deceive the enemy.

4. Ea=ea parte, *in that part,* or *there; i. e.,* through the gates.

9. Omnes armis exuit, *forced all to throw away their arms;* lit., *stripped all of their arms.*

11. Parvulo . . . illorum, *for inflicting a small damage upon them;* lit., *for a small injury of them.*

24. Legati; *i. e., Sabini.*—**Sit acceptum**; G. 524.—**Hoc,** *on this account;* viz., *quod beneficio . . . relinquatur.*

26. Eorum, *of them; i. e.,* of the Roman soldiers.

LIII.-LVIII. *Disturbances among the Senones and the Treviri.*

28. Per Remos, *through the country of the Remi.*

31. Eo, *there; i. e.,* at the quarters of Cicero.

32. Oriretur; G. 500, II.

34. Fieret; G. 500, I.

38. Trinis hibernis; G. 174, 2, 3).

100 **5. Quid . . . caperent,** *what plan the rest were adopting.*

10. In his, *among these reports.* Supply *nuntiis.*

17. Territando; G. 542, IV.

19. Quae est civitas; G. 445, 4.

20. Cavarinum; object of *interficere.*

26. Satisfaciendi causa, *for the purpose of making an apology.*

28. Principes . . . inferendi, *leaders of a hostile movement;* lit., *of waging war. Principes* refers to the Senones.

31. Alteros — alteros, *the former — the latter.*

33. Fuerit; G. 495, VI.

36. Virtute belli, *in martial valor;* lit., *the valor of war.*—**Tantum ejus opinionis,** *so much of that reputation.*

101 **5. Ulli . . . persuaderi,** *to persuade* (be persuaded to) *any state.*

7. Bis expertos, *had twice tried the experiment.* See pp. 15 to 28 and p. 59.

14. Publice privatimque, *for the state and for themselves.*

16. Conscientia facinoris, *by a consciousness of guilt.* The Senones had banished Cavarinus, and the Carnutes had assassinated Tasgetius.

19. Hoc, *this; i. e.,* the act of calling an armed council. *Hoc* is the subject of *est.*

20. Quo, *to which; i. e.,* to the council.

PAGE

24. Supra demonstravimus. See p. 77, lines 15 to 20. 101

25. Ab eo, *from him; i. e.*, from Caesar.

28. Huc = *ad has civitates.*

35. Cogitabat, *but was intending.* Observe the asyndeton. G. 636, I., 1. — **A Cingetorige,** *from Cingetorix.*

16. Dispersi ac dissipati, *scattered and dispersed; i. e.*, in confusion 102 and disorder.

18. Praecipit (*he orders*) has *unum . . . peterent*, etc., as its object, while **interdicit** (*he forbids*) has *neu quis . . . vulneret.*

21. Illum, *him; i. e.*, Indutiomarus. — **Mora reliquorum spatium nactum,** *having gained time by the delay occasioned by the rest; i. e.*, in slaying the rest.

24. Equitibus subsidio; G. 390. — **Hominis;** *i. e., Labieni.*

25. Fluminis. The Meuse, or the Ourthe, one of its branches, is probably meant.

29. Paulo; construe with *quietiorem.*

BOOK SIXTH.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 53 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF CN. DOMITIUS CALVINUS AND M. VALERIUS MESSALA.

I. Campaign against the Nervii and the Treviri. I.-VIII.
II. Expedition against the Suebi. IX.-XXVIII.
III. War against Ambiorix and the Eburones. XXIX.-XLIV.

I. *Caesar augments his Army.*

3. Delectum habere, *to hold a levy; i. e.*, to raise forces. 103

4. Ad urbem, *near the city; i. e.*, near Rome. Pompey was at this time proconsul, or military governor of Spain, but remained in person in Italy while he sent his lieutenants into his province.

5. Rei . . . causa. Pompey was charged with the duty of supplying the city with grain. — **Remaneret;** G. 516, II. — **Quos . . . rogavisset,** *whom he* (Pompey) *had enrolled from Cisalpine Gaul. Consulis sacramento rogare* means to bind (*ask*) with the oath of allegiance to the consul. *Rogare* is used because the soldiers were *asked* whether they would be faithful and loyal.

7. Convenire. Supply *eos.* — **Juberet.** Supply *ut.*

8. Ad opinionem Galliae, *for its effect on Gaul;* lit., *for the opinion of Gaul.*

PAGE

103 **11. Majoribus . . . copiis,** *to be replaced by larger forces.*

14. Duplicato . . . numero. Caesar lost under Sabinus fifteen cohorts, but he has now received from Italy thirty cohorts; *i. e.*, three legions, the first, the fourteenth, and the fifteenth.

II., III. *Movements among the Nervii and the Treviri.*

18. Propinquos. These had been held by Caesar as hostages, but were probably released after his return from Britain.

22. Confirmant, *they ratify the compact.*

23. Obsidibus cavent, *they give security by means of hostages; i. e.*, the Treviri give hostages to the Germans as security for the payment of the money.

26. Cisrhenanis Germanis; *i. e.*, the German tribes who had settled in Gaul. See p. 32, line 3.

27. Ad imperatum non venire. See p. 100, line 26.

104 **8. Primo vere**; G. 440, 2, note 1.—**Uti instituerat,** *as he had been accustomed to do.*

10. Hoc, *this; i. e.*, absence from the council.—**Omnia postponere,** *to make all things subordinate; i. e.*, to his present purpose to crush the rebellion.

12. Hi, *these; i. e.*, the Parisii.—**Civitatem conjunxerant,** *had formed a confederacy with them.*

13. Hoc consilio, *this conspiracy.*

14. Hac re, *this fact; i. e.*, the adjournment of the council to Lutetia.—**Pro suggestu,** *from* (in front of) *the stand; i.e.*, from the stand occupied by the general.

IV.–VIII. *The Senones and Carnutes submit to Caesar. The Menapii and Treviri are defeated.*

19. Conantibus. Supply *convenire.*—**Priusquam . . . posset;** *before this could be accomplished.* G. 520, II.

21. Adeunt per Aeduos, *they gain access* (to Caesar) *through the Aedui.*

23. Petentibus Aeduis; G. 431.

24. Non quaestionis, *not for an investigation.* G. 401.

33. Hujus iracundia, *his violent temper.*

34. Pro explorato, *as certain;* lit., *for ascertained.*

38. Uni ex Gallia, *alone of the Gauls;* lit., *alone from Gaul.*

105 **2. Venisse.** Supply *eum.*

3. Illi, *from him; i. e.*, from Ambiorix. G. 386, 2.

PAGE

5. **Cum congredi,** *to form an alliance with.* 105

13. **Effectis pontibus:** *i. e.*, he bridges the streams which he encounters.

17. **Habiturum.** Supply *eos*, as object.

31. **Intermisso spatio**; *i. e.*, between himself and the enemy.

37. **In dubium non devocaturum,** *that he will not expose.*

1. **Ut . . . cogebat,** *as nature* (natural love of country) *compelled.* 106

12. **Longum esse**; G. 476, 5.

14. **Ut audeant**; G. 501.

23. **Illum,** *him; i. e.*, the commander, Caesar.

29. **Impetum modo,** *the onset merely; i. e.*, even the onset.

33. **Civitatem recepit,** *recovered the state; i. e.*, to Roman authority.

35. **Cum his,** *at the same time with these.*

37. **Quem . . . demonstravimus.** See p. 77, lines 16 to 20.

IX., X. *Caesar crosses the Rhine, and the Suebi retire before him.*

1. **Postquam venit.** The narrative is here resumed from the close of Chapter VI. 107

3. **Miserant,** *they* (the Germans across the Rhine) *had sent.*

5. **Quo ante.** See p. 66.

6. **Nota . . . ratione,** *as the plan was already known and settled; i. e.*, the bridge was constructed upon the same plan as that built the preceding year.

11. **Purgandi sui**; G. 542, I., note 1.

13. **Fidem,** *their oath of allegiance.*

14. **Communi odio Germanorum,** *in consequence of his* (Caesar's) *general hatred of the Germans.*

15. **Poenas pendant,** *should suffer* (pay) *the penalty.* — **Amplius obsidum,** *more hostages.* G. 397.

20. **Omnes**; construe with *copias.*

26. **Ad iniquam . . . deduci**; *i. e.*, he hoped that they could be induced to fight at a disadvantage.

32. **Penitus . . . fines,** *back to their most remote frontiers.*

35. **Cheruscos ab . . . prohibere,** *to protect the Cherusci from injuries and incursions on the part of* (from) *the Suebi, and the Suebi on the part of the Cherusci.*

XI.–XX. *The Manners and Customs of the Gauls.*

1. **Ad hunc locum,** *to this place; i. e.*, to this point in the narrative. 108

3. **Quo**; G. 424, note 1. — **Differant**; G. 529, I.

PAGE

108 **4. In omnibus pagis partibusque.** Supply *civitatum.*

7. Eorum judicio, *in their judgment; i. e.*, the judgment of the Gauls.

8. Quorum has the same antecedent as *qui* in line 6.

11. Auxilii; G. 410, V., 1.—**Quisque,** *each one; i. e.*, each leader or patron.

12. Si faciat, habet; G. 511, 1.

13. In summa, *in general.*—**Galliae**; G. 401.

16. Hi, *the latter; i. e.*, the Sequani.

29. Imperfecta re, *without having accomplished his object.*

32. Eorum, *of these; i. e.*, of the Aedui.

33. Se uti, *that they enjoyed.*—**Reliquis rebus,** *by all other means.*

36. Adaequare. Supply *Aeduos* as object.

109 **1. Illi,** *they; i. e.*, the Remi.—**Ita,** *thus; i. e.*, by defending their dependants.

3. Longe principes, *by far the foremost.*

5. Aliquo numero atque honore, *of any account and honor.* G. 419, II.

7. Nullo; G. 151, 1, note 1.

11. Quae dominis. Supply *sunt.*

16. Apud eos, *among them; i. e.*, among the Gauls.

19. Iidem; G. 451, 3.

21. Sacrificiis interdicunt; *i. e.*, they excommunicate him.

29. Suffragio; construe, like *armis*, with *contendunt.*

34. Disciplina, *the system; i. e.*, the Druidical system.

37. Illo, *thither; i. e.*, to Britain.

110 **4. Ibi,** *there; i. e.* in the schools of the Druids.

8. Rationibus, *transactions.*

13. Hoc persuadere, *to inculcate this doctrine.*

21. Quod; G. 445, 7.

24. Ut quisque—ita; G. 458, 2.

27. Religionibus, *religious rites.*

35. Simulacra; probably colossal representations of their gods, constructed of combustible materials for the temporary purpose.

111 **3. Descendunt,** *they resort.*

6. Viarum, itinerum. See Syn. L. C. 156.

8. Apollinem. Supply *colunt.*

18. Posita tollere, *to remove those things which have been deposited; i. e.*, in sacred places.

21. Ab Dite patre, *from Dis* (Pluto) *as their father.* They seem to have meant that they were the offspring of the earth, the aborigines of the country.

22. Ob eam causam; *i. e.*, because of their descent from Pluto, the god of the lower world, the realm of darkness and night.

25. Ut . . . subsequatur, *so that the day follows the night; i. e.,* they began their day not at midnight, but at sunset. 111

26. Hoc fere, *chiefly in this.* G. 424.

32. Tantas ex suis . . . communicant, *so much from their own property do they add to the dowries.*

34. Vita superarit, *shall survive the other.* G. 424.

1. In servilem modum, *like slaves; i. e.,* by torture, which might be resorted to in the case of slaves. 112

2. Si compertum est, *if their guilt is proved.*

4. Pro cultu Gallorum, *considering* (for) *the Gallic mode of life.*

5. Vivis cordi fuisse, *to have been dear* (for the heart) *while alive.* G. 390.

6. Paulo supra hanc memoriam, *a little before the present generation.*

10. Legibus sanctum, *established by law. Sanctum* belongs to *uti . . . communicet.*

15. Quae visa sunt, *which it has seemed best to conceal;* lit., *which have seemed good.*

17. Per concilium, *in the council.*

XXI.–XXIV. *The Manners and Customs of the Germans.*

19. Hac consuetudine; *i. e.,* Gallorum.

23. Vulcanum; a personification, for *fire.* — **Acceperunt,** *they have heard.*

25. Ab parvulis, *from early childhood.* See Syn. L. C. 408.

31. Parvis . . . tegimentis, *small garments of deerskins.*

36. Gentibus cognationibusque; construe with *attribuunt.*

37. Quantum; construe with *agri.*

38. Alio, *to another place.*

2. Studium . . . commutent, *they may exchange the pursuit of war for agriculture.* G. 422, note 2. 113

10. Vastatis finibus, *by devastating their frontiers; i. e.,* the country on their borders.

11. Virtutis; G. 391, II., 4.

16. Communis magistratus, *general magistrate; i. e.,* with jurisdiction over the whole country.

23. Profiteantur, *may give in their names.* G. 523, III. Supply *ii.*

25. Ex his, *of these; i. e.,* of those who had volunteered.

26. Omnium . . . fides, *all confidence;* lit., *of all things.*

32. Superarent; G. 521, II., 2, 1).

1. Bellicae . . . opinionem, *reputation for martial prowess.* 114

PAGE

114 4. **Provinciarum**; *i. e.*, of the Roman provinces on either side of the Alps.

7. **Ipsi**, *they themselves*, the Gauls. — **Cum illis**, *with them*, the Germans.

XXV.-XXVIII. *The Hercynian Forest.*

9. **Expedito**, *to an unencumbered traveller.* G. 385.

12. **Recta . . . regione**, *in a straight line along* (of) *the river Danube; i. e.*, it follows the straight course of the river.

13. **Diversis . . . regionibus**, *in a direction away from the river.*

15. **Hujus Germaniae**, *of this part of Germany ; i. e.*, of Western Germany, where Caesar then was.

16. **Ad initium**, *to the beginning ; i. e.*, the eastern end.

20. **Memoriae prodenda**, *worthy to be mentioned.*

21. **Bos cervi figura**; G. 419, II. Caesar probably means the reindeer, but his description is inaccurate.

22. **Unum cornu.** The reindeer has a pair of horns.

23. **Sicut palmae**, *like the palm of the hand ; i. e.*, like the open hand.

27. **Varietas**, *varied color.*

29. **Sine nodis articulisque.** This statement is of course incorrect. Caesar was evidently misled by the accounts of others.

30. **Afflictae**, *thrown down.*

35. **Omnes**; construe with *arbores.* — **A radicibus subruunt**, *they undermine at the roots.*

37. **Infirmas arbores**, *the weakened trees.*

115 1. **Est eorum**, *consists of these.* G. 401.

8. **Quae sint testimonio**; G. 390, note 2; 497.

XXIX.-XXXIV. *Caesar scatters the Forces of Ambiorix, and lays waste the Country of the Eburones.*

14. **Postquam.** After his long digression on the manners of the Gauls and Germans, Caesar here resumes, from p. 107, the account of his expedition against the Suebi.

29. **Millibus quingentis**; a remarkable exaggeration. An error may have been introduced into the text by some early copyist.

116 3. **Priusquam fama afferetur**, *before any rumor was brought.*

5. **Fuit.** The subject is *ipsum . . . mortem.* — **Omni . . . instrumento**, *every implement of war.*

7. **Hoc eo factum est**, *this* (the escape) *happened in this way.*

PAGE

17. An tempore exclusus, *or prevented by the shortness of the time.* G. 353, 1. **116**

24. Alienissimis, *to utter strangers.*

29. Taxo, *with yew;* probably with the berry.

34. Neve judicaret; G. 497, II., 1, note.—**Omnium esse causam,** *that the cause of all the Germans was one; i. e.,* that they had made common cause.

37. Quaestione captivorum, *by an examination of the prisoners.*

38. Si ita fecissent, *if they would do so.* G. 525, 2.

9. Ex his tribus . . . transduxerat. See p. 103, line 13. **117**

17. Scaldem . . . in Mosam. Here Caesar's geography seems to be at fault; but some have conjectured that in Caesar's time a branch of the Scheldt actually emptied into the Meuse.

19. Post diem septimum; construe with *reversurum.* G. 430, note 1.

23. Commodo; G. 416.

33. Ab . . . dispersis, *from the terrified and scattered enemy.*

37. Confertos, *in compact bodies.*

7. Ut . . . praetermitteretur, *that there might be some omission in injuring; i. e.,* that less injury should be done the enemy. **118**

12. Legionarius miles = *vita legionarii militis.*

14. Pro tali facinore, *for such a crime.* The Eburones had massacred the troops under Sabinus and Cotta, and joined the Nervii in besieging the quarters of Cicero. See pp. 87 to 99.

XXXV.-XLIV. *The Sigambri make an unsuccessful Attack upon Aduatuca. Caesar places his Army in Winter Quarters.*

19. Possit, afferat. The Present is here used to denote a general truth.

26. Supra docuimus. See p. 65, line 19.

29. Multos . . . dispersos, *many* (of the Eburones) *scattered in flight.*

34. Profectum. Supply *eum* and *esse.*

37. Fortunatissimis; G. 536, 2, 3).—**Tribus horis;** G. 429.

1. Praesidii tantum est, *there is so small a garrison.* **119**

2. Cingi, *to be manned;* lit., *encompassed; i. e.,* with soldiers.

6. Cicero; subject of *mittit,* line 18.—**Qui continuisset;** G. 515, III.

14. Quo offendi posset, *by which any harm could be done; i. e.,* to his men.—**Novem . . . legionibus,** *as nine legions were opposed to the enemy; i. e.,* had gone to meet them.

16. In millibus . . . tribus, *within three miles; i. e.,* of the camp.

18. Quas inter; G. 569, II., 1.

PAGE

119 **24. Hoc ipso . . . casu,** *at this very moment, and in this condition of things.*

28. Usque eo, ut, *so that;* lit., *to such an extent that.*

29. Recipiendi sui, *of retiring* (betaking themselves); *i. e.,* within the walls. G. 542, I., note 1.

120 **2. Qui occiderint;** G. 517.

4. Barbaris; G. 384, 4, note 2.

9. Ad Caesarem, *with Caesar; i. e.,* in Caesar's army.

10. Cujus mentionem. See pp. 40 and 47.

17. Per manus tractus, *passed from hand to hand.*

33. In signa manipulosque, *among* (into) *the standards and maniples; i. e.,* into the ranks themselves. — **Eo magis**; construe with *perterrent.*

34. Cuneo facto; *i. e.,* marshalling their forces in the form of a wedge, so as to penetrate and divide the enemy's line.

37. Alii. Supply *censent.*

121 **7. Eo**; construe with *consilio.*

15. Horum, *of these; i. e.,* of the centurions.

22. Ut fidem non faceret, *that he did not gain credence.* G. 500. — **Missus,** *sent; i. e.,* by Caesar.

27. Incolumi exercitu, *if the army* (Caesar's) *were safe.* G. 431, 2.

29. Ille; *i. e.,* Caesar. — **Unum questus,** *censuring one thing;* explained by *quod . . . emissae.*

31. Casu = *casui.* G. 116. — **Debuisse** depends upon the idea of *saying,* implied in *questus.*

35. Rerum; Partitive Genitive with *maxime admirandum.*

36. Eo consilio, explained by *ut . . . depopularentur.*

122 **2. Numero.** Supply *hominum.*

7. Anni tempore, *in consequence of the lateness of the season.* The crops had not been gathered at the proper time, and had consequently been beaten down by the heavy rains.

8. His pereundum; G. 388. Supply *esse.*

10. In eum . . . ventum est, *it came to such a point.*

11. Ambiorigem circumspicerent, *looked around for Ambiorix; i. e.,* they claimed to have just seen him, and turned to see where he had gone.

16. Paulum defuisse videretur, *little seemed to have been wanting.*

17. Ille, *he; i. e.,* Ambiorix.

22. Duarum . . . damno; G. 419, III.

23. Galliae; construe with *concilio.*

26. More majorum. The punishment was death by scourging.

27. Quibus; G. 385. — **Aqua atque igni;** G. 414.

31. Ad conventus agendos. See note on p. 29, line 20.

BOOK SEVENTH.

CAMPAIGN OF THE YEAR 52 B. C., IN THE CONSULSHIP OF CN. POMPEIUS MAGNUS AND Q. METELLUS SCIPIO.

I. Revolt of several Gallic Tribes. I.-XIV.
II. Sieges of Avaricum and Gergovia. XV.-LII.
III. Movements among the Aedui. LIII.-LVI.
IV. Expedition against the Parisii. LVII.-LXII.
V. General Revolt of the Gauls. LXIII.-LXVII.
VI. Siege of Alesia. LXVIII.-XC.

I.–V. *Revolt of the Carnutes and Arverni.*

PAGE

2. Clodii caede. The murder of Clodius, a prominent political leader, was immediately followed in Rome by scenes of lawless violence. 123

3. Ut conjurarent, *should take the military oath.* The senate ordered a general levy throughout Italy.

6. Addunt, affingunt. The direct object is *retineri . . . posse*, the antecedent of *quod*.

15. Qui faciant; G. 503, I.

18. Ut . . . intercludatur; the purpose of *rationem esse habendam.*

26. Principes . . . facturos, *that they will be the first of all to make war.*

28. Ne res efferatur, *lest their action should become known;* the reason why they could not exchange hostages, as that step would attract attention.

29. Collatis . . . signis. By this act, symbolizing union, they pledge themselves to a common work.

1. Continetur, *is comprised.* 124

11. Galliae; *i. e.*, of Celtic Gaul.

12. Clamore, *by shouting;* probably by heralds, stationed at intervals, transmitting the news from station to station.

14. Genabi; G. 425, II.

16. Audita sunt. Supply *ea*, the antecedent of *quae.*—**Millium.** Supply *passuum.*

18. Ibi, *there; i. e.*, in the territory of the Arverni.

PAGE

124 **22. Incendit.** Supply *eos; i. e., clientes.* — **Ad arma concurritur,** *they rush to arms; i. e.,* Vercingetorix and his opponents.

27. Quoscumque . . . civitate, *whomsoever of the citizens* (lit., *from the state*) *he has access to.*

38. Quantum; object of *efficiat.* — **Quodque ante tempus,** *and before what time.*

125 **5. Singulis . . . oculis,** *with one of their eyes put out.* G. 431.

6. Reliquis documento, *a warning to the others.* G. 390.

9. Cadurcum, *the Cadurcan,* or *one of the Cadurci.*

11. Quorum in fide, *under whose protection.*

13. De consilio, *in accordance with the advice.*

15. Qui quum, *when they.* G. 453; 445, 5.

19. Quibus id . . . cognoverint, *who, they ascertained, had this design* (this of design). G. 387.

22. Quod . . . constat, *because it is not at all clear to us.*

VI.–XIV. *Caesar returns to Gaul, and enters vigorously upon the Campaign.*

28. Magna . . . afficiebatur, *he was in great doubt;* lit., *was affected by a great difficulty.*

126 **3. Provincialibus** distinguishes the *Ruteni* of the Province from those in Aquitania.

9. Quod putabat, *because he* (Lucterius) *thought.*

26. Opinione praeceperat, *had conjectured.* — **Per causam,** *under the pretence;* used of a feigned purpose.

32. Nactus recentem equitatum, *having obtained a fresh body of cavalry; i. e.,* a fresh escort for his rapid journey.

36. De sua salute, *involving his safety.*

37. Celeritate praecurreret, *he might anticipate it by his rapid movements.*

127 **3. Quos ibi . . . collocaverat.** See p. 14, lines 28 to 32.

8. Ne deficeret explains *difficultatem* in line 6. — **Ne,** *lest.*

9. In eo, *in him; i. e.,* in Caesar.

10. Videret, *it* (Gaul) *would see.*

15. Qui doceant; G. 503, I; 445, 6.

20. Altero die, *on the second day.* G. 174, foot-note 4; 429.

30. Quod eo mitterent, *to send thither; i. e.,* to Genabum. G. 497.

31. Diei tempore exclusus, *being prevented* (from commencing the attack) *by the time of the day; i. e.,* by the lateness of the hour.

32. In posterum. Supply *diem.*

34. Continebat, *connected; i. e.,* with the opposite side of the river.

PAGE

1. **Perpaucis desideratis . . . caperentur,** *very few having escaped being taken.* 128

5. **Exercitum Ligerim**; G. 62, III., 1; 376.

8. **Oppugnatione**; *i. e.*, of Gergovia. See p. 127, line 3. — **Caesari**; G. 392.

9. **Ille**; *i. e.*, Caesar.

12. **Ut conficeret**; purpose of *jubet.*

21. **Ex significatione Gallorum,** *from the conduct* (indication) *of the Gauls.*

29. **Ad agmen,** *to the main body of the army,* still on the march; hence *agmen.*

35. **Se,** *that he* (Caesar). G. 536.

1. **Longe alia atque,** *far other than.* G. 459, 2. 129

2. **Huic rei,** *to this object;* explained by *ut . . . prohibeantur.*

4. **Anni tempore,** *by the time of the year,* as it was winter.

6. **Petere.** Supply *id*, referring to *pabulum.*

13. **Neque interesse,** *and that it makes no difference.*

17. **Neu sint . . . neu,** *that they may be neither . . . nor.*

18. **Romanis proposita,** *set before the Romans; i. e.*, become an invitation to them to plunder (*ad copiam . . . tollendam*).

20. **Illa**; explained by *liberos . . . interfici.*

XV.–XXXI. *Siege of Avaricum.*

27. **Hoc solatii,** *this* (of) *consolation;* explained by *quod . . . confidebant.*

34. **Flumine**; *i. e.*, the *Avara*, now the *Evre*, which flows into the Loire.

9. **Occurrebatur,** *the difficulty* (lit., *it*) *was met.* — **Ut iretur,** *so that they went; i. e.*, by going. 130

16. **Quorum alteri,** *of whom the latter.* G. 459, 3.

21. **Usque eo, ut,** *to such a degree that.*

26. **Si acerbius . . . ferrent,** *if they found the scarcity too severe.*

29. **Meruisse,** *had served;* lit., *had earned; i. e.*, their pay. Supply *stipendia.*

32. **Quam parentarent**; G. 502, 2.

2. **Eo quo,** *to the place to which.* 131

14. **In civitates,** *according to states.*

16. **Haesitantes,** *sticking fast; i. e.*, in the mire.

17. **Propinquitatem loci,** *the nearness of their position; i. e.*, to the enemy.

19. **Iniquitatem conditionis,** *the inequality of situation; i. e.*, though the armies were so near to each other, the Gauls had every advantage in

PAGE

131 situation. — **Inani simulatione,** *with an empty show; i. e.*, of courage, as their pretended courage depended upon their situation.

27. Sua salute, *his welfare,* with special reference to *success* and *reputation.*

30. Vercingetorix; subject of *respondit,* in line 37.

31. Quod movisset; G. 516, II. — **Romanos**; G. 437, 1.

35. Potuisse depends upon a verb of *saying* implied in *insimulatus.*

37. Quod movisset, *as to the fact that he had moved.* G. 516, 2, note.

132 **1. Persuasum** = *sibi persuasum esse.*

2. Qui refers to *loci.* — **Munitione,** *by its own defences.*

6. Cui rei, *for which; i. e.*, for an engagement.

8. Fortunae habendam gratiam, *they* (the Gauls) *should be grateful to fortune.*

9. Huic, *to him; i. e.*, the informer.

15. Remittere, *that he resigned the command.* Supply *imperium.*

29. Tantum exercitum victorem, *so large a victorious army.*

33. Quod refers to *armis increpat.* — **In eo,** *in the case of one.*

35. Majore ratione, *with greater wisdom.*

133 **1. Summam victoriae,** *the whole victory;* and of course the glory of it.

4. Cujusque modi, *of every kind.* — **Gallorum,** *on the part of the Gauls.*

8. Cuniculis subtrahebant, *they undermined.* — **Eo,** *on this account.*

11. Turribus contabulaverant = contabulatis turribus instruxerant, *had furnished with towers several stories high.*

15. Quotidianus agger, *the daily addition to the mound.*

16. Commissis malis, *by uniting the uprights.* The uprights at the corners, which at first projected far above the main part of the tower, were afterwards connected by horizontal beams, as one story after another was added, till the tower was finished.

17. Apertos morabantur = *aperiebant et morabantur.* G. 549, 5.

19. Appropinquare prohibebant, *prevented them* (the mines) *from approaching.*

21. Perpetuae in longitudinem, *continuous in length.*

23. Introrsus, *within the wall.*

24. In fronte . . . effarciuntur. This completes the description of one layer of the wall. The beams, which were two feet apart, extended through the wall, from one side to the other, and were connected within by long sticks of timber lying in the direction of the length of the wall. The spaces between the beams were filled with earth (*multo aggere*), except in front, where large stones (*grandibus saxis*) were used.

26. Idem intervallum. This refers to the interval between the beams in the second layer or tier, which, like that in the first, was two

PAGE

feet. It will be observed that the second layer was constructed precisely like the first, but the beams in the second were probably placed upon the stone and earth in the first, and the stone and earth in the second upon the beams in the first. 133

31. Alternis . . . saxis; G. 431.

34. Perpetuis . . . quadragenos, *by beams forty feet long;* referring to the long sticks of timber by which the cross beams were bound together (*revincta*).

9. Ab . . . turrium, *on each side of the* (Roman) *towers.* 134

12. Quo . . . occurreretur, *whither they should first run to the defence.*

15. Partitis temporibus, *at stated times; i. e.,* in turn.

17. Reducerent, *rolled back.* These towers were on rollers.—**Interscinderent,** *cut through; i. e.,* severed the fire from the rest of the mound.

22. Apertos, *exposed; i. e.,* by the burning of their defences. Supply *Romanos.*

25. Accidit quod, *there occurred an event which.*

27. Per manus; construe with *traditas.*

28. E regione turris, *opposite the tower.*

33. Prius ille. Construe *prius* with *quam* and *ille* with *locus.*

37. Profugere; G. 533, II., 3, note 3.

9. Impediret; G. 485. 135

11. Non recipit, *does not admit.*

15. Directisque operibus, *and the military engines were properly placed.*

20. In occulto, *in concealment.*

28. Obviam contra. *Contra* is added to *obviam* to denote a *hostile* meeting.

30. Circumfundi. Supply subject, *Romanos.*

32. Continenti impetu, *with an uninterrupted struggle; i. e.,* without stopping.

36. Genabi caede, *by the massacre at Genabum.* See p. 124.

4. Ex . . . concursu, *from their arrival in a body.* 136

7. Quae . . . castrorum = ad eam partem castrorum quae cuique civitati, *to that part of the camp which had from the first fallen* (obvenerat) *to each state.*

13. Errare. The subject is to be supplied from *si qui . . . exspectent.*

21. Consensu for *consensui.* G. 116.

29. Plus . . . praesentire, *to discern and foresee more clearly. Praesentire* is stronger than *providere,* and implies prophetic power.

31. Post deserendum. See p. 134, lines 36 to 38.

34. De . . . civitatibus; construe with *in spem veniebant.*

PAGE

136 **35. Galli**; *i. e.*, the Celtic Gauls. The Nervii and some of the Aquitani had previously fortified their camps. See pp. 55 and 94.

36. Consternati, *alarmed; i. e.*, in consequence of the loss of Avaricum.

137 **4. Quorum**; construe with *oratione*. — **Quisque**, *each one; i. e.*, of the chiefs.

8. Quem, *stating what number*. Supply *numerum*.

14. Quos = *cum iis quos*.

XXXII.-LII. *Disturbances among the Aedui. Siege of Gergovia.*

23. Maxime necessario tempore, *at a very critical time*.

24. Singuli magistratus, *a single magistrate; i. e.*, for each year; hence the *distributive*.

33. Cujusque eorum, *that each of them had*. Supply *esse*. G. 401.

138 **4. Sibi** refers to *quae*.

5. Praevertendum. Supply *esse sibi*.

8. Ne . . . videretur; construe with *proficisci statuit*.

10. Et quos inter = *et eos inter quos;* G. 569, II., 1. — **Decetiam**; G. 380, II.

12. Alio . . . atque oportuerit, *at a time and place other than was proper*. G. 459, 2.

13. Fratrem a fratre; *i. e.*, Cotus by Valetiacus.

24. Quae disponeret, *that he might distribute them*. G. 497.

30. Ab altera . . . parte, *on the other side of the Allier*.

32. Utrique esset in conspectu, *was in sight of the other*. G. 384, 4, note 2.

33. Castris depends upon *e regione poneret*.

139 **4. Captis . . . cohortibus**, *having selected certain cohorts; i. e.*, to take the place of the two legions which remained behind. Caesar so arranged the cohorts of the four legions sent forward, as to give them the appearance of six legions.

7. In castra perventum, *had come into camp; i. e.*, had encamped. Supply *esse*.

21. Qua despici poterat, *from which one could look down*.

31. Hostes; object of *prohibituri*.

32. Tamen refers to *egregie munitus*, etc.

36. Ad minora, *to the smaller camp*, situated upon the hill just captured.

140 **8. Distineat**; G. 503, II., 1.

9. Qua transducta, *if this were brought over; i. e.*, to the Gallic cause.

19. Decem illis millibus; G. 386. See p. 138, line 23.

PAGE

28. Proditionis; G. 409, III., note 2. 140

37. Ut sibi consulat, *to consult for their safety.*

38. Quasi . . . sit res, *as if it were a subject for deliberation;* implying that there is but one course left for them. G. 401.

6. Qui . . . una erant, *who were with him, relying upon his protection.* 141 They were taking supplies to Caesar, as we see from the next line —*magnum numerum frumenti*, etc.

11. Simili ratione atque, *in the same manner as.* G. 554, I., 2, note.

15. Pari aetate, genere dispari; G. 419, II.; 562.

19. In illa . . . controversia; *i. e.*, the controversy between Convictolitavis and Cotus. See p. 137.

25. Quorum salutem . . . posset; G. 517.

26. Levi momento, *of slight importance.* G. 422.

32. Ad contrahenda castra. The camp prepared for six legions was of course too large to be properly guarded by two.

35. Paulo ante; construe with *profugisse.*

14. Quanto . . . . fuerit, *in how great peril the camp* (thing) *has been;* 142 *i. e.*, before the enemy withdrew at night.

21. Discessu eorum, *after* (at) *the departure of these; i. e.*, of the enemy.

27. Ad cognoscendum, *for ascertaining the facts in the case.*

29. Generi; G. 391.

32. Adjuvat rem proclinatam, *helps forward the ruinous movement.*

36. Educunt, *they lead out; i. e.*, by the promise of safety.

5. Quaestionem decernunt, *they institute an investigation.* 143

9. Ea res, *that act; i. e.*, the plundering of property.

18. Omnem . . . contraheret, *he might unite his whole army; i. e.*, by effecting a junction with Labienus, who was in command of four legions. See p. 133, line 25.

29. Sed hunc silvestrem, *but also covered with woods.*

30. Ad alteram partem, *to the other side.*

31. Nec . . . sentire quin, *and did not doubt that.*

33. Ad hunc muniendum, *to fortify this. Hunc* refers to *alterum* (collem), in line 32, which again seems to refer to the woody height which gave access to the town.

36. Eo, *thither; i. e.*, toward the hill which the Gauls were fortifying. This movement, as well as those described in the next twelve lines, was only a diversion by which Caesar hoped, while threatening this hill, suddenly to seize the Gallic camp.

2. Equitum specie, *with the appearance of cavalry.* These mounted 144 muleteers appeared in the distance like regular cavalry, and were here used to deceive the enemy. —**Collibus**, *over the hills*, where they could be seen by the enemy. G. 425, II., 1.

PAGE

144 7. **Certi quid esset,** *what it really was;* lit., *what of certain there was.*

8. **Eodem jugo,** *by the same range; i. e.,* the one by which the horsemen and muleteers went.

12. **Raros,** *in small bodies.*

17. **Incommodi;** construe with *quid.*

18. **Occasionis esse rem,** *that the case demanded* (was of) *a surprise.*

23. **Huic.** Supply *ascensui.* — **Circuitus;** construe with *quidquid.*

25. **Ut . . . ferebat,** *so far as the form* (nature) *of the mountain permitted.*

34. **Superiore . . . parte nudata.** He had laid aside his cuirass.

38. **Signa constituit,** *brought the standards to a halt.*

145 3. **Retinebantur.** Observe the force of the Imperfect. G. 469, 1.

15. **Per manus demissae,** *let down by hand; i. e.,* by those upon the wall.

18. **Avaricensibus praemiis,** *by the rewards offered at Avaricum.* See p. 135, lines 22 and 23.

23. **Supra demonstravimus.** See p. 143, line 34.

26. **Ut quisque . . . venerat,** *as soon as each one arrived.*

33. **Spatio,** *by the long continuance.*

146 2. **Hostes;** subject of *insequerentur.*

5. **Loco, numero, virtute;** G. 425, II., 1, 1), note.

8. **Manus . . . causa,** *for the purpose of dividing the forces; i. e.,* of the enemy. — **Similitudine armorum,** *by the resemblance of their arms; i. e.,* to those of the enemy.

10. **Dextris . . . exsertis.** The Gauls in the service of Caesar were thus distinguished from the enemy. — **Insigne pacatum,** *the friendly sign.*

20. **Quos;** G. 445, 6. The antecedent is implied in *vestrae.*

35. **Infestis . . . signis,** *with hostile standards to the enemy.*

147 5. **Quid ipse . . . . sensisset,** *what he himself had thought at Avaricum.* See p. 131, lines 20 to 27.

8. **Quanto opere — tanto opere,** *as much as — so much.*

12. **Plus se sentire,** *that they knew more.*

13. **Se desiderare,** *that he* (Caesar) *desired.*

LIII.–LVI. *Revolt of the Aedui.*

23. **Reduxit,** *he* (Caesar) *led back.*

31. **Ipsos antecedere,** *that they themselves should go before him.*

33. **Perspectam habebat,** *clearly saw.* G. 388, 1, note.

37. **Quos** = quales, *in what condition.* Caesar reminded them of the condition in which he found the Aedui when he took them under his protection. See p. 16.

148 14. **Bibracte . . . receptum,** *had been received by the Aedui into* (at) *Bibracte.* G. 425, II.; 63, 2, (1).

PAGE

23. Ne cui . . . Romanis, *lest it should be of some use to the Romans.* 148
G. 390.

24. Frumenti quod, *whatever grain.* G. 397.

30. Adjuvabat. The subject is the clause *quod . . . creverat.*

31. Ex nivibus, *from the melting of the snows.*

34. Si esset periclitandum, *even if he must incur danger.*

38. Quum — tum maxime, *not only — but especially.*

2. Abjuncto Labieno timebat, *he feared for Labienus, who had* 149
been detached.

5. Pro rei necessitate, *in view of the urgency of the case.*

LVII.–LXII. *Expedition against the Parisii.*

19. Confectus; G. 549, 3.

26. Iter munire, *to secure a road.*

32. Eo = *in eas; i. e.*, in naves.

36. Secundo flumine, *down the river; i. e.*, upon the right bank of it. Labienus, finding it difficult to approach Lutetia from the left side of the Seine, retraced his steps, crossed the river at Melodunum, and proceeded down the right bank to Lutetia.

8. Qui refers to *Bellovaci.* 150

10. Longe aliud, atque; G. 459, 2.

15. Opinionem virtutis, *reputation for valor.* — **Alteram.** Supply *partem.*

17. A praesidio, *from the garrison*, referring to the force left at Agendicum to guard the baggage. **Interclusas distinebat**; G. 549, 5.

18. Maximum flumen; *i. e.*, the Sequana.

22. Equitibus Romanis, *to Roman knights.*

27. Quinque ejusdem . . . mittit. All this was intended as a diversion. He ordered five cohorts and a number of boats to proceed up the river with a great noise, to attract the attention of the enemy, while he himself, with three legions, marched in silence down the river, which he crossed, four miles below, by means of vessels which he had sent in advance.

1. Praeter . . . tumultuari, *that there is an unusual tumult.* 151

9. Quae . . . progrediatur; G. 497. — **Naves** = *lintres; i. e.*, the boats sent up the river by Labienus.

14. Retinerent. Supply *ut.* G. 499, 2.

15. Praesentem adesse, *to be present in person.*

19. Quum . . . concidissent; G. 515, III.

24. Esset nuntiatum. The subject is the Indirect Question *quae . . . gererentur.*

31. Neque potuerunt, *but were not able.*

LXIII.-LXVII. *General Revolt of the Gauls.*

PAGE

152 **3. Horum supplicio.** The Aedui, holding in their possession the hostages, whom the other Gauls had given to Caesar, treated some of them with severity, to intimidate the tribes who opposed the revolt.

7. Bibracte; G. 380, II. Supply *convenire.*

10. Illi, *the two former.*

17. Inviti; G. 443, note 1.

20. Huic rei, *for this; i. e.,* for receiving hostages.

24. Factu; G. 547, 1.

26. Corrumpant; Imperative in Direct Discourse. G. 523, III.

30. Huc addit, *to this force* (lit., *hither*) *he adds.*

36. Ab superiore bello. See note on *Allobrogum*, p. 4, line 1.

153 **1. Ad hos casus,** *against these contingencies.*

14. Inter eos; *i. e., inter equites.* See p. 26, lines 34 to 38.

15. Minus idoneis, *unserviceable.*

28. Parum profici, *that little is effected; i. e.,* by the supposed retreat of the Romans.

31. In eo morentur, *should be detained* (lit., *should delay,* or *linger*) *in this; i. e.,* in relieving their comrades.

35. Et ipsos quidem, *even they indeed,* as distinguished from himself.

36. Quo faciant; G. 497, II., 2.

154 **4. Jurejurando adactis,** *bound by oath.*

16. Flumen; not the Arar itself, but one of its branches.

21. Proximis comitiis. See p. 137, line 27.

LXVIII.-LXXIV. *Caesar invests Alesia.*

27. Alesiam, quod; G. 380, II; 445, 4.

38. In colle summo, *upon the summit of a hill;* viz., Mount Auxois, an isolated hill five hundred feet in height.

155 **2. Duo flumina,** *two streams,* the Ose and the Oserain.

6. Quae pars collis, *on that side of the hill which;* lit., *which part of the hill.*

16. Intermissam collibus, *unbroken by hills.*

22. Angustioribus . . . relictis, *as the openings* (gates) *left* (in the wall) *were too narrow.*

35. Discedentibus. Supply *equitibus.* — **Suam eorum civitatem**; G. 398, 3.

156 **4. Ratione inita,** *by actual calculation.*

6. Qua . . . intermissum, *where our work did not extend; i. e.,* where

PAGE

there was an opening, as the Roman line of investment was not yet com- 156
pleted.

15. Pedum viginti, *twenty feet wide.* Supply *in latitudinem.*

16. Directis lateribus, *with vertical sides.*

19. Id hoc consilio, *he did it* (*i. e.*, left this space of four hundred feet between the trench and the other works) *with this design.* Supply *fecit.* G. 368, 3, note 1.

27. Loricam pinnasque. See note on *pinnae loricaeque*, p. 93, line 38.

28. Eminentibus . . . aggeris, *projecting* (horizontally) *at the junction of the breastworks and rampart.*

33. Deminutis . . . copiis, *our* (available) *forces being* (thereby) *diminished.*

2. Perpetuae fossae, *continuous ditches. Perpetuae* seems to be 157
used simply to distinguish these ditches (as *continuous*) from the rows of pits mentioned in line 8, below. In the ditches were placed the trunks of trees with their branches cut to a point. The number of ditches is not given, but there were five rows of trunks of trees. Perhaps each row occupied one ditch.

3. Huc, *in these ditches;* lit., *hither.*

5. Ab ramis eminebant, *rose above ground with their branches;* lit., *from their branches.*

9. Angustiore . . . fastigio, *smaller toward the bottom;* lit., *of a narrower slope; i. e.*, sloping toward a point.

13. Singuli . . . exculcabantur, *they were filled, each one foot from the bottom with earth well stamped down;* lit., *single feet from the bottom, were stamped down with earth.*

23. Diversas, *on the opposite side;* explained by *contra exteriorem hostem.*

LXXV.–LXXXVIII. *Unsuccessful Attempt of the Gauls to relieve the City.*

2. Duodena millia, *twelve thousand each.* Observe the force of the 158
distributive.

16. Ut antea demonstravimus. See p. 68, line 11.

19. Reddiderat, *had restored; i. e.*, to the state.

29. Delecti ex civitatibus, *men selected from the states.*

11. Quorum in consilio, *in whose advice.* 159

16. Dignitas, *their authority; i. e.*, the authority and influence of those who proposed a sally.

20. Millibus octoginta; *i. e.*, the Gallic force in Alesia.

21. Animi; construe with *quid.*

PAGE

159 **29. Illorum** refers to the Gauls, **his** (line 30) to the Romans, and **eorum** (line 31) to the Gauls.

34. Cimbrorum. See note on p. 31, line 18.

160 **1. Pulcherrimum judicarem,** *I should judge it a most glorious thing.* —**Illi bello**; G. 387.

2. Simile, *like this.* Supply *huic.*

6. Quos. The antecedent is *horum.*

16. Experiantur, *that they themselves would try.*

19. Mandubii; *i. e.*, the citizens themselves.

27. Colle exteriore. This hill was on the west side of the plain mentioned two lines below. See also p. 155, line 3.

29. Planitiem, quam . . . demonstravimus. See p. 155, line 3.

32. Abditas . . . constituunt, *withdraw . . . and station.* G. 549, 5.

161 **1. Ad utramque . . . munitionum,** *on both lines of his intrenchment; i. e.*, on the line which invested the city, and on that which enclosed the Romans. He put his own forces in a position to resist any attack upon his lines, either by the besieged within or the army of relief without.

4. Ex omnibus castris quae, *from all the camps which.* Caesar had several camps. See p. 155, line 11.

9. Complures. Supply *nostrorum equitum.*

19. Germani, *the Germans ; i. e.*, the German cavalry in Caesar's service. See p. 128, line 25, and p. 154, line 14.—**Confertis turmis,** *in compact squadrons.* Construe with *Germani.*

162 **5. Deductos,** *led forth men and.* G. 549, 5.

8. Stimulis, scrobes. See p. 157, lines 8 and 20.

12. Ex superioribus castris, *from the upper camp,* situated on the heights north of the city. See lines 21 to 25.

14. Interiores; *i. e.*, the Gallic force in the city.

15. Priores fossas explent, *those in advance fill up the trenches.*

29. Quoque pacto, *and in what manner.*

163 **10. Pugnantibus**; G. 384, 4, note 2.

11. In aliena virtute constare, *depended upon the valor of others ; i. e.*, of their comrades.

21. Exiguum . . . fastigium, *a slight descending slope. Ad declivitatem* indicates the direction of the slope.

25. Ea . . . occultaverant. See p. 157.

35. Ex ascensu, *by climbing up.* Construe with *tentant.*

164 **11. Quid faciendum,** *must be done ; i. e.*, in accordance with Caesar's command. See p. 163, line 30.

14. Quo insigni refers to the purple cloak worn by Caesar in battle. *Insigni* is probably a noun.

28. Quod nisi; G. 453, 6.

29. Crebris subsidiis, *by the frequent aid rendered to one another.*

LXXXIX., XC. *Surrender of Alesia. Winter Quarters of the Romans.*

PAGE

35. Suarum necessitatum, *of his own interests.* **164**

6. Toto . . . capita singula, *one to each soldier of the whole army.* **165** G. 151, 1, note 1.

13. Huic attribuit, *assigned to him; i. e.,* as his deputy.

20. Cabilloni et Matiscone; *i. e.,* Cicero was stationed at Cabillonum and Sulpicius at Matisco.

DICTIONARY.

A — ABSUM

ā, ăb, abs, prep. with abl. *A* is used only before consonants; *ab*, before vowels and consonants; *abs*, only with *te*. I. Of space: from, away from, on the side of, in the direction of, on, in; *Gallia attingit ab Sequănis Rhenum*, on the side of the Sequăni, i. 1; *a dextro cornu*, on the right wing, i. 52; *a fronte*, in front, ii. 23; *ab millibus passuum octo*, eight miles off or away, iv. 22. II. Of time: from, after; *ab cohortatione*, after exhorting, ii. 25. III. Of other relations: from, by, by means of, in respect to, among, from with an accessory idea of against; *ab iis defendere*, to defend against (from) them, i. 11; *ortus est a tribunis*, arose among or had its origin from, i. 39; *ab re frumentariā laborare*, to suffer in respect to provisions, vii. 10.

abdĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abdo*.

ab-do, *dĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To remove, put away; to conceal; *sese in silvas*, to hide away in the forests, i. 12.

ab-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead away, take away, withdraw.

ăb-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go away, depart.

ăbesse. See *Absum*.

abfŭtūrus, *a*, *um*. See *Absum*.

abies, *ĕtis*, f. The fir-tree, v. 12.

ăbisse for *abiisse*, from *ăbeo*.

abjectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abjĭcio*.

ab-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*.) To throw away, cast from, cast off, throw down; to hurl.

abjunctus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abjungo*.

ab-jungo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To loose from the yoke; to separate, remove; *abjuncto Labiēno*, Labienus having been detached, vii. 56.

abreptus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abrĭpio*.

ab-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To snatch away, take away by violence, tear off or away.

abs-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut off or away.

ab-scindo, *ĕre*, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, v. tr. To tear or break off, rend.

abscīsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abscīdo*.

absens, *entis*, part. (*absum*). Absent, being away; *se absente*, in his absence, v. 7.

ab-sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Dissimilar, unlike; *formā*, of a form not unlike that of, iii. 14.

ab-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To withdraw; to keep off from, v. 17.

abs-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold from, keep from. *Intr.* to refrain from, abstain from; to spare, vii. 47.

abstractus, *a*, *um*, part. from *abstrăho*.

abs-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To drag away, take or carry away by force.

ab-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. n. To be absent or away from, to be distant from; *longe iis abesse*, to be far away from them, *i. e.*, to be of no service to them, i. 36; to be exempt from, vi. 14.

ăb-undo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*unda*, a wave). To flow over, abound in, be well provided with.

ac, conj. See *Atque*.

accēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *cēdo*). To go near to, approach; to be added. *Accedebat*, *quod*, it was added, that, *i. e.*, moreover, iii. 2.

accĕlĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ad*, *cĕlĕro*, to quicken). To hasten; to make haste, vii. 87.

acceptus, *a*, *um*, 1), part. from *accĭpio*; 2), adj. Pleasant, welcome, agreeable; *maxime plebi acceptus*, very much beloved by the people, i. 3.

accĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*ad*, *cădo*). To fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen. *Accĭdit*, impers. it happens.

accīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr., (*ad*, *caedo*). To cut off, cut down, fell.

accĭpio, *ĕre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *căpio*). To receive, take, accept; to attain, get; to learn; to approve of.

acclīvis, *e*, adj. (*ad*, *clīvus*). Ascending, rising, sloping upwards; *locus, paulatim ab imo acclivis*, a place rising gradually from the plain, iii. 19.

acclīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*acclīvis*). An ascent, steepness, upward slope.

Acco, *ōnis*, m. A general of the Senŏnes, vi. 4, 44.

accommŏdātus, *a*, *um*, 1), part. from *accommŏdo*; 2), adj. Suitable, fitted; *accommodatiora*, better fitted, more adapted, iii. 13.

accommŏdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *commŏdum*). To adjust, fit, put on, arrange.

accūrāte, *accūrātius*, *accūrātissĭme*, adv. (*ad*, *cūra*). With care, carefully, exactly, attentively.

accurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *curro*). To run to, hasten to.

accūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *causa*). To accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.

ăcer, *ācris*, *ācre*, adj. (*ăceo*, to be sour). Sharp, pungent; disagreeable, violent.

ăcerbe, *ăcerbius*, *ăcerbissĭme*, adv. (*ăcerbus*). Roughly, bitterly, harshly, sharply; with pain, with discontent, vii. 17.

ăcerbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ăcerbus*). Harshness, sour or disagreeable taste. *Fig.*, severity, rigor, unkindness, harshness of conduct; sorrow, trouble, calamity, hardship, bitter fate.

ăcerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ācer*). Sour or disagreeable to the taste. *Fig.*, severe, hard, disagreeable.

ăcerrĭme, adv. sup. of *ācrĭter*.

ăcervus, *i*, m. A heap, pile, collection.

ăcies, *ēi*, f. (gen. *ăcie*, ii. 23, for *ăciēi*, G. 120. A sharp edge; sharpness of the sight, fierce expression, keen looks; a line of battle, an army in line of battle, i. 22.

acquīro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *quaero*). To procure, get, obtain, acquire.

ācrĭter, *ācrius*, *ăcerrĭme*, adv. (*ācer*). Sharply, vigorously, eagerly, violently, courageously, zealously.

actuārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăgo*). Easily moved, swift, fleet.

actus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ăgo*.

ăcūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăcuo*, to make sharp). Sharp, pointed.

ad, prep. with accus. I. Of space: to, towards, in the direction of, in, at, near, among. II. Of time: towards, to, till, at; *ad multam noctem*, until late into the night, i. 26. III. Of other relations. 1) *With numerals:* towards, about. 2) *Of purpose:* to, for; *ad largiendum*, i. 18. 3) In respect to, for, in, according to, after, in conformity with; *ad hunc modum*, after this manner, ii. 31; *ad certum pondus*, according to a fixed weight, v. 12.

ădactus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ădĭgo*.

ăd-aequo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make equal; to equal, make level with; to keep up with, i. 48.

ăd-āmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To love greatly, covet.

ăd-augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*, v. tr. To increase, enlarge.

Adcantuannus, *i.* m. A brave chief of the Sontiātes, iii. 22.

ad-do, *dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To add, join to, annex, mingle with.

ad-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct to, bring, convey to, draw towards, iii. 14. *Fig.*, to induce, lead, influence.

ădemptus, *a, um*, part. from *ădĭmo*.

ăd-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. tr. To go to, approach; to attack, encounter.

ăd-eo, adv. (*is*). To that point, so far, to such a degree, so much.

ădeptus, *a, um*, part. from *ădĭpiscor*.

ăd-ĕquĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*ĕques*). To ride towards or up to, i. 46.

ăd-haeresco, *ĕre, haesi, haesum*, v. intr. To stick to, adhere.

ăd-hĭbeo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To bring to, summon, invite, admit, receive, bring, call in; to use, employ, iii. 20.

ăd-hortor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To encourage, incite, exhort.

ăd-huc, adv. Up to this time, hitherto, thus far, as yet, still.

ăd-ĭgo, *ĕre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive in, conduct; to compel, force.

ăd-ĭmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo = accĭpio*). To take away, deprive of, remove.

ăd-ĭpiscor, *i, eptus sum*, v. dep. (*ăpiscor*, to reach after). To obtain, get, acquire, attain by effort; *nanciscor*, to obtain by accident.

ădĭtus, *us*, m. (*ădeo*). Approach, access, admittance; permission to approach, right of access or interview.

ad-jăceo, *ēre, cui*, v. intr. To lie at or near, be contiguous, border upon.

adjectus, *a, um*, part. from *adjĭcio*.

ad-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To cast or throw to, hurl, send; to add, join to.

ad-jūdĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To adjudge; to award, assign.

ad-jungo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To join to, add, bind to, annex, unite.

adjūtor, *ōris*, m. (*adjŭvo*). Helper, aid, assistant.

ad-jŭvo, *āre, jūvi, jūtum*, v. tr. To help, assist, aid; to avail, be of use.

Admagetobriga. See *Magetobria*.

ad-mātūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bring to maturity, ripen; to hasten.

admĭnister, *tri*, m. (*ad, mănus*). A servant, assistant, attendant.

ad-mĭnistro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*admĭnister*). To be at hand, assist, serve; to take in hand, manage, guide, direct.

ad-mīror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder at, admire.

ad-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To permit, allow; to commit; to give reins to; *equo admisso*, at full speed, i. 22.

admŏdum, adv. (*ad, mŏdus*). Very, exceedingly; *with numerals:* about, fully, at least.

ad-mŏneo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To admonish, warn, advise; to remind, suggest.

ădŏlescens, *tis*, m. and f. (*ădŏlesco*). A youth, a young man or woman.

ădŏlescentia, *ae*, f. (*ădŏlescens*). Youthful age, youth.

ădŏlescentŭlus, *i*, m. dim. (*ădŏlescens*). A very young man, stripling.

ăd-ŏlesco, *ĕre, olēvi, ultum*, v. intr. To grow up, come to maturity.

ăd-ŏrior, *īri, ortus sum*, v. dep. To attack, fall upon; to attempt, undertake.

ădortus, *a, um*, part. from *ădŏrior*.

ad-scisco, *ĕre, scīvi, scītum*, v. tr. (*scio*). To take, receive, admit, join to.

ad-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti*, v. intr. To stand by or near, be present, appear, *in publico*, vi. 18.

ad-sum, *esse, adfui* or *affui*, v. irr. n. To be present or at hand; to aid, assist.

Aduātŭca, *ae*, f. A fortress in the country of the Eburōnes, now *Tongres*, vi. 32, 35.

Aduātŭci, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, ii. 4, 16, 29, 31; v. 27, 38, 39, 56; vi. 2, 33.

adventus, *us*, m. (*ad*, *vĕnio*). Arrival, approach, coming.

adversārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adversus*). Hostile, opposed. *Subs.* An opponent, adversary, enemy.

adversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adverto*). Turned to, opposite, over against. *Of rivers:* up or against the stream, *flumine adverso*, vii. 61. *Of winds:* adverse, unfavorable. *Of persons:* hostile, unfriendly; *and in general*, unfavorable, opp. to *secundus; res adversae*, unfavorable circumstances, calamities; *adversa nox*, an unfavorable, stormy night, iv. 28; *in adversum os*, full in the face, v. 35.

adversus, prep. with acc. (*adverto*). Against, opposite to.

ad-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn to or towards; with *animum*, to turn one's mind to, perceive, observe. Sometimes *animum* is understood.

ad-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call to; to summon, call.

ad-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly to, hasten to or towards; to rush upon, v. 17.

aedĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*aedĭfĭco*). Edifice, building, residence.

aedĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*aedes*, *făcio*). To build, construct, make; *naves*, iii. 9.

Aeduus, *a*, *um*, adj. Aeduan. *Aeduus*, *i*, m. An Aeduan. *Aedui*, *ōrum*, pl. The Aedui, a powerful people in Gallia Celtĭca, between the Liger (*Loire*) and the Arar (*Saône*). Their chief town was Bibracte.

aeger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Sick, indisposed; feeble, suffering, faint.

aegre, *aegrius*, *aegerrĭme*, adv. (*aeger*). With difficulty, hardly, scarcely, ill.

Aemilius, *i*, m. *Lucius*, a decurion of Gallic cavalry, i. 23.

aequālĭter, adv. (*aequus*). Equally, uniformly.

aequĭnoctium, *i*, n. (*aequus*, *nox*). The equinox; the time when the days and nights are of equal length.

aequĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*aequus*). Equality; justice, equity, impartiality; with *anĭmi*, composure, calmness, contentment, vi. 22.

aequo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aequus*). To make equal.

aequus, *a*, *um*, adj. 1) Even, level; favorable, suitable. 2) Equal, like; *aequo Marte*, in an equal contest, vii. 19. 3) Just, right, honorable, reasonable. 4) Calm, composed; *aequiore animo*, with greater composure, v. 52.

aerārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aes*). Relating to copper or brass; *aerariae secturae*, copper mines, iii. 21.

aes, *aeris*, n. 1) Brass, copper. 2) Money, as the first Roman coins were of copper. *Aes aliēnum*, debt; *lit.*, the money of another, *hence*, the money which one owes to another.

aestas, *ātis*, f. The summer.

aestĭmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*aestĭmo*). Apprisal, valuation, esteem; worth, price, value.

aestĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aes*). To estimate the value of; to esteem, regard, consider; to judge, determine, estimate; *litem*, v. 1.

aestīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aestas*). Relating to summer; *tempus*, summer time, vi. 4.

aestuārium, *i*, n. (*aestus*). An estuary, marsh, creek, frith, inlet.

aestus, *us*, m. 1) Heat, burning heat. 2) The ebb and flow of the sea, the tide.

aetas, *ātis*, f. (for *aevĭtas*, *aevum*, age.) The period of life, age; old age.

aeternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (for *aevĭternus*, *aevum*, age). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

affĕro, *ferre*, *attŭli*, *allātum*, v. tr. irr. (*ad*, *fĕro*). To bring to, impart, offer, present; to contribute, afford; to occasion, cause, effect, produce.

affĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *făcio*). To affect, influence, treat; *beneficio*, to influence by kindness, vii. 37; *poenā*, *supplicio*, to punish.

affīgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *figo*, to fix). To fix, fasten upon, attach to; *longuriis*, iii. 14.

affingo, *ĕre*, *inxi*, *ictum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *fingo*). To assert falsely, add falsely.

affīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*affīnis*, near to). Connection, nearness; relationship (by marriage), i. 18.

affirmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ad*, *firmo*). Affirmation, assurance; assertion, declaration, vii. 30.

affixus, *a*, *um*, part. from *affīgo*.

afflicto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*afflīgo*). To agitate, toss, trouble, vex, afflict, injure, damage. *Of ships: in vadis*, to strand, iii. 12.

afflictus, *a*, *um*, part. from *afflīgo*.

afflīgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *flīgo*, to strike.) To strike or dash against; to cast down, prostrate. *Of ships:* to shatter, injure, collide, v. 10.

affŏre,— *affŭtūrum esse* (*ad*, *fŏre*). See *Adsum*. G. 204, 2.

āfrĭcus, *i*, m. The south-west wind.

Agendĭcum, *i*, n. A town in Gallia Celtĭca, the capital of the Senŏnes, now *Sens*, vi. 44; vii. 10, 57, 59, 62.

ăger, *ăgri*, m. Land, territory, field, country, district.

agger, *ĕris*, m. (*ad*, *gĕro*). A mound, rampart; the materials for a mound.

aggrĕdior, *ĕdi*, *essus sum*, v. dep. (*ad*, *grădior*, to go). To go to or against, attack; to attempt, undertake.

aggrĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *grĕgo*, to collect in a flock.) To collect, assemble; to join, unite, attach.

ăgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To put in motion, drive; to revolve in mind, talk about, discuss, deliberate upon.

agmen, *ĭnis*, n. (for *ăgĭmen*, *ăgo*). An army on the march, the line of march; a march; a troop, band; *primum agmen*, the van; *novissimum*, the rear.

ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. I. To put in motion, drive. 1) To drive away, carry off, convey away; *praedam*, vi. 43. 2) To drive before one's self, pursue, iv. 12. 3) *Of war machines:* to push forward, move nearer; *vineas*, ii. 12. 4) *Of mines:* to extend, conduct, iii. 21. 5) To drive in, iv. 17. II. To pursue a course of action. 1) To express, state; *gratias*, to give thanks, i. 41; *cum Caesăre*, to treat with, i. 13; to negotiate, v. 37. 2) To perform, manage, pursue, transact, do, i. 20; *conventus*, to hold the assizes, i. 54. 3) To pass, spend. *Intr.*, to act, vii. 17.

agrĭcultūra, *ae*, f. (*ăger*, *cŏlo*). Agriculture, cultivation of the soil, tillage.

ălăcer, *cris*, *cre*, adj. Lively, animated, brisk, quick; cheerful, elated; eager, active, fierce.

ălacrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ălăcer*.) Liveliness, ardor, zeal, eagerness, promptness; gladness.

ālārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*āla*, wing). Stationed on the wings. *Subs.* pl. The auxiliaries, as they occupied the wings of the army.

albus, *a*, *um*, adj. White; *plumbum*, tin, v. 12.

alces, *is*, f. The elk, vi. 27.

Alĕsia, *ae*, f. A fortified town of the Mandubii, in Gallia Celtĭca, modern *Alise*, vii. 68, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 84.

ălias, adv. (*ălius*). At another time, otherwise; *alias . . . alias*, at one time . . . at another time; sometimes . . . sometimes.

ăliēno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ăliēnus*). To change; to estrange, alienate; to take away.

ăliēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălius*). Belonging to another, foreign to; estranged, hostile; unfavorable, unfriendly; foreign to the subject, vi. 11.

ălio, adv. In another place, elsewhere.

ălĭquamdiu, adv. For some time.

ălĭquando, adv. (*ălĭquis*). Sometimes; at length.

ălĭquanto, adv. (*ălĭquantus*). A little, somewhat.

ălĭquantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălius*, *quantus*). A little, some, somewhat.

ălĭquis, or **ălĭqui**, *qua*, *quod* or *quid*, pron. indef. (*ălius*, *quis*). Some one, any one, some, any, anything.

ălĭquot, indef. num. indecl. (*ălius*, *quot*). Some, several, a few.

ălĭter, adv. (*ălius*). Otherwise, in a different manner; *aliter . . . ac*, otherwise . . . than.

ălius, *a*, *ud*, gen. *ălīus*, dat. *ălii*, adj. Other, another; *alius . . . alius*, one . . . another; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others; *aliae aliā in parte*, some in one place and some in another, ii. 22; *alius, aliā causā illatā*, one alleging one reason, and another another, i. 39; *aliā ratione, ac*, in a different manner from, iii. 28.

allātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *affĕro*.

allĭcio, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *lăcio*, to entice). To attract, allure, entice.

Allŏbrŏges, *um*, m. [sing. *Allŏbrox*, *ŏgis*.] A people of Gallia Narbonensis, between the Rhodănus (*Rhone*) and Isăra (*Isère*). Chief town Vienna (*Vienne*), i. 6, 11, 14, 28; vii. 64.

ălo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *alĭtum* and *altum*, v. tr. To nourish, support, sustain, maintain, foster, vii. 33; *controversiam*, to keep up, continue, vii. 32.

Alpes, *ium*, f. pl. The Alps, i. 10; iii. 1, 2, 7; iv. 10.

alter, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, gen. *altĕrĭus*, dat. *altĕri* [but *altĕrae*, f., v. 27], adj. One of two, the other (of two); *alter . . . alter*, the one . . . the other, i. 31; *alteri . . . alteri*, the one party . . . the other, i. 26; the second, i. 2.

alternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (for *altĕrĭnus*, *alter*). One after another, by turns, mutual, alternate.

altĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*altus*). Height, depth.

altus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălo*). High, tall, lofty; deep; *in alto* (sc. *mari*), in deep water, iv. 24.

ălūta, *ae*, f. Soft leather.

ambactus, *i*, m. A vassal, dependant.

Ambarri, *ōrum*, m. The Aedui Ambarri, a Celtic people, clients of the Aedui, between the Arar (*Saône*) and the Rhodănus (*Rhone*), north of the Allobrŏges, i. 11, 14, 28; vii. 64.

Ambiāni, *ōrum*, m. A people in Gallia Belgĭca, whose chief town was Samarobrīva (*Amiens*), ii. 4, 15; vii 75.

Ambibārii, *ōrum*, m. An Armorican people, in Gallia Celtĭca, vii. 75.

Ambiliāti, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic people dwelling, according to Reichard, in the vicinity of modern *Abbeville*, in Picardy, iii. 9.

Ambiŏrix, *ĭgis*, m. King of half of the Eburōnes, v. 24, 27, 34; v. 29; vi. 2, 5, 6, 9, 29, 43.

Ambivarĕti, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca; clients of the Aedui, near the Ambarri, vii. 75, 90.

Ambivarīti, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, prob. in the region of Namur, on the left bank of the Mosa (*Meuse*), iv. 9.

ambo, *ae*, num. adj. Both.

āmentia, *ae*, f. (*ā*, *mens*). Folly, madness, want of reason.

āmentum, *i*, n. A strap or thong used with missiles to give greater impulse in throwing them.

amfractus, *us*, m, (*am*, *frango*). A turning, bending; a circuitous route.

ămīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*ămīcus*). Friendship, alliance.

ămīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ămo*, to love). Friendly, well-disposed.

ămīcus, *i*, m. (*ămo*, to love.) A friend, an ally.

ā-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away, dismiss; to lose, let pass.

ămor, *ōris*, m. (*ămo*, to love). Love, affection.

ample, adv. (*amplus*). Abundantly, copiously, generously.

amplĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*amplus*, *făcio*). To enlarge, extend, increase.

amplissĭme, sup. of *ample*.

amplĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*amplus*). Size, greatness; dignity, grandeur, consequence.

amplius, adv., comp. of *ample*. More, further.

amplus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of large extent, great, spacious; magnificent, abundant, ample; noble, illustrious, renowned.

an, adv. Whether, or. G. 353.

Anartes, *ium*, m. A Dacian people, dwelling probably on the Tibiscus (*Theiss*), a branch of the Ister, (*Danube*), vi. 25.

Ancalĭtes, *um*, m. pl. A people in the south-east of Britain, v. 21.

anceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*am*, *caput*). Having two heads; double, twofold; doubtful.

ancŏra, *ae*, f. An anchor.

Andes, *ĭum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, on the right bank of the Lĭger (*Loire*), above the Nannētes, ii. 35; iii. 7; vii. 4.

Andocumborius, *i*, m. An ambassador of the Remi, ii. 3.

angŭlus, *i*, m. Corner, angle.

anguste, adv. (*angustus*). Narrowly, closely; scantily, sparingly.

angustiae, *ārum* [rare in the sing.], f. (*angustus*). Narrow space, narrowness, straitness; a narrow pass, defile; difficulty, necessity.

angustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*, to press together). Narrow, strait; *montes*, contracted, steep, iv. 23; *in angusto*, in a critical condition, ii. 25.

ănĭma, *ae*, f. Breath, life; the soul, spirit, vi. 14.

ănĭmadverto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. (*ănĭmus*, *ad*, *verto*). To turn one's attention to; to perceive, attend, take heed, notice; to punish, i. 19.

ănĭmal, *ālis*, n. (*ănĭma*). An animal.

ănĭmus, *i*, m. The mind, soul, intellect; the attention; the thoughts, will, purpose, desire, design; inclination, disposition; regard, affection; feeling, anger, courage, spirit; *esse in animo*, to be one's intention, i. 7; *relinquit animus Sextium*, consciousness leaves S., *i. e.*, he faints, vi. 38.

annōtĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*annus*). A year old, of the previous year, v. 8.

annus, *i*, m. The year.

annuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*annus*). Yearly, lasting a year.

anser, *ĕris*, m. The goose, v. 12.

ante, prep. with accus. Before. I. Of space: *ante oppidum*, before the town, ii. 32. II. Of time: *ante id tempus*, before this time, ii. 35. III. Adv. Before, previously.

antea, adv. Formerly, before.

antĕ-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go before, precede; to surpass, excel.

antĕ-cursor, *ōris*, m. (*curro*). A forerunner, advanced guard, pioneer.

antĕ-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear before; to place before, prefer.

antenna, *ae*, f. A sail-yard.

antĕ-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place before; to give the preference, prefer.

antĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To prefer or place before, vii. 7.

antīquĭtus, adv. (*antīquus*). In former times, anciently.

antīquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ante*). Ancient, old, olden.

Antistius, *i*, m. *Gāius Antistius Regīnus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vi. 1; vii. 83, 90.

Antōnius, *i*, m. *Marcus*, son of Julia, sister of Lucius Julius Caesar, consul 64 B. C. One of the most faithful of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul. He became tribune of the plebs in 49 B. C., and as such opposed the decree of the senate which deprived Caesar of his command. In the year 45 B. C. he formed the Triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, was subsequently defeated at Actium (31 B. C.), and shortly after committed suicide in Egypt, vii. 81.

ăpĕrio, *īre*, *ĕrui*, *ertum*, v. tr. (*ab*, *părio*). To open, reveal; to uncover, make or lay bare.

ăperte, adv. (*ăpertus*). Openly, publicly.

ăpertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăpĕrio*). Open, exposed, uncovered, naked; *latere aperto*, on the unprotected flank, i. 25.

Apollo, *ĭnis*, m. Son of Jupiter and Latōna. Among the Gauls, the god of the healing art, vi. 17.

appăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *păro*). To prepare, make ready, put

in order; to provide, procure, furnish.

appello, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To approach, accost, address; to name, call.

appello, *ĕre, pŭli, pulsum,* v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To drive to; to move; to bring. *Of ships:* to steer for, direct towards.

appĕto, *ĕre, īvi* or *ii, ītum,* v. tr. (*ad, pĕto*). To strive after, seek, covet. *Intr.*, to approach, be at hand, vi. 35.

applĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum,* or *ui, ĭtum,* v. tr. (*ad, plĭco,* to fold). To join to, attach, bring in contact with; *se applicare,* to lean against, vi. 27.

apporto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*ad, porto*). To convey to, bring, carry.

apprŏbo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*ad, prŏbo*). To approve, commend, favor.

apprŏpinquo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (*ad, prŏpinquo,* to come near). To approach, draw near.

appulsus, part. from *appello, ĕre.*

Aprīlis, *e,* adj. (for *ăpĕrilis,* from *ăpĕrio*). Of April. *Subs.* [sc. *mensis*], April.

aptus, *a, um,* adj. Fit for, suitable, adapted; apt, skilful.

ăpud, prep. with acc. At, by, near, in the presence of; with, among.

ăqua, *ae,* f. Water.

ăquātio, *ōnis,* f. (*ăqua*). The getting or procuring of water, iv. 11.

ăquĭla, *ae,* f. The eagle; the standard of the Roman legion. The *signa* were the standards of cohorts, iv. 25.

Aquĭlēia, *ae,* f. A town in Gallia Cisalpīna, near modern *Trieste,* i. 10.

ăquĭlĭfer, *fĕri,* m. (*ăquĭla, fĕro*). The eagle-bearer; standard-bearer.

Aquītāni, *ōrum,* m. pl. Inhabitants of Aquitania, i. 1; iii. 21

Aquītānia, *ae,* f. The southern division of Gaul. See *Gallia.*

Arar, *ăris,* m. [acc. *Arărim,* abl. *Arăre.*] The Saône, a river in Gaul, tributary to the Rhone, i. 12, 13, 16; vii. 90.

arbĭter, *tri,* m. An arbitrator, arbiter, umpire, judge.

arbĭtrium, *i,* n. (*arbĭter*). The decision of the arbiter, sentence; power, pleasure, absolute will.

arbĭtror, *āri, ātus sum,* v. dep. (*arbĭter*). To judge, think, consider.

arbor and **arbos,** *ŏris,* f. A tree.

arcesso, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum,* v. tr. (*accēdo*). To cause to approach; to call, send for, summon, invite.

ardeo, *ēre, si, sum,* v. intr. To burn, to be on fire; *hence, of the passions:* to be inflamed, be excited, burn.

Arduenna, *ae,* f. [sc. *silva*]. An extensive forest in Gallia Belgĭca, upwards of fifty miles in length; now *Ardennes,* v. 3; vi. 29, 31, 33.

arduus, *a, um,* adj. Steep; high, lofty; difficult, arduous, hard.

Arecomĭci Volcae. See *Volcae.*

argentum, *i,* n. Silver; silver ware, vii. 47.

argilla, *ae,* f. White clay, potter's clay.

ārĭdus, *a, um,* adj. (*āreo,* to be dry). Dry, parched; *ex arido* [sc. *loco*], from a dry place, dry land.

ăries, *ĕtis,* m. 1) A ram; a battering-ram. 2) Support, brace, iv. 17.

Ariovistus, *i,* m. A powerful German king, defeated by Caesar, i. 31, *sq.*, 53; v. 29; vi. 12.

Aristius, *i,* m. *Marcus,* a military tribune, under Caesar, vii. 42, 43.

arma, *ōrum,* n. pl. Arms, weapons; war. *Of a ship:* the tackle, rigging.

armāmenta, *ōrum,* n. (*arma*). Implements; the tackle of a ship, rigging, cordage, etc.

armātūra, *ae,* f. (*arma*). Armor; *levis armaturae,* of light armor, light-armed, ii. 24.

armātus, *a, um,* 1) part. from *armo;* 2) subs. An armed man, soldier.

armo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To arm, equip. *Of ships:* to fit out, furnish, rig.

Armorĭcae [*civitātes*], *ārum,* f (Celt. *ar,* on, *mor,* the sea.) The Ar-

moric or coast states; the north-western provinces of Gaul, v. 53; vii. 75.

Arpinēius, *i*, m. *Gāius*, a Roman knight, v. 27, 28.

arrĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *răpio*). To seize, lay hold of, appropriate.

arrŏganter, adv. (*arrŏgans*, arrogant). Arrogantly, proudly, insolently, haughtily.

arrŏgantia, *ae*, f. (*arrŏgans*, arrogant). Haughtiness, pride, arrogance, insolence.

ars, *artis*, f. Skill, art, faculty; science, knowledge, method; manner, way, contrivance.

arte, adv. (*artus*). Closely, firmly, tightly.

artĭcŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. from *artus*, a joint). Joint, knot, vi. 27.

artĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*artĭfex*, artist). Trade, employment, skill, knowledge, ingenuity; craft, cunning, dexterity.

artus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*arceo*, to shut up). Close, dense, thick.

Arvernus, *i*, m. One of the Arverni; *Arverni*, *ōrum*, a people of Gallia Celtica; Gergovia (*Auvergne*) their principal town, i. 31, 45; vii. 3, 5, 34, 90.

arx, *arcis*, f. A height; a fortified height; a citadel, fortress, stronghold.

ascendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *scando*, to climb). To ascend, go up, mount.

ascensus, *us*, m. (*ascendo*). The act of going up; the ascent, the approach, the acclivity.

aspectus, *us*, m. (*adspĭcio*, to look). The sight; the appearance, looks, presence, countenance.

asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Rough, uneven; harsh, severe; violent, fierce, cruel, wild, savage.

assĭduus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*assĭdeo*, to sit by). Continual, unremitting, constant, perpetual, incessant, diligent.

assuēfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. (*assuētus*, accustomed, *făcio*). To accustom, inure, habituate.

assuesco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *suesco*, to be wont). To become accustomed to, accustom one's self to.

at, conj. But, yet, still; but at least.

atque or **ac**, conj. [*ac* stands only before consonants; *atque* before vowels or consonants] (*ad*, *que*). And, and also. *In comparisons:* than, from, as; *aliter ac*, otherwise than.

Atrĕbātes, *um*, m. [sing. *Atrĕbas*, *ătis*.] A people of Gallia Belgĭca, whose principal town was Nemetocenna (*Arras*), ii. 4, 16, 23; iv. 21, 35; vi. 6; vii. 75.

Atrius, *i*, m. *Quintus*, an officer whom Caesar left in charge of his fleet, while making an incursion into Britain, v. 9, 10.

attexo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *xtum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *texo*, to weave). To weave on, join by weaving, add.

attingo, *ĕre*, *tĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tango*). To touch, come in contact with; to border upon; to arrive at, reach.

attrĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *trĭbuo*). To attribute to, assign, bestow; to give in charge of, appoint over.

attŭli. See *Affĕro*.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). Creator, maker, author, inventor, producer; leader, originator, director; promoter, approver; adviser, counsellor.

auctōrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). Authority, power, influence; standing, reputation, dignity; command, order, will.

auctus, *a*, *um*, part. from *augeo*.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*, daring). Boldness; daring courage; insolence, audacity, presumption.

audacter or **audācĭter**, adv. (*audax*, daring). Boldly; courageously, confidently; insolently.

audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semi-dep. G. 268, 3. To dare, venture; to undertake, attempt.

audio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To hear, listen to, perceive; to obey, give heed to; *dicto audientes*, obedient to, i. 39.

audītio, *ōnis*, f. (*audio*). 1) The act of hearing. 2) That which is heard; rumor, report.

augeo, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance, promote.

Aulerci, *ōrum*, m. A people in Gallia Celtīca, divided into four branches: 1) *Brannovīces* (*Brannovii*), on the Liger (*Loire*), vii. 75. 2) *Cenomāni*, west of the *Carnūtes*, vii. 4, 75. 3) *Eburovīces*, north of the *Carnūtes*, ii. 34; iii. 17; vii. 75. 4) *Diablintes*, northwest of the *Cenomāni*, iii. 9.

Aulercus, *i*, m. One of the Aulerci, vii. 57.

Aulus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

aurīga, *ae*, m. (*aurea*, a bridle, *ăgo*). A charioteer, driver.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

Aurunculēius, *i*, m. *Lucius Aurunculēius Cotta*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, ii. 11; iv. 22; v. 24, *sq*.

Ausci, *ōrum*, m. A people in Aquitania, iii. 27.

ausus, *a, um*, part. from *audeo*.

aut, conj. Or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or. G. 554, II. 2.

autem, conj. But, moreover; while, i. 2.

autumnus, *i*, m. (*augeo*). Autumn, the season of harvest.

auxi. See *Augeo*.

auxĭliāris, *e*, adj. (*auxĭlium*). Auxiliary, aiding, assisting. *Subs*. m. pl. The auxiliaries.

auxĭlior, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*auxĭlium*). To aid, assist, succor, help.

auxĭlium, *i*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance; remedy, resource, support; auxiliary troops, i. 24.

Avārĭcensis, *e*, adj. (*Avārĭcum*). Of or relating to Avarĭcum, vii. 47.

Avārĭcum, *i*, n. A town of the Biturĭges, now *Bourges*, vii. 13, 15, 18, 31, 47.

ăvārĭtia, *ae*, f. (*ăvārus*, avaricious). Avarice, covetousness.

ā-vĕho, *ĕre, vexi, vectum*, v. tr. To convey away.

āversus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *āverto*; 2) adj. Turned away [opp. to *adversus*], backwards, in the back; *aversum hostem*, a flying enemy, i. 26.

ā-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn away, remove, divert, estrange.

ăvis, *is*, f. A bird.

ăvus, *i*, m. A grandfather.

Axŏna, *ae*, m. A river in Gallia Belgĭca, now the *Aisne*, a tributary of the Isăra (*Oise*), which flows into the Sequăna (*Seine*), ii. 5, 9.

B.

Bacēnis silva, f. An extensive forest in Germany; acc. to Mannert, the western part of the Thuringian Forest; acc. to Reichard, the Hartz, vi. 10.

Bacŭlus. See *Sextius*.

Băleāris, *e*, adj. Balearic; of the Balearic Islands (*Majorca* and *Minorca*), ii. 7.

baltĕus, *i*, m. A girdle, belt; a sword-belt.

Balventius, *i*, m. *Titus*, a brave centurion, v. 35.

barbărus, *a, um*. 1) Adj. Foreign, strange, barbarous; wild, savage, uncivilized. 2) *Subs*. A barbarian, foreigner.

Băsĭlus, *i*, m. See *Mĭnŭcius*.

Bătāvi, *ōrum*, m. The Batavians; *Bătāvōrum insŭla*, the island bounded by the northern arm of the Rhēnus, (*Rhine*), the Vahălis (*Waal*), the Mōsa (*Meuse*), and the ocean, iv. 10.

Belgae, *ārum*, m. The Belgians, a powerful and warlike people, dwelling in Northern Gaul, between the Rhēnus (*Rhine*), the Sequăna (*Seine*), Matrŏna (*Marne*), and the North Sea, i. 1; ii. 1, 4, 14, 38.

Belgium, *i*, n. A part of Gallia Belgĭca, north of the Isăra (*Oise*), inhabited by the Bellovăci, Atrebătes, and the Ambiāni, v. 25.

bellĭcōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellĭcus*). Warlike, fierce in war.

bellĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellum*). Of or pertaining to war, warlike.

bello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*bellum*). To wage or carry on war.

Bellocassi, *ōrum*, m. [also *Velocasses, ium*, ii. 4]. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, occupying the country east of the Calēti, along the Sequăna (*Seine*), to the Isăra (*Oise*). Their capital was Rotomăgus (*Rouen*), vii. 75.

Bellŏvăci, *ōrum*, m. A powerful people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the Sequăna (*Seine*), the Isăra (*Oise*), and the Samăra (*Somme*). Capital, Bratuspantium, ii. 4, 13, 14; vii. 59, 75.

bellum, *i*, n. (*duellum, duo*). War.

bĕne, *mĕlius, optĭme*, adv. (*bŏnus*). Well, rightly, favorably, happily, successfully.

bĕnĕfĭcium, *i*, n. (*bĕne, făcio*). Kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

bĕnĕvŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*bĕne, vŏlo*). Friendly disposition, good will, inclination, friendship.

Bibracte, *is*, n. The capital of the Aedui, in Gallia Celtĭca; later Augustodūnum, now *Autun*, i. 23; vii. 55, 63, 90.

Bibrax, *actis*, n. A town of the Remi, in Gallia Belgĭca, ii. 6.

Bibrŏci, *ōrum*, m. A people in the south-eastern part of Britain, v. 21.

bĭduum, *i*, n. (*bis, dies*). The space of two days, two days.

biennium, *i*, n. (*bis, annus*). The space of two years, two years.

Bigerriōnes, *um*, m. A people of Aquitania, at the foot of the Pyrenees, iii. 27.

bīni, *ae, a*, num. distrib. (*bis*). Two by two, two each.

bĭpartīto, adv. (*bis, partio*). In two divisions, in two lines, i. 25.

bĭpĕdālis, *e*, adj. (*bis, pes*). Two feet long, broad, or thick; *trabes*, iv. 17.

bis, num. adv. Twice.

Bĭtŭrĭges, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtica, i. 18; vii. 5, 8, 9, 15.

Boduognātus, *i*, m. A leader of the Nervii, ii. 23.

Boii, *ōrum*, m. The Boii, a widely-extended and nomadic people, who dwelt chiefly in Gaul, Italy, and Germany. In Gallia Celtĭca their district was between the Lĭger (*Loire*) and the Elăver (*Allier*), i. 5, 25, 28, 29; vii. 9, 17, 75.

bŏnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*bŏnus*). Goodness, excellence; *agrorum*, fertility, i. 28.

bŏnus, *a, um*, comp. *mĕlĭor*, sup. *optĭmus*, adj. Good, excellent; useful, suitable; well-disposed, friendly.

bŏnum, *i*, n. (*bŏnus*). A good thing, benefit, advantage. *Bŏna, ōrum*, n. pl. property, goods.

bos, *bŏvis*, m. and f. Ox, cow.

brăchium, *i*, n. The fore-arm, the arm.

Brannovīces. See *Aulerci*.

Brannovii, *ōrum*, m. A people in Gallia Celtĭca, subject to the Aedui, vii. 75.

Bratuspantium, *i*, n. A town of Gallia Belgĭca, in the country of the Bellovăci, ii. 13.

brĕvis, *e*, adj. Short, brief, of short duration.

brĕvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*brĕvis*). Shortness (either of space or time), brevity.

brĕvĭter, adv. Shortly, briefly, with few words.

Brĭtanni, *ōrum*, m. The Britons, iv. 21; v. 11, 14, 21.

Brĭtannia, *ae*, f. The island of Britain, iii. 9; iv. 20, 21; v. 8, 12; vi. 13.

Brĭtannĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Britannia*). Pertaining to Britain, British.

brūma, *ae*, f. (for *brĕvĭma, brĕvis*). The shortest day in the year, the winter solstice.

Brūtus, *i*, m. *Decĭmus ădŏlescens*, i. e., Decĭmus Junius Brūtus. He commanded a portion of Caesar's fleet, in the Gallic war, and served under him in the civil war, but finally became one of his assassins, 44 B. C., iii. 11, 14; vii. 9, 87.

C.

Cabillōnum, *i*, n. An important town of the Aedui, in Gallia Celtĭca, on the Arar (*Saône*), vii. 42, 90.

Cabūrus, *i*, m. See *Vălĕrius*.

căcūmen, *ĭnis*, n. The extreme end, extremity; point, top.

cădāver, *ĕris*, n. (*cădo*). A dead body, corpse.

cădo, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to perish, die.

Cadurci, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, vii. 4, 64, 75.

Cadurcus, *i*, m. A Cadurcan, vii. 5.

caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*). A cutting down, slaughter, murder.

caedo, *ĕre*, *cĕcīdi*, *caesum*, v. tr. (caus. of *cădo*). To cut, fell, cut down, cut off; to beat, kill, destroy.

caerĭmōnia, *ae*, f. A religious ceremony; a sacred rite.

Caeroesi, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic tribe, dwelling between the Rhēnus (*Rhine*), and the Mōsa (*Meuse*), ii. 4.

caerŭleus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark-colored, dark-blue.

Caesar, *ăris*, m. 1) *Gāius Julius Caesar;* consult Life, p. vii. 2) *Lucius*, consul 64 B. C., one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war, vii. 65.

caesus, *a*, *um*, part. from *caedo*.

Cāius, See *Gāius*.

călămĭtas, *ātis*, f. Calamity, misfortune, loss, disaster, damage.

Călendae, *ārum*, f. The first day of each month. G. 642.

Calĕti, *ōrum*, or **Calētes**, *ĭum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, on the north side of the lower Seine and along the coast, ii. 4; vii. 75.

callĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calleo*, to be wise). Skilful, shrewd, cunning.

cālo, *ōnis*, m. A soldier's servant, a servant.

campester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*campus*). Plain, level, flat; *campestres munitiones*, fortifications on the open plain, vii. 81.

campus, *i*, m. A plain, a level field.

Camulogēnus, *i*, m. A Gallic chieftain, of the tribe of the Aulerci, vii. 57, 59, 62.

Canīnius, *i*, m. *Gāius Rebĭlus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vii. 83, 90.

căno, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭni*, *cantum*, v. tr. To sound; to sing; to give a signal with a trumpet; *receptui canere*, to give the signal for retreat, vii. 47.

Cantăbri, *ōrum*, m. [sing. *Cantăber*, *bri*]. A warlike people in the north of Spain, iii. 26.

Cantium, *i*, n. A district on the southern coast of Britain, now *Kent*, v. 13, 14, 22.

capillus, *i*, m. The hair of the head.

căpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, receive, lay hold of, seize, capture; to occupy, gain, reach; to select, choose; *consilium capere*, to form the design, iii. 2.

caprea, *ae*, f. A she-goat, a roe.

captīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*căpio*). Captive, captured in war, prisoner; captured, plundered, taken as booty.

captus, *us*, m. (*căpio*). Capacity, power of comprehension, notions, ideas, iv. 3.

captus, *a*, *um*, part. from *căpio*.

căput, *ĭtis*, n. The head; individual, person; *multis capitibus*, with many mouths, iv. 10; *capitis poena*, the punishment of death, vii. 71.

căreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be without; to want, be in want of, lack; to be deprived of.

cărīna, *ae*, f. The keel of a ship.

Carnūtes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, on both sides of the Lĭger (*Loire*), whose principal town was Genăbum (*Orléans*), ii. 35; v. 25. 29, 56; vi. 2, 4, 13; vii. 2, 3, 11, 75.

căro, *carnis*, f. Flesh.

carpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. 1) To pluck, tear off. 2) To assail with words; to detract, slander, calumniate, carp at.

carrus, *i*, m., or **carrum**, *i*, n. A wagon.

cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dear, beloved, highly prized.

Carvilius, *i*, m. A king of the Britons, v. 22.

căsa, *ae*, f. A hut, cottage, barrack.

cāseus, *i*, m. Cheese.

Cassi, *ōrum*, m. A small tribe in the south of Britain, v. 21.

Cassiānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Cassius*). Cassian, pertaining to Cassius, i. 13.

cassis, *ĭdis*, f. A helmet of metal, (*galea*, of leather).

Cassius, *i*, m. *Lucius Cassius Longīnus*, consul 107 B. C., was defeated and slain by the Helvetii, and his army compelled ignominiously to pass under the yoke, i. 7, 12.

Cassivellaunus, *i*, m. A commander of the Britons, v. 11, 18, 22.

castellum, *i*, n. (dim. of *castrum*). A castle, fort, citadel, stronghold, redoubt.

Castĭcus, *i*, m. A chief of the Sequăni, i. 3.

castīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To punish, chastise, reprimand.

castrum, *i*, n. A fortified place, a fort. *Castra*, *ōrum*, n. pl. A camp, encampment; *quintis castris*, in five days' march, *lit.*, at the fifth encampment, vii. 36; *castra movēre*, to break up, to decamp, i. 39.

cāsus, *us*, m. (*cădo*). That which comes to pass, an event, an occurrence; misfortune, calamity; chance, accident.

Catamantalēdes, *is*, m. A chief of the Sequăni, i. 3.

cătēna, *ae*, f. A chain, fetter.

Cătŭrĭges, *um*, m. A small tribe in Gallia Narbonensis, i. 10.

Catuvolcus, *i*, m. King of half of the Eburōnes, v. 24, 26; vi. 31.

causa, *ae*, f. 1) Reason, ground, motive, cause; abl. *causā*, for the sake of, on account of; *auxilii causā*, for the sake of aid, ii. 24. 2) An alleged reason, pretence; *amicitiae causā*, under the pretence of friendship, i. 39. 3) *As a legal term:* cause; *causam dicere*, to plead one's cause, i. 4. 4) Condition, situation; *in eādem causā*, in the same condition, iv. 4.

caute, adv. (*căveo*). Cautiously, with prudence.

cautes, *is*, f. A rough pointed rock, cliff.

Cavarillus, *i*, m. Commander of the Aedui, vii. 67.

Cavarīnus, *i*, m. King of the Senŏnes, appointed by Caesar, v. 54; vi. 5.

căveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, v. intr. To be on one's guard, either for one's self or another; to take care; to make one secure (as by bail); *obsidibus de pecuniā cavent*, they give hostages as security for the money, vi. 2; *inter se cavēre*, to take and give security, vii. 2.

cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go, go forth, go away; to yield, retire.

cĕler, *ĕris*, *ĕre*, adj. Swift, rapid, quick, speedy.

cĕlĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cĕler*). Swiftness, rapidity, quickness.

cĕlĕrĭter, *cĕlĕrius*, *cĕlerrĭme*, adv. (*cĕler*). Swiftly, quickly, rapidly.

cēlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To conceal, hide, keep secret.

Celtae, *ārum*, m. The Celts, a people who, in the time of Caesar, occupied the largest of the three principal divisions of Gaul, i. 1.

Celtillus, *i*. m. One of the Arverni, father of Vercingetŏrix, vii. 4.

Cenimagni, *ōrum*, m. A people in the south of Britain, v. 21.

Cenomāni, *ōrum*, m. See *Aulerci*.

censeo, *ēre*, *sui*, *sum*, v. tr. To be of an opinion; to judge, determine, decree, resolve, ordain; to be in favor of, vote for.

census, *us*, m. (*censeo*). A census, enumeration, registration.

Centrŏnes, *um*, m. A mountain tribe in Gallia Narbonensis, i. 10.

centum, num. indecl. A hundred.

centŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*centŭria*). A centurion, the commander of the division of troops called the century. The century consisted originally of one

hundred men, later of sixty. In each legion there were sixty centurions.

cēpi. See *Căpio.*

cerno, *ĕre, crēvi, crētum,* v. tr. To separate; to distinguish by the senses; to see, perceive; to decide, decree, resolve.

certāmen, *ĭnis,* n. (*certo,* to strive). A contest, strife, engagement, battle.

certe, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, surely; at least.

certus, *a, um,* adj. (*cerno*). Certain, definite, fixed, sure, established; *certiorem facere,* to inform, ii. 2.

cervus, *i,* m. 1) A stag. 2) *As a milit. term:* a piece of wood forked like the horns of a stag, a forked stake, vii. 72.

cespes, *ĭtis,* m. (*caedo*). A turf or sod.

cētĕrus, *a, um,* adj. [nom. sing. m. not used]. The rest, the remainder, the other.

Ceutrōnes, *um,* m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, in the region of West Flanders, v. 39.

Cevenna, *ae,* m. A mountain chain between the Arverni and the Helvii, now the *Cévennes,* vii. 8, 56.

Chĕrusci, *ōrum,* m. A Germanic people between the Visurgis (*Weser*) and the Albis (*Elbe*), vi. 10.

cĭbārius, *a, um,* adj. (*cĭbus*). Pertaining to food, suitable for eating; *cĭbāria, ōrum,* subs. n. pl.; food, provisions, supplies.

cĭbus, *i,* m. Food, nourishment, provender.

Cĭcĕro, *ōnis,* m. *Quintus Tullius,* brother of the famous orator, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul, v. 24, 38, 52; vi. 36; vii. 90.

Cimberius, *i,* m. A leader of the Suēbi, i. 37.

Cimbri, *ōrum,* m. A warlike people from the north, who, in the latter part of the second century B. C., invaded Southern Europe, and were finally conquered by Gāius Marius 101 B. C., i. 33, 40; ii. 4, 29; vii. 77.

Cingetŏrix, *ĭgis,* m. 1) A chief of the Trevĭri, thoroughly devoted to Caesar and the Roman cause, v. 3, 56; vi. 8. 2) A chief of the Kentish Britons, v. 22.

cingo, *ĕre, nxi, nctum,* v. tr. To surround, encompass, enclose, encircle, invest.

cippus, *i,* m. A post, sharp stake.

circa, prep. with acc. Around, about.

circĭnus, *i,* m. A pair of compasses.

circiter, adv. and prep. (*circus,* a circle). About, near.

circuĭtus, *us,* m. (*circŭmeo*). A going around, circuit, circumference, way around.

circum (*circus,* a circle). 1) Adv. Around, about, all around. 2) Prep. with acc. Around, about, in the environs of, near.

circum-cīdo, *ĕre, cīdi, cīsum,* v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut around; to cut.

circumcīsus, *a, um,* part. from *circumcīdo.* Cut around, steep.

circum-clūdo, *ĕre, si, sum* (*claudo*). To shut in, enclose on every side, surround, hem in.

circum-do, *dăre, dĕdi, dătum,* v. tr. To put, set, or place around; to encompass, encircle.

circum-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum,* v. tr. To lead or draw around.

circŭm-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum,* v. intr. To go around. *Trans.,* to surround, enclose, encompass.

circum-fundo, *ĕre, fūdi, fūsum,* v. tr. To pour around, to surround; *Pass.,* to collect in multitudes; to flock about or around.

circum-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum,* v. tr. (*jăcio*). To cast, throw, or place around.

circum-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum,* v. tr. To send around.

circum-mūnio, *īre, īvi, ītum,* v. tr. To wall up around, fortify, make secure; to enclose, surround.

circum-plector, *i, plexus sum,* v. dep. To embrace, surround, enclose.

circum-sisto, *ĕre, stĕti,* v. tr. and intr. To stand around; to surround

circum-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. intr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look around, gaze about. *Trans.*, to view on all sides; to consider, ponder upon.

circum-sto, *āre*, *stĕti*, v. tr. and intr. To stand around; to surround.

circum-vallo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vallum*). To surround with a wall; to blockade, invest, encompass.

circum-vĕhor, *i*, *vectus sum*, v. dep. (*vĕho*). To ride around, go around.

circum-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come around, esp. in a hostile manner; to surround, encompass, invest; to deceive, entrap.

cis, prep. with acc. On this side of.

Cĭs-alpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Alpes*). On this side of the Alps, Cisalpine, vi. 1.

Cis-rhēnānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rhēnus*). On this side of the Rhine, vi. 2.

cĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*cĭto*, *āre*, to put in motion). Driven, urged forward, hastened; quick, rapid.

cĭtĕrior, *us*, adj. G. 166 (*cis*). On this side, hither.

cĭto, *cĭtius*, *cĭtissĭme*, adv. (*cieo*, to cause to go). Quickly, rapidly.

cĭtra, prep. with acc. (*cis*). On this side of.

cĭtro, adv. (*cis*). Hither; *ultro citroque*, hither and thither, to and fro, i. 42.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen.

cīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cīvis*). A body of citizens, state; the privilege of citizenship, citizenship, i. 47.

clam, adv. (for *cēlam*, from *cēlo*). Secretly, in private.

clāmĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. freq. (*clāmo*, to cry out). To cry out violently, shout aloud.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clāmo*, to cry out). A loud cry, a shout, noise, clamor.

clandestīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*clam*). Secret, hidden, concealed, private.

clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, distinct; plain, loud; renowned, famous.

classis, *is*, f. A fleet.

Claudius, *i*, m. *Appius*, consul at Rome, 54 B. C. v. 1.

claudo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To close, shut up, enclose; *agmen claudere*, to close the line, bring up the rear, i. 25.

clāvus, *i*, m. A nail.

clēmentia, *ae*, f. (*clēmens*, mild). Moderation, mildness, forbearance, clemency, mercy, kindness.

cliens, *entis*, m. and f. (for *cluens*, *clueo*, to hear). A client, dependant, vassal, retainer, subject, i. 31.

clientēla, *ae*, f. (*cliens*). Clientship, protection, alliance.

clīvus, *i*, m. (*clīno*, to ascend). A gently ascending height; a hill, eminence, elevation.

Clōdius, *i*, m. *Publius Pulcher*, a turbulent tribune of the people. He was killed near Rome 52 B. C., in an encounter with his enemy Milo, vii. 1.

Cnaeus, better written **Gnaeus**, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

coăcervo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ăcervo*, to heap up). To heap up together; to accumulate, collect in a mass.

coactus, *a*, *um*, part. from *cōgo*.

coactus, *us*, m. (*cōgo*). Constraint, compulsion.

coagmento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cōgo*). To join together, connect, fasten together, vii. 23.

coarto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *arto*, to press). To press together; to press into a small space, vii. 70.

Cocosātes, *ĭum*, m. A people of Aquitania, iii. 27.

coēgi. See *Cōgo*.

coelestis, *e*, adj. (*coelum*, heaven). Heavenly, celestial. *Subs.* pl., the heavenly beings, the gods, vi. 17.

coĕmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ĕmo*). To buy up, purchase.

coeo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. (*con*, *eo*). To go or come together; to meet, assemble, collect.

coepi, *coepisse*, v. def. G. 297. To begin, commence.

coeptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *Coepi*.

coerceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *arceo*, to shut up). To enclose on all

sides; to restrain, confine; to keep back, check.

cōgĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cōgĭto*). Thinking, reflection; design, plan.

cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ăgĭto*). To consider, reflect upon, meditate, weigh; to design, plan, intend.

cognātĭo, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *nascor*). 1) Relationship. 2) Those who are related, family relatives, kindred; *magnae cognationis*, with numerous relatives, vii. 32.

cognosco, *ĕre*, *ōvi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *nosco*). To know; to ascertain, learn, discover; to examine, investigate.

cōgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ăgo*). To drive together, collect, assemble; to force, constrain, compel.

cŏhors, *tis*, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion, consisting of six *centuriae*; *praetoria cohors*, the commander's staff or body-guard, i. 40.

cŏhortātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cŏhortor*). Exhortation, encouragement.

cŏhortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *hortor*). To exhort, encourage.

coīre. See *Coĕo*.

collātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *confĕro*.

collaudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *laudo*). To praise, commend highly, extol.

collectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *collĭgo*, *ĕre*.

collĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lĭgo*, to bind). To bind together, fasten, connect.

collĭgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lĕgo*, to collect). To collect together, assemble; to gain, acquire, vi. 12; *se colligere*, to compose one's self, iii. 6.

collis, *is*, m. A hill, high ground.

collŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lŏco*, to place). To lay, put, place; to set up, erect; to station, quarter; to arrange; *nuptum . . . collocare*, to give in marriage, i. 18.

collŏquium, *i*, n. (*collŏquor*). Conversation, conference, interview.

collŏquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *lŏquor*). To speak with; to converse; to hold a conference or parley.

cŏlo, *ĕre*, *cŏlui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To till, cultivate; to honor, revere, reverence, worship.

cŏlōnia, *ae*, f. (*cŏlōnus*, colonist). Colony, settlement.

cŏlor, *ōris*, m. The color, complexion, tint.

combūro, *ĕre*, *bussi*, *bustum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ūro*, to burn). To burn up, consume.

cŏmes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (*con*, *eo*). One who goes with another, a companion, comrade, associate.

cŏmĭtium, *i*, n. (*con*, *eo*). The comitium, a portion of the Roman Forum. *Plur.*, the assembly held in the comitium for electing magistrates, etc.; *hence*, election; *proximis comitiis*, at the last election, vii. 67.

cŏmĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cŏmes*). To accompany, attend, follow.

commeātus, *us*, m. (*commeo*). 1) A passage, trip, expedition, v. 23. 2) Supplies, provisions, i. 48.

commĕmŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mĕmor*). To bring to mind, call to mind, remind; to recount, relate.

commendo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mando*). To commit to; to intrust, commend.

commeo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*con*, *meo*, to go). To go back and forth, resort to, visit.

commīlĭto, *ōnis*, m. Comrade.

commĭnus, adv. (*con*, *mănus*). In close contest, hand to hand.

commissūra, *ae*, f. (*committo*). A joining together; juncture, joint.

committo, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mitto*) 1) To join, connect together, *malis*, vii. 22; *proelium committere*, to join battle, commence battle. 2) To begin, undertake. 3) To commit (as a crime or offence). 4) To intrust, allow, permit, risk.

Commius, *i*, m. A leader of the Atrebātes, iv. 21, 27, 35; v. 22; vi. 6; vii. 76.

commŏde, adv. (*commŏdus*). Opportunely, seasonably; properly, suitably; easily, without difficulty.

commŏdum, *i*, n. (*commŏdus*). Advantage, profit, gain, utility; convenience.

commŏdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*con*, *mŏdus*). Convenient, suitable; profitable, advantageous, useful, favorable, agreeable.

commŏnĕfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mŏneo*, *făcio*). To remind, admonish, inform.

commŏror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *mŏror*). To stop, linger, stay, sojourn.

commŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mŏveo*). To move; to affect, excite; to disturb.

commūnĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*commūnis*). To make common, share with, communicate, impart; *consilia*, to take common counsel, vi. 2.

commūnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūnio*). To fortify on all sides or strongly; to secure, intrench.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*con*, *mūnus*). Common, general, public, ordinary.

commūtātĭo, *ōnis*, f. (*commūto*). A changing, change, alternation.

commūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūto*). To change entirely, alter; to exchange.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*compar*, alike). To place in comparison, compare, i. 31.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *păro*). To prepare with zeal, make ready; to procure, acquire, gain.

compello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To drive together, collect; to compel, drive, constrain.

compendium, *i*, n. (*con*, *pendo*). Gain, profit, advantage.

compĕrio, *īre*, *pĕri*, *pertum*, v. tr. To get a knowledge of, ascertain, learn, discover; *compertum habere*, to have ascertained, i. 44; *pro re compertā*, as (for) an established fact, vii. 42.

compertus, *a*, *um*, part. from *compĕrio*.

complector, *i*, *exus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *plecto*, to plait). To embrace, surround, enclose, encircle.

compleo, *ēre*, *plēvi*, *plētum* (*con*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill, make full; to complete, fill up; *montem*, to cover, i. 24.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, adj. (*con*, *plus*). Several, many, very many.

compōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pōno*). To put or place together; to compose, arrange; to build.

comporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *porto*). To bring together, collect, convey.

comprĕhendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*con*, *prĕhendo*). To take hold of, seize, apprehend; to catch, take captive, arrest, iv. 27; to lay hold of, to take by the hand, v. 31; *ignem*, to take fire, v. 43.

comprŏbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *prŏbo*). To approve fully; to sanction; to justify.

compulsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *compello*, *ĕre*.

cōnātus, *us*, m., **cōnātum**, *i*, n. (*cōnor*). Attempt, undertaking.

con-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To go away, retire, withdraw; to yield, grant; to permit, allow, concede.

con-certo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*certo*, to contend). To match one's self with another in battle; to contend.

concessus, *us*, m. (*concēdo*). Permission, leave.

con-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall; to perish.

con-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut to pieces; to cut down, destroy; to divide, intersect.

concĭlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*concĭlium*). To bring together, unite; to gain the favor of, win, conciliate; to obtain, gain, procure.

concĭlium, *i*, n. (*concieo*, to collect). An assembly, meeting, council.

concio, *ōnis*, f. (*concieo*, to collect). An assembly, esp. of the people or of an army, meeting, council.

conciōnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*concio*). To harangue, discourse, make a speech.

con-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum,* v. tr. (*căpio*). To take, receive; to conceive, understand, comprehend.

concīsus, *a, um,* part. from *concīdo.*

con-cĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*cĭto,* to put in motion). To move violently; to arouse, stir up, incite, instigate, provoke.

con-clāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (*clāmo,* to cry out). To cry out with a loud voice, shout, call out; *ad arma,* to call to arms.

con-cludo, *ĕre, si, sum,* v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up, confine.

con-crĕpo, *āre, ui, ĭtum,* v. intr. (*crĕpo,* to rattle). To make a noise, make a clatter, vii. 21.

con-curro, *ĕre, cŭcurri* or *curri, cursum,* v. intr. To rush together; to hasten, run to; to engage in fight, charge; to run to assist, i. 48.

concurso, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (freq. of *concurro*). To run to and fro, run about.

concursus, *us,* m. (*concurro*). A running to and fro; a rushing together, onset, attack; *concursus navium,* collision of vessels, v. 10.

con-demno, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*damno*). To charge with, accuse of, condemn.

condicio, *ōnis,* f. (*con, do*). Condition, situation, state, nature, quality; stipulation, terms, agreement, provisions.

con-dōno, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To remit punishment; to pardon, excuse.

Condrūsi, *ōrum,* m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, on the right bank of the Mōsa (*Meuse*), ii. 4; iv. 6; vi. 32.

con-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum,* v. tr. To lead, bring or draw together; to conduct; to collect; to hire, ii. 1.

Conetodūnus, *i,* m. A leader of the Carnūtes, vii. 3.

confectus, *a, um,* part. from *confĭcio.*

con-fercio, *īre, fersi, fertum* (*farcio,* to stuff). To press together, crowd.

con-fĕro, *ferre, contŭli, collātum,* v. tr. To bear or bring together, collect, carry; to unite, join; to compare, i. 31; to ascribe, attribute; to defer; *se conferre,* to betake one's self.

confertus, *a, um,* part. from *confercio.* Crowded, pressed together, thick, close, dense.

con-festim, adv. (*festīno,* to hasten). Immediately, speedily, without delay.

con-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum,* v. tr. (*făcio*). 1) To prepare, compose, execute, finish, complete, accomplish, bring to pass. 2) To exhaust, weaken, destroy, kill. 3) To collect, procure, furnish, ii. 4.

con-fīdo, *ĕre, fīsus sum,* v. semidep. G. 268, 3; 283 (*fīdo,* to trust). To trust confidently, rely upon, believe, hope, confide in.

con-fīgo, *ĕre, fixi, fixum,* v. tr. (*fīgo,* to fix). To fasten together, to join.

con-fīnis, *e,* adj. Bordering upon, next to.

confīnium, *i,* n. (*confīnis*). Border, limit, frontier.

con-fīo. See *Confit.*

confirmātio, *ōnis,* f. (*confirmo*). Confirmation, assurance, word, assertion.

con-firmo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To establish, render firm, strengthen; to encourage, console; to assure, assert.

confīsus, *a, um,* part. from *confīdo.*

con-fit, *confiĕri,* v. def. G. 297, III. 2. It is done, accomplished.

con-fĭteor, *ēri, fessus sum,* v. dep. (*făteor,* to confess.) To confess, admit; to concede, acknowledge.

confixus, *a, um,* part. from *confīgo.*

con-flăgro, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (*flăgro,* to burn). To burn up, be destroyed by fire.

conflicto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (freq. from *conflīgo*). To strike together violently; to struggle with. *Pass.,* to be troubled, harassed, afflicted.

con-flīgo, *ĕre, flixi, flictum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to dash against). To strike together. *Intr.*, to be in conflict, fight, engage in combat with.

confluens, *entis*, m. (*confluo*). The place where two rivers unite, the confluence.

con-fluo, *ĕre, xi*, v. intr. To flow together; to flock together.

con-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. To flee for refuge; to have recourse to.

con-fundo, *ĕre, fūdi, fūsum*, v. tr. To pour or mix together; to unite, join, blend.

con-gĕro, *ĕre, gessi, gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, or bring together; to collect, heap up.

con-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go, come, or meet with one; to unite with, vi. 5; to fight, contend, engage.

congressus, *a, um* part. from *congrĕdior*.

congressus, *us*, m. (*congrĕdior*). A meeting, a hostile encounter, engagement.

conjectūra, *ae*, f. (*conjĭcio*). Conjecture, supposition, conclusion.

con-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To cast or throw together; to hurl, send, cast, put; to ascribe, impute; to infer, conjecture.

conjunctim, adv. (*conjungo*). Together, jointly, in common.

con-jungo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To join together, connect, unite, associate.

conjūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*conjūro*). A conspiracy, plot, combination, confederacy.

con-jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To swear together; to form a plot or conspiracy, conspire.

conjux, *ŭgis*, m. and f. (*conjungo*). Husband, wife.

cōnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To undertake, attempt, try, venture.

con-quiesco, *ĕre, ēvi, ētum*, v. intr. (*quies*). To be wholly at rest; to take rest, repose.

con-quīro, *ĕre, quīsīvi, quīsītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To seek or search for; to procure, bring together, collect.

conquīsītus, *a, um*, part. from *conquīro*.

con-sanguĭneus, *a, um*, adj. (*sanguis*). Related by blood, kindred. *Subs.* A kindred, relative.

con-scendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*scando*, to climb). To mount, ascend; to go on board, embark.

conscientia, *ae*, f. (*con, scio*). Consciousness, knowledge, feeling; sense.

con-scisco, *ĕre, scīvi, scītum*, v. tr. (*scio*). To approve, decree in common; to adjudge, determine; to appropriate; *sibi mortem*, to commit suicide.

conscius, *a, um*, adj. (*con, scio*). Conscious; privy to, participant in, accomplice, witness of, guilty of.

con-scrībo, *ĕre, scripsi, scriptum*, v. tr. To write together; to write; to enrol, enlist, levy.

con-sĕcro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*săcro*, to hallow). To make sacred; to consecrate.

con-sector, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To follow after eagerly, pursue.

consĕcūtus, *a, um*, part. from *consĕquor*.

consensio, *ōnis*, f. (*consentio*). Agreement, unanimity.

consensus, *us*, m. (*consentio*). Agreement, unanimity, consent.

con-sentio, *īre, sensi, sensum*, v. intr. To agree, accord, be of the same mind; to conspire, join in a conspiracy.

con-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, go after, accompany; to pursue; to reach, overtake; to gain, obtain, acquire.

con-servo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To preserve, keep safe or unharmed; to observe.

Considius, *i*, m. *Publius*, an experienced officer in Caesar's army, i. 21, 22.

con-sīdo, *ĕre, sēdi, sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit together, hold sessions, meet; to settle down, take up one's abode; to encamp, take post.

consĭlium, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). Deliberation, consultation; plan, purpose, design, intention; wisdom, understanding, judgment, penetration, prudence; a council, council of war.

con-sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Very similar, quite like.

con-sisto, *ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. intr. To stand still, remain standing; to take a stand, keep a position; to remain, dwell; to halt, stop, linger, stay; to consist of or in, depend upon.

con-sŏbrīnus, *i*, m. (*sŏror*). The son of a mother's sister, a cousin.

con-sōlor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sōlor*, to console). To console earnestly, comfort, encourage, cheer, animate.

conspectus, *us*, m. (*conspĭcio*). Look, sight, view, presence.

con-spĭcio, *ĕre, spexi, spectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To view attentively, observe, see, look at, perceive, behold.

conspĭcor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*conspĭcio*). To get a sight of, see, descry, behold.

con-spīro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*spīro*, to breathe). To agree together in thoughts or plans; to combine, conspire

constanter, adv. (*con, sto*). Firmly, steadily; uniformly, constantly.

constantia, *ae*, f. (*con, sto*). Firmness, steadiness; constancy, perseverance, resolution.

con-sterno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sterno*, to strew). To alarm, terrify, overwhelm with dismay.

con-sterno, *ĕre, strāvi, strātum*, v. tr. (*sterno*, to strew). To strew over, to cover by strewing, to spread over.

con-stīpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*stīpo*, to press). To press or crowd together.

con-stĭtuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*.) To put, place, establish; to station, *naves*, iv. 24; to post, *praesidia*, vii. 7; to set in order; to erect, build, construct, *turres*, ii. 12; to arrange, regulate, settle, constitute; to appoint, *regem*, iv. 21; to determine, fix upon, agree upon, *diem*, i. 8; to decree, resolve; to levy.

con-sto, *āre, stĭti, stātum*, v. intr. To stand still, remain firm, remain unchanged; to consist in, depend upon, *in alienā virtute*, vii. 84; to continue, exist. *Constat*, impers., it is evident, an acknowledged fact, generally admitted.

constrātus, *a, um*, part. from *consterno, ĕre*.

con-suesco, *ĕre, suēvi, suētum*, v. intr. (*suesco*, to be wont). To become accustomed, be wont, have the habit.

consuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, intercourse; manner of living.

consuētus, *a, um*, part. from *consuesco*.

consul, *ŭlis*, m. A consul, one of the two highest magistrates at Rome, chosen annually after the expulsion of the kings.

consŭlātus, *us*, m. (*consul*). Consulship.

consŭlo, *ĕre, ui, ultum*, v. tr. and intr. To consult, take counsel, deliberate, consider; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.

consulto, adv. (*consultum*). Designedly, with deliberation, on purpose.

consulto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*consŭlo*). To reflect, consider maturely; to take counsel, deliberate.

consultum, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). Decree, deliberation, decision.

con-sūmo, *ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum*, v. tr. To take to one's self; to consume, devour, waste, destroy, use; to pass, spend.

con-surgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. intr. (*surgo*, to rise). To rise together; to arise.

con-tăbŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tăbŭla*, a board). To cover with boards; to furnish with floorings, to build several stories high.

contāgio, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*). A touching, contact.

con-tāmĭno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*tango*). To defile, pollute, contaminate.

con-tĕgo, *ĕre, texi, tectum*, v. tr. To cover, cover over, conceal.

con-temno, *ĕre, tempsi, temptum*, v. tr. (*temno*, to slight). To despise, scorn, esteem lightly, hold in contempt.

contemptio, *ōnis*, f. (*contemno*). Contempt, scorn.

contemptus, *us*, m. (*contemno*). Contempt, scorn, disdain.

con-tendo, *ĕre, di, tum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch vigorously; to exert one's self for, strive for, seek to obtain, make efforts for; to maintain. *Intr.*, to direct one's course to, proceed to, arrive at, march, hasten; to contend with, fight, strive against.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). Contest, exertion, struggle, dispute, controversy.

con-tentus, *a, um*, adj. (*tĕneo*). Content, satisfied with.

con-testor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To call to witness, invoke.

con-texo, *ĕre, texui, textum*, v. tr. (*texo*, to weave). To weave, entwine, join together, unite, connect.

contĭgi. See *Contingo*.

contĭnens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*contĭneo*). Hanging together, uninterrupted, contiguous, adjoining; continual. *Subs.* (sc. *terra*), the continent, the main-land.

contĭnenter, adv. (*contĭneo*). Continually, uninterruptedly, without cessation.

contĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*contĭneo*). A holding back; temperance, self-control, moderation.

con-tĭneo, *ēre, ui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold together, bind; to guard, restrain; to bound, confine; to embrace, occupy, enclose; to hold back, check; *se continere*, to restrain one's self; to remain, continue.

con-tingo, *ĕre, tĭgi, tactum*, v. tr. (*tango*). To touch, border upon, extend to; to happen, fall to one's lot.

contĭnuātio, *ōnis*, f. (*contĭnuo*). Continuance, succession.

contĭnuo, adv. (*contĭnuus*). Immediately, directly, without delay.

contĭnuus, *a, um*, adj. (*contĭneo*). Successive, following one after another, uninterrupted.

contra, prep. and adv. 1) Prep. with acc. Over against, opposite to, contrary to, against. 2) Adv. On the contrary, differently, on the other hand; *contra atque*, otherwise than.

con-trăho, *ĕre, traxi, tractum*, v. tr. To draw together, collect, unite; to make smaller, contract.

contrārius, *a, um*, adj. (*contra*). Opposite, opposed, contrary; inimical, hostile, at variance with; *ex contrario*, on the other hand, on the contrary, vii. 30.

contrōversia, *ae*, f. (*contra, verto*). Strife, controversy, dispute.

contŭli. See *Confĕro*.

contŭmēlia, *ae*, f. Abuse, insult, affront, disgrace, ignominy; injury, violence.

con-vălesco, *ĕre, lui*, v. intr. (*văleo*). To become strong, gain strength, recover.

con-vallis, *is*, f. An enclosed valley, a valley.

con-vĕho, *ĕre, vexi, vectum*, v. tr. To carry, bear, or bring together.

con-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come together, assemble; to go or come to, arrive; to speak to, address, accost; to be agreed upon, ii. 19. *Convĕnit*, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, agreed upon.

conventus, *us*, m. (*convĕnio*.) A meeting, assembly, court, assizes.

con-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn about, wheel around; to turn back; to change, alter, transform; to turn, direct, iv. 17; *in fugam*, to put to flight, i. 52.

Convictolitāvis, *is*, m. A chief of the Aedui, vii. 32, 33, 37, 42, 55, 67.

con-vinco, *ĕre, vīci, victum*, v. tr. To overcome completely; to convict, show clearly, prove.

con-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call together, summon.

coŏrior, *īri, ortus sum*, v. dep. (*con, ŏrior*). To rise together; to rise, break out, appear suddenly.

cōpia, *ae*, f. (*con, ops*). Plenty, abundance, fulness; means, riches; provisions; number, multitude. *Plur.*, *generally*, military forces, troops.

cōpiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*cōpia*). Well supplied, rich, well stocked, copiously provided with.

copŭla, *ae*, f. A grappling-hook, a grapnel.

cor, *cordis*, n. The heart; *cordi esse*, to be near the heart, to be dear, pleasing, agreeable.

cōram, adv. In person, personally, with one's own eyes.

cŏrium, *i*, n. Skin, hide, leather.

cornu, *us*, n. A horn; trumpet; the wing, flank.

cŏrōna, *ae*, f. A crown, chaplet; *sub coronā vendere*, to sell as slaves, *i. e.*, with chaplets upon their heads, iii. 16; *corona militum*, the line or circle of besiegers, vii. 72.

corpus, *ŏris*, n. The body, corpse, person; *totum corpus*, the entire works, vii. 72.

corrĭpio, *ĕre, rĭpŭi, reptum*, v. tr. (*con, răpio*). To seize violently; to plunder; to attack.

corrumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*con, rumpo*, to break). To break in pieces; to destroy, damage, injure, lay waste, ruin.

cortex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. The bark of a tree.

cōrus, *i*, m. The north-west wind.

Cotta, *ae*, m. See *Aurunculēius*.

Cotuātus, *i*, m. A leader of the Carnūtes, vii. 3.

Cotus, *i*, m. An Aeduan, rival of Convictolitāvis, vii. 32, 33, 39, 67.

crassĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*crassus*, thick), Thickness.

Crassus, *i*, m. 1) *Marcus Lĭcĭnius*, a triumvir with Caesar and Pompey; he defeated Spartăcus and his rebel slaves in Lucania 71 B. C; consul 55 B. C., i. 21; iv. 1. 2) *Publius Lĭcĭnius*, son of Marcus Crassus, lieutenant in Caesar's army, i. 52; ii. 34; iii. 7, 8, 20, *sq.* 3) *Marcus Lĭcĭnius*, son of the triumvir, quaestor in Caesar's army, v. 24, 46; vi. 6.

crātes, *is*, f. Wicker-work; a hurdle, fascine, fagot.

crēber, *bra, brum*, adj. Frequent, numerous, crowded.

crēbro, adv. (*crēber*). Frequently, often.

crēdo, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To believe, trust, rely upon; to think, imagine; to intrust, commit, consign.

crĕmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To burn.

creo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To create, make, produce; to appoint, elect, choose.

cresco, *ĕre, crēvi, crētum*, v. intr. To grow, increase, augment; to grow into power or influence, i. 20.

Crētes, *um*, m. [sing. *Cres, ētis*]. Cretans, inhabitants of the island of Crete, now *Candia*, ii. 7.

crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*cerno*). A charge, accusation; crime, offence, fault.

crīnis, *is*, m. The hair.

Critognātus, *i*, m. A chief of the Arverni, vii. 77.

crŭciātus, *us*, m. (*crŭcio*, to torment). Torment, torture, pain, suffering, anguish.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. (*crūdus*, bloody). Cruel, unmerciful.

crūdēlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crūdēlis*). Cruelty, fierceness, severity, barbarity.

crūdēlĭter, adv. (*crūdēlis*). In a cruel manner, cruelly.

crus, *crūris*, n. The leg, the shin.

cŭbīle, *is*, n. (*cŭbo*, to lie down). A resting-place, vi. 27.

culmen, *ĭnis*, n. Top, summit.

culpa, *ae*, f. Fault, guilt; blame, crime.

cultus, *us*, m. (*cŏlo*). Arrangements for living, manner of life, culture, refinement; dress; worship.

cum, prep. with abl. With, together with, among; at the same time with.

cunctātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cunctor*). Delay, lingering.

cunctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To delay, linger; to hesitate, doubt.

cunctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (for *conjunctus; con, jungo*). All united in one whole, all together, all, entire.

cŭneātim, adv. (*cŭneus*). In the form of a wedge, in masses.

cŭneus, *i*, m. A wedge, troops marshalled in the form of a wedge.

cŭnīcŭlus, *i*, m. 1) A rabbit. 2) A burrow, a passage under ground, a mine.

cŭpĭde, adv. (*cŭpio*). With zeal, eagerly, earnestly.

cŭpĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cŭpĭdus*). Desire, wish, longing; eagerness, enthusiasm; avarice.

cŭpĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cŭpio*). Desirous, eager, fond of.

cŭpio, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To desire, wish, long for; to wish well to, *Helvetiis*, i. 18.

cur, adv. Why? wherefore? for what purpose?

cūra, *ae*, f. (*quaero*). Care, attention, anxiety, diligence; trouble, solicitude; *sibi curae esse*, to be to him an object of attention, i. 33.

Curiosolītae, *ārum*, or **Curiosolītes**, *ium*, m. An Armoric people of Gallia Celtĭca, in modern Brittany, ii. 34; iii. 7; vii. 75.

cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cūra*). To care for, attend to, provide for. *With part. in dus*, to order, cause to be done; *pontem faciendum curare*, to cause a bridge to be built, i. 13.

curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run; to flow.

currus, *us*, m. (*curro*). A wagon, car.

cursus, *us*, m. (*curro*). Running, speed; course; passage, voyage.

custōdia, *ae*, f. (*custos*). A watching, guard, care, custody, charge; *disponere custodias*, to station guards, vii. 27.

custōdio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*custos*). To guard, keep watch.

custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. A guard, watch, keeper, attendant.

D.

Dāci, *ōrum*, m. The Dacians, the warlike inhabitants of Dacia, a country comprising modern Transylvania, Moldavia, Wallachia, and upper Hungary, vi. 25.

damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To condemn, doom, sentence.

damnum, *i*, n. Loss.

Dānŭvius, *i*, m. The Danube, vi. 25.

dē, prep. with abl. I. Of space: from, away from; *de finibus suis*, from their territory, i. 2. II. Of time: directly after, in, by, in the course of, during; *de tertiā vigiliā*, in the third watch, i. 12. III. Of other relations: from, of, concerning, in regard to, in respect to, for, on account of, by; *de pace*, for peace, ii. 31; *de numero dierum*, in respect to the number of days, vi. 36; *de improviso*, unexpectedly, ii. 3.

dēbeo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*dē, hăbeo*). To have something from some one; *hence*, to owe, be in debt. *With the inf.*, to be in duty bound; *debeo*, I ought. *Pass.*, to be due.

dē-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go from, depart, withdraw, retire, retreat; to shun, avoid; to die.

dĕcem, num. adj. Ten.

dē-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To think, judge, conclude; to deliberate, resolve, determine; to decide, pronounce, settle; to decree, vote, appoint; to fight, contend.

dē-certo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*certo*, to contend). To fight, contend, engage.

dēcessus, *us*, m. (*dēcēdo*). The withdrawal, going away; *aestus*, ebb of the tide, iii. 13.

Decĕtia, *ae*, f. A town of the Aedui, in Gallia Celtĭca, now *Décise*, on the Loire, vii. 33.

dē-cĭdo, *ĕre, ĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall off.

Decĭmus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

dĕcĭmus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Tenth.

dē-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To catch, insnare, entrap, deceive.

dē-clāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*clārus*). To make clear, declare, announce publicly.

dē-clīvis, *e*, adj. (*clīvus*). Sloping, descending.

dēclīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dēclīvis*). Descent, declivity.

dēcrētum, *i*, n. (*dēcerno*). Decree, decision, resolution.

dēcrētus, *a, um*, part. from *dēcerno*.

dĕcŭmānus, *a, um*, adj. (*dĕcem*). Of or belonging to the tenth; *decumana porta*, the decuman gate, so called because the tenth cohorts of the legions were stationed near it, the main entrance of the Roman camp, opposite the *porta praetoria*, which was the gate nearest the enemy.

dĕcŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*dĕcŭria*). A decurion, the commander of a small body of cavalry (*dĕcŭria*), originally ten, afterwards more.

dē-curro, *ĕre, cŭcurri, cursum*, v. intr. To run down, hasten, march down quickly.

dē-dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*dĕcus*, honor). Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

dĕdi. See *Do*.

dēdĭdi. See *Dēdo*.

dēdĭtīcius, *a, um*, adj. and subs. (*dēdo*). Having surrendered; one who has surrendered; a subject.

dēdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēdo*). Surrender, capitulation.

dēdĭtus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *dēdo*; 2) adj. Devoted, vi. 16.

dē-do, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To give up, yield, surrender, deliver; to consign, devote.

dē-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or bring away; to lead or bring down; to convey, conduct, remove, withdraw, lead out, bring; to induce, lead, influence; to launch; to conduct home, as a bride, to marry, v. 14.

de-est. See *Dēsum*.

dēfătīgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfătīgo*). Fatigue, weariness, exhaustion.

dē-fătīgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*fătīgo*, to weary). To make weary, tire out, fatigue, exhaust.

dēfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfĭcio*). Defection, desertion, revolt.

dē-fendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To ward off, repel, keep off; to defend, protect.

dēfensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfendo*). Defence, protection.

dēfensor, *ōris*, m. (*dēfendo*). A defender, protector.

dē-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum*, v. tr. To bear or bring away, carry, convey; to tell, inform; to produce, offer, present, bring before, iii. 23; to confer upon, bestow, v. 6.

dēfessus, *a, um*, adj. (*dēfĕtiscor*, to grow weary). Wearied, tired out, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To fail, fall away from, separate from, revolt; to become feeble, grow weak; to perish; to be wanting; *animo deficere*, to become discouraged, vii. 30.

dē-fīgo, *ĕre, fixi, fixum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To drive down, fasten, fix, plant.

dē-fīnio, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr. To set bounds to, define, determine, restrict.

dēfixus, *a, um*, part. from *dēfīgo*.

dē-fluo, *ĕre, uxi, uxum*, v. intr. To flow down, flow, iv. 10.

dē-fŏre = *dēfŭtūrum esse*, v. def. G. 297, III. 2. To be about to be wanting, v. 56.

dē-formis, *e*, adj. (*forma*). Misshapen, deformed, ugly, unsightly.

dē-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To flee away; to shun, avoid.

dēfŭi. See *Dēsum*.

deinceps, adv. (*deinde*, *căpio*). One after the other, successively; after, next after.

de-inde, adv. Then, afterwards, next.

dejectus, *us*, m. (*dejĭcio*). A depression, declivity, descent.

de-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw down, cast down, dislodge, drive; to precipitate; to destroy, kill; to deprive of, disappoint, *spe*, i. 8.

dēlātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *dēfĕro*.

dē-lecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lăcio*, to entice). To allure, please, delight. *Pass.*, to delight in, find pleasure in, iv. 2.

dēlectus, *us*, m. (*dēlĭgo*, *ĕre*). A choice, selection; a levy of soldiers.

dēlectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *dēlĭgo*, *ĕre*.

dēleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. To destroy, blot out, overthrow.

dē-lībĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lībra*, pair of scales). To weigh well in mind; to ponder upon, consider; to determine, resolve; to take counsel, consult.

dē-lībro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĭber*, bark). To take off the bark, to peel, vii. 73.

dēlictum, *i*, n. (*dēlinquo*, to fail). A crime, offence, fault.

dē-lĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĭgo*, to bind). To bind, tie, fasten.

dē-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*, to collect). To select, choose; to levy; to detail, v. 11.

dē-lĭtesco, *ĕre*, *lĭtui*, v. intr. (*lăteo*). To hide away, conceal one's self.

dēmentia, *ae*, f. (*dē*, *mens*). Madness, folly, want of reason.

dē-mĕto, *ĕre*, *messui*, *messum*, v. tr. To cut down; to reap.

dē-mĭgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭgro*, to migrate). To move from, remove, go away, depart, withdraw.

dē-mĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*mĭnus*). To diminish, lessen; to take away from, weaken, impair.

dē-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send or thrust down; to let down, let fall; to lower; *se demittere*, to descend, v. 32; *se animo demittere*, to lose courage, vii. 29; *demissa loca*, places lying low, vii. 72.

dēmo, *ĕre*, *dempsi*, *demptum*, v. tr. (*dē*, *ĕmo*). To take off, remove.

dē-monstro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*monstro*, to show). To point out, show, demonstrate; to name, designate; to declare, state, mention.

dē-mŏror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To delay, hinder, detain; to linger, tarry.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last, finally.

dē-nĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To deny, refuse.

dēni, *ae*, *a*, num. distrib. (*dĕcem*). Ten by ten, every ten, each ten.

dēnīque, adv. (prob. for *deinque*). And then; at last, at length, finally; in short, in a word, ii. 33.

densus, *a*, *um*, adj. Thick, dense, close, crowded.

dē-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To announce, declare, intimate; to menace, threaten; to command, vi. 10.

dē-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr To drive out or away; to remove, repel, dislodge; to ward off, avert.

dē-perdo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. perdo, to destroy). To lose, forfeit.

dē-pĕreo, *īre*, *ii*, v. intr. To go to ruin, perish, be lost.

dē-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsŭi*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To lay aside, put away; to place, deposit; to lay down, give up.

dē-pŏpŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To lay waste, ravage, plunder. *Perf. part. with pass. sig.* G. 231, 2, *depopulatis agris*, i. 11.

dē-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry off, convey away.

dē-posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To demand, require, request earnestly.

dēpŏsĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *dēpōno*.

dēprĕcātor, *ōris*, m. (*dēprĕcor*). An intercessor, mediator.

dē-prĕcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep

(*prĕcor*, to pray). To avert by prayer; to pray for deliverance from, *mortem*, vii. 40; to beseech, implore, intercede.

dē-prĕhendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To seize, capture; to discover, find; to surprise.

dē-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To sink; to depress.

dē-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight earnestly; to contend.

dēpulsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *dēpello*.

dē-rīvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*rīvus*). To draw off; to convey away.

dē-rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. 1) To repeal in part. 2) To take away, lessen.

de-scendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To come down, descend, march down; to agree to, resort to, v. 29.

dē-sĕco, *āre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To cut off.

dē-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To leave, forsake, abandon, desert.

dēsertor, *ōris*, m. (*dēsĕro*). A deserter.

dēsertus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *dēsĕro*; 2) adj. Desert, solitary, uninhabited.

dēsīdĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To long for, desire; to miss, feel the want of; lose, v. 23.

dē-sĭdia, *ae*, f. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). Idleness, inactivity, slothfulness.

dē-signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signo*, to mark). To mark out, designate, describe; to signify, denote.

dē-sĭlio, *īre*, *ui* or *ii*, *sultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*, to leap). To leap down; to alight, dismount.

dē-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To leave off, desist, cease.

despectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *despĭcio*.

despectus, *us*, m. (*despĭcio*). A looking down upon, a view from. *Plur.*, heights, ii. 29.

despērātio, *ōnis*, f. (*despēro*). Despair, desperation.

de-spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To despair, lose confidence in, despond; *desperati homines*, desperate men, vii. 3.

de-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look down upon, despise, disregard, undervalue.

de-spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To rob, plunder, deprive of.

destĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make fast; to bind to, fasten; to determine, destine; to appoint.

destĭti. See *Dēsisto*.

de-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To abandon, forsake, not to aid, i. 16.

destrictus, *a*, *um*, part. from *destringo*.

de-stringo, *ĕre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*, v. tr. To strip off; to unsheathe, draw; *gladiis destrictis*, with drawn swords, i. 25.

dē-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be wanting, fail, be absent.

dē-sŭper, adv. From above, above.

dētĕrior, *us*, adj. G. 166. Worse, inferior.

dē-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten away, deter; to prevent.

dē-testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To imprecate, curse.

dē-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To keep back; to detain, stop, hinder.

dē-tracto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trăho*). To refuse, decline, avoid.

detractus, *a*, *um*, part. from *dētrăho*.

dē-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw off, remove; to take from or away, withdraw.

dētrīmentōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dētrīmentum*). Hurtful, detrimental.

dētrīmentum, *i*, n. (*dētĕro*, to rub away). Loss, damage, injury, detriment; defeat, overthrow.

dē-trūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*trūdo*, to thrust). To thrust off, remove.

dētŭli. See *Dēfĕro*.

dē-turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turbo*, to disturb). To drive, thrust,

or cast down; to dislodge, drive away.

de-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. To burn up, consume.

deus, *i*, m. A god, deity.

deustus, *a*, *um*, part. from *deūro*.

dē-vĕho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To carry or convey away; to bring, convey, remove.

dē-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come from; to go to, arrive at, reach.

dēvexus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dēvĕho*). Inclining downward, sloping, steep.

dē-vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer completely, subdue, subjugate.

dē-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call away, call down; to involve; *in dubium*, to hazard, vi. 7.

dēvōtus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *dēvŏveo;* 2) adj. Devoted, attached, faithful. *Subs.* pl. Faithful followers, iii. 22.

dē-vŏveo, *ēre*, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, v. tr. To vow, devote as an offering, vi. 17; to give up, attach, iii. 22.

dexter, *tĕra*, *tĕrum*, and *tra*, *trum*, adj. Right, on the right; *dextra*, *ae*, f. subs. (sc. *mănus*), the right hand.

Diablintes, *um*, m. See *Aulerci*.

dĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dīco*, *ĕre*). To dedicate, consecrate; to devote, give, offer.

dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention; to speak; to appoint, name; to pronounce, deliver; *causam*, to plead a cause, make a defence, i. 4; *locum colloquio*, to fix upon, appoint, i. 34; *jus*, to administer justice, vi. 23.

dictio, *ōnis*, f. (*dīco*). A speaking, pleading; *causae dictionis*, for (of) making his defence, i. 4.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). Word, saying, command; *dicto audientes esse*, to be obedient, i. 39.

dī-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw apart, separate, divide; to distribute, disperse, scatter.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f. G. 123. A day; *in dies*, from day to day, daily; *multo die*, late in the day, i. 22; *diem ex die*, day after day, from day to day, i. 16.

diffĕro, *ferre*, *distŭli*, *dīlātum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *fĕro*). To carry in different directions; to scatter, disperse; to put off, delay, protract. *Intr.*, to differ.

diffĭcĭlis, *e*, adj. (*dis*, *făcĭlis*). Difficult, troublesome; difficult to pass, impracticable, i. 6.

diffĭcĭlĭter, *diffĭcĭlius*, *diffĭcillĭme*, adv. (*diffĭcĭlis*). With difficulty.

diffĭcultas, *ātis*, f. (*diffĭcĭlis*). Difficulty, trouble, perplexity.

diffīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semidep. G. 283 (*dis*, *fīdo*, to trust). To distrust, despair of; not to trust in.

diffundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *fundo*). To spread apart, to extend.

dĭgĭtus, *i*, m. Finger; *digitus pollex*, the thumb, iii. 13; an inch, or, more exactly, the sixteenth part of a Roman foot, vii. 73.

dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity, merit, worth, authority, rank, office, position.

dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Worthy, deserving, suitable.

dii. See *Deus*.

dī-jūdĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To judge, decide, determine.

dīlĭgenter, adv. (*dīlĭgo*). With care, carefully, attentively, punctually, accurately.

dīlĭgentia, *ae*, f. (*dīlĭgo*). Carefulness, attentiveness, diligence, punctuality.

dīlĭgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *lĕgo*, to choose). To value or esteem highly; to love

dī-mētior, *īri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. To measure. *Perf. part. with pass. sig.*, G. 231, 2, *opere dimenso*, the ground having been measured off, ii. 19.

dīmĭcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dīmĭco*). A combat, contest, skirmish, struggle.

dī-mĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭco*, to brandish). To fight, struggle, contend, skirmish.

dīmĭdius, *a, um*, adj. (*dis, mĕdius*). Half. *Dīmĭdium, i*, n. The half.

dī-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send different ways, send forth, send out; to dismiss, let go, break up; to discharge, release; to abandon, give up, renounce.

dīrecte, adv. (*dīrectus*). Directly, entirely; *directe ad perpendiculum*, vertically, perpendicularly, iv. 17.

dīrectus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *dīrĭgo;* 2) adj. Straight, direct, upright, perpendicular; level, horizontal.

dīrĭgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*dis, rĕgo*). To place in a straight line; to arrange, order, dispose, regulate; to set upright, place perpendicularly.

dĭrĭmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*dis, ĕmo*). To take apart, separate; to break off, interrupt.

dīrĭpio, *ĕre, rĭpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*dis, răpio*). To tear asunder; to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.

dis, di, insep. prep. G. 344, 6.

Dis, *Dītis*, m. Pluto, the god of the infernal regions, vi. 18.

dis-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go apart; to depart, go away, march from; to leave, set out; to forsake, abandon.

disceptātor, *ōris*, m. (*discepto*, to decide). An umpire, judge, arbiter.

dis-cerno, *ĕre, crēvi, crētum*, v. tr. To distinguish.

discessus, *us*, m. (*discēdo*). A going asunder, separation; departure, decamping.

discĭplīna, *ae*, f. (*disco*). Instruction, learning, knowledge, science, discipline, system.

dis-clūdo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut apart, separate, divide; to keep apart, iv. 17.

disco, *ĕre, dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn, study, become acquainted with.

discrīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*discerno*). Separation, distinction; the decisive point, the critical moment; peril.

dis-cŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*, to shake). To disperse, remove, clear away, vii. 8.

disjectus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *disjĭcio;* 2) adj. Scattered, dispersed.

dis-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw asunder; to disperse, scatter; to rout, put to flight.

dis-par, *ăris*, adj. Unlike, dissimilar, different.

dis-păro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To separate, divide.

dispergo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*dis, spargo*, to scatter). To scatter about, disperse, distribute.

dis-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place here and there; to arrange, set in order, station, distribute.

dispŭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dispŭto*). An arguing, reasoning, argument, debate, dispute.

dis-pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To discuss, debate, argue.

dissensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dissentio*). Difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.

dis-sentio, *īre, sensi, sensum*, v. intr. To differ in opinion; to disagree, dissent.

dis-sĕro, *ĕre, sēvi, sĭtum*, v. tr. To sow or plant, vii. 73.

dis-sĭmŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*sĭmĭlis*). To dissemble, disguise; to hide, conceal.

dissĭpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To scatter, disperse.

dis-suādeo, *ēre, suāsi, suāsum*, v. tr. (*suādeo*, to advise). To dissuade, advise the opposite, oppose.

dis-tĭneo, *ēre, ui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To keep apart; to separate, hold apart; to hinder, prevent, detain.

di-sto, *āre*, v. intr. To stand apart; to be distant or apart.

dis-trăho, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To draw asunder; to separate, divide, disjoin.

dis-trĭbuo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. To distribute, divide.

distŭli. See *Diffĕro*.

dĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*do*). Dominion, sway, authority, rule, power, sovereignty.

dītissĭmus. See *Dīves*.

diu, *diūtius*, *diūtissĭme*, adv. (*dies*). For a long time, a long time.

diurnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dies*). Belonging to the day, daily, by day.

diūtĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

diūturnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*diu*). Long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dīversus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *dīverto;* 2) adj. Turned different ways, separated; unlike, different, remote.

dīves, *ĭtis*, and **dis**, *dītis*, comp. *dīvĭtior* or *dītior*, sup. *dīvĭtissĭmus* or *dītissĭmus*, adj. Rich.

Divĭco, *ōnis*, m. A nobleman of the Helvetii, i. 13, 14.

dīvĭdo, *ĕre*, *vīsi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To divide; to separate.

dīvīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dīvus*, divine). Divine, godlike.

Divitiăcus, *i*, m. 1) Brother of Dumnŏrix, chief of the Aedui, and friend of Caesar, i. 3, 16, 18, 20, 31, 41; ii. 5, 10, 14; vi. 12; vii. 39. 2) A king of the Suessiōnes, ii. 4.

dī-vulgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To spread among the people; to publish, make known, divulge.

do, *dăre*, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, v. tr. To give, give up; to grant, present, offer; to occasion, furnish, bestow; *dare manus*, to yield, v. 31; *in fugam dare*, to put to flight, v. 51.

dŏceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To teach, instruct, show, indicate, inform, tell.

dŏcŭmentum, *i*, n. (*dŏceo*). A lesson, example, warning.

dŏleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To grieve, deplore, lament, regret.

dŏlor, *ōris*, m. (*dŏleo*). Grief, sorrow, pain, distress, anguish, trouble; vexation, mortification.

dŏlus, *i*, m. Guile, fraud, deceit, deception, stratagem.

dŏmestĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏmus*). Domestic, familiar, private, civil; *domesticis copiis*, supplies from their own land, ii. 10.

dŏmĭcĭlium, *i*, n. (*dŏmus*). A dwelling, habitation, abode, residence.

dŏmĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*dŏmĭnus*). To be master; to have dominion, bear rule.

dŏmĭnus, *i*, m. (*dŏmus*). Master, proprietor; lord, ruler.

Dŏmĭtius, *i*, m. *Lūcius Dŏmĭtius Ahenobarbus*, consul at Rome, 54 B. C. v. 1.

dŏmus, *us* and *i*, f. G. 380, 2, 1); 426, 2. A house, home; *domi*, at home, i. 18; *domum*, homeward, to one's home, ii. 10; *domo*, from home, i. 5.

dōno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dōnum*). To present, bestow, grant, confer, give.

Donnotaurus, *i*, m. See *Vălĕrius*.

dōnum, *i*, n. (*do*). A gift, present, reward, offering.

dorsus, *i*, m., and **dorsum**, *i*, n. The back; *jugi*, the ridge or brow of a hill, vii. 44.

dos, *dōtis*, f. (*do*). A marriage portion, dowry.

Druĭdes, *um*, m. The Druids, the priests of the ancient Gauls and Britons, vi. 13, 14, 16, 21.

Dūbis, *is*, m. A river of Gallia Celtĭca, now the *Doubs*, rising in Mt. Jura, and flowing into the Arar (*Saône*), i. 38.

dŭbĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dŭbĭto*). Doubt, uncertainty, hesitation.

dŭbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr (*duo*). To doubt, hesitate, delay.

dŭbius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubtful, uncertain; irresolute, indecisive.

dŭcenti, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*duo*, *centum*). Two hundred.

dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, conduct, bring, convey, draw; to protract, prolong, i. 38; to consider, think, iv. 30; to reckon, count, vi. 32; to make, construct, vii. 72; *in matrimonium ducere*, to marry, i. 9.

ductus, *us*, m. (*dūco*). The lead, generalship, command.

dum, conj. While, as long as, until.

Dumnŏrix, *ĭgis*, m. An Aeduan, brother of Divitiăcus, i. 3, 9, 18, *sq.*; v. 6, 7.

duo, *ae*, *o*, num. adj. Two.

duŏ-dĕcim, num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Twelve.

duŏ-dĕcĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. Twelfth.

duŏ-dēni, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. Twelve by twelve, every twelve.

duŏ-dē-vīginti, num. adj. Eighteen.

dŭplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*duo*, *plĭco*, to fold). Twofold, double.

dŭplĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dŭplex*). To double, enlarge, increase.

dūrĭtia, *ae*, f. (*dūrus*). Hardness.

dūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dūrus*). To harden; to make hardy.

Durocortŏrum, *i*, n. The capital of the Rēmi, in Gallia Belgĭca, now *Rheims*, vi. 44.

Dūrus, *i*, m. See *Labĕrius*.

dūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hard, rough; severe, difficult; adverse, laborious; unfortunate, unfavorable.

dux, *dŭcis*, m. and f. (*dūco*). A leader, commander, general; guide.

E.

ē, or **ex**, prep. with abl. See *Ex*.

Eburōnes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, between Liege and Aix-la-Chapelle, ii. 4; iv. 6; v. 24, 28, 39; vi. 5, 31, 34, 35, 43.

Eburovīces, *um*, m. See *Aulerci*.

ē-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To declare, make known; to order, command.

ē-disco, *ĕre*, *dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn, commit to memory.

ēdĭtus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *ēdo*; 2) adj. High, elevated, lofty, raised.

ē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To give out, make known; to exhibit; to inflict upon, i. 31.

ē-dŏceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To teach thoroughly; to instruct; to inform, make known, tell.

ē-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead forth, draw out; to march out; to take from; to bring or convey away.

effarcio, or **effercio**, *īre*, *si*, *tum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *farcio*, to cram). To stuff, fill out, fill.

effēmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *fēmĭna*). To make effeminate; to enervate, make delicate.

effĕro, *ferre*, *extŭli*, *ēlātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *fĕro*). To bear or carry out; to bring forth, produce, bear; to lift up, raise, elate; to set forth, publish, divulge, proclaim.

effĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *făcio*). To bring to pass, effect, execute; to make, construct, produce, accomplish; to cause, render, occasion.

effŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *fŏdio*). To dig out; to tear out.

effossus, *a*, *um*, part. from *effŏdio*.

ēffŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*ex*, *fŭgio*). To flee away, escape. *Trans.*, to avoid, shun.

ĕgens, *entis*, 1) part. from *ĕgeo*; 2) adj. Needy, in want, very poor.

ēgi. See *Ago*.

ĕgeo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. intr. To be in need; to be without, lack, be destitute of.

ĕgestas, *ātis*, f. (*ĕgeo*). Want, poverty, need.

ĕgo, pers. pron. *I*.

ē-grĕdior, *i*, *essus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go out from; to march forth, depart from, leave; to disembark, land; to go beyond; to pass out of, i. 44.

ēgrĕgie, adv. (*ēgrĕgius*). Remarkably well, excellently, admirably.

ēgrĕgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ē*, *grex*, herd). Distinguished, excellent, admirable, eminent, remarkable.

ēgressus, *us*, m. (*ēgrĕdior*). Landing, landing-place.

ējectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ējĭcio*.

ē-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To cast out, drive out; to banish, expel; *se ejicere*, to rush out, sally forth, make a sortie, v. 15; *naves in litore ejectae*, stranded, v. 10.

ejusmŏdi, (*is, mŏdus*), G. 186, note. Of that nature, of such a kind, such.

ē-lābor, *i, lapsus sum*, v. dep. To slip away, escape, get clear.

ēlapsus, *a, um*, part. from *ēlābor.*

ēlātus, *a, um*, part. from *effĕro.*

Elăver, *ĕris*, n. A river in Gaul emptying into the Lĭger (*Loire*), now the *Allier*, vii. 34, 35, 53.

ēlectus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *ēlĭgo*; 2) adj. Picked, selected, chosen, choice, excellent.

ĕlĕphantus, *i*, m. The elephant.

Eleutĕti, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gaul, subject to the *Arverni*, vii. 75.

ē-lĭcio, *ĕre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*lăcio*, to allure). To entice out, lure forth, bring out.

ē-lĭgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*, to choose). To pick out, select, choose.

Elusātes, *ium*, m. A Gallic tribe in Aquitania, iii. 27.

ē-mĭgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭgro*, to migrate). To remove, depart from; to emigrate.

ē-mĭneo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*mĭneo*, to hang over). To stand out, project.

ē-mĭnus, adv. (*mănus*). From afar, from a distance.

ē-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send out, send forth; to let out, let go; to throw away, cast aside; to throw, cast, hurl, discharge.

ĕmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. To buy, purchase.

ē-nascor, *i, nātus sum*, v. dep. To grow out, sprout out, ii. 17.

ĕnim, conj. For; in fact, indeed.

ē-nītor, *i, nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To exert one's self.

ē-nuntio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To disclose, divulge; to announce, declare, reveal; to express, say.

eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. To go, march, proceed; to pass.

eo, adv. (*is*). To that place, thither, there; to such a degree, to such an extent; to the end, to the purpose; for *iis*, or *in eos*, upon them, i. 42; on that account, *eo quod*, i. 23; *before a comp.*, the, *eo magis*, the more, i. 23.

eōdem, adv. (*īdem*). To the same thing, to the same place, to this.

ĕphippiātus, *a, um*, adj. (*ĕphippium*). Using housings or saddles, iv. 2.

ĕphippium, *i*, n. A saddle, housing, iv. 2.

ĕpistŏla, *ae*, f. A letter, an epistle.

Eporēdŏrix, *īgis*, m. 1) A chief of the Aedui, vii. 38, 39, 54, 55, 63, 64, 76. 2) Another Aeduan leader, vii. 67.

ĕpŭlae, *ārum*, f. [sing. **ĕpŭlum**, *i*, n. G. 143]. Sumptuous entertainments, banquets, feasts, vi. 28.

ēque = *ē* or *ex* and *que*.

ĕques, *ĭtis*, m. (*ĕquus*). 1) A rider, a horseman. 2) A soldier serving on horseback, a trooper. *Plur.*, Cavalry. 3) Equites, the order of knights, holding a rank between the Senate and Plebs, iii. 10.

ĕquester, *tris, tre*, adj. (*ĕques*). Belonging to the cavalry, of the horse, equestrian.

ĕquĭtātus, *us*, m. (*ĕquus*). A body of horsemen, cavalry, horsemen.

ĕquus, *i*, m. A horse.

Eratosthĕnes, *is*, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the first systematic geographer, born 276 B. C., in Cyrēne; died 194 B. C., in Alexandria, vi. 24.

ērectus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *ērĭgo*; 2) adj. Elevated, high, upright, lofty.

erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

ergo, conj. Therefore, then.

ē-rĭgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*rĕgo*). To set up, raise, erect.

ē-rĭpio, *ĕre, rĭpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To snatch out or away; to tear away; to rescue, liberate, free; *se eripere*, to flee, escape, i. 4; *usus navium eripitur*, is taken away, is gone, iii. 14.

erro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To wander, stray; to wander from the truth, err, mistake.

ē-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. intr. (*rumpo*, to break). To burst forth, break forth; to make a sortie, rush forth.

ēruptio, *ōnis,* f. (*ērumpo*). A breaking out, a bursting forth; a sortie, a sally.

essĕda, *ae,* f., or **essĕdum,** *i,* n. A two-wheeled chariot used by the Gauls and Britons, iv. 32.

essĕdārius, *i,* m. (*essĕda*). One who fought from a chariot, a soldier in a war chariot.

Esubii, *ōrum,* m. A Gallic people in Gallia Celtĭca, between the Seine and Loire, v. 24.

et, conj. And, also, even; *et . . . et,* both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

ĕtiam, conj. (*et, jam*). And also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed.

et-si, conj. Even if, although.

ē-vādo, *ĕre, si, sum,* v. intr. (*vādo,* to go). To go from, escape.

ē-vello, *ĕre, velli, vulsum,* v. tr. (*vello,* to pluck). To pull out, tear out.

ē-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum,* v. intr. To come out; to result, turn out, happen.

ēventus, *us,* m. (*ēvĕnio*). An occurrence, event, result, issue, fate.

ē-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To call out, call forth; to draw, entice; to summon, to invite; to invite to military service; *evocati,* veteran volunteers, vii. 65.

ē-vŏlo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (*vŏlo,* to fly). To fly forth; to rush out, spring forth, sally forth.

ex or **ē,** prep. with abl. *E* only before consonants, *ex* before vowels and consonants. I. Of space: out of, from, away from, down from; *ex muro,* on the wall, *lit.,* from the wall, the place from which the action proceeds, ii. 30; *ex equis,* on horseback, i. 43; *ex vinculis,* in chains, i. 4; *ex itinere,* in the midst of their march, ii. 6. II. Of time: immediately after, directly after, after; *ex eo die,* after that day, i. 42; *diem ex die,* day after day, i. 16. III. Of other relations: because, on account of, by, through, according to, of, from, out of; *ex commutatione rerum,* on account of the change, i. 14; *ex consuetudine,* according to custom, i. 52; *e vestigio,* on the spot, immediately, iv. 5; *unus e filiis,* one of the sons, i. 26; *ex cortice factis,* made out of bark, ii. 33; *soror ex matre,* sister on the mother's side, or by the same mother, i. 18.

exactus, *a, um,* part. from *exĭgo.*

ex-ăgĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To drive out; to disturb, harass, disquiet, vex, annoy.

exāmĭno, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*exāmen,* a test). To weigh out, weigh, v. 12.

ex-ănĭmo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*ănĭma*). To deprive of life, kill, destroy. *Pass.,* to be exhausted, be weakened.

ex-ardesco, *ĕre, arsi, arsum,* v. intr. (*ardeo*). To kindle, take fire; to be inflamed, break out; to be violently excited, v. 4.

ex-audio, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ītum,* v. tr. To hear from a distance; to hear, perceive, listen to.

ex-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum,* v. intr. To go out, go away, depart, withdraw, retire.

excello, *ĕre, ui,* v. intr. To be eminent, surpass, excel.

excelsus, *a, um,* adj. (*excello*). High, lofty, elevated.

excepto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (freq. of *excĭpio*). To take up, vii. 47.

ex-cīdo, *ĕre, cīdi, cīsum,* v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut or hew down; to demolish, destroy.

ex-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum,* v. tr. (*căpio*). To take out; to take up, receive; to incur, meet; to sustain, undergo; to surprise, take captive, capture. *Intr.,* to succeed, follow, vii. 88.

excĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. (freq. of *excieo,* to rouse). To call forth, arouse, excite; to erect, raise, construct, iii. 14; to kindle, vii. 24; to encourage, animate, incite, stimulate, impel, iii. 10.

ex-clūdo, *ĕre, si, sum,* v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut out, exclude; to prevent, cut off, hinder.

ex-cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To find out by thinking; to contrive, devise; to consider thoroughly.

ex-crŭcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*crŭcio*, to torture). To torture excessively, torment.

excŭbĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*excŭbo*). A watch, guard, sentinel.

ex-cŭbo, *āre*, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*cŭbo*, to lie). To lie out of doors; to be on guard, keep guard; to watch.

ex-culco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*calco*, to tramp). To tread down; to make firm by stamping, vii. 73.

excursio, *ōnis*, f. (*ex*, *curro*). An excursion; sally, onset, attack, invasion.

excūsātio, *ōnis*, f. (*excūso*). Excuse, apology, defence.

ex-cūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*causa*). To excuse, allege in excuse; to defend.

exemplum, *i*, n. (*exĭmo*, to take out). An example, warning; kind, manner, way.

ex-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go out or forth, go away, depart, withdraw; to march forth, move out, leave.

ex-erceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*arceo*, to drive off). To exercise, occupy, practise, employ. *Pass.*, to be occupied; to exercise one's self, busy one's self, vii. 77.

exercĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exercĭto*). Exercise, practice, use.

exercĭtātus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *exercĭto;* 2) adj. Exercised, trained, practised, skilled, versed.

exercĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *exerceo*). To practise, exercise.

exercĭtus, *us*, m. (*exerceo*). An army, infantry.

ex-haurio, *īre*, *hausi*, *haustum*, v. tr. (*haurio*, to draw). To draw out; to take away, remove, v. 42.

ex-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive out; to complete, finish; to spend, pass; to demand.

exĭgue, adv. (*exĭguus*). Scarcely, hardly.

exĭguĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*exĭguus*). Smallness, small size, scarcity, poverty, shortness, small number, iii. 23.

exĭguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exĭgo*). Scanty, small, short, meagre, slight.

exĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exĭmo*, to take out). Select, distinguished, remarkable, excellent.

existĭmātĭo, *ōnis*, f. (*existĭmo*). Opinion, judgment, belief, reputation, estimation.

ex-istĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aestĭmo*). To judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem.

exĭtus, *us*, m. (*exeo*). The going out, departure; the issue, result, end, conclusion.

ex-pĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*pes*). To free, extricate, disengage; to clear, level, facilitate; to arrange, prepare, make ready; to procure.

expĕdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*expĕdio*). An excursion, expedition.

expĕdītus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *expĕdio;* 2) adj. Free, easy, unencumbered, unimpeded; without baggage; light-armed, lightly burdened; *iter expeditius*, more practicable, more passable, easier, i. 6.

ex-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out or away; to expel, eject; to remove.

expĕrior, *īri*, *pertus sum*, v. dep. To try, make trial of; to prove, put to the test; to know by experience; *eventum experiri*, to await the issue, iii. 3.

expertus, *a*, *um*, part. from *expĕrior*.

ex-pio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pio*, to appease). To atone for, make amends for; to remedy, make good, v. 52.

ex-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, to fill). To fill up; to complete, make good, finish.

explōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*explōro*). A spy, scout.

explōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*explōro*). Ascertained, established, known, certain, sure, vi. 5.

explōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To search out, spy out, examine carefully; to reconnoitre.

ex-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or set out; to set on shore, disembark, iv. 37; to draw up, to marshal, iv. 23; to explain, set forth, vii. 52.

ex-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry out, convey away.

ex-posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To ask earnestly, request, entreat, implore, demand.

ex-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press out; to force, extort, elicit; to raise up, vii. 22; to express, describe, declare.

expugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*expugno*). The act of taking by storm, storming, assault.

ex-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To take by assault; to storm, capture, reduce, subdue.

ex-quīro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To seek for; to ascertain; to inquire into, investigate; to ask, iii. 3.

ex-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue; to follow up, accomplish; to assert, maintain, i. 4.

ex-sĕro, *ĕre*, *sĕrui*, *sertum*, v. tr. To thrust out; to uncover; *humeris exsertis*, uncovered, bare, vii. 50.

ex-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To stand forth, emerge, appear; to proceed, arise; to be, exist.

ex-specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To look for, await, expect; to desire, long for; to await with fear, to fear; to wait to see, ii. 9.

ex-spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To deprive of, strip, rob.

ex-stinguo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to extinguish.) To put out, extinguish; to destroy, annihilate.

ex-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To stand out or above; to project, appear, be visible.

ex-struo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile). To pile or heap up; to raise, construct, erect.

exsul, *ŭlis*, m. and f. (*ex*, *sŏlum*). An exile.

exter, or **extĕrus**, *a*, *um* [rare in the sing.], comp. *extĕrior*, sup. *extrēmus* or *extĭmus*, adj. (*ex*). On the outside, outer, foreign. *Extrēmus*, the outermost, extreme, last, most remote; *ab extremo agmine*, in the rear, ii. 11.

ex-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To strike with terror, terrify.

ex-tĭmesco, *ĕre*, *mui*, v. tr. (*tĭmeo*). To fear, dread, await with fear.

ex-torqueo, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, v. tr. (*torqueo*, to turn). To wrest; to obtain by force, extort.

extra, 1) adv. Without, outside; 2) prep. with acc. Out of, outside of; contrary to; besides, except.

ex-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw out; to protract, prolong; to waste, spend.

extrēmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *exter*.

ex-trūdo, *ĕre*, *trūsi*, *trusum*, v. tr. (*trūdo*, to thrust). To thrust out; to keep back or out, iii. 12.

extŭli. See *Effĕro*.

exuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To strip off; to deprive; to despoil; *armis*, to disarm, iii. 6.

ex-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. (*ūro*, to burn). To burn up, consume by fire.

exūtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *exuo*.

F.

făber, *bri*, m. An artisan, artificer, mechanic, smith, workman.

Făbius, *i*, m. 1) *Quintus Făbius Maxĭmus*, consul 122 B. C. He conquered the Arverni, Rutēni, and Allobrŏges, i. 45. 2) *Gāius Făbius Maxĭmus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, v. 24; vii. 90. 3) *Lūcius Făbius Maxĭmus*, a brave centurion, vii. 47, 50.

făcĭle, *făcĭlius*, *făcillĭme*, adv. (*făcĭlis*). Easily, without difficulty, readily, well; *non facile*, not safely, iii. 23.

făcĭlis, *e*, adj. (*făcio*). Easy to do,

easy, ready; courteous, gentle; prosperous, favorable; *iter multo facilius*, much more practicable, i. 6.

făcĭnus, *ŏris*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, action; a bad deed, crime, daring crime.

făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. and intr. To make or do; to act, commit; to construct, prepare; to cause, render; to furnish, give; *castra*, to pitch a camp, i. 48; *fidem*, to give a pledge, iv. 11; *nihil reliqui fecerunt*, they left nothing undone, ii. 26.

factio, *ōnis*, f. (*făcio*). Making, doing; a political party, faction.

factum, *i*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, act, operation; conduct, achievement, exploit.

factus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fio*.

făcultas, *ātis*, f. (*făcio*). Ability; opportunity, means; abundance, plenty, stock, store; wealth. *Plur.*, property, resources.

fāgus, *i*, f. A beech-tree.

fallo, *ĕre*, *fĕfelli*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, cheat; to disappoint, ii. 10; to escape notice, elude observation.

falsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fallo*). False, untrue, unfounded.

falx, *falcis*, f. A sickle, reaping-hook; a military hook used in pulling down walls, iii. 14.

fāma, *ae*, f. Rumor, report; fame, reputation, renown.

fămes, *is*, f. Hunger, famine.

fămĭlia, *ae*, f. (*fămŭlus*, a slave). A household, family; servants, vassals, retinue.

fămĭliāris, *e*, adj. (*fămĭlia*). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; *rem familiarem*, private property, i. 18. *Subs.*, a familiar acquaintance, friend.

fămĭliārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fămĭliāris*). Intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.

fas, n. indecl. (*fāri*, to speak). The right, that which accords with the divine law (*jus*, the right by human law); the divine will, right.

fastīgāte, adv. (*fastīgātus*). Sloping, in a sloping position.

fastīgātus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *fastīgo*; 2) adj. Sloping to a point, sloping down, steep, descending.

fastīgium, *i*, n. (*fastīgo*). The top, summit, height, eminence; slope, declivity, descent.

fastīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make pointed; to cause to slope or incline.

fātum, *i*, n. (*fāri*, to speak). What is ordained; fate, destiny.

făveo, *ēre*, *fāvi*, *fautum*, v. intr. To favor; to look with favor upon.

fax, *făcis*, f. A torch, firebrand.

fēlīcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fēlix*, happy). Happiness, felicity, success.

fēlīcĭter, adv. (*fēlix*, happy). Happily, auspiciously, successfully.

fĕmen, *ĭnis*, n. def. [sing. *fĕmĭnis*, *i*, *e*, pl. *fĕmĭna*, *ĭbus*]. The thigh.

fēmĭna, *ae*, f. A female, woman, wife.

fĕmur, *ŏris*, n. The thigh.

fĕra, *ae*, f. A wild beast.

fĕrax, *ācis*, adj. (*fĕro*). Fruitful, productive, fertile.

fĕre, adv. (*fĕro*). Nearly, almost, about; generally; for the most part, in the rule, iii. 18; *non fere*, not usually, vii. 35.

fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to move, lead; to endure, bear, suffer; to produce; with *se*, to move one's self, to go, hasten; *signa ferre*, to advance the standards, *i. e.*, to march, i. 39; *Rhēnus fertur*, is borne, *i. e.*, flows, iv. 10; *moleste ferre*, to bear it ill, be troubled, ii. 1; to allow, demand, vi. 7; to receive, vi. 4; to say, declare, vi. 17; to offer, furnish, ii. 26; to propose, iv. 11.

ferrāmentum, *i*, n. (*ferrum*). A tool of iron, iron implement, v. 42.

ferrāria, *ae*, f. (*ferrum*). An iron mine.

ferrĕus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ferrum*). Of iron, iron.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; any iron instrument, the sword, javelin.

fertĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fĕro*). Fruitful productive, fertile.

fertĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fertĭlis*). Fertility, fruitfulness, productiveness.

fĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild, rude, uncultivated, barbarous, cruel.

fervēfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. (*ferveo*, *făcio*). To melt; to heat.

ferveo, *ēre*, *vi* and *bui*, v. intr. To glow with heat; to be red hot, v. 43.

fībŭla, *ae*, f. (*fīgo*, to fix). A clasp, brace, pin.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fingo*.

fĭdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fĭdes*). Faithful, true, trustworthy, sure.

fĭdes, *ĕi*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, faith, confidence, reliance, belief; security, protection, credit; pledge, promise, word; *fidem dare*, to give a pledge or promise; *fidem servare*, to keep one's word; *in fidem recipere*, to receive under one's protection.

fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Confidence, reliance, assurance; self-confidence, boldness, courage.

fĭgūra, *ae*, f. (*fingo*). A form, figure, shape; kind, nature, species.

fīlia, *ae*, f. Daughter.

fīlius, *i*, m. Son.

fingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, v. tr. To form, fashion, shape, make; to arrange; to devise; *vultum fingere*, to control the countenance, i. 39.

fīnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*fīnis*). To limit, bound, iv. 16; to determine, compute, vi. 18; to terminate, finish.

fīnis, *is*, m. Limit, boundary; territory; end, conclusion.

fīnĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fīnis*). Bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring. *Finitĭmi*, *ōrum*, m. pl. Neighbors.

fīo, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, v. irreg. To be made, become; to arise, occur; *certior fieri*, to be informed. *Fit*, imp., it happens.

firmĭter, adv. (*firmus*). With firmness, firmly.

firmĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*firmus*). Firmness, durability, strength.

firmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*firmus*). To strengthen; to establish; to confirm, encourage.

firmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Firm, steadfast, strong; durable, lasting; valiant.

fistūca, *ae*, f. A rammer, pile-driver, iv. 17.

Flaccus, *i*. m. See *Vălĕrius*.

flāgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To solicit earnestly; to importune, demand.

flamma, *ae*, f. Flame, blaze; glow, enthusiasm.

flecto, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. tr. To bend, turn, direct, guide.

fleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. intr. To weep, lament.

flētus, *us*, m. (*fleo*). Weeping, lamentation; *magno fletu*, with many tears, i. 32.

flo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To blow.

flōrens, *entis*, adj. (*flōreo*, to flourish). Flourishing, prosperous, excellent; influential, vii. 32.

flos, *flōris*, m. Flower.

fluctus, *us*, m. (*fluo*). Wave, billow; flood.

flūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fluo*). A river, stream; *flumine secundo*, down or with the stream, vii. 58; *flumine adverso*, up or against the stream, vii. 60.

fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. intr. To flow.

fŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. To dig, dig out, dig up.

foedus, *ĕris*, n. A league, treaty, compact, alliance.

fons, *fontis*, m. A fountain, source

fŏrem, *fŏre*, = *essem*, *fŭtūrus esse*, G. 204, 2.

fŏris, adv. Without, out of doors, outside.

forma, *ae*, f. The form, shape, figure, pattern, kind.

fors, *fortis*, f. (*fĕro*). Chance, fortune; *forte*, by chance, by accident.

fortis, *e*, adj. (*fĕro*). Strong; brave, valiant, bold; powerful, mighty.

fortĭter, *fortius*, *fortissĭme*, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely, courageously, valiantly, firmly.

fortĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortuīto, adv. (*fors*). By chance, accidentally.

fortūna, *ae*, f. (*fors*). Chance, for-

tune. *Plur.*, gifts of fortune, property, possessions; fate, lot, destiny.

fortūnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fortūna*). Prosperous, fortunate, happy; well off, rich.

fŏrum, *i*, n. (*fŏris*). A public place, market-place, forum.

fossa, *ae*, f. (*fŏdio*). A trench, ditch, fosse.

fŏvea, *ae*, f. A deep pit for taking wild beasts, a pitfall, vi. 28.

frango, *ĕre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*, v. tr. To break, shatter; to subdue, weaken; to dishearten, discourage.

frāter, *tris*, m. Brother; an honorary title for an ally, i. 33.

frāternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frāter*). Brotherly, fraternal.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, imposition, fraud, treachery.

frĕmĭtus, *us*, m. (*frĕmo*, to murmur). A murmuring, muttering, a noise, clamor.

frĕquens, *tis*, adj. Repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded.

frētus, *a*, *um*, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.

frīgĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frīgus*). Cold.

frīgus, *ŏris*, n. Cold, frost, cold weather.

frons, *frontis*, f. The forehead, brow, front; *a fronte*, in front, ii. 25.

fructuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fructus*). Fruitful, productive.

fructus, *us*, m. (*fruor*). The use, employment; profit, fruit, income, advantage; effect, result.

frūmentārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frūmentum*). Of or belonging to corn, abounding in provisions; *res frumentaria*, corn, supplies.

frūmentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*frūmentor*). A providing of corn, foraging.

frūmentor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*frūmentum*). To procure corn; to forage.

frūmentum, *i*, n. (*fruor*). Corn, grain.

fruor, *i*, *fruĭtus* or *fructus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frustra, adv. Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fŭga, *ae*, f. Flight; *dare*, *conjicere*, *convertere in fugam*, to put to flight; *fugam petere*, *capere*, to take to flight, to flee.

fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To flee; to escape, avoid, shun.

fŭgĭtīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fŭgio*). Fleeing away, fugitive. *Fugitīvus*, *i*, m. A deserter.

fŭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To cause to flee, put to flight, rout.

fūmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*fūmus*). To smoke, emit smoke.

fūmus, *i*, m. Smoke.

funda, *ae*, f. A sling. *Funda lībrīlis*, a sling or machine for hurling stones a pound in weight, vii. 81. See *Librīlis*.

fundĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*funda*). One who fights with a sling, a slinger.

fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out; to fuse, cast; to scatter, throw, hurl; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.

fungor, *i*, *functus sum*, v. dep. To perform, execute, discharge.

fūnis, *is*, m. A rope, line, cable.

fūnus, *ĕris*, n. (*fūnis*). A funeral procession, funeral rites, burial.

fŭror, *ōris*, m. (*fŭro*, to rage). Madness, rage.

furtum, *i*, n. (*fur*, a thief). Theft.

fūsĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fundo*). Molten, liquid, softened; *fusili ex argillā*, made of softened clay, v. 43.

Fūsius, *i*, m. *Gāius Fūsius Cita*, a Roman knight, vii. 3.

fŭtūrus, *a*, *um*, part. from *sum*.

G.

Gabăli, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca. The chief town was Anderĭtum (*Antérieux*), vii. 7, 64, 75.

Găbīnius, *i*, m. *Aulus*, consul with Pīso, 58 B. C., i. 6.

gaesum, *i*, n. A Gallic weapon, a heavy javelin.

Gāius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

Galba, *ae*, m. 1) *Servius Sulpĭcius*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, iii. 1, 3. 2) A king of the Suessiōnes, ii. 4, 13.

gălea, *ae*, f. A helmet, usually of leather.

Gallia, *ae*, f. Gaul, the country of the Gauls. 1) *Gallia Cĭtĕrior*, or *Cĭsalpīna*, Hither Gaul, or Gaul on this side of the Alps, i. 24, 54; ii. 1; v. 1. 2) *Gallia Ultĕrior*, or *Transalpīna*, Farther Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, embracing modern France, Belgium, Netherlands, the greater part of Switzerland, and the Rhine provinces of Germany, i. 1, 7; vii. 1. Under Caesar, *Gallia Ulterior* was divided into *Gallia Celtĭca*, *Belgĭca*, and *Aquitania*, i. 1. Hence the plur. *Galliae*, iv. 20. The *Provincia Romana*, also called *Gallia Narbonensis* and *Provincia*, was not included in these divisions.

Gallĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.

gallīna, *ae*, f. (*gallus*, a cock). A hen.

Gallus, *a*, *um*, adj. Gallic. *Gallus*, *i*, m. A Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul; *in a restricted sense*, an inhabitant of Gallia Belgĭca, i. 31; ii. 30.

Garumna, *ae*, m. A river of Gaul, rising in the Pyrenees, and flowing into the Bay of Biscay, now the *Garonne*, i. 1.

Garumni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Aquitania, near the sources of the Garumna (*Garonne*), iii. 27.

Gates, *ium*, m. A people of Aquitania, on the left bank of the Garumna (*Garonne*), iii. 27.

gaudeo, *ēre*, *gāvīsus sum*, v. semidep. G. 268, 3. To rejoice; to be glad or pleased.

gāvīsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *gaudeo*.

Geidūni, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic tribe under the protection of the Nervii, v. 39.

Gĕnăbensis, *is*, m. An inhabitant of Genăbum, vii. 11.

Gĕnăbum, *i*, n. The chief town of the Carnūtes, in Gallia Celtĭca, on the Lĭger (*Loire*), now *Orléans*, vii. 3, 11, 17, 28.

gĕner, *ĕri*, m. A son-in-law.

gĕnĕrātim, adv. (*gĕnus*). By tribes or nations.

Genāva, *ae*, f. A city of the Allobrŏges, on the border of the Helvetians, now *Geneva*, i. 6, 7.

gens, *gentis*, f. A tribe, race, nation; class, kind; a clan embracing several families.

gĕnus, *ĕris*, n. Birth, descent; race, people; kind, manner, style, nature.

Gergŏvia, *ae*, f. 1) A fortified city of the Arverni, near Clermont in Auvergne, vii. 4, 34, 36, *sq.*, 41. 2) A town of the Boii, east of the Lĭger (*Loire*), vii. 9.

Germāni, *ōrum*, m. The Germans, inhabitants of Germany, i. 1, 27, 31; iv. 1; vi. 11, 12, 21.

Germānia, *ae*, f. Germany. Ancient Germany was bounded on the north by the German Ocean and the Baltic, on the east by the Vistula and the Sarmatian Mountains, on the south by the Danube, and on the west by the Rhine and the German Ocean, iv. 4; vi. 11, 24.

Germānĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Germānia*). Germanic, German, iv. 16.

Germānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Germānia*). German, from Germany, vi. 37; vii. 13.

gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage; to conduct, perform.

glădius, *i*, m. A sword.

glans, *glandis*, f. An acorn; a ball of lead or clay; ball, bullet.

glēba, *ae*, f. A clod, lump of earth; a piece, lump.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame, reputation.

glōrior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*glōria*). To glory, boast, pride one's self.

Gobannitio, *ōnis*, m. One of the Arverni, uncle of Vercingetŏrix, vii. 4.

Gnaeus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj. Greek, Grecian. *Graecus*, *i*, m. A Greek, Grecian.

Grāiocĕli, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic tribe in the Graian Alps, i. 10.

grandis, *e*, adj. Great, large.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, regard, influence, friendship, popularity; gratitude, acknowledgment, return; thanks; *gratias agere*, to give thanks, i. 41; *gratiam referre*, to return a favor, v. 27; *gratiā*, for the sake of, vii. 43.

grātŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*grātŭlor*). A manifestation of joy, rejoicing, congratulation.

grātŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*grātus*). To manifest joy; to congratulate, wish joy; to thank.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable; thankful, grateful.

grăvis, *e*, adj. Heavy, weighty; important, grave, dignified; violent, unpleasant, severe; oppressive, difficult; *gravis aetas*, advanced age, iii. 16.

grăvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*grăvis*). Heaviness, weight; importance, power, influence.

grăvĭter, *grăvius*, *grăvissĭme*, adv. (*grăvis*). Violently, strongly, severely; unwillingly, with displeasure, seriously.

grăvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*grăvis*). To weigh down, oppress. *Pass.*, to be vexed or annoyed, feel displeasure; to be reluctant, hesitate, i. 35.

Grudii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, clients of the Nervii, v. 39.

gŭbernātor, *ōris*, m. (*gŭberno*, to steer). A pilot.

gusto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To taste, eat, partake of.

H.

hăbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To have, possess, hold, keep; to consider, esteem, regard, know; to make, deliver; *in animo habere*, to have in mind, to intend; *habere rationem officii*, to have regard to duty, v. 27; *gratiam habere*, to be grateful, vii. 20; *aliter se habere*, to be different, ii. 19.

haesĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *haereo*, to stick). To stick fast; to remain fixed, vii. 19.

hāmus, *i*, m. A hook.

harpăgo, *ōnis*, m. A grappling-hook, grapple.

Harūdes, *um*, m. A Germanic people, who dwelt north of Lake Constance, i. 31, 37, 51.

haud, adv. Not.

Helvētĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Helvētii*). Helvetian, vii. 9.

Helvētii, *ōrum*, m. The Helvetians, a Gallic people, whose country, lying between the Rhine, Mount Jura, and the Rhaetian Alps, now forms a part of modern Switzerland, i. 1–25, 26, 29, 30, 40; iv. 10; vi. 25, vii. 75.

Helvētius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Helvētii*). Helvetian, i. 2, 12.

Helvii, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic people in the Provincia, vii. 7, 64.

Hercynia silva, *ae*, f. The Hercynian forest, extending, according to Caesar, from the banks of the Rhine on the west to the country of the Dacians on the east, vi. 24, 25.

hērēdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hēres*, an heir). Inheritance, heirship.

hībernācŭlum, *i*, n. (*hībernus*). Winter-quarters.

Hĭbernia, *ae*, f. Ireland, v. 13.

hībernus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hiems*). Pertaining to winter, winter. *Hĭberna* (sc. *castra*), *ōrum*, n., winter-quarters.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron. This, it; the latter; such. Abl. *hoc*, on this account, therefore; with *quod*, iii. 4. *With comparatives*, the; *hoc facilius*, the more easily, i. 2.

hic, adv. Here, in this place.

hiĕmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*hiems*). To winter; to pass the winter.

hiems, *ĕmis*, f. Winter, winter time, rainy season, storm.

hinc, adv. From this place, hence.

Hispānia, *ae*, f. Spain, in Caesar's time divided into two provinces: *Hispānia Cĭtĕrior*, north of the river Ibērus (*Ebro*), and *Hispānia Ultĕrior*, south of that river. Hispānia included modern Spain and Portugal, i. 1; iii. 23; v. 1, 13; vii. 55.

Hispānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Hispānia*). Spanish.

hŏdie, adv. (*hic*, *dies*). To-day, this day.

hŏmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. A man, a human being, person.

hŏnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏnor*). Regarded with honor, respected, distinguished, honored, noble; worthy, respectable, honorable, eminent.

hŏnor, or **hŏnos**, *ōris*, m. Honor, repute, esteem; a post of honor, public office, vii. 57; *honoris causā*, out of respect, ii. 15.

hŏnōrĭfĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏnor*, *făcio*). Honorable, conferring honor, i. 43.

hōra, *ae*, f. An hour. G. 645; 645, 2; *hora septima*, the seventh hour, *i. e.*, one o'clock, i. 26.

horreo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. To tremble at, shudder at, i. 32.

horrĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*horreo*). Terrible, horrible, dreadful.

horrĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*horreo*). Rough, wild, savage, frightful.

hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort.

hospes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A stranger, guest, friend.

hospĭtium, *i*, n. (*hospes*). Friendship, hospitality.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy, a public enemy. *Inimīcus*, a private or personal enemy.

huc, adv. (*hic*). Hither, to this place; to this point, so far.

hujusmŏdi (*hic*, *mŏdus*). Of this kind, of such a nature, such.

hūmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hūmānus*). Humanity; civilized life, liberal culture, refinement, elegance of manners.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏmo*). Human; of refined culture, polished, cultivated.

hŭmĕrus, *i*, m. The shoulder.

hŭmĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hŭmus*, ground). Low, humble, poor, weak, insignificant, abject.

hŭmĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hŭmĭlis*). Lowness; insignificance; weakness, feebleness.

I.

ĭbi, adv. (*is*). There, in that place.

Iccius, *i*, m. A nobleman of the Rēmi, ii. 3, 6, 7.

ictus, *us*, m. (*ĭco*, to strike). A blow, stroke, thrust, stab.

idcirco, adv. (*id*, *circa*). On that account, for that reason, therefore.

īdem, *eădem*, *ĭdem*, dem. pron. (*is*, *dem*). The same; *eādem ratione*, in the same manner, v. 40; *eadem atque Belgārum*, the same as of the Belgians, ii. 6; *idem . . . et*, the same . . . as.

ĭdentĭdem, adv. (*ĭdem-ĭdem*). Repeatedly, often, again and again, at intervals, ii. 19.

ĭd-eo, adv. Therefore, on that account.

ĭdōnĕus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, meet, proper, convenient; capable, trustworthy, iv. 21.

īdus, *uum*, f. The ides, the 15th day of March, May, July, and October; and the 13th of the other months, i. 7. G. 642, 3.

ignis, *is*, m. Fire.

ignōbĭlis, *e*. adj. (*in*, *nōbilis*). Unknown, undistinguished, obscure.

ignōmĭnia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *nōmen*). Disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ignārus*, ignorant). Not to know; to be ignorant of.

ignōsco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *nosco*). To pardon, forgive.

ignotus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *ignosco*; 2) adj. Unknown.

illatus, *a*, *um*, part. from *infĕro*.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. That;

he, she, it; *hic . . . ille*, this one . . . that one.

illic, adv. (*ille-ce*). There, in that place.

illĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *lĭgo*, to bind). To bind on, fasten on, attach; to connect, bind.

illo, adv. To that place, thither; to that end; *eodem illo pertinere*, to that very purpose, iv. 11.

illustris, *e*, adj. (*in*, *lustro*, to purify). Bright, clear; illustrious, distinguished, honorable; remarkable, important, vii. 3.

Illyrĭcum, *i*, n. The country of Illyria, on the Adriatic Sea, extending from the river Arsia (*Arsa*) to the Ceraunian mountains, ii. 35; iii. 7; v. 1.

Imanuentius, *i*, m. King of the Trinobantes, v. 20.

imbēcillĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*imbēcillus*, weak). Weakness, feebleness.

imber, *bris*, m. A violent rain, a rain-storm, shower.

ĭmĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To copy, imitate.

immānis, *e*, adj. Immense, enormous, vast.

immĭneo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *mĭneo*, to hang over). To project over, to overhang; to be near, vi. 38.

immitto, *ĕre*, *misi missum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mitto*). To send into, throw into; to introduce; to despatch against; *immisso equitatu*, the cavalry having been sent on, vii. 40; *trabibus immissis*, beams having been let in, iv. 17.

immŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mŏla*, sacrificial meal). To sacrifice, offer in sacrifice.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mortālis*, mortal). Immortal, eternal.

immūnis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mūnus*). Free or exempt from public service, free from taxation.

immūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*immūnis*). Exemption from public service and burdens, immunity.

impărātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *părātus*). Unprepared, unprovided, not ready.

impĕdīmentum, *i*, n. (*impĕdio*). Hinderance, obstacle, impediment. *Plur.*, baggage, luggage of an army.

impĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pes*). To entangle; to hinder, detain, obstruct, impede; to render difficult to traverse, vii. 57.

impĕdītus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *impĕdio*; 2) adj. Entangled, embarrassed, distracted, impeded, hindered, prevented; obstructed, difficult of passage.

impello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pello*). To drive against; to urge, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.

impendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *pendeo*, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend, threaten.

impensus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *impendo*, to expend; 2) adj. Great, dear; *impenso pretio*, at great cost, iv. 2.

impĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*impĕro*). A commander-in-chief, general; leader, chief.

imperātum, *i*, n. (*impĕro*). Command, order.

imperfectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *perfĭcio*). Unfinished, incomplete, imperfect.

impĕrītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pĕrītus*). Inexperienced, unskilled, ignorant, unacquainted with.

impĕrium, *i*, n. (*impĕro*). Command, order, direction; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government.

impĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *păro*). To command, order; to make a requisition for; to give orders for, demand, i. 7.

impĕtro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pătro*, to bring to pass). To accomplish, effect; to obtain, secure, procure; *de salute impetrare*, to obtain terms of safety, v. 36.

impĕtus, *us*, m. (*impĕto*, to attack). Attack, assault, onset; violence, fury, force.

impius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pius*, pious). Irreverent, ungodly, impious.

implĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, or *ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*in, plĭco*, to fold). To entangle, involve; to interlace, unite closely, vii. 73.

implōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, plōro*, to cry out). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*in, pōno*). To place or put upon; to set on; to put on board, embark; to lay or impose upon; to put, set, station.

importo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, porto*). To bring, carry or convey into; to import.

imprīmis, adv. (*in, prīmus*). Especially, principally, in a special degree.

imprŏbus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, prŏbus*, upright). Bad, wicked, depraved, base; seditious, violent; shameless, bold, impudent.

imprōvīso, adv. (*imprōvīsus*). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

imprōvīsus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, prōvĭdeo*). Unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.

imprūdens, *tis*, adj. (*in, prūdens*, prudent). Not foreseeing, not anticipating or expecting, unaware, ignorant, inconsiderate, imprudent.

imprūdentia, *ae*, f. (*imprūdens*). Want of foresight, thoughtlessness, imprudence, ignorance.

impūbes, *ĕris*, adj. (*in, pūbes*). Not having attained to manhood; unmarried, chaste, vi. 21.

impugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*in, pugno*). To attack, assail; to charge.

impulsus, *a, um*, part. from *impello*.

impulsus, *us*, m. (*impello*). Impulse; instigation, incitement, influence.

impūne, adv. (*in, poena*). Without punishment, with impunity.

impūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*in, poena*). Exemption from punishment, impunity.

īmus, *a, um*, adj. sup. of *infĕrus*.

in, prep. with acc. and abl. I. WITH ACCUS., in answer to the question, *Whither?* 1) *Of space*: into, to, among, against, towards, in. 2) *Of time*: up to, till, into, for. 3) *Of other relations*: on, about, respecting, towards, against, for, as, in, into. II. WITH THE ABL., in answer to the question, *Where?* 1) *Of space*: in, upon, over, among, at, within. 2) *Of time*: in, during, at, in the course of. 3) *Of other relations*: in, on, upon, in the case of.

ĭnānis, *e*, adj. Empty; vain, useless, idle.

incaute, adv. (*incautus*). Incautiously, inconsiderately.

in-cautus, *a, um*, adj. (*căveo*). Incautious, heedless, off one's guard, vi. 30.

in-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To move on, advance; to come to, befall, attack, seize.

incendium, *i*, n. (*incendo*). A fire, conflagration, burning.

in-cendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. (*candeo*, to glow). To set fire to, kindle, burn; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.

in-certus, *a, um*, adj. Uncertain, indefinite, doubtful; unreliable, not sure, not trustworthy.

in-cĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall upon, come upon unexpectedly; to meet; to occur, happen, arise.

in-cīdo, *ĕre, cīdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*caedo*). To cut into; to lop, ii. 17.

in-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To seize upon, lay hold of; to begin, commence; to undertake, attempt.

in-cĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, to move rapidly). To set in motion, urge forward; to incite, spur on, encourage, stimulate, rouse; *incitato equo*, at full speed, iv. 12; *se aestus incitavisset*, had rushed in, iii. 12.

in-cognĭtus, *a, um*, adj. (*cognosco*). Unknown.

in-cŏlo, *ĕre, cŏlui, cultum*, v. tr. and intr. To dwell, live; to inhabit.

in-cŏlŭmis, *e*, adj. (*cŏlŭmis*, safe). Unimpaired, uninjured, safe, entire.

in-commŏde, adv. Unfortunately.

in-commŏdum, *i*, n. Inconvenience, trouble, detriment, injury, misfortune; defeat, loss.

in-commŏdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Inconvenient, unfortunate.

in-crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*crēdo*). Incredible, extraordinary, unparalleled.

in-crĕpĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *incrĕpo*, to chide). To call out to one; to chide, reprove, rebuke; to insult, taunt.

in-cumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*incŭbo*, to lie). To lean upon; to apply one's self to, exert one's self, attend to.

incursio, *ōnis*, f. (*in*, *curro*). A running against, onset, attack, assault; an inroad, invasion.

incursus, *us*, m. (*in*, *curro*). An assault, attack, charge.

incūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *causa*). To accuse, find fault with, blame, complain of.

inde, adv. (*is*). From that place, thence; after that, thereupon, then.

indĭcium, *i*, n. (*index*, informer) Information, discovery, disclosure, evidence; proof, indication; *per indicium* = *per indices*, by informers, i. 4.

in-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To declare publicly, proclaim, announce; to appoint, fix, enjoin.

indictus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *indīco*; 2) adj. Unsaid, unheard; *indictā causā*, the cause being unheard, without a hearing, vii. 38.

indigne, *indignius*, *indignissĭme*, adv. (*indignus*). Undeservedly; dishonorably, shamefully.

in-dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. Unworthiness, shameful conduct; indignity, disgrace, insult.

in-dignor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*lignus*). To consider unworthy; to be displeased with, be indignant; to disdain.

in-dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unworthy, unbecoming, shameful, dishonorable.

in-dīlĭgens, *tis*, adj. (*dīlĭgo*). Careless, negligent.

in-dīlĭgenter, *dīlĭgentius*, *dīlĭgentissĭme*, adv. Carelessly, negligently.

in-dīlĭgentia, *ae*, f. (*indīlĭgens*). Carelessness, negligence.

indūciae, *ārum*, f. (*induo*). A cessation of hostilities, a truce, armistice.

in-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To bring in, conduct or lead in; to introduce; to move, excite, influence, persuade; to cover, ii. 33.

indulgentia, *ae*, f. (*indulgeo*). Indulgence, favor; clemency.

indulgeo, *ēre*, *dulsi*, *dultum*, v. intr. (*in*, *dulcis*, sweet). To be indulgent or kind; to favor, show favor to.

induo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To put on; *se induere*, to fall into or upon; to become entangled in, vii. 73.

industrie, adv. (*industrius*, diligent). Diligently, industriously.

Indutiomărus, *i*, m. A chief among the Trevĭri, v. 3, 4, 26, 53, 55, 57, 58.

in-eo, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To go into, enter; to enter upon, begin; *rationem inire*, to make an estimate, vii. 24; *numerum inire*, to go into an enumeration, to give the number, vii. 76; *gratiam*, to gain favor, vi. 43; *consilium*, to form a design, ii. 33.

ĭn-ermis, *e*, or **ĭn-ermus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (*arma*). Unarmed, defenceless.

ĭn-ers, *tis*, adj. (*ars*). Indolent, sluggish, slothful; unmanly.

in-fāmia, *ae*, f. (*fāma*). Dishonor, disgrace, infamy.

in-fans, *tis*, m. and f. (*fāri*, to speak). A child, an infant.

in-fectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*făcio*). Not made, unfinished; *infectā re*, without accomplishing their object, vii. 17.

in-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *illātum*, v. tr. To bear or convey into, throw into; to occasion, cause, produce, inflict; to place upon, vi. 30; *signa inferre*, to advance the standards, *i. e.*, make an attack, ii. 25; *bellum*, to make or wage war, i. 2; *causam*, to assign or present, i. 39.

infĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *infĕrior*, sup. *infĭmus* or *īmus*, adj. Situated be-

low or underneath, low; *comp.*, lower, inferior; *sup.*, lowest, last, deepest; the lowest part.

infestus, *a, um*, adj. Unsafe, insecure; hostile, troublesome, dangerous.

in-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To stain, color, paint, dye.

in-fĭdēlis, *e*, adj. Unfaithful, faithless, false, treacherous.

in-fīgo, *ĕre, fixi, fixum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To fix or fasten in.

infĭmus, *a, um*, sup. of *infĕrus*.

in-fīnītus, *a, um*, adj. (*fīnis*). Unbounded, boundless, unlimited, infinite, vast.

infirmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*infirmus*). Weakness, feebleness; want of courage; fickleness, inconstancy, iv. 5.

in-firmus, *a, um*, adj. Weak, feeble; *infirmiore animo*, more depressed in spirit, iii. 24.

in-flecto, *ĕre, xi, xum*, v. tr. To bend; to curve.

in-fluo, *ĕre, xi, xum*, v. intr. To flow into, empty into.

in-fŏdio, *ĕre, fōdi, fossum*, v. tr. To dig in; to bury in the earth.

infra, 1) adv. Underneath, below; *paulo infra*, a little below, *i. e.*, farther south, iv. 36; 2) prep. with acc. Below, under; *infra elephantos*, smaller than elephants, vi. 28.

in-gens, *tis*, adj. Vast, enormous, very great, huge.

in-grātus, *a, um*, adj. Unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unacceptable; ungrateful.

in-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go.) To go into; to enter; to enter upon, begin, engage in.

ĭnĭmīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*ĭnĭmīcus*). Enmity, hostility.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*ămīcus*). Unfriendly, hostile, inimical.

ĭnīquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inīquus*). Unevenness, vii. 45; unfavorable position, iii. 2; difficulty, crisis, ii. 22; injustice, unfairness; *summa iniquitas*, greatest injustice, vii. 19.

ĭn-īquus, *a, um*, adj. (*aequus*). Unequal, uneven; unfavorable, disadvantageous; unjust, unreasonable; difficult, hard.

ĭnĭtium, *i*, n. (*ineo*). Beginning, origin, commencement; element; *artificiorum initia*, the elements of the arts, vi. 17.

in-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw or cast into; to put or lay upon; to inspire, cause, occasion, infuse.

in-jungo, *ĕre, junxi, junctum*, v. tr. To join to, fasten upon; to bring upon, impose.

in-jūria, *ae*, f. (*jus*). Injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult.

in-jussu, m. [used only in abl. G. 134]. Without the command.

in-nascor, *i, nātus sum*, v. dep. To be born in; to grow or spring up in.

in-nātus, *a, um*, part. from *innascor*. Inborn, innate, natural.

in-nītor, *i, nixus sum*, v. dep. To lean upon, rest upon.

innixus, *a, um*, part. from *innītor*.

in-nŏcens, *tis*, adj. Harmless; blameless, innocent.

innŏcentia, *ae*, f. (*innŏcens*). Innocence; uprightness, integrity.

ĭnŏpia, *ae*, f. (*in, ops*). Want, scarcity, destitution, vii. 32.

ĭn-ŏpīnans, *tis*, adj. (*ŏpīnor*, to expect). Not expecting, unprepared, unawares.

inquam, v. def. G. 297. To say.

in-sciens, *tis*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, unaware, ignorant.

in-scientia, *ae*, f. (*insciens*). Want of knowledge, ignorance, inexperience.

in-scius, *a, um*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant, unaware.

in-sĕquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow; to pursue, press upon.

in-sĕro, *ĕre, ui, tum*, v. tr. To put in, insert.

insĭdiae, *ārum*, f. (*in, sĕdeo*, to sit). An ambush, ambuscade; stratagem, artifice; treachery.

insĭdior, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*insĭdiae*). To lie in ambush, lie in wait, form an ambuscade.

insigne, *is*, n. (*insignis*). A distinctive mark; a badge, mark, sign.

in-signis, *e*, adj. (*signum*). Remarkable, distinguished, prominent, extraordinary, noted, marked.

in-sĭlio, *īre*, *ui* or *ii*, v. intr. (*sălio*, to leap). To leap upon, spring upon.

in-sĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To charge, blame, accuse.

in-sĭnuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sĭnuo*, to bend). To make one's way into, get into, come among, *generally with se*, iv. 33.

in-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To set foot upon, stand upon, ii. 27; *firmiter insistere*, to get a firm footing, iv. 26; to follow, pursue, adopt, iii. 14; to apply one's self to, vi. 5.

in-sŏlenter, adv. (*sŏleo*). In an unusual manner; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.

in-specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To look at, view, behold; *inspectantibus nobis*, before our eyes; *lit.*, we looking on, vii. 25.

in-stābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*sto*). Unsteady, changeable.

instar, n. indecl. Image, likeness; *instar* = *ad instar*, according to the likeness of, like, ii. 17.

instīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To urge on, instigate, incite.

in-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To put or place into; to build, erect, make; to prepare, get, procure; to begin, commence, vii. 70; to undertake; to arrange, form, iii. 24; to institute, establish, vii. 77; to train up, educate, i. 14; to fix upon, iv. 17.

instĭtūtum, *i*, n. (*instĭtuo*). Design, intention, mode of life, habit, observance, custom.

in-sto, *āre*, *ĭti*, *ātum*, v. intr. To stand upon; to draw near, approach, be at hand; to press upon, pursue, threaten.

instrūmentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*). Utensil, tool, instrument, implement; *instrumentum hibernorum*, equipments of their quarters, v. 31.

in-struo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to build). To build into; to arrange in order, draw up in battle array. *Instructus*, *a*, *um*, part. Arranged in order, drawn up; furnished, equipped.

in-suēfactus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suesco*, to be wont, *făcio*). Accustomed, habituated, trained.

in-suētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suesco*, to be wont). Unaccustomed, unused to, vii 30.

insŭla, *ae*, f. An island.

in-sŭper, adv. Above, on the top, from above.

in-tĕger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (*tango*). Untouched, unimpaired, undiminished; fresh, vigorous, not exhausted; *re integrā*, the thing being untouched, *i. e.*, before anything was done, at the outset, vii. 30; *integri milites*, fresh troops, vii. 41.

in-tĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cover.

intellĭgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lĕgo*). To understand, perceive, know, comprehend, observe.

in-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* or *sum*, v. tr. To stretch out, direct towards; to exert one's self, strive, iii. 26.

intentus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *intendo*; 2) adj. Attentive, intent upon, eager, fixed upon.

inter, prep. with acc. 1) *Of space:* between, among, with. 2) *Of time:* during, in the course of.

inter-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go between, interpose; to be or lie between, i. 39; to exist between, i. 43; to intervene, i. 7.

inter-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To intercept, ii. 27; to capture, seize, v. 39.

inter-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To cut off, separate; to hinder, debar.

inter-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit, exclude; *aquā atque igni interdicere*, to forbid the use of fire and water, *i. e.*, to proscribe or banish, vi. 44.

inter-diu, adv. By day, in the daytime.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then, at times.

intĕr-ea, adv. Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕr-eo, *īre, ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. To be lost, perish, go to ruin.

intĕresse. See *Intersum.*

inter-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To destroy, kill, slay.

intĕrim, adv. Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕrior, *us;* sup. *intĭmus*, adj. G. 166. Inner, interior.

intĕrĭtus, *us*, m. (*intĕreo*). Destruction, death, ruin.

inter-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw or cast between; to place or put between; *tantulo spatio interjecto*, so little space lying between, *i. e.*, as they were so near, vii. 19; *brevi spatio interjecto*, a short time having intervened, iii. 4.

inter-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. and intr. I. TRANS. 1) To put between, interpose, separate; to leave vacant; *paribus intermissae spatiis*, separated by equal spaces, vii. 23; *intermissa a flumine*, left vacant or undefended, vii. 17. 2) To omit, let pass, neglect; to interrupt, abate; *agricultura*, iv. 1; *flamma*, v. 43; *triduo intermisso*, after the lapse of three days, i. 26. 3) To suspend, make vacant; *intermissis magistratibus*, as the magistracies were vacant, vii. 33. II. INTR. To cease, discontinue; *subeuntes*, ii. 25.

inter-nĕcio, *ōnis*, f. (*nĕco*). A massacre, slaughter, destruction, extermination.

inter-pĕllo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pello* = *lŏquor*). To interrupt by speaking; to hinder, prevent, disturb.

inter-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place between, interpose; to urge, adduce, allege, i. 42; to propose, bring forward; to make, excite, iv. 32.

inter-pres, *ĕtis*, m. and f. (*praes*, a surety). An interpreter, mediator.

interprĕtor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*interpres*). To interpret, expound, explain.

inter-rŏgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To ask, question, inquire.

inter-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*rumpo*, to break). To break off, interrupt; to break down, destroy.

inter-scindo, *ĕre, ĭdi, issum*, v. tr. To tear asunder, cut down, destroy.

inter-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be between, i. 15; to be present, take part in, iv. 16; to attend to, vi. 13. *Interest*, impers., it concerns, is important, ii. 5.

inter-vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*). The space between two palisades; interval, distance.

inter-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come between; to arrive; to happen, occur.

interventus, *us*, m. (*intervĕnio*). Intervention, interposition, aid.

in-texo, *ĕre, xui, xtum*, v. tr. (*texo*, to weave). To weave into; to interweave; to cover.

in-tŏlĕranter, adv. (*tŏlĕro*). Immoderately, excessively, earnestly.

intra, prep. with acc. 1) *Of space:* within, in. 2) *Of time:* within, in, during.

in-trītus, *a, um*, adj. (*tĕro*, to rub). Not exhausted, not worn out.

intro, adv. Within.

intro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To enter, penetrate, go into.

intrō-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct within; to introduce.

intro-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. To go within; to enter.

introĭtus, *us*, m. (*introeo*). Entrance, access.

intrō-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To let in; to introduce; to send in, cause to enter.

introrsus, adv. (for *intro-versus*). On the inside, within, inland, vi. 10.

intrō-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. intr. (*rumpo*, to break). To break or burst into; to enter by force, v. 51.

in-tueor, *ēri, tuĭtus sum*, v. dep. To look at; to look down to, i. 32.

intus, adv. On the inside, within.

ĭn-ūsĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unusual, uncommon, strange, extraordinary.

ĭn-ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. Unserviceable, useless, unprofitable.

in-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come upon; to find, meet with; to discover, find out.

inventor, *ōris*, m. (*invĕnio*). An inventor, author.

in-vĕterasco, *ĕre*, *rāvi*, *rātum*, v. intr. (*vĕtus*). To grow old; to become established, v. 41; to settle, ii. 1.

in-vĭcem, adv. (*vĭcis*). In turn, one after the other; one another, each other, mutually.

in-victus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vinco*). Unconquered, invincible, unconquerable.

in-vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To look with envy at; to envy.

in-vĭdia, *ae*, f. (*invĭdeo*). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

in-viŏlātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*viŏlo*). Inviolable, inviolate, sacred.

invīsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *invĭdeo*.

invīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To invite, summon; to allure, attract, entice.

invītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant; *se invito*, against his will, *lit.*, he being unwilling, i. 8.

ipse, *a*, *um*, dem. pron. (*is*, *pse*). Himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; just exactly, very, precisely.

īra, *ae*, f. Anger, wrath, passion.

īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*īrācundus*). A hasty temper, anger, rage, passion.

īrācundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*īra*). Irritable, passionate, irascible.

irrīdeo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *rīdeo*, to laugh). To laugh at, jeer, ridicule.

irrīdĭcŭle, adv. (*irrīdeo*). Without wit.

irrumpo, *ĕre*, *ūpi*, *uptum*, v. intr. (*in*, *rumpo*, to break). To break into, rush into; to force one's way into, enter by storm.

irruptio, *ōnis*, f. (*irrumpo*). A breaking into, invasion; attack, sortie, vii. 70.

ĭs, **ea**, **ĭd**, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, i. 14; *eo*, *quod*, on this account, because, i. 23. *Eo* with the comp. may often be rendered by our def. article *the*.

iste, *a*, *ud*, dem. pron. (*is*, *te*). This, that, often denoting contempt, vii. 77.

ĭta, adv. (*is*). So, thus, to such a degree, in this manner; *ita ut*, just as, vii. 76.

Ĭtălia, *ae*, f. Italy, including Gallia Cisalpīna, i. 10, 40; ii. 35; vi. 1; vii. 1.

ĭtă-que, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

ĭtem, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise, also.

ĭter, *ĭtĭnĕris*, n. (*eo*). A journey, march; way, route, road; the right of way, i. 8.

ĭtĕrum, adv. Again, a second time; *semel atque iterum*, repeatedly, i. 31.

Itius, *i*, m. A port in Gaul from which Caesar sailed for his second invasion of Britain; according to Reichard, modern *Wissant;* according to Napoleon III., *Boulogne*, v. 2, 5.

ĭtūrus, *a*, *um*, part. from *eo*.

J.

jăceo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To lie; to lie dead; to have fallen.

jăcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jactum*, v. tr. To throw, hurl; to throw up, construct, ii. 12.

jacto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *jăcio*). To throw, cast; to discuss, talk about, i. 18; to toss about, i. 25.

jactūra, *ae*, f. (*jăcio*). A throwing away; loss, sacrifice, damage; *magnis jacturis*, with great sacrifices, vi. 12.

jăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*jăcio*). Javelin, dart.

jam, adv. Now, already, indeed, truly; *jam . . . jam*, at one time . . . at another time, now . . . now, vii. 59.

jūba, *ae*, f. The mane.

jŭbeo, *ēre, jussi, jussum*, v. tr. To command, order, direct, give orders.

jūdĭcium, *i*, n. (*jūdex*, a judge). A judgment; trial, i. 4; sentence, opinion, decision, i. 41; the power of judgment, discernment, choice, purpose, vi. 31.

jūdĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jus, dīco*). To pronounce a sentence; to judge, adjudge; to pronounce, declare, v. 56; to determine, conclude, resolve, i. 40; to consider, think, decide, i. 30.

jŭgum, *i*, n. A yoke, iv. 33; a yoke as a symbol of submission, formed by two upright spears, supporting a third in a horizontal position; *mittere sub jugum*, to send under the yoke, i. 7, 12; the summit of a hill, a height, ridge, i. 21, 24.

jūmentum, *i*, n. (for *jŭgĭmentum*, from *jungo*). A beast of burden, draught animal; horse, ox, etc.

junctūra, *ae*, f. (*jungo*). A joining, junction, joint, union, iv. 17.

jungo, *ĕre, junxi, junctum*, v. tr. To join; to bind or connect together, fasten together.

jūnior. See *Jŭvĕnis*.

Jūnius, *i*, m. 1) *Quintus*, a Spaniard in the service of Caesar, v. 27, 28. 2) *Decĭmus Jūnius Brūtus*. See *Brūtus*.

Jūpĭter, *Jŏvis*, m. Jupiter, the son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans, worshipped also by the Gauls, vi. 17.

Jūra, *ae*, m. A chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone, i. 2, 6, 8.

jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To swear, take an oath; to promise under oath.

jūs, *jūris*, n. Right, law, justice; power, authority; *jus suum*, their rights, i. 4; *jus belli*, the right or rule of war, i. 36; *jus dicere*, to administer justice, vi. 23.

jus-jūrandum, *jūrisjūrandi*, n. (*jūro*). An oath.

jussu, m. [used only in the abl.] (*jŭbeo*). By or with the command, by order, vii. 3.

justĭtia, *ae*, f. (*justus*). Justice, fair dealing, uprightness.

justus, *a, um*, adj. (*jus*). Just, right, fair, proper, appropriate; *justa funera*, appropriate funeral ceremonies, vi. 19; sufficient, suitable, vii. 23.

jŭvĕnis, *e*, comp. *jūnior*, adj. Young, youthful. *Jūniōres, um*, young men, those capable of military service, from seventeen to forty years of age, vii. 1.

jŭventus, *ūtis*, f. (*jŭvĕnis*). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, young men, iii. 16.

jŭvo, *āre, jūvi, jūtum*, v. tr. To help, aid, assist.

juxta, 1) adv. Near by, near, by the side of; 2) prep. with acc. Near to, near.

L.

Lăbĕrius, *i*, m. *Quintus Lăbĕrius Dūrus*, a military tribune, v. 15.

Lăbiēnus, *i*, m. *Tĭtus Attius Lăbiēnus*, one of the ablest and most experienced of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic war. In the civil war he deserted to Pompey, and was killed at Munda, i. 10, 21, 54; v. 57; vi. 7; vii. 34.

lābor, *i, lapsus sum*, v. dep. To fall, slip down; to fail in duty; to err, mistake, commit a fault, v. 3; *hac spe lapsus*, deceived in this hope, v. 55.

lăbor, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil, hardship, fatigue, effort, exertion, work.

lăbōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*lăbor*). To toil, labor, exert one's self, strive; to be in distress, difficulty, or danger; to suffer; *animo laborare*, to be solicitous, anxious, vii. 31.

lăbrum, *i*, n. A lip; *superius*, the upper lip, v. 14; the rim; *ab labris*, at the rim or edge, vi. 28; brink, margin, vii. 72.

lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

lăcesso, *ĕre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr.

(*lăcio*, to entice). To excite, provoke, exasperate; to attack, assail.

lăcrĭma, *ae*, f. A tear.

lăcrĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*lăcrĭma*). To shed tears, weep.

lăcus, *us*, m. A lake.

laedo, *ĕre*, *laesi*, *laesum*, v. tr. To strike; to injure, violate, offend, impair, vi. 9.

laetātio, *ōnis*, f. (*laetor*, to rejoice). Rejoicing, joy.

laetĭtia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*). Joy, gladness, delight, exultation.

laetus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, glad, delighted, pleased.

languĭde, adv. (*languĭdus*). Slowly, sluggishly, languidly.

languĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*langueo*, to be weak). Faint, weak, sluggish, dull, inactive.

languor, *ōris*, m. (*langueo*, to be weak). Feebleness, languor, inactivity, weakness, lassitude.

lăpis, *ĭdis*, m. A stone.

lăqueus, *i*, m. A noose.

largior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*largus*, abundant). To give bountifully; to bestow, supply, vi. 24; *ad largiendum*, for giving largesses, for bribing, i. 18.

largĭter, adv. (*largus*, abundant). Abundantly, largely; *largiter posse*, to have great influence, i. 18.

largītio, *ōnis*, f. (*largior*). A giving freely; bribery, corruption; liberality, generosity, i. 9.

lassĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lassus*, weary). Weariness, fatigue, faintness.

lāte, *lātius*, *lātissĭme*, adv. (*lātus*). Widely, extensively; *longe lateque*, far and wide, iv. 35.

lătĕbra, *ae*, f. (*lăteo*). A hiding-place, lurking-place, covert, retreat.

lăteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be concealed, lie hidden; to lurk; to remain unnoticed, iii. 14.

lātĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lātus*). Breadth, width; extent, size.

Latovīci, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic people, neighbors of the Helvetii, i. 5, 28, 29.

lătro, *ōnis*, m. A robber, bandit, brigand.

lătrōcĭnium, *i*, n. (*lătro*). Robbery, plundering.

lātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Broad, wide; large, extensive, spacious.

lātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fĕro*.

lătus, *ĕris*, n. The side; flank, wing of an army.

laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise, commend.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise, glory, renown, fame, commendation, honor, reputation; worth, prowess.

lăvo, *āre*, *lāvi*, *lautum*, *lōtum*, *lăvātum*, v. tr. To bathe, wash. *Pass.*, to bathe one's self, bathe, iv. 1.

laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laxus*, loose). To extend, stretch out; *manipulos*, to open the ranks, ii. 25.

lectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *lĕgo*.

lēgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lēgo*, *āre*, to depute). Embassy, legation, deputation; the office of an ambassador; ambassadors.

lēgātus, *i*, m. (*lēgo*, *āre*, to depute). An ambassador, legate, envoy; lieutenant; *legatus pro praetore*, a lieutenant with proconsular power, i. 21.

lĕgio, *ōnis*, f. (*lĕgo*, *ĕre*). A legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts and a division of cavalry. The number of soldiers in a legion was not always the same; in the time of Caesar it was probably about four thousand. The legions were designated by numbers, *prima*, *secunda*, *tertia*, etc. Caesar, in the first year of the Gallic war, had six legions, viz., the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth; and in the second year he added two more, the thirteenth and fourteenth. After the defeat of Sabīnus and Cotta, by which the fourteenth was annihilated, he levied two new legions, the fourteenth and fifteenth, and received the first from Pompey. Afterwards the sixth was also added.

lĕgiōnārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*legio*). Belonging to a legion, legionary.

lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To

bring together, collect; to choose, select; to read. *Lectus, a, um*, part. Chosen, selected, picked.

Lemannus, *i*, m. The lake of Geneva, i. 2, 8; iii. 1.

Lemovīces, *um*, m. 1) A people of Gallia Celtĭca, south of the *Bituriges*, vii. 4, 75, 88. 2) One of the Armoric tribes, vii. 75.

lēnis, *e*, adj. Gentle, mild, smooth.

lēnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lēnis*). Gentleness, softness, smoothness, gentle flow.

lēnĭter, adv. (*lēnis*). Gently, mildly; gradually, slowly; *lenius*, less violently, v. 17.

Lēpontĭi, *ōrum*, m. A Gallic tribe dwelling among the Alps, iv. 10.

lĕpus, *ŏris*, m. The hare, v. 12.

Leuci, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the Mediomatrĭci and the Lingŏnes, i. 40.

Levăci, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, under the protection of the Nervii, v. 39.

lĕvis, *e*, adj. Light; unimportant, trivial, slight; capricious, fickle; inconsiderate, v. 28.

lĕvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lĕvis*). Lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, capriciousness, ii. 1.

lĕvo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lĕvis*). To make light, lighten, diminish; to relieve, alleviate; to aid, assist; *hibernis*, to relieve of winter quarters, v. 27.

lex, *lēgis*, f. A law, ordinance, decree.

Lexovii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, near the mouth of the Sequăna. Their chief town was Noviomagus, now *Lisieux*, in Normandy, iii. 9, 11, 17, 29; vii. 75.

lĭbenter, adv. (*lĭbens*, willing). Willingly, cheerfully, gladly.

līber, *ĕra, ĕrum*, adj. Free, unrestrained, independent.

lībĕrālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*līber*). Generosity, liberality; kindness, munificence, gifts.

lībĕrālĭter, adv. (*līber*). Generously, liberally, kindly, richly, profusely.

lībĕre, *līĕrius*, adv. (*līber*). Freely, unreservedly, boldly; *liberius*, too freely, v. 19.

lībĕri, *ōrum*, m. Children.

lībĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*līber*). To make free; to liberate, release, extricate.

lībertas, *ātis*, f. (*līber*). Freedom, liberty, independence; unrestrained freedom, iv. 1.

lībrīlis, *e*, adj. (*lībra*, a pound). Weighing a pound. See *Funda lībrilis*.

lĭcens, *tis*, part. from *lĭceor*.

lĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*lĭcet*). Unrestrained license, lawlessness; want of discipline, presumption, vii. 52.

lĭceor, *ēri, ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To bid at auction.

lĭcet, *ēre, lĭcuit* and *lĭcĭtum est*, v. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may or can.

Lĭger, *ĕris*, m. A river in Gaul, now the *Loire*, iii. 9; vii. 5, 11, 55, 56, 59.

lignātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lignum*, wood). The procuring of wood, fueling, v. 39.

lignātor, *ōris*, m. (*lignum*, wood). One sent to procure wood, a woodcutter.

līlium, *i*, n. A lily; a military defence in the form of a lily, vii. 73.

līnea, *ae*, f. (*līnum*). Line, row.

Lingŏnes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, living near the sources of the Mosa (*Meuse*) and the Matrŏna (*Marne*), i. 26, 40; iv. 10; vi. 44; vii. 9, 66.

lingua, *ae*, f. The tongue; speech, language.

lingŭla, *ae*, f. (*lingua*). A tongue of land.

linter, *tris*, f. rarely m. A small boat, skiff.

līnum, *i*, n. Flax, linen.

lis, *lītis*, f. Strife, dispute; the subject of dispute; damages, v. i.

Liscus, *i*, m. A supreme magistrate of the Aedui, i. 16, 17.

Litavĭcus, *i*, m. A nobleman of the Aedui, vii. 37, *sq.*, 54, 57, 67.

littĕra, *ae*, f. (*līno*, to smear). A

letter of the alphabet; *litterae, ārum*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter, despatches; *litteras publicas*, public documents, v. 47.

lītus, *ŏris*, n. The sea-shore, sea-side, coast.

lŏcus, *i*, m., plur. *lŏci* and *lŏca*, m. and n. A place, spot, region, locality, position; occasion, opportunity; *eodem loco habere*, to regard in the same situation, i. 26; *loco obsidum*, as hostages, v. 5; condition, rank, station, ii. 26; *in eum locum*, to such a pass, vi. 43.

longe, adv. (*longus*). At a distance, far off; far away; widely, greatly, far; *longe abesse*, to be of no avail, i. 36; *longe lateque*, far and wide, iv. 35.

longinquus, *a, um*, adj. (*longus*). Long, long continuing, v. 29; far distant, remote, iv. 27.

longĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*longus*). Length.

longŭrius, *i*, m. (*longus*). A long pole.

longus, *a, um*, adj. Long, distant; of long duration.

lŏquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak, say, tell, declare.

lōrīca, *ae*, f. A coat of mail, cuirass, corselet; breastwork, parapet, v. 40.

Lucanius, *i*, m. *Quintus*, a Roman centurion, v. 35.

Lūcius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

Lucterius, *i*, m. A Gaul, one of the Cadurci, whom Caesar sent against the Rutēni, vii. 5, 7, 8.

Lugotŏrix, *ĭgis*, m. A chief and noble of the Britons, v. 22.

lūna, *ae*, f. The moon, worshipped as a goddess by the Germans, vi. 21.

Lŭtētia, *ae*, f. A town of the Parisii, on an island of the Sequăna (*Seine*); later Parisii, now *Paris*, vi. 3; vii. 57, 58.

lŭtum, *i*, n. Mud, mire, vii. 24.

lux, *lūcis*, f. Light, daylight; *sub lucem*, towards daybreak, vii. 83.

luxŭria, *ae*, f. (*luxus*, excess). Extravagance, luxury, excess.

M.

mācĕria, *ae*, f. A wall, enclosure.

māchĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*machĭnor*, to contrive). Machine, engine.

Magetōbria, better written **Admagetobriga**, *ae*, f. A town in Gaul, probably near the *Saône*, i. 31.

măgis, *maxĭme*, adv. (*major*). More, in a higher degree, rather.

măgistrātus, *us*, m. (*măgister*, a master). A magisterial office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer, public functionary.

magnĭfĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*magnus, făcio*). Splendid, magnificent.

magnĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size, magnitude; *animi*, greatness of soul, ii. 27.

magnŏpĕre, adv. (*magno, ŏpĕre*). Very much, greatly, exceedingly.

magnus, *a, um*, comp. *major*, sup. *maxĭmus*, adj. Great, large, much; important; mighty, powerful. *Major, maxĭmus*, with or without *natu*, older, elder; oldest, eldest, ii. 13. *Majōres*, forefathers, ancestors.

majestas, *ātis*, f. (*majus*). Greatness, dignity, majesty.

major, comp. of *magnus*.

mălăcia, *ae*, f. A calm at sea, a calm, iii. 15.

măle, *pejus, pessĭme*, adv. (*mălus*). Badly, ill; unsuccessfully, unfortunately.

mălĕfĭcium, *i*, n. (*măle, făcio*). An evil deed; mischief, damage, harm.

Mallius, *i*, m. *Lūcius*, proconsul of Gallia Ulterior during the war with Sertorius, 78 B. C., iii. 20.

mālo, *malle, mālui*, v. irr. G. 293. (*măgis, vŏlo*). To choose rather, prefer.

mălum, *i*, n. (*mălus*). An evil, misfortune, calamity.

mălus, *a, um*, comp. *pejor*, sup. *pessĭmus*, adj. Bad, evil, injurious, destructive.

mālus, *i*, m. A mast; a long pole; *turrium*, the uprights, vii. 22.

mandātum, *i*. n. (*mando*). A charge, order, commission; injunction, command.

mando, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mănum*, *do*). To commit to one's charge; to commission; to order, command, bid; *fugae sese mandare*, to betake one's self to flight, i. 12.

Mandubii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, within the limits of the Aedui, on the borders of the Lingŏnes. Their chief town was Alĕsia, now *Alise*, vii. 68, 71, 78.

Mandubratius, *i*, m. A chief of the Trinobantes, in Britain, v. 20, 22.

māne, adv. In the morning, early in the morning.

măneo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. intr. To remain, stay; to continue; to last; to abide by; *in eo manere*, to adhere to that, i. 36.

mănĭpŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*mănĭpŭlus*). Belonging to a maniple or company; *manipulares*, soldiers of the same company, comrades, vii. 47.

mănĭpŭlus, *i*, m. (*mănus*, *plēnus*). A handful; a company of soldiers, a maniple, so called from the wisp (handful) of grass which originally served as the standard of the company. Each maniple consisted of two centuries, and three maniples formed a cohort.

mansuēfīo, *fiĕri*, *factus sum*, v. pass. (*mansuētus*, tame, *fio*). To be tamed.

mansuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*mansuētus*, tame). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

mănus, *us*, f. A hand; art; power, grasp; an armed body, force, band; *per manus*, from hand to hand, vii. 25; *in manibus nostris*, within our reach, close at hand, ii. 19; *dare manus*, to yield, v. 31.

Marcŏmanni, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic people, between the Rhine and the Danube, i. 51.

Marcus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

măre, *is*, n. The sea.

mărĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*măre*). Maritime; bordering upon the sea, lying on the sea-coast, ii. 34.

Mărius, *i*, m. *Gāius*, a celebrated Roman general. He conquered Jugurtha, defeated the Cimbri and Teutŏnes, and waged the civil war against Sulla, i. 40.

Mars, *Martis*, m. The god of war, vi. 17; war, battle; *aequo Marte*, in equal battle, *i. e.*, with equal prospect of success, vii. 19.

mās, *măris*, m. A male.

matăra, *ae*, f. (a Celtic word). A javelin, pike.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother, matron.

māterĭa, *ae*, f., and **māterĭes**, *ēi*, f. (*māter*). Material; timber for building, timber, beams.

māterĭor, *āri*, v. dep. (*māterĭa*). To fell or procure timber.

Matisco, *ōnis*, f. A town of the Aedui, on the Arar (*Saône*), now *Maçon*, vii. 90.

mātrĭmōnium, *i*, n. (*māter*). Marriage, matrimony, wedlock; *in matrimonium ducere*, to marry, i. 9; *dare in matrimonium*, to give in marriage, i. 3.

Mātrŏna, *ae*, m. A river in Gallia Celtĭca, now the *Marne*, i. 1.

mātūre, *mātūrius*, *māturrĭme*, adv. (*mātūrus*). Seasonably; soon, speedily, quickly, rapidly.

mātūresco, *ĕre*, *ūrui*, v. intr. (*mātūrus*). To become ripe; to ripen.

mātūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*mātūrus*). To hasten; to make haste.

mātūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Ripe, mature; early, iv. 20; seasonable, timely; proper, suitable.

maxĭme, adv., sup. of *măgis*. Very greatly; especially, principally, mainly.

maxĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *magnus*.

Maxĭmus, *i*, m. See *Făbius*.

mĕdeor, *ēri*, v. dep. To remedy, heal; to relieve, provide against.

mĕdiŏcris, *e*, adj. (*mĕdius*). Middling, moderate, ordinary.

mĕdiŏcrĭter, adv. (*mĕdiŏcris*). In an ordinary degree, moderately.

Mediomatrĭci, *ōrum*, and **Mediomatrĭces**, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the *Vosges* and the Rhenus (*Rhine*). Divodūrum (*Metz*) was their capital, iv. 10; vii. 75.

mĕdĭterrāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕdius*, *terra*). Midland, inland, remote from the sea, v. 12.

mĕdius, *a*, *um*, adj. In the middle or midst, in the middle of, intervening; *media nox*, midnight, ii. 7.

Meldi, *ōrum*, m., or **Meldae**, *ārum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, on the Marne, in the vicinity of the modern *Meaux*, v. 5.

mĕlior, comp. of *bŏnus*.

mĕlius, comp. of *bĕne*.

Melodūnum, *i*, n. A town of Gallia Celtĭca, on the right bank of the Seine, in the country of the Senŏnes, now *Melun*, vii. 58, 60, 61.

membrum, *i*, n. A member, limb.

mĕmĭni, *isse*, v. def. G. 297, I. To remember, recollect, bear in mind.

mĕmor, *ŏris*, adj. Mindful.

mĕmŏria, *ae*, f. (*mĕmor*). Memory, recollection, remembrance; the period of recollection, memory, time.

Menapii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca between the *Meuse* and the *Scheldt*, ii. 4; iii. 9, 28; iv. 4, 22, 38; vi. 2, 5, 6, 9, 33.

mendācium, *i*, n. (*mendax*, lying). A falsehood.

mens, *mentis*, f. The mind, soul, disposition; the intellectual faculties, understanding, reason, judgment, discernment.

mensis, *is*, m. A month.

mensūra, *ae*, f. (*mētior*). Measure, measurement; *ex aquā mensuris*, by means of the clepsydra, or water measure, v. 13.

mentio, *ōnis*, f. (*mĕmĭni*). A mentioning, mention.

mercātor, *ōris*, m. (*mercor*, to traffic). A trader, merchant.

mercātūra, *ae*, f. (*mercor*, to traffic). Trade, traffic, commerce.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mĕreo*). Hire, pay, wages, reward.

Mercŭrius, *i*, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Māia, the god of eloquence and trade, the bestower of prosperity, and the messenger of the gods, vi. 17.

mĕreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr., also **mĕreor**, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To deserve, merit, be worthy of; to earn, gain, acquire; *optime meritos*, best deserving, i. 45; to serve, vii. 16.

mĕrīdiānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mĕrīdies*). Of or belonging to midday, noon.

mĕrīdies, *ēi*, m. (*mĕdius*, *dies*). Midday, noon; the south, v. 13.

mĕrĭto, adv. (*mĕrĭtum*). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

mĕrĭtum, *i*, n. (*mĕreor*). Desert, merit, service; favor, kindness, benefit.

Messāla, *ae*, m. *Marcus Vălĕrius Messāla*, consul with Marcus Pūpius Pīso, 61 B. C., i. 2, 35.

mētior, *īri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. To measure, deal out, distribute.

mĕto, *ĕre*, *messui*, *messum*, v. tr. To reap, mow; to harvest, iv. 32.

Mettius, *i*, m. *Marcus*, a friend of Ariovistus, i. 47, 53.

mĕtus, *us*, m. Fear, dread, terror; *metu territare*, to put in fear, terrify, v. 6.

meus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. (*ĕgo*, *mei*). My, mine.

mīles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A soldier, private; infantry, v. 10.

mīlĭtāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Of or belonging to a soldier, military, soldier-like, warlike.

mīlĭtia, *ae*, f. (*mīles*). Military service, warfare; *militiae vacationem*, exemption from military duty, vi. 14.

mille, subs. and adj. G. 178. A thousand. Plur. *millia*, *ium*, subs.; *mille passuum*, i. 25; *millia passuum*, i. 2.

Mĭnerva, *ae*, f. The goddess of wisdom and the arts, vi. 17.

mĭnĭme, adv., sup. of *părum*. Least of all, least, by no means; *minime*

saepe, i. e., *rarissime*, very seldom, i. 1.

mĭnĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *parvus*. Least, smallest; *quam minimum spatii*, the least possible time, iii. 19.

mĭnor, *us*, adj., comp. of *parvus*. Smaller, less.

Mĭnūcius, *i*, m. *Lūcius Mĭnūcius Băsĭlus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vi. 29; vii. 90.

mĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*mĭnor*), To make less, diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair; to adjust, settle. *Intr.*, to become less; *minuente aestu*, at the ebbing of the tide, iii. 12.

mĭnus, adv., comp. of *părum*. Less; not; *si id minus vellet*, if he did not wish this, i. 47; *minus dubitationis*, less hesitation, i. 14. G. 397, 3.

mīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder or marvel at; to be astonished at.

mīrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wonderful, marvellous; extraordinary.

mĭser, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, lamentable.

mĭsĕrĭcordia, *ae*, f. (*mĭsĕreo*, to pity, *cor*). Pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.

mĭsĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To lament, bewail, deplore; to commiserate, pity.

missus, *us*, m. (*mitto*). A sending, despatching; *missu Caesaris*, by commission from Caesar, *i. e.*, sent by Caesar, v. 27.

mĭte, *mĭtius*, *mĭtissĭme*, adv. (*mĭtis*, mild). Gently, mildly, in a friendly manner.

mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send, despatch; to cast, discharge, hurl; to let go, release.

mōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (for *mŏvĭbĭlis*, from *mŏveo*). Easy to be moved; changeable, inconstant, fickle.

mōbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mōbĭlis*). Movableness; agility, rapidity, speed, iv. 33; inconstancy, fickleness, ii. 1.

mōbĭlĭter, adv. (*mōbĭlis*). Rapidly, quickly, readily.

mŏdĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mŏdus*). To manage, regulate, govern, direct.

mŏdestia, *ae*, f. (*mŏdestus*, modest). Moderation, modesty, ready obedience.

mŏdo, adv. (*mŏdus*). Only, but; just, even, merely; *impetum modo*, even an attack, vi. 8; *non modo . . . sed etiam*, not only . . . but also; *modo . . . modo*, now . . . now, sometimes . . . sometimes.

mŏdus, *i*, m. The measure, extent, quantity; manner, way, mode, style.

moenia, *ium*, n. plur. (*mūnio*). Defensive walls, ramparts, bulwarks, fortifications, the walls of a town.

moestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*moereo*, to grieve). Mournful, sad, downcast.

mōles, *is*, f. A huge, massive structure; a dike, dam, mole, iii. 12.

mŏleste, adv. (*mŏlestus*, troublesome). With trouble or difficulty; *ferre*, to take it ill, be annoyed, ii. 1.

mōlīmentum, *i*, n. (*mōlior*, to strive). A great exertion, i. 34.

mŏlĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *mŏlo*.

mollio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To soften; to make gentle.

mollis, *e*, adj. (for *mōbĭlis*). Gentle, easy, not steep; weak, feeble.

mollĭties, *ēi*, f. (*mollis*). Effeminacy, weakness, irresolution.

mŏlo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*mŏla*, a millstone). To grind.

mōmentum, *i*, n. (for *mŏvĭmentum*, *mŏveo*). Weight, importance, influence.

Mŏna, *ae*, f. An island near Britain, probably the Isle of Man, v. 13.

mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel.

mons, *montis*, m. A mountain; *summus mons*, the top of the mountain, i. 22.

mŏra, *ae*, f. A delay, hinderance, obstacle.

morbus, *i*, m. A sickness, disease, illness.

Mŏrĭni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, near the Channel. They

occupied the coast from Boulogne northward, perhaps as far as Dunkirk, ii. 4; iii. 9, 28; iv. 21, 22, 37, 38; v. 24; vii. 75, 76.

mŏrior, *i* and *īri*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. To die.

Moritasgus, *i*, m. Brother of Cavarīnus, chief of the Senŏnes, v. 54.

mŏror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mŏra*, delay). To tarry, remain; to retard, detain, hinder, delay.

mors, *mortis*, f. (*mŏrior*). Death.

mos, *mōris*, m. Manner, custom, usage, character, practice.

Mŏsa, *ae*, m. A river in Gallia Belgĭca, now the *Meuse*, iv. 9, 10, 12, 15; v. 24; vi. 33.

mōtus, *us*, m. (*mŏveo*). A movement; a political movement, tumult, commotion.

mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion; to excite, affect, influence; *castra movere*, to break up, remove, decamp.

mŭlier, *ĕris*, f. A woman, wife.

mūlio, *ōnis*, m. (*mūlus*). A mule-driver, muleteer.

multĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, multitude, crowd; the common people, populace.

multo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*multa*, a fine). To punish; to fine; to take away, vii. 54.

multo, abl. of *multus*. By far, much.

multum, adv. (*multus*). Much, very, greatly, especially; *non ita multum*, not so very long, v. 47.

multus, *a*, *um*, comp. *plus*, sup. *plurĭmus*, adj. Much, many, numerous, frequent; *multum aestatis*, a great part of the summer, v. 22; *ad multam noctem*, late into the night, i. 26; *multo die*, the day being far advanced, i. 22.

mūlus, *i*, m. A mule.

Mūnātius, *i*, m. *Lūcius Mūnātius Plancus*, a lieutenant of Caesar, v. 24, 25.

mundus, *i*, m. The world, universe.

mūnīmentum, *i*, n. (*mūnio*). A defence, fortification, protection.

mūnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To fortify, defend by a wall; to protect, cover, secure.

mūnītio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūnio*). A fortifying, protecting; fortification, protection; rampart, intrenchment, walls, works of defence.

mūnītus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *mūnio;* 2) adj. Fortified, protected; secure, defended.

mūnus, *ĕris*, n. Service, office, function; favor, present, gift.

mūrālis, *e*, adj. (*mūrus*). Pertaining to a wall, mural.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall, rampart.

muscŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. from *mus*, a mouse). A little mouse; *in milit. lang.*, a shed, mantelet, vii. 84.

mŭtĭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Maimed, broken, mutilated; *mutilae cornibus*, with mutilated horns, vi. 27.

mūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (for *mŏvĭto*, *mŏveo*). To change, alter; to avoid, vii. 45.

N.

nactus, *a*, *um*, part. from *nanciscor*.

nam, conj. For.

Namēius, *i*, m. A distinguished Helvetian, i. 7.

namque (a strengthened form for *nam*), conj. For.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, acquire; to meet with, find.

Nannētes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, near modern *Nantes*, iii. 9.

Nantuātes, *ium* or *um*, m. A people of Gallia Narbonensis, at the foot of the Alps, north-east of the Allobrŏges, iii. 1, 6; iv. 10.

Narbo, *ōnis*, m. A town in Gaul, from which Gallia Narbonensis takes its name, now *Narbonne*, iii. 20; vii. 7.

nascor, *i*, *nātus sum*, v. dep. To be born, arise, proceed; to take its or-

igin, start from; to be produced, be found, v. 12.

Nasua, *ae*, m. A brother of Cimberius, and a leader of the Suēbi, i. 37.

nātālis, *e*, adj. (*nascor*). Pertaining to birth; *dies*, the birthday, vi. 18.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). A race of people, nation, people.

nātīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nātus*). Produced by nature, natural, vi. 10.

nātu, m., only in the abl. (*nascor*). Birth; *majores natu*, the elders, ii. 13.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*nascor*). Nature; the natural disposition, character, inclination.

nātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *nascor*.

nauta, *ae*, m. (*nāvĭta*, *nāvis*). A sailor.

nautĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nauta*). Of or belonging to sailors, nautical.

nāvālis, *e*, adj. (*nāvis*). Of or belonging to ships, naval.

nāvĭcŭla, *ae*, f. (dim. of *nāvis*). A little boat, skiff.

nāvĭgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nāvĭgo*). Sailing, navigation; a voyage by sea.

nāvĭgium, *i*, n. (*nāvĭgo*). A vessel, ship; *vectorium*, a transport, v. 8.

nāvĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*nāvis*, *ăgo*). To sail, go by ship, navigate.

nāvis, *is*, f. A ship, vessel; *navis longa*, a ship of war; *oneraria*, a transport ship; *actuaria*, a light galley, v. 1.

nāvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nāvus*, active). To perform vigorously, or with zeal, ii. 25.

nē, adv. and conj. Not, so that not, lest, in order that not; *ne . . . quidem*, not even.

nĕ, inter. particle, enclitic. Whether; *ne . . . ne*, whether . . . or, vii. 14.

nec, conj. See *Nĕque*.

nĕcessārio, adv. (*nĕcessārius*). By necessity, of necessity, necessarily.

nĕcessārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĕcesse*). Necessary, needful, indispensable; unavoidable, critical, pressing. *Subs.*, a relative, kinsman, friend, i. 11.

nĕcesse, adj. indecl. (*nē*, *cēdo*). Necessary, unavoidable, indispensable.

nĕcessĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Necessity, need, compulsion, constraint.

nĕcessĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). A close personal relationship, intimacy, friendship, alliance, i. 43.

nec-ne, adv. Or not, i. 50.

nĕco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nex*). To kill, put to death.

nĕcŭbi, conj. (*nē*, *ălĭcŭbi*, some where). That nowhere, lest anywhere.

nĕfārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĕfas*). Impious, abominable, wicked.

nĕ-fas, n. indecl. Contrary to divine law, criminal, sinful. *Subs.*, a crime, sin, vii. 40.

neglĭgo, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*nec*, *lĕgo*). Not to heed; to neglect, disregard, slight.

nĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*ne*, *āio*, to say). To refuse, deny, v. 6; to say no or not, declare not, i. 8.

nĕgōtior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*nĕgōtium*). To trade, traffic, carry on business.

nĕgōtium, *i*, n. (*nec*, *ōtium*). Business, occupation, affair; difficulty, trouble, labor.

Nĕmētes, *um*, m. A Germanic people of Gallia Belgĭca, on the left bank of the Rhine, in the vicinity of *Speyer*, duchy of Baden, i. 51; vi. 25.

nēmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. G. 457, 2 (*nē*, *hŏmo*). No one, nobody.

nē-quāquam, adv. By no means, not at all.

nĕ-que, or **nec**, conj. and adv. And not, also not, but not; *neque . . . neque*, *nec . . . nec*, neither . . . nor.

nē-quĭdem. See *Nē*.

nē-quidquam, adv. In vain, to no purpose, without reason, ii. 27.

nē-quis. See *Quis*.

Nervĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Nervii*). Of the Nervii, Nervian, iii. 5.

Nervii, *ōrum*, m. A powerful and warlike people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the Sabis (*Sambre*) and the Scaldis (*Scheldt*), ii. 4, 15–19, 23, 28, 29; v. 24, 38–42.

nervus, *i*, m. A nerve, sinew, muscle; force, power, strength.

neuter, *tra*, *trum*, gen. *neutrīus*, adj. (*nē*, *ŭter*). Neither (of two). *Neutri*, plur., neither (of two parties).

nē-ve, or **neu**, conj. And not, nor.

nex, *nĕcis*, f. A violent death, murder, slaughter, death.

nĭhil, n. indecl. Nothing; not, in no respect, not at all.

nĭhĭlo, (abl. of *nĭhĭlum*), adv. In no respect; *nihilo secius*, none the less, the less in no respect, i. 49; *nihilo minus*, nevertheless, i. 5.

nĭmis, adv. Too much, very much, very; *non nimis firmo*, not very strong, vii. 36.

nĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĭmis*). Beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.

nĭ-si, conj. If not, unless; except.

Nitiobrĭges, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, on the right bank of the Garumna (*Garonne*). Their chief town was Agĭnum, now *Agen*, vii. 7, 31, 46, 75.

nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To rest upon, rely upon; to exert one's self, strive, endeavor, attempt.

nix, *nĭvis*, f. Snow.

nōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (for *noscĭbĭlis*, *nosco*). Known, distinguished, noted; high-born, of noble birth, noble.

nōbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nōbĭlis*). Celebrity, renown; noble birth, rank; the nobility, nobles, i. 2, 31.

nŏcens, *tis*, adj. (*nŏceo*). Hurtful, injurious. *Nŏcentes*, *ium*, the guilty, vi. 9.

nŏceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To harm, hurt, injure.

noctu, f., only in abl. (*nox*). By night, in the night.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). By night, nightly, in the night.

nōdus, *i*, m. A knot; a knob or node on a joint, vi. 27.

nōlo, *nolle*, *nōlui*, v. irreg. G. 293. (*non*, *vŏlo*). To be unwilling; not to wish; to refuse, object.

nōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nosco*). A name, title, designation; *suo nomine*, on his own account, on personal grounds, i. 18; pretence, excuse; *obsidum nomine*, as hostages, iii. 2.

nōmĭnātim, adv. (*nōmĭno*). By name, expressly.

nōmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To name, call by name, mention.

nōn, adv. Not, no.

nōnāginta, num. adj. Ninety.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-nĭhil, adv. Somewhat. *Subs.*, something.

non-nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some, a few, several.

non-nunquam, adv. Sometimes, at times.

nōnus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*nŏvem*). The ninth.

Nōrēia, *ae*, f. The capital of the Taurisci, in Norĭcum, now *Neumarkt* in Styria, i. 5.

Norĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Noric, pertaining to Norĭcum, i. 5, 53.

nosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. To know, learn, understand, become acquainted with.

noster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. (*nos*). Our, ours.

nostri, *ōrum*, subs. Our troops, our men.

nōtĭtia, *ae*, f. (*nōtus*). Knowledge, acquaintance.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*nosco*). Known, familiar, manifest.

nŏvem, num. adj. indecl. Nine.

Noviodūnum, *i*, n. 1) A town of the Aedui, on the east side of the *Loire*, now *Nevers*, vii. 55. 2) A town of the Bitur̆ges, in Gallia Celtĭca, now *Neuvy sur Baranjon*, or, according to others, *Nouan*, vii. 12, 14. 3) A town of the Suessiōnes in Gallia Belgĭca, now *Soissons*, ii. 12.

nŏvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nŏvus*). Newness, novelty, strangeness.

nŏvus, *a*, *um*, adj. New, strange, uncommon; fresh, recent. Sup., *novissimus*, *a*, *um*, the newest, *i. e.*, latest, last; *agmen novissimum*, the rear.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night; *multā nocte*, late in the night, iii. 26.

noxia, *ae*, f. (*nŏceo*). Fault, offence, crime, vi. 16.

nūbo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. intr. To veil one's self; to marry (of the bride), i. 18.

nūdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nūdus*). To make bare, uncover, expose; to deprive, strip.

nūdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Naked, uncovered; unprotected, exposed.

nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 151. (*nē*, *ullus*). Not any, no, none, without any.

num, interrog. particle. Whether.

nūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nuo*, to nod). The divine will, power.

nŭmĕrus, *i*, m. A number; rank, position, vi. 13; crowd, multitude.

Nŭmĭda, *ae*, m. A Numidian, ii. 7, 10, 24.

nummus, *i*, m. A piece of money, a coin.

nunc, adv. Now, at present.

nunquam, adv. (*nē*, *unquam*). Never, at no time.

nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To announce, report, make known; to inform.

nuntius, *i*, m. A messenger, courier; message, news, tidings; an order.

nūper, adv. (*nŏvĭper*, from *nŏvus*). Newly, recently, not long ago.

nūtus, *us*, m. (*nuo*, to nod). A nod, will, pleasure, command.

O.

ŏb, prep. with acc. On account of, in consideration of, for.

ŏb-aerātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aes*). Involved in debt. *Subs.*, debtor.

ob-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead or draw before; to dig, make, *fossam*, ii. 8.

ŏb-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go to or around; to perform, execute, do, accomplish; *omnia per se*, to perform all things personally, v. 33.

ŏbĭtus, *us*, m. (*ŏbeo*). Downfall, destruction, death.

objectus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *objĭcio*; 2) adj. Lying before or opposite, v. 13; thrown up, vi. 10; interposed, lying in the way, vi. 37.

ob-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw, place, or set against; to place in the way, offer, present, vii. 59; to expose, i. 47; to throw up, oppose, i. 26.

oblātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *offĕro*.

oblīque, adv. (*oblīquus*). Obliquely, in a slanting direction, iv. 17.

oblīquus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slanting oblique, running in an oblique direction, vii. 73.

oblīviscor, *i*, *oblītus sum*, v. dep. To forget; to lose all recollection of.

ob-sĕcro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*săcer*, sacred). To implore, beseech; to entreat, conjure, supplicate.

obsĕquentia, *ae*, f. (*ob*, *sĕquor*). Compliance, obsequiousness.

ob-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr To watch, mark, notice; to attend to, observe, regard, obey, v. 35.

obses, *ĭdis*, m. and f. (*ob*, *sĕdeo*, to sit). A hostage, surety, pledge.

obsessio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsĭdeo*). A siege.

ob-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit down before, besiege, invest, blockade.

obsĭdio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsĭdeo*). A siege, investment, blockade; oppression, iv. 19.

ob-signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signo*, to mark). To seal; to sign and seal.

ob-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To set one's self against; to oppose, resist, withstand.

obstĭnāte, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

ob-stringo, *ĕre*, *inxi*, *ictum*, v. tr. (*stringo*, to bind). To bind, tie, fetter; to lay under obligation; to pledge.

ob-struo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To build before or against; to block up; to barricade.

ob-tempĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

ob-testor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To implore by calling the gods to witness; to beseech, entreat, supplicate.

ob-tĭneo, *ēre, ui, tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold, possess, maintain; *causam*, vii. 37; to gain, acquire, obtain.

obtŭli. See *Offĕro*.

ob-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come before; to meet; to occur, happen.

ob-viam, adv. In the way, towards, against; *obviam proficisci*, to go to meet, vii. 12.

occāsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occĭdo*). An occasion, opportunity; favorable moment.

occāsus, *us*, m. (*occĭdo*). A going down, setting; the quarter in which the sun sets, the west, i. 1.

occĭdens, *tis*, part. from *occĭdo*. Going down, setting; *occidens sol*, the setting sun, the west, v. 13.

occĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum*, v. intr. (*ob, cădo*). To fall or go down; to set; to perish, die, be lost, vi. 37.

occīdo, *ĕre, cīdi, cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob, caedo*). To cut down, kill, slay.

occultātio, *ōnis*, f. (*occulto*). Concealment.

occulte, adv. (*occultus*). Secretly, privately.

occulto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *occŭlo*, to hide). To hide, conceal, secrete.

occultus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*occŭlo*, to hide). Hidden, concealed, secret.

occŭpātio, *ōnis*, f. (*occŭpo*). Business, employment, affairs, occupation.

occŭpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ob, căpio*). To take possession of, seize, occupy; to invade, attack; to engage, employ, busy.

occurro, *ĕre, curri* and *cŭcurri, sursum*, v. intr. (*ob, curro*). To run to meet; to meet, come to, go to; to oppose, counteract; to occur, present itself, vii. 85.

occurso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *occurro*). To rush against, attack.

ōceănus, *i*, m. The ocean.

Ocĕlum, *i*, n. A town of Gallia Cisalpīna, modern *Usseau*, in Piedmont, i. 10.

ōcius, adv. comp. of *ōcĭter* (rare). Quickly, speedily, v. 44.

octāvus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*octo*). The eighth.

octingenti, *ae, a*, num. adj. (*octo, centum*). Eight hundred.

octo, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

octō-dĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*dĕcem*). Eighteen.

Octodūrus, *i*, m. A town of the Verăgri, in Gallia Narbonensis, now *Martigny*, iii. 1.

octōginta, num. adj. Eighty.

octōni, *ae, a*, num. adj. Eight each, eight by eight.

ŏcŭlus, *i*, m. An eye; the sight, presence.

ōdi, *ōdisse*, v. def. G. 297. To hate, detest.

ōdium, *i*, n. (*ōdi*). Hatred, animosity; enmity, displeasure.

offendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To offend, err, give offence; to hurt, harm, wound, i. 19.

offensio, *ōnis*, f. (*offendo*). An offence, harm; displeasure, aversion.

offĕro, *offerre, obtŭli, oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob, fĕro*). To bring before, present, offer, ii. 21; to confer, vi. 42; with *se*, to expose one's self, encounter, meet.

offĭcium, *i*, n. (*ob, făcio*). A service, kindness, favor; subjection, obedience, allegiance; office, employment, business, duty.

Ollovĭco, *ōnis*, m. A king of the Nitiobrĭges, vii. 31.

ŏmitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. (*ob, mitto*). To let go, let fall; to lay aside, not to use, vii. 88; to neglect, disregard, ii. 17.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether,

at all, entirely, wholly, utterly; in general, generally; in all, only, i. 6.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every, the whole; of every kind, v. 6.

ŏnĕrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏnus*). Of a burden, that carries freight; *navis*, a transport ship, iv. 22.

ŏnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏnus*). To load, freight.

ŏnus, *ĕris*, n. A load, burden, freight, cargo; weight, size, ii. 30; trouble, difficulty.

ŏpĕra, *ae*, f. Pains, exertion, labor; care, attention; *operam dare*, to bestow care, give attention, take pains, vii. 9; aid, service, means, agency, v. 25.

ŏpīnio, *ōnis*, f. (*ŏpīnor*, to think). Opinion, supposition, belief, conjecture; *opinio timoris*, the impression of fear, iii. 17; reputation, repute, fame, vi. 24.

ŏportet, *ēre*, *uit*, v. impers. (*ŏpus*). It is necessary, needful, proper, becoming; one must, ought.

oppĭdānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*oppĭdum*). Belonging to the town. *Subs.*, m. pl., the inhabitants of the town, citizens, ii. 7.

oppĭdum, *i*, n. A town, a walled town; any fortified place, as a wood, forest, etc., v. 21.

oppōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsŭi*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *pōno*). To set or place against; to oppose, place opposite.

opportūne, adv. (*opportūnus*). Fitly, seasonably, at a proper time, timely.

opportūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*opportūnus*). Fitness, convenience; favorable situation, *loci*, iii. 12; favorable opportunity or moment, *temporis*, vi. 29; advantage; *nisi opportunitate aliquā datā*, unless some advantage offered itself, iii. 17.

opportūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ob*, *portus*, before the port). Fit, meet, seasonable, convenient, suitable, advantageous, favorable.

oppŏsĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *oppōno*.

oppressus, *a*, *um*, part. from *opprĭmo*.

opprĭmo, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *prĕmo*). To press against, press down; to oppress, overpower, crush; to surprise, fall upon, seize.

oppugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*oppugno*). A storming, assaulting; assault, siege.

oppugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *pugno*). To fight against; to attack, assault, besiege, storm.

ops, *ŏpis*, f. [nom., dat., and voc. sing. not used]. Power, strength; aid, assistance, help. *Plur.*, means, wealth, resources; authority, influence.

optātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*opto*, to wish). Wished, desired, agreeable, pleasant, dear.

optĭme, adv., sup. of *bĕne*. Best, most excellently, in the best manner, very well.

optĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *bŏnus*. Very good, best, most excellent.

ŏpus, *ĕris*, n. Work, labor; art, v. 9; a military work or structure, a military engine; a deed, action, performance; *quanto opere*, how greatly, how much.

ŏpus, n. indecl. Need, necessity; *opus est*, it is necessary.

ōra, *ae*, f. The margin, coast, border; *maritima*, the sea-coast, iii. 8.

ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speaking, speech, language, harangue, words.

ōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*ōro*). A speaker, messenger, envoy, iv. 27.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; a circle formed by soldiers, iv. 37; *orbis terrarum*, the world, the earth, vii. 29.

Orcynia, *ae*, f. (sc. *silva*). A Greek name for Hercynia, vi. 24.

ordo, *ĭnis*, m. A row or series, order; a line or rank of soldiers; rank, class, degree; regularity, order, method; *primi ordines*, the captains of the first companies, v. 30.

Orgetŏrix, *ĭgis*, m. A chief of the Helvētii, i. 2, 3, 4, 9, 26.

ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To rise, to take its rise, originate; to

arise, begin; to spring from, be born, descend.

ornāmentum, *i*, n. (*orno*). An ornament, decoration, distinction, honor, i. 44.

ornātus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *orno*; 2) adj. Furnished, equipped, fitted out.

orno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To fit out, furnish, equip; to adorn, honor, distinguish.

ōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To speak, beseech, entreat, implore, pray.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ŏrior*). The rising.

os, *ōris*, n. The mouth; the face, countenance.

Osismi, *ōrum*, m. A people in the north-western portion of Gallia Celtĭca, ii. 34; iii. 9; vii. 75.

ostendo, *ĕre, di, sum* and *tum*, v. tr. (*ob, tendo*). To show, disclose, exhibit, manifest; to tell, declare, make known, say.

ostentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ostento*). A show, display; idle show, vain display, ostentation; pretence, deception.

ostento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *ostendo*). To show frequently, exhibit; to display, make a show of, make a demonstration.

ōtium, *i*, n. Leisure, rest, repose, quiet.

ōvum, *i*, n. An egg.

P.

pābŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pābŭlor*). Foraging, collecting fodder.

pābŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*pābŭlor*). One who seeks fodder, a forager.

pābŭlor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pābŭlum*). To seek fodder; to forage.

pābŭlum, *i*, n. (*pasco*, to feed). Food for cattle, fodder, provender.

pācātus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *pāco*; 2) adj. Pacified, peaceful; subdued, reduced to subjection; quiet, calm.

pāco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pax*). To bring into a state of peace and tranquillity; to pacify; to subdue.

pactum, *i*, n. (*paciscor*, to make a bargain). An agreement, compact; manner, way, vii. 83.

Pădus, *i*, m. The Po, a river in upper Italy, v. 24.

Paemāni, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic tribe of Gallia Belgĭca, ii. 4.

paene or **pēne**, adv. Almost, nearly.

pāgus, *i*, m. A district, canton.

pălam, adv. Openly, publicly, before the people.

palma, *ae*, f. The palm of the hand.

pălus, *ūdis*, f. A marsh, swamp, morass.

păluster, *tris, tre*, adj. (*pălus*). Marshy, swampy.

pando, *ĕre, pandi, pansum* or *passum*, v. tr. To spread out, extend, stretch out; *passis manibus*, with outstretched hands, i. 51; *passus capillus*, dishevelled hair, vii. 48.

pār, *păris*, adj. Equal, like, similar, a match for, i. 40; with *ut, atque, ac*, the same . . . as, like . . . as, i. 28.

părātus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *păro*; 2) adj. Prepared, equipped, provided, furnished; ready, willing.

parce, adv. (*parcus*, frugal). Sparingly, frugally.

parco, *ĕre, pĕperci* or *parsi, parcĭtum* or *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*, frugal). To be frugal or sparing; to spare, not to injure; to preserve.

părens, *tis*, m. and f. (*părio*). A father or mother, parent.

părento, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*părens*). To make offerings in honor of the dead; to avenge, vii. 17.

pāreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. intr. To obey, comply with, submit to.

pārio, *ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum*, v. tr. To bring forth, bear; to gain, acquire, procure; to accomplish, occasion.

Părīsii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca; their chief town was Lutētia, now *Paris*, vi. 3; vii. 4, 34, 57, 75.

păro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To prepare, provide, furnish; to make

preparations for, get ready for, iii. 9; to determine, intend, vii. 71; to procure, get, acquire, i. 31; to purchase, obtain, iv. 2.

pars, *tis*, f. A part, portion, share; place, direction, region; party, side; *ex parte*, partly, in some degree, vi. 34; *unā ex parte . . . ex alterā*, on the one side . . . on the other, i. 2; *omnibus partibus*, on all sides, everywhere, v. 15.

partim, adv. (*pars*). Partly, in part.

partio, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr., or **partior**, *īri, ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pars*). To share, divide, distribute.

partītus, *a, um*, part. from *partio*, or *partior*, with a pass. sig.

partus, *a, um*, part. from *părio*.

părum, *mĭnus, mĭnĭme*, adv. (*parvus*). Little, too little, not enough.

parvŭlus, *a, um*, adj. (*parvus*). Very small, slight; unimportant; very young; *ab parvulis*, from early childhood, vi. 21.

parvus, *a, um*, comp. *mĭnor*, sup. *mĭnĭmus*, adj. Small, slight, insignificant, unimportant.

passim, adv. (*passus, pando*). Here and there, in all directions.

passus, *a, um*, part. from *pando* and *pătior*.

passus, *us*, m. (*pando*). A step, a pace; a pace as a measure of length, consisting of five Roman feet; *mille passus*, a Roman mile.

pătĕfăcio, *ĕre, fēci, factum*, v. tr. (*păteo, făcio*). To throw open; to open; to make known, disclose, bring to light.

pătĕfīo, *fĭĕri, factus sum*, v. pass. of *pătĕfăcio*.

pătens, *tis*, 1) part. of *păteo*; 2) adj. Open, unobstructed, passable, accessible.

păteo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be open, be passable; to stretch out, extend.

păter, *tris*, m. A father, sire. *Plur.*, fathers, forefathers, ancestors.

pătienter, adv. (*pătior*). Patiently, with submission.

pătientia, *ae*, f. (*pătior*). Patience, endurance; patient endurance, vi. 24.

pătior, *i, passus sum*, v. dep. To suffer, support, bear, endure; to allow, permit.

pătrius, *a, um*, adj. (*păter*). Fatherly, ancestral.

pătrōnus, *i*, m. (*păter*). A protector, defender, patron.

pătruus, *i*, m. (*păter*). A father's brother, uncle.

pauci, *ae, a*, adj. [rare in sing.]. Few, not many.

paucĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*pauci*). A small number, fewness, scarcity.

paulātim, adv. (*paulum*). Little by little, gradually, by degrees.

paulisper, adv. (*paulum, per*). For a little while, for a short time.

paulo, adv. (prop. abl. of *paulus*). A little, somewhat.

paulŭlum, adv. (*paulus*). A little, a very little.

paulum, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat.

paulus, *a, um*, adj. Little, small; *post paulum*, soon after, vii. 50.

pax, *pācis*, f. peace; tranquillity, quiet.

pecco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To transgress, offend, do injustice.

pectus, *ŏris*, n. The breast.

pĕcūnia, *ae*, f. (*pĕcus*). Property riches; money, a sum of money.

pĕcus, *ŏris*, n. Cattle, a herd; *pecus, ŭdis*, a single head of cattle.

pĕdālis, *e*, adj. (*pes*). A foot in length, breadth, or thickness.

pĕdes, *ĭtis*, m. (*pes*). A foot-soldier, infantry, foot.

pĕdester, *tris, tre*, adj. (*pes*). On foot; *copiae*, infantry, ii. 17; on land, by land, *itinera*, iii. 9.

pĕdĭtātus, *us*, m. (*pĕdes*). Infantry, foot.

Pĕdius, *i*, m. *Quintus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, ii. 2, 11.

pejor, *us*, adj., comp. of *mălus*. Worse.

pejus, adv. comp. of *mălĕ*. Worse.

pellis, *is,* f. A skin, hide; a tent for soldiers (covered with skins); *sub pellibus,* in tents, in the camp, iii. 29.

pello, *ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum,* v. tr. To drive out or away; to expel; to rout, drive back, discomfit; to overpower, conquer.

pendo, *ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum,* v. tr. To weigh out; to pay, pay out; *poenas,* to suffer punishment, vi. 9.

penes, prep. with acc. With, in the possession of, in the power of; *penes eos,* in their hands, vii. 21.

pĕnĭtus, adv. Deeply, far within, into the inmost part, vi. 10.

per, prep. with the acc. Through. I. Of space: through, over, through the midst of; *ire per fines,* to go through the territory, i. 6. II. Of time: during, through, throughout, for the space of. III. Of other relations: 1) *Means:* through, by means of, by; *per eos,* through them, i. 4. 2) *Manner:* with, by, in the manner of; *per causam,* under the pretence, vii. 9. 3) *Cause:* on account of, for the sake of, for; *per aetatem,* on account of age, ii. 16.

pĕr-ăgo, *ĕre, ēgi, actum,* v. tr. To carry through, go through with; to execute, complete, accomplish, close, end, finish.

pĕr-angustus, *a, um,* adj. Very narrow.

per-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum,* v. tr. (*căpio*). To take fully, receive, acquire, obtain; to perceive, learn, hear, hear of.

percontatio, *ōnis,* f. (*percontor,* to inquire). An asking, inquiry, question.

per-curro, *ĕre, cŭcurri* or *curri, cursum,* v. intr. To run along, iv. 33; to run through, traverse.

percussus, *a, um,* part. from *percŭtio.*

per-cŭtio, *ĕre, cussi, cussum,* v. tr. (*quătio,* to smite). To strike through; to slay, kill, v. 44.

per-disco, *ĕre, dĭdĭci,* v. tr. To learn thoroughly, get by heart, vi. 14.

perdĭtus, *a, um,* adj. (*perdo,* to ruin). Lost, abandoned, bad, ruined.

per-dūco, *ĕre, xi, ctum,* v. tr. To lead, bring, or conduct through; to convey, lead, bring; to continue, prolong, v. 31; to persuade, win, vii. 4; to carry, construct, i. 8.

pĕrendĭnus, *a, um,* adj. After to-morrow; *dies,* v. 30.

pĕr-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum,* v. intr. To pass away; to perish, be destroyed, be lost.

pĕr-ĕquĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. intr. (*ĕquus*). To ride through; to ride around, iv. 33.

pĕr-exĭguus, *a, um,* adj. Very small, very little.

per-făcĭlis, *e,* adj. Very easy.

per-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum,* v. tr. To bear or carry through; to bring, convey; to endure, suffer, undergo, bear, i. 32; to report, spread abroad, make current, ii. 35.

per-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum,* v. tr. (*făcio*). To finish, execute, achieve, perform, complete; to bring to pass, cause, effect, i. 9.

per-fĭdia, *ae,* f. (*fĭdes*). Faithlessness, dishonesty, treachery, perfidy.

per-fringo, *ĕre, frēgi, fractum,* v. tr. (*frango*). To break through, burst through, force one's way through.

perfŭga, *ae,* m. (*perfŭgio*). A deserter.

per-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum,* v. intr. To flee to a place for refuge; to take refuge; to go over, desert.

perfŭgium, *i,* n. (*perfŭgio*). A place of refuge, a shelter.

pergo, *ĕre, perrexi, perrectum,* v. intr. (*per, rĕgo*). To go on, continue, proceed, advance.

pĕrīclĭtor, *āri, ātus sum,* v. dep. (*pĕrīcŭlum*). To make a trial of; to try, attempt; to hazard, venture; to be in peril, be exposed to danger, vi. 34.

pĕrīcŭlōsus, *a, um,* adj. (*pĕrīcŭlum*). Full of danger, dangerous, perilous, hazardous.

pĕrīcŭlum, *i*, n. A trial, attempt, experiment; risk, danger, peril, hazard.

pĕrītus, *a, um*, adj. Experienced, skilled, acquainted with.

perlātus, *a, um*, part. from *perfĕro*.

perlectus, *a, um*, part. from *perlĕgo*.

per-lĕgo, *ĕre, lēgi, lectum*, v. tr. To read through; to read.

per-luo, *ĕre, ui, ūtum*, v. tr. (*luo*, to wash). To wash one's self, bathe.

per-magnus, *a, um*, adj. Very great.

per-măneo, *ēre, mansi, mansum*, v. intr. To remain to the end; to stay, continue, endure, persist.

per-misceo, *ēre, cui, stum* or *xtum*, v. tr. (*misceo*, to mix). To mix or mingle together; to confuse.

per-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send through, cast, hurl; to give up, concede, surrender; to intrust, commit, v. 3; to allow, suffer, permit, i. 35.

permixtus, *a, um*, part. from *permisceo*.

permōtus, *a, um*, part. from *permŏveo*.

per-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move deeply, stir up, excite; to induce, influence, persuade, prevail upon; to arouse, affect.

per-mulceo, *ēre, si, sum* or *ctum*, v. tr. (*mulceo*, to soothe). To soothe, appease, calm.

permulsus, *a, um*, part. from *permulceo*.

pernĭcies, *ēi*, f. (*per, nĕco*). Destruction, ruin, disaster, calamity.

per-pauci, *ae, a*, adj. plur. Very few.

perpendĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (*per, pendo*). A plummet, plumb-line; *ad perpendiculum*, perpendicularly, iv. 17.

per-pĕtior, *i, pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pătior*). To suffer patiently; to endure, bear.

perpĕtuo, adv. (*perpĕtuus*). Constantly, uninterruptedly, perpetually, ever, always.

per-pĕtuus, *a, um*, adj. (*pĕto*). Constant, uninterrupted, perpetual, continual, continuous; *perpetuā vitā*, during his whole life, i. 40; *in perpetuum*, forever, iv. 34.

per-quīro, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To make diligent search for; to inquire after, ascertain, vi. 9.

per-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*rumpo*, to break). To break through, force one's way through; to break, demolish, vii. 23.

per-scrībo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write out, describe, report.

per-sĕquor, *i, sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow perseveringly; to pursue, press upon; to proceed against, punish; to avenge; to perform, execute, accomplish.

per-sĕvēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*sĕvērus*, stern). To persist, remain firm, persevere.

per-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To release or discharge completely; to pay, pay out; *poenas*, to suffer punishment, i. 12.

per-spĭcio, *ĕre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To see or look through; to examine, inspect; to perceive, observe, behold, ascertain.

per-sto, *āre, ĭti, ātum*, v. intr. To stand firmly; to remain firm, persist.

per-suādeo, *ēre, si, sum*, v. tr. (*suādeo*, to advise). To convince, persuade, prevail upon; to inculcate teach, vi. 14; *sibi persuasum habere*, to be convinced, iii. 2.

per-terreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten greatly; to terrify.

per-tĭmesco, *ĕre, mui*, v. inch. (*tĭmeo*). To become greatly alarmed · to fear greatly.

pertĭnācia, *ae*, f. (*pertĭnax*, obstinate). Obstinacy, pertinacity.

per-tĭneo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*tĕneo*). To stretch out; to extend to; to aim at, tend; to pertain to, concern, relate, belong to.

pertŭli. See *Perfĕro*.

perturbātio, *ōnis*, f. (*perturbo*). Confusion, disorder, disturbance.

per-turbo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*turbo,* to disturb). To throw into confusion or disorder; to confuse, disturb, discompose, embarrass.

per-văgor, *āri, ātus sum,* v. dep. To wander through, roam around, rove about.

per-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum,* v. intr. To come to, arrive at, reach; *ad eum pars . . . pervenit,* to him comes a part, *i. e.,* he receives a part, vi. 19.

pes, *pĕdis,* m. The foot; a foot (as a measure); *pedem referre,* to retreat, iv. 25; *pedibus,* by land, iii. 12; *ad pedes desilire,* to dismount, iv. 12.

pĕto, *ĕre, īvi* or *ii, ītum,* v. tr. To repair to; to attack, assail; to aim at, seek, ask, demand, solicit; to seek to obtain, strive after; go to, direct one's course to.

Petrŏcŏrii, *ōrum,* m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, vii. 75.

Petrōnius, *i,* m. *Marcus,* a centurion of the eighth Roman legion, vii. 50.

Petrosidius, *i,* m. *Lūcius,* a standard-bearer of the army under Cotta and Sabīnus, v. 37.

phălanx, *gis,* f. A phalanx, a band of soldiers drawn up in close order, a compact mass of troops, i. 24.

Pictŏnes, *um,* m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca on the south of the Lĭger (*Loire*), iii. 11; vii. 4, 75.

piĕtas, *ātis,* f. (*pius,* dutiful). Dutiful conduct, piety, devotion; loyalty, patriotism.

pīlum, *i,* n. The heavy javelin of the Roman infantry, javelin, dart.

pīlus, *i,* m. (*pīlum*). A maniple of the *triarii,* who formed the third division or line in the Roman legion; *primus pilus,* the first maniple; *primi pili centurio,* the centurion of the first maniple, *i. e.,* the chief centurion of the legion, iii. 5.

pinna, *ae,* f. A feather; a pinnacle, parapet, battlement, v. 40.

Pirustae, *ārum,* m. A people of Illyrĭcum, v. 1.

piscis, *is,* m. A fish.

Pīso, *ōnis,* m. 1) *Lūcius Calpurnius Pīso,* a lieutenant of the consul Lūcius Cassius Longīnus, who was defeated and slain by the Tigurīni, 107 B. C., i. 12. 2) *Lūcius Calpurnius Pīso,* father-in-law of Caesar, consul 58 B. C., i. 6, 12. 3) *Marcus Pūpius Pīso Calpurniānus,* consul 61 B. C., i. 2, 35. 4) *Pīso,* an Aquitanian, iv. 12.

pix, *pĭcis,* f. Pitch.

plăceo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum,* v. intr. To please, be acceptable to, satisfy; to seem good, be resolved on, be ordered, be decided, vii. 15.

plăcĭde, adv. (*plăceo*). Calmly, gently, quietly.

plāco, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To appease, reconcile, propitiate.

Plancus, *i,* m. See *Mūnātius.*

plāne, adv. (*plānus*). Plainly, clearly, distinctly; entirely, completely, vi. 43.

plānĭties, *ēi,* f. (*plānus*). Level ground, a plain.

plānus, *a, um,* adj. Flat, level, even, smooth.

plēbes, *ēi,* f., or **plebs,** *plēbis,* f. The commons or common people, as opposed to the patricians, senators, &c.; the multitude, populace.

plēne, adv. (*plēnus*). Fully, entirely, completely.

plēnus, *a, um,* adj. Full, entire, complete, whole.

plērumque, adv. (*plērusque*). For the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.

plērusque, *ăque, umque,* adj. [rare in the sing.], plur. *plerīque, aeque, ăque,* the most, very many, a great part.

Pleumoxii, *ōrum,* m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, under the rule of the Nervii, v. 39.

plumbum, *i,* n. Lead; *plumbum album,* tin, v. 12.

plūrĭmum, adv., sup. of *multum.* Very much, especially, exceedingly.

plūrĭmus, *a, um,* adj. sup. of *multus* [rare in sing.]; plur., *plūrĭmi, ae, a,* the most, the greatest number, very

many; *quam plurimi*, as many as possible, v. 11.

plus, adv., comp. of *multum*. More.

plus, *plūris*, adj., comp. of *multus*. More. *Plur.*, several, more.

plŭteus, *i*, m. A breastwork, parapet, vii. 25.

pōcŭlum, *i*, n. A drinking-cup, bowl, goblet.

poena, *ae*, f. A fine, punishment, penalty, satisfaction, expiation.

poenĭtet, *ēre*, *uit*, v. impers. It causes regret, makes repent. G. 409.

pollex, *ĭcis*, m. The thumb.

pollĭceor, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To promise, offer.

pollĭcĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pollĭceor*). A promise, offer.

Pompēius, *i*, m. 1) *Gnaeus Pompēius Magnus*, the celebrated Roman general and conqueror, born 106 B. C. With Caesar and Crassus he formed the first triumvirate, but soon afterwards became involved in a struggle for supreme power. After his defeat by Caesar, at Pharsalia, he fled to Egypt, where he was murdered by the command of Ptolemy, 48 B. C., vi. 1; vii. 6. 2) *Gnaeus Pompēius*, an interpreter in the service of Titūrius, v. 36.

pondus, *ĕris*, n. (*pendo*). Weight, burden.

pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or place; to set, lay; *castra*, to pitch a camp, encamp; to erect, make, build; to take off, lay aside, *arma*, iv. 37; to regard, consider; *pro certo*, to regard as certain, vii. 5; to station, post, *praesidium*, ii. 5.

pons, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pŏposci. See *Posco*.

pŏpŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pŏpŭlor*). A laying waste, ravaging, pillaging, i. 15.

pŏpŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pŏpŭlus*). To ravage, lay waste, pillage, depopulate, devastate.

pŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A people, nation, multitude.

porrectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *porrĭgo*.

porrĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *rĕgo*). To stretch out, reach out, extend; to offer.

porro, adv. Furthermore, moreover.

porta, *ae*, f. A gate, entrance, passage; *decumāna porta*, see *Decumānus*.

porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry, convey, transport, bring, bear.

portōrium, *i*, n. (*porto*). A tax or duty on goods imported or exported, toll, impost.

portus, *us*, m. A harbor, port.

posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*. To ask for, demand, require, importune, entreat.

pŏsĭtus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *pōno*; 2) adj. Situated, placed, lying.

possessio, *ōnis*, f. (*possĭdeo*). A possessing, possession; property, estate.

possĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*pŏtis*, able, *sĕdeo*). To hold, possess, occupy.

possum, *posse*, *pŏtui*, v. irr. (*pŏtis*, able, *sum*). To be able; to have influence or power; to avail, be able to accomplish; *largiter posse*, to have great influence, i. 18; *plurimum posse*, to be very powerful, have very great influence, i. 3, 9.

post, adv. After, afterwards.

post, prep. with acc. After. 1) *Of space:* behind, next to, after; *post legiones*, behind the legions, ii. 19. 2) *Of time:* after, since; *paulo post mediam noctem*, a little after midnight, iv. 36.

post-ea, adv. Afterwards, after this, later.

post-eā-quam, adv. After that, after.

postĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *postĕrior*, sup. *postrēmus* and *postŭmus*, adj. (*post*). Coming after, following, next, ensuing, *postero die*, on the following day, i. 15; *postĕri*, *ōrum*, coming generations, descendants, posterity, vii. 77.

post-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsŭi*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put after, esteem less, disregard, neglect.

post-quam, conj. After that, after, as soon as, when.

postrēmo, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally.

postrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *postĕrus*. The last, in the rear, hindmost.

postrīdie, adv. (*postĕro*, *die*). On the following day, the day after; *postridie ejus diei* (a pleonasm), on the day after this day, i. 23.

postŭlātum, *i*, n. (*postŭlo*). A demand, request.

postŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*posco*). To demand, ask, request.

pŏtens, *tis*, adj. (*possum*). Able, powerful, influential, mighty, strong.

pŏtentātus, *us*, m. (*pŏtens*). Power, might, dominion, rule.

pŏtentia, *ae*, f. (*pŏtens*). Power, ability, might, influence, authority, political power.

pŏtestas, *ātis*, f. (*possum*). Ability, power, legal power, right, i. 16; *in potestate ejus*, in his power, *i. e.*, subject to him, i. 32; opportunity, privilege, i. 40; leave, permission, iv. 11.

pŏtior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pŏtis*, able). To become master of, acquire, gain, get, obtain.

pŏtius, comp.; sup. *pŏtissĭme* and *pŏtissĭmum*, adv. Rather, in preference, sooner.

prae, prep. with abl. Before; in comparison with, ii. 30; for, on account of, because of, by reason of, vii. 44.

prae-ăcūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sharpened at the end, sharpened, pointed.

praebeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*prae*, *hăbeo*). To hold forth, reach out; to offer, extend, present; to show, exhibit; to give, furnish, supply, afford.

prae-căveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, v. intr. To be on the guard against, take precautions.

prae-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go before; to surpass, excel, be superior to.

praeceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*prae*, *căput*). Head foremost, headlong; hasty, precipitate; precipitous, steep, iv. 33.

praeceptum, *i*, n. (*praecĭpio*). An order, direction, command; advice, counsel, precept.

prae-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *ēpi*, *eptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take beforehand, obtain in advance; to suspect, vii. 9; to give orders; to advise, direct, instruct.

prae-cĭpĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*praeceps*). To throw or cast headlong; *se in flumen*, to plunge (cast one's self) into the river, iv. 15.

praecĭpue, adv. (*praecĭpuus*). Especially, principally, chiefly.

praecĭpuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*praecĭpio*). Particular, especial, extraordinary, peculiar.

prae-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up, close, block up.

praeco, *ōnis*, m. A herald.

Praeconīnus, *i*, m. See *Vălĕrius*.

prae-curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri* or *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run before, hasten on before; to surpass, excel, outstrip.

praeda, *ae*, f. Property taken in war, booty, plunder, spoil.

prae-dīco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make known in public; to proclaim, declare, say, tell, affirm, report, iv. 34; to vaunt, boast, i. 44.

praedor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*praeda*). To make booty, rob, plunder, ravage.

prae-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw before; to make or construct before; *murum*, vii. 46.

praefectus, *i*, m. (*praefĭcio*). An overseer, leader, commander; *praefectus equitum*, a commander of the cavalry, iii. 26.

prae-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear before; to prefer, choose rather, esteem more; *se militibus praeferre*, to place one's self in front of the soldiers, ii. 27.

prae-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To set over; to place in authority over, appoint to the command of, i. 52.

prae-fīgo, *ĕre, xi, xum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To set up in front.

praefui. See *Praesum*.

prae-mĕtuo, *ĕre, ui*, v. intr. (*mĕtus*). To fear beforehand; to be anxious about.

prae-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send before; to send in advance.

praemium, *i*, n. (*prae*). Profit, advantage; reward, distinction.

prae-occŭpo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To occupy beforehand, take possession of, preoccupy.

prae-opto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*opto*, to wish). To choose rather, desire rather; to prefer.

prae-păro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To make ready beforehand; to prepare.

prae-pōno, *ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put or set before; to place in command of, appoint over.

prae-rumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*rumpo*, to break). To break off in front; to break off, tear away.

praeruptus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *praerumpo*; 2) adj. Broken or torn off, abrupt, steep, rugged, craggy.

prae-scrībo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write before; to direct, order, dictate, appoint, command, prescribe.

praescriptum, *i*, n. (*praescrībo*). Order, direction, instruction, command; *ad alterius praescriptum*, at the dictation of another, i. 36.

praesens, *entis*, adj. (*praesum*). Present, in person; *se praesente*, in his presence, i. 53.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). The present; *animi*, presence of mind, courage, firmness, v. 43.

prae-sentio, *īre, sensi, sensum*, v. tr. To feel or perceive beforehand; to foresee, observe.

prae-sēpio, *īre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. (*sēpio*, to hedge in). To block up, barricade.

praesertim, adv. (*prae, sĕro*). Especially, particularly, chiefly.

praesĭdium, *i*, n. (*prae, sĕdeo*). A defence, protection, help, support, aid, security; a guard, garrison; convoy, escort; fortification, post, station, intrenchment, camp.

praesto, adv. (*prae, sto*). Present, at hand, ready; *praesto fuissent*, had met, v. 26.

prae-sto, *āre, stĭti, stĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To stand before; to surpass, excel, be superior to; to discharge, accomplish, perform; to show, exhibit, evince, manifest. *Praestat*, impers., it is better, iv. 14.

prae-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be before, be in command of; to have the charge of, preside over.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae*). Past, by, beyond, i. 48; except, besides, iv. 1; together with, in addition to, i. 43; contrary to, against, iii. 3.

praetĕr-ea, adv. Besides, beyond this, moreover.

praetĕr-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To go or pass by; to omit, pass over, neglect.

praetĕrĭtus, *a, um*, 1) part. from *praetĕreo*; 2) adj. Past, gone by, departed.

praeter-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To let go; to let pass, iv. 13; to pass over, omit, make no mention of, vii. 25.

praeter-quam, adv. Beyond, besides, except.

praeter-vĕhor, *i, vectus sum*, v. dep. To ride by or past, to sail.

praetor, *ōris*, m. A praetor, an officer next in rank to the consul; a commander, general.

praetōrius, *a, um*, adj. (*praetor*). Relating to the praetor, praetorian.

prae-ūro, *ĕre, ussi, ustum*, v. tr. (*ūro*, to burn). To burn at the end.

prae-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To be beforehand, anticipate; to give attention to, vii. 33.

prāvus, *a, um*, adj. Wrong, wicked, bad, unjust, depraved.

prĕces, *um*, f. pl. [rare in sing., but *prĕci, prĕcem*, and *prĕce* occur]. Requests, prayers, entreaties, imprecations, vi. 31.

prĕhendo, or **prendo**, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To seize, lay hold of, grasp.

prĕmo, *ĕre, pressi, pressum*, v. tr. To press, press hard upon, crowd, pursue closely, vii. 19; to press down; to burden, load; to oppress, harass, annoy, vi. 13; *re frumentariā prĕmi*, to be distressed for supplies, v. 28.

prendo. See *Prĕhendo*.

prĕtium, *i*, n. Worth, value, price.

prex. See *Prĕces*.

prīdie, adv. (*priōri, die*). On the day before.

prīmōpīlus, *i*, m. (*prīmus, pīlus*) The chief centurion, ii. 25.

prīmo, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, in the first place, in the beginning; with *ut, ubi, quum*, as soon as, ii. 2; *quam primum*, as soon as possible, i. 40.

prīmus, *a, um*, adj., sup. of *prior*. The first, the first part of, the beginning of; the foremost, principal, most influential, ii. 3; *primum agmen*, the van, i. 15; *primā luce*, at daybreak, i. 22.

princeps, *ĭpis*, adj. and subs. m. and f. (*prīmus, căpio*). The first in order or rank, chief, the most eminent; leader, chief, head, author.

princĭpātus, *us*, m. (*princeps*). The first place, the chief position; rule, sovereignty, dominion.

prior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, adj., comp. (sup. *prīmus*). Former, previous; *priores*, those in front, ii. 11.

pristĭnus, *a, um*, adj. Former, early, primitive, original; *pristini diei*, of the preceding day, iv. 14.

prius, adv. Before, sooner, previously.

prius-quam, adv. Before, sooner than.

prīvātim, adv. (*prīvātus*). As a private citizen, for one's self; in private, privately.

prīvātus, *a, um*, adj. (*prīvo*, to deprive). Belonging to an individual, private. *Subs.*, a private citizen, one who holds no public office, vi. 13.

pro, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; *pro castris*, before the camp, i. 51; for, for the advantage of, for the protection of, in behalf of, ii. 14; in proportion to, in comparison with, according to, v. 27; as, for; *pro perfugā*, as a deserter, iii. 18; on account of, by reason of.

prŏbo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏbus*, upright). To test, examine; to approve, be satisfied with; to prove, show, demonstrate, i. 3.

prō-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, proceed, advance.

Procillus, *i*, m. See *Vălĕrius*.

prō-clīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*clīno*, to incline). To bend forward. *Prōclīnātus, a, um*, part., verging to consummation, tending to ruin, vii. 42.

prō-consul, *ŭlis*, m. A proconsul, a military governor or commander, invested with the power of consul, iii. 20.

prŏcul, adv. (*prŏcello*, to drive away). Afar off, in the distance, from afar.

prō-cumbo, *ĕre, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. To fall forward; to sink or bend down; to lie down, be beaten down, vi. 43.

prō-cūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To take care of, look after, attend to.

prō-curro, *ĕre, cŭcurri* or *curri, cursum*, v. intr. To run forth, hasten forth, rush forward.

prŏdeo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. (*pro, eo*). To go forward, advance, proceed, march forward.

prōdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōdo*). Betrayal, treachery, treason.

prōdĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*prōdo*). A traitor.

prō-do, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To give forth, publish, divulge, make known; to hand down, transmit, bequeath; to give up, betray, surrender, abandon.

prō-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead forth, bring out; to stretch

out, lengthen, extend, prolong, protract, iv. 30.

proelior, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*proelium*). To join battle; to engage, fight, contend.

proelium, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prŏfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*prŏfĭciscor*). A going away, departure, march.

prŏfecto, adv. (*prō, facto*). Actually, certainly, in truth, assuredly.

prŏfectus, *a, um*, part. from *prōfĭcio*.

prŏfectus, *a, um*, part. from *prŏfĭciscor*.

prō-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum*, v. tr. To bear forth, bring out, produce, bring forward.

prō-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To make progress, advance; to accomplish, effect, obtain.

prŏ-fĭciscor, *i, prŏfectus sum*, v. dep. (*făcio*). To put one's self forward; to set out, go, march, travel, depart, proceed.

prŏ-fĭteor, *ēri, fessus sum*, v. dep. (*făteor*). To declare publicly, confess openly, acknowledge, avow; to profess; to offer freely, propose voluntarily, promise.

pro-flīgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To strike to the ground; to overthrow, conquer, defeat, overcome, rout, destroy.

pro-fluo, *ĕre, xi, xum*, v. intr. To flow forth; to issue.

prō-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. To flee before or from; to flee, escape; to take refuge, flee for refuge.

prōfui. See *Prōsum*.

pro-gnātus, *a, um*, adj. Born, descended, sprung from.

prō-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go forward, advance, proceed.

prŏ-hĭbeo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold back, check, restrain, prevent, debar, keep from; *itinere exercitum*, to check the march of the army, i. 10; to save from, protect, preserve, v. 21.

pro-inde, adv. Hence, therefore, accordingly.

pro-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw forth; to cast away, give up, renounce, reject; to fling away, lay down; *se projicere ad pedes*, to throw one's self at the feet, i. 27, 31; *se ex navi*, to leap from the ship, iv. 25.

prōlātus, *a, um*, part. from *prōfĕro*.

prōmĭnens, *entis*, part. (*prōmĭneo*). Leaning forward, projecting, vii. 47.

prō-mĭneo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. (*mĭneo*, to project). To reach out, project.

prōmiscue, adv. (*prō, misceo*, to mix). In common, promiscuously.

prō-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To promise; to let go; to let grow; *capillo promisso*, with long hair, v. 14.

prōmontōrium, *i*, n. (*prō, mons*). A headland, promontory.

prō-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To move forward, advance, push on, cause to advance.

promptus, *a, um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to bring forward). Ready, quick, active.

prōne, adv. (*prōnus*, inclined). In an inclined position, sloping downwards, iv. 17.

prō-nuntio, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To make known publicly; to proclaim, announce, tell, narrate, pronounce, report.

prŏpe, *prŏpius, proxĭme*, adv. Near, close to, beside; nearly, almost, v. 20; recently, lately, i. 24.

prŏpe, prep. with acc. Near, near by, i. 22.

prō-pello, *ĕre, pŭli, pulsum*, v. tr. To drive forward, urge on; to put to flight, rout, i. 15.

prŏpĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*prŏpĕrus*, quick). To hasten, make haste.

prŏpinquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*prŏpinquus*). Nearness, vicinity, proximity; relationship, ii. 4.

prŏpinquus, *a, um*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Near, neighboring; near at hand, *die*,

iv. 36; nearly related, akin. *Subs.*, a relative, kinsman, kinswoman, i. 18.

prŏpior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *proxĭmus*. Nearer. For sup. see *Proxĭmus*.

prŏpius, adv. See *Prŏpe*.

prō-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, present, display; to make known, represent, declare, tell, explain, relate; to propose, promise, offer, *praemia*, v. 40; *animo proponere*, to purpose, intend, vii. 47.

prŏpŏsĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *prōpōno*.

proprius, *a*, *um*, adj. Peculiar, one's own, *fines*, vi. 22. *Proprium*, *i*, n. subs., a special characteristic, peculiarity, *proprium virtutis*, vi. 23.

propter, prep. with acc. On account of, by reason of.

proptĕr-ea, adv. Therefore, for that reason, on that account; *propterea quod*, because that, because.

prō-pugnātor, *ōris*, m. (*pugno*). A defender.

prō-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To fight for; to rush out to battle, make sorties, v. 9; to contend in defence of, to defend one's self.

prŏpŭli. See *Prōpello*.

prŏpulso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prōpello*). To drive back, keep off, ward off.

prōra, *ae*, f. The fore-part of a ship, the prow.

prō-ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭtum*, v. tr. (*ruo*, to rush down). To tear down, demolish.

prō-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, accompany, attend; to pursue; *oratione prosequi*, to address, ii. 5.

prospectus, *us*, m. (*prospĭcio*). Prospect, sight, view; *in prospectu*, in sight, v. 10.

pro-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look forward; to provide for, take care of, consult for.

pro-sterno, *ĕre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, v. tr. (*sterno*, to stretch out). To prostrate, overthrow, destroy.

prō-sum, *prodesse*, *prōfui*, v. intr. To be useful, be of service; to benefit, profit, avail, conduce.

prō-tĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cover before or in front; to defend, protect.

prō-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten away; to terrify.

prōtĭnus, adv. (*prō*, *tĕnus*, as far as). Right on, continuously; immediately, directly, forthwith, instantly.

prō-turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turbo*, to confuse). To drive forward, repulse, rout, ii. 19.

prōvectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *prōvĕho*.

prō-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. To carry forward; to bear or drive away.

prō-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, grow, thrive, turn out, v. 24.

prōventus, *us*, m. (*prōvĕnio*). A coming forth, issue, consequence, result, success, good fortune.

prō-vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see before one's self; to discern; to make provision for, provide for, take care of.

prōvincia, *ae*, f. (*prō*, *vinco*). A province, a conquered territory under a military governor; *in provinciam redigere*, to reduce to a province, i. 45. See *Provincia*, under *Gallia*.

prōvinciālis, *e*, adj. (*prōvincia*). Relating to a province, provincial.

prō-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*vŏlo*, to fly). To fly forth, rush out.

proxĭme, adv., sup. of *prŏpe*. Very near, very recently, last.

proxĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *prŏpior*. Nearest, next, i. 1; following, ensuing, i. 40; previous, last, i. 44; *iter*, the shortest, i. 10.

prūdentia, *ae*, f. (*prō*, *vĭdeo*). Sagacity, foresight, wisdom, prudence, discretion.

Ptianii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Aquitania, in the region of *Pau*, iii. 27

pūbes, or **pūber**, *ĕris*, adj. Grown up, of ripe age, adult. *Pūbĕres*, *um*, m. pl., adults, men, v. 56.

publĭce, adv. (*publĭcus*). By public authority, in the name or in behalf of the state; *publice esse laudem*, in a national point of view, iv. 3; *polliceri*, in the name of the state, i. 16.

publĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*publĭcus*). To make public property; to confiscate.

pūblĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (for *pŏpŭlĭcus*, from *pŏpŭlus*). Of or belonging to the state, public, common. *Publĭcus, i*, m., a public officer, magistrate; *publĭcum, i*, n., a public place, vi. 18; *in publicum*, publicly, before the people, vi. 28.

Publius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

pŭdet, *ēre, uit*, or *pŭdĭtum est*, v. impers. To be ashamed.

pŭdor, *ōris*, m. (*pŭdet*). The feeling of shame, respect, regard; a cause for shame, disgrace, ignominy.

puer, *ĕri*, m. A boy, child; *a puĕris*, from childhood, iv. 1.

puĕrīlis, *e*, adj. (*puer*). Boyish, childish, youthful.

pugna, *ae*, f. (*pugno*). A battle, combat, contest, action, engagement.

pugno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To fight, contend, give battle, engage.

pulcher, *chra, chrum;* comp. *pulchrior*, sup. *pulcherrĭmus*, G. 163, 1, adj. Beautiful, noble, excellent, glorious, honorable.

Pulfio, *ōnis*, m. *Tĭtus*, a centurion of distinguished bravery, v. 44.

pulsus, *a, um*, part. from *pello*.

pulsus, *us*, m. (*pello*). A striking, beating, stroke; *remorum*, the stroke of the oars, rowing, iii. 13.

pulvis, *ĕris*, m. Dust.

puppis, *is*, f. The stern of a ship.

purgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*pūrus*, pure, *ăgo*). To excuse, justify, exculpate.

pŭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To think, believe; to consider, esteem, account; to decide, judge.

Pyrēnaeus, *a, um*, adj. Pyrenean; *montes*, the Pyrenees, i. 1.

Q.

quā, adv. (abl. of *qui*, sc. *parte*). In which place, where, on which side; also for *per quos*, *unde*, etc., v. 46.

quădrāgēni, *ae, a*, num. adj. Forty each.

quădrāginta, num. adj. (*quattuor*). Forty.

quădringenti, *ae, a*, num. adj. (*quattuor, centum*). Four hundred.

quaero, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. To seek, search for, procure, obtain; to ask, inquire, demand; to examine into, investigate.

quaestio, *ōnis*, f. (*quaero*). A seeking, inquiring; an inquiry, question; a judicial inquiry, a public investigation, vi. 19.

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*). Quaestor, a Roman officer intrusted with the care of the public money, a paymaster, treasurer, i. 52.

quaestus, *us*, m. (*quaero*). A gaining, gain, acquisition.

quālis, *e*, adj. (*quis*). Of what sort or kind, of what nature; as, such as.

quam, adv. (*qui*). In what manner, how; as, than. *With the superlative:* possible, as possible; *quam maximus*, the greatest possible, i. 3; *quam primum*, as soon as possible, i. 40.

quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

quam-ŏb-rem, adv. For which reason, on which account, wherefore.

quam-vis, adv. As much as you wish, however much, however, very.

quando, adv. When; *si quando*, if ever.

quantŏpĕre, adv. (*quantus, ŏpus*). How greatly, how much.

quantus, *a, um*, adj. (*quam*). How great, how much; *quantum boni*, how much good, i. 40. With or without *tantus*, as, such as, as great as, as much as, ii. 11. With comparatives, *quanto . . . tanto*, the . . . the, v. 45.

quantus-vis, *ăvis, umvis*, adj. However great, ever so great.

quā-re, adv. From what cause, wherefore, why; for which reason, wherefore, therefore; that, so that.

quartus, *a, um,* num. adj. (*quattuor*). Fourth.

quăsi, adv. As if, just as if, as it were, as though.

quattuor, num. adj. Four.

quattuor-dĕcim, num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Fourteen.

que, conj. [always enclitic, *i. e.*, appended to another word]. And; *que . . . que; que . . . et,* both . . . and.

quĕm-ad-mŏdum, adv. In what manner, how.

quĕror, *i, questus sum,* v. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, rel. pron. Who, which, what, that; *ut qui,* as one who, like one who. *Qui* is often used for *is*, i. 11, 12; for *qualis*, ii. 4; for *is qui*, vi. 11; for *ut is*, i. 15; for *quum is* or *quippe qui*, v. 4. See G. 445, 1–9; 453.

qui-cumque, *quaecumque, quodcumque,* indef. pron. Whoever, whichever, whatever, whatsoever, every possible, all.

quīdam, *quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam,* indef. pron. Certain, a certain one, some one, somebody, something.

quĭdem, conj. Indeed, truly, at least, certainly; *ne . . . quidem,* not even.

quies, *ētis,* f. Rest, quiet, repose.

quiētus, *a, um,* adj. (*quies*). At rest, calm, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed.

quin, conj. (*qui, ne*). That not, but that, that; *quin etiam,* nay even, moreover, i.17. After *nemo, nullus,* etc., that not, which not, v. 53.

quīnam. See *Quisnam.*

quincunx, *uncis,* m. (*quinque, uncia,* a twelfth). Five twelfths, the five spots on dice; *in quincuncem,* arranged in oblique lines or rows, thus, ***** , vii. 73.

quindĕcim, num. adj. (*quinque, dĕcem*). Fifteen.

quingenti, *ae, a,* num. adj. (*quinque, centum*). Five hundred.

quīni, *ae, a,* num. adj. distrib. (*quinque*). Five each, every five.

quinquāginta, num. adj. (*quinque*). Fifty.

quinque, num. adj. Five.

quintus, *a, um,* num. adj. (*quinque*). The fifth.

Quintus, *i,* m. A Roman praenomen.

quis, quae, quid [used substantively]; **qui, quae** or **qua, quod** [used adjectively]. 1) interrog. pron. Who? which? what? *Quid* in exclamations, what! how! in inquiries often, why? wherefore? i. 47. 2) indef. pron. [usually after *ne, si, nisi*]. Any, some, any one, some one, anything, something.

quis-nam, *quaenam, quidnam,* interrog. pron.; *quīnam, quaenam, quodnam,* when used adjectively. Who? which? what? what pray? ii. 30.

quis-piam, *quaepiam, quodpiam,* or *quidpiam,* indef. pron. Any, some, any one, some one, anything, something.

quis-quam, *quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam,* indef. pron. Any, some, any one, anything.

quis-que, *quaeque, quodque* or *quidque,* indef. pron. Whoever it be, each, every, whatever, any, all.

quis-quis, *quaequae, quidquid, quicquid,* and *quodquod,* indef. pron. Whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, every one, each, every, all.

quī-vis, *quaevis, quidvis,* and *quodvis,* indef. pron. Who or what you please, any whatever, any one, anything, every one, everything.

quō, adv. (abl., from *qui*). Where, iv. 1; wherein, vi. 11; to which, whither, ii. 16; after *si*, to any place, anywhere, i. 48; to what end, or for what purpose, wherefore, why, on which account, how far, to what degree. With comparatives, *quo . . . eo,* the . . . the. *Conj.* That, in order that, that by this means; *quo minus* or *quomĭnus,* that not, from, *with the subj. after verbs of hindering, preventing,* etc.

quo-ad, adv. So long as, as far as; until, till.

quod, conj. (*qui*). That, in that; because; in so far as, i. 35; as touching that, as to this; now; *quod si*, now if, but if; *quod ni*, but if not.

quō-mĭnus. See *Quo*.

quŏniam, conj. (*quum, jam*). Since now, because, whereas, since.

quŏque, conj. Also, likewise.

quōquo, adv. (*quisquis*). To whatever place, whithersoever.

quōquōversum, or **-versus**, adv. (*quisquis, vertor*). In every direction, every way, on all sides.

quŏt, indecl. adj. How many, as many, as.

quŏt-annis, adv. (*annus*). Every year, yearly.

quŏtīdiānus, *a, um*, adj. (*quŏtīdie*). Daily, every day; usual, ordinary.

quŏtīdie, adv. (*quŏt, dies*). Daily, every day.

quŏties, adv. (*quŏt*). How often, how many times.

quum, conj. G. 517. When, as, after, as soon as, while, because, since, although; *quum . . . tum*, while . . . so also, not only . . . but also, both . . . and; *quum primum*, as soon as, ii. 2.

R.

rādix, *īcis*, f. A root; the lower part of an object, the foot or base of a hill, mountain, etc.

rādo, *ĕre, rāsi, rāsum*, v. tr. To shave, v. 14.

rāmus, *i*, m. A branch, bough, twig; a branch of a stag's antlers, vi. 26.

răpĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*răpĭdus*, swift). Swiftness, velocity, rapidity.

răpīna, *ae*, f. (*răpio*, to seize). Robbery, plundering, pillage.

rārus, *a, um*, adj. Far apart, scattered about, dispersed, single; *rari propugnabant*, made sorties in small detachments or squads, v. 9.

rătio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*, to think). A reckoning, account, calculation, computation; transaction, affair, vi. 14; respect, regard, concern, consideration, care, v. 27, vii. 71, 75; judgment, understanding, reason, i. 40, vii. 16, 21; plan, method, conduct, direction, vi. 33, vii. 63; manner, nature, sort, kind, i. 42; science, knowledge, iv. 1; motive, ground, reason, i. 28.

rătis, *is*, f. A raft, a float.

Raurĭci, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gaul, on the Rhine, neighbors of the Helvetii; their chief town was Augusta Rauricōrum, modern *Augst*, near Bâle, i. 5, 29; vi. 25; vii. 75.

rĕ or **rĕd**, insep. prep. G. 344, 6.

rĕbellio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕ, bellum*). A renewal of war, a revolt, rebellion.

Rebĭlus, *i*, m. See *Canīnius*.

rĕ-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. to go back, retreat, withdraw, depart, retire.

rĕcens, *tis*, adj. New, recent; not exhausted by fatigue, fresh, vigorous.

rĕ-censeo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum* or *um*, v. tr. To count over, enumerate, review.

rĕceptācŭlum, *i*, n. (*rĕ, căpio*). A place of shelter, a lurking-place, retreat.

rĕceptus, *us*, m. (*rĕcĭpio*). A drawing back, a retreat, a falling back; a place of retreat, refuge, vi. 9.

rĕceptus, *a, um*, part. from *rĕcĭpio*.

rĕcessus, *us*, m. (*rĕcēdo*). A going back, retreat; an opportunity to retreat, v. 43.

rĕ-cĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum*, v. intr. (*rĕ, cădo*). To fall back, recoil, fall upon, light upon; to occur, vii. 1.

rĕ-cĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take back, get back, regain, recover; to receive, accept, admit, allow, vii. 26; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw, retire; to recover, collect one's self, *se ex terrore*, ii. 12; *in fidem recipere*, to take under one's protection, ii. 15; *suos incolumes*, to bring off, rescue, vii. 12.

rĕ-cĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, to call out). To read aloud, v. 48.

rĕ-clīno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To lean back, recline.

recte, adv. (*rectus*). In a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, duly, properly.

rectus, *a, um*, adj. (*rĕgo*). Straight, direct; *rectā regione*, in a straight line, vii. 46.

rĕ-cŭpĕro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To regain, recover.

rĕ-cūso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*causa*). To refuse, reject, decline, object.

red-do, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To give back, restore, return; to give up, yield, relinquish; to make, cause, render.

rĕdemptus, *a, um*, part. from *rĕdĭmo*.

rĕd-eo, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. To go back, turn back, return; to be brought or reduced, v. 48, vi. 11; to descend, ii. 8.

rĕd-ĭgo, *ĕre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive or bring back; to restore; to reduce, render, make; to constrain, force, compel.

rĕd-ĭmo, *ĕre, ēmi, emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To buy back; to ransom, release, redeem; to buy up, to undertake by contract, to farm, i. 18; to procure, purchase, i. 37, 44.

rĕd-intĕgro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*intĕger*). To make whole again; to renew, restore, recruit, refresh, revive.

rĕdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕdeo*). A going or coming back, a return.

rĕdĭtus, *us*, m. (*rĕdeo*). A return.

Redŏnes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, in the neighborhood of the modern *Rennes*, in Brittany, ii. 34; vii. 75.

rĕ-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct back; to bring back, convey back; to draw back, remove.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum*, v. tr. To bear back, bring back, i. 29; to bring, convey, carry; to restore, return, pay back, i. 35; to report, announce, refer; *pedem referre*, to retreat, withdraw.

rĕ-fĭcio, *ĕre, fēci, fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To make again or anew; to restore, repair, rebuild; to invigorate, refresh, cause to rest, iii. 5; vii. 32.

rĕfractus, *a, um*, part. from *refringo*.

rĕ-fringo, *ĕre, frēgi, fractum*, v. tr. (*frango*). To break open, destroy; to check, lessen, repress, vii. 56.

rĕ-fŭgio, *ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. To flee back, run away, escape; to retreat, go back, recede.

Rēgīnus, *i*, m. See *Antistius*.

rĕgio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕgo*). Direction, line, vi. 25; *e regione*, in the opposite direction, over against, opposite, vii. 25, 35; a boundary; a region, district, territory, country; *regio agri*, tract of land, vii. 13.

rēgius, *a, um*, adj. (*rex*). Royal, regal, kingly.

regno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*regnum*). To have royal power; to rule, reign, govern, be king.

regnum, *i*, n. (*rex*). Kingly government, royal power; kingdom, dominion, sovereignty.

rĕgo, *ĕre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct; to sway, control, govern.

rĕ-grĕdior, *i, gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go back, return.

rĕjectus, *a, um*, part. from *rĕjĭcio*.

re-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw back, cast or hurl back, i. 46; to throw away, fling down, i. 52; to force back, drive back, repel, i. 24, ii. 33; to reject, cast off.

rĕ-languesco, *ĕre, gui*, v. intr. To grow languid or faint; to become enfeebled.

rĕlātus, *a, um*, part. from *rĕfĕro*.

rĕ-lēgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*lēgo, āre*, to depute). To send back or away; to remove.

rĕlictus, *a, um*, part. from *rĕlinquo*.

rĕlĭgio, *ōnis*, f. Reverence for the gods, piety, religion. *Plur.*, religious matters, the doctrines and usages of religion, vi. 13; religious obligations, v. 6; religious observances, vi. 16; superstitious alarms, vi. 37.

rĕ-linquo, *ĕre, līqui, lictum*, v. tr.

(*linquo*, to leave). To leave behind; to abandon; to omit, leave.

rĕlĭquiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*rĕlĭquus*). The remains, remnant, rest.

rĕlĭquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕlinquo*). Remaining, the rest; future, subsequent, i. 20, iii. 16; the remainder of, the rest of. *Rĕlĭquum*, *i*, n., the remainder, the rest; *nihil est reliqui*, there is nothing left, i. 11.

rĕ-măneo, *ēre*, *mansi*, *mansum*, v. intr. To remain behind, stay; to continue, hold out, last, vii. 35.

rēmex, *ĭgis*, m. (*rēmus*, *ăgo*). A rower.

Rēmi, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca. Their chief town was Durocortŏrum, now *Rheims*, ii. 3, *sq.*; iii. 11; v. 3, 24, 53; vi. 4, 12, etc.

rēmĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*rēmus*, *ăgo*). To row.

rĕ-mĭgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭgro*, to remove). To remove back, go back, return.

rĕmĭniscor, *i*, v. dep. To recall to mind, recollect, remember.

rĕmissus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *rĕmitto*; 2) adj. Relaxed, not rigid or hard, gentle, mild; *remissiora frigora*, less severe, v. 12.

rĕ-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send back, despatch back; to hurl back, ii. 27; to slacken, relax, relieve, impair, abate, v. 49; to give up, surrender, sacrifice, i. 44; to give back, resign, vii. 20.

rĕ-mollesco, *ĕre*, v. intr. (*mollis*). To become soft again; to become enervated, iv. 2.

rĕ-mōtus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *rĕmŏveo*; 2) adj. Distant, remote, afar off.

rĕ-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move back, remove, withdraw, take away.

rĕ-mūnĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mūnus*). To repay, recompense, reward.

rēmus, *i*, m. An oar.

Rēmus, *i*, m. One of the Remi.

rēno, *ōnis*, m. A reindeer.

rĕ-nŏvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŏvus*). To renew, revive.

rĕ-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bring or carry back word; to report, announce, declare, proclaim; to declare elected, vii. 33.

rĕ-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive back, repel, repulse, remove; to disappoint, *a spe*, v. 42.

rĕpente, adv. (*rĕpens*, sudden). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rĕpentīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕpens*, sudden). Sudden, unexpected, unlooked for.

rĕ-pĕrio, *īre*, *pĕri*, *pertum*, v. tr. (*părio*). To procure or find again; to find, meet with; to discover, ascertain, learn, perceive; to obtain, find out, invent, devise, vi. 13.

rĕpertus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕpĕrio*.

rĕ-pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To demand back, ask again; *poenas repetere*, to demand satisfaction, i. 30.

rĕ-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. To fill again; to supply.

rĕ-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bring back, convey back.

rĕ-posco, *ĕre*, v. tr. To demand back, ask for.

rĕ-praesento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*praesens*). To bring before; to do or perform without delay, not to defer, i. 40.

rĕ-prĕhendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To check or restrain; to blame, censure, reprove, rebuke, find fault with.

rĕpressus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕprĭmo*.

rĕ-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press back, keep back, check, restrain, hinder, prevent.

rĕ-pŭdio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pŭdet*). To reject, refuse, decline, i. 40.

rĕ-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight against, contend against, oppose; to be contrary to; to be inconsistent or incompatible, i. 19.

rĕpŭli. See *Rĕpello*.

rĕpulsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕpello*.

rĕ-quīro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To seek again; to look af-

ter, search for, ask for; to require, demand, vi. 34; to miss, look for in vain, vii. 63.

res, *rĕi*, f. A thing, object, matter; affair, event, occurrence; cause, reason, ground; benefit, profit, advantage; act, measure; *res militaris*, military matters, the art of warfare; *res frumentaria*, provisions; *res divina*, matters of religion; *res publica*, the common weal, the state, the republic; *res familiaris*, private property.

rĕ-sarcio, *īre*, *si*, *sartum*, v. tr. (*sarcio*, to mend). To mend again; to repair, restore, vi. 1.

re-scindo, *ĕre*, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, v. tr. To cut or break down; to destroy, tear down.

re-scisco, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*scio*). To learn, find out, ascertain.

re-scrībo, *ĕre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, v. tr. To write or enroll again; *ad equum rescribere*, to transfer to the cavalry, i. 42.

rĕ-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To keep back, reserve; to preserve, retain, vii. 89.

rĕ-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit.) To be left, to remain.

rĕ-sīdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*sīdo*, to settle). To settle down; to become calm, be appeased, vii. 64.

rĕsistens, *tis*, 1) part. from *rĕsisto*; 2) adj. Resisting, opposing, unyielding, firm, resolute, persevering, iii. 19.

rĕ-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To remain behind, make a halt, vii. 35; to withstand, resist, oppose, hold out against; *a Cottā resistitur*, opposition is made by Cotta, v. 30.

re-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look back, look behind; to have a care for; to regard, have respect to, consider, be mindful of, vii. 77.

re-spondeo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to promise). To promise in return; to reply, answer.

responsum, *i*, n. (*respondeo*). An answer, a reply.

res publĭca, *rĕi publĭcae*, f. The republic, state, commonwealth, government; public affairs, public business.

re-spuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*spuo*, to spit). To spit out; to reject, spurn, refuse, i. 42.

restinctus, *a*, *um*, part. from *restinguo*.

re-stinguo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to extinguish). To extinguish, put out, quench.

restĭti. See *Rĕsisto*.

re-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To place back, replace; to build again, repair, renew; to reinstate, i. 18; to give back, restore, i. 53.

restĭtūtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *restĭtuo*.

rĕtentus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕtĭneo*.

rĕ-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold back, detain, hinder, prevent; to retain, keep, preserve; to maintain, hold, vii. 21; to check, restrain.

re-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw back, bring back, recover, v. 7.

rĕtŭli. See *Rĕfĕro*.

rĕ-vello, *ĕre*, *velli*, *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To tear away, to tear up, to pull up or away, i. 52.

rĕversus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕverto*.

rĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. intr. and

rĕvertor, *i*, *sus sum*, v. dep. To turn back, come back, return. *Rĕvertor* supplies the tenses of the present system and the part. *rĕversus*.

rĕ-vincio, *īre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, v. tr. To bind, tie, fasten; to bind or fasten firmly.

rĕvinctus, *a*, *um*, part. from *rĕvincio*.

rĕ-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall, withdraw.

rex, *rēgis*, m. (*rĕgo*). A king, sovereign, monarch.

rhēda, *ae*, f. A four-wheeled carriage of the Gauls, a travelling carriage.

Rhēnus, *i*, m. The river Rhine, i. 1, 2; iv. 10, 15, *sq.*; vi. 9, etc.

Rhŏdănus, *i*, m. A river in Gaul, now the *Rhone*, i. 1, 2, 6, 8, 10, 12, etc.

rīpa, *ae*, f. The bank of a river.

rīvus, *i*, m. A brook, rivulet.

rŏbur, *ŏris*, n. A very hard kind of oak, iii. 13; strength, power.

rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, request, beg, solicit; to inquire; *in milit. lang.*, to administer the military oath, to enlist, vi. 1.

Rōma, *ae*, f. Rome, i. 31; vi. 12.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rōma*). Roman. *Rōmānus*, *i*, m., a Roman.

Roscius, *i*, m. *Lūcius Roscius Fabātus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, v. 24, 53.

rostrum, *i*, n. (*rōdo*, to gnaw). The beak or bill of a bird; the beak of a ship.

rŏta, *ae*, f. A wheel.

rŭbus, *i*, m. A bramble-bush, bramble.

Rūfus, *i*, m. See *Sulpĭcius*.

rūmor, *ōris*, m. A rumor, report, common talk, hearsay.

rūpes, *is*, f. A rock, cliff.

rursus, adv. (contr. from *rĕvorsus*). Turned back; again, anew, in turn; backwards, back.

Rŭtēni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, partly in the limits of the Roman province, hence called Rutēni *provinciāles*. Their chief town was Segodūnum, now *Rhodez*, i. 45; vii. 5, 7, 75, 90.

Rŭtĭlus, *i*, m. See *Semprōnius*.

S.

Săbīnus, *i*, m. See *Tĭtūrius*.

Sabis, *is*, m. A river in Gallia Belgica, now the *Sambre*, ii. 16, 18.

săcerdos, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*săcer*, sacred). A priest or priestess.

săcrāmentum, *i*, n. (*săcer*, sacred). An oath, the military oath, vi. 1.

săcrĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*săcer*, sacred, *făcio*). A sacrifice.

saepe, *saepius*, *saepissĭme*, adv. Often, frequently, many times; *minime saepe*, very seldom, very rarely.

saepĕ-nŭmĕro, adv. Oftentimes, frequently, time and again.

saevio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*, cruel). To be fierce or furious; to blow violently, iii. 13.

săgitta, *ae*, f. An arrow.

săgittārius, *i*, m. (*săgitta*). An archer, bowman.

săgŭlum, *i*, n. (dim. of *săgum*, a mantle). A small military cloak, v. 42.

saltus, *us*, m. (*sălio*, to leap). A pass, defile; a pass through a forest or woody ravine, vii. 19.

sălus, *ūtis*, f. (*salvus*, safe). Safety, security, health, welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance.

Sămărŏbrīva, *ae*, f. A city of the Ambiāni, in Gallia Belgĭca, now *Amiens*, v. 24, 47, 53.

sancio, *īre*, *nxi*, *ncītum* and *nctum*, v. tr. To render sacred or inviolable; to sanction, ordain, confirm, ratify.

sanctus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *sancio*; 2) adj. Sacred, holy, inviolable.

sanguis, *ĭnis*, m. Blood.

sānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sānus*). Soundness of bodily health; soundness of mind, good sense, reason, discretion, sanity, i. 42.

sāno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sānus*). To heal, cure, restore, remedy; to repair, obviate, vii. 29.

Santŏnes, *um*; **Santŏni**, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca. Their chief town was Mediolānum, now *Saintes*, i. 10, 11; iii. 11; vii. 75.

sānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Sound, sensible, discreet, reasonable; *pro sano facere*, to act like a sane or sober-minded man, v. 7.

sanxi. See *Sancio*.

săpio, *ĕre*, *īvi* and *ii*, v. intr. To have a taste of; to understand, know, v. 30.

sarcĭna, *ae*, f. (*sarcio*, to mend). A bundle, burden, pack; the baggage which each soldier carried; *sub sarcinis exercitus*, an army encumbered with packs or baggage, ii. 17.

sarcio, *īre, si, tum*, v. tr. To mend, repair, make good, compensate for.

sarmentum, *i*, n. (*sarpo*, to trim). Twigs, brushwood, fascines, usually *plur.*, iii. 18.

sătis, adv. Enough, sufficiently, quite, pretty, tolerably, well enough; *satis esse causae*, to be a sufficient reason, i. 19; *satis habebat*, deemed it sufficient, was contented, i. 15.

sătis-făcio, *ĕre, fēci, factum*, v. intr. To give satisfaction; to satisfy, i. 14, v. 1; to make excuse, apologize; to excuse one's self, justify one's self, i. 41; v. 54.

sătisfactio, *ōnis*, f. (*sătisfăcio*). Satisfaction, amends, reparation, excuse, justification, apology.

sătus, *a, um*, part. from *sĕro*.

saucius, *a, um*, adj. Wounded.

saxum, *i*, n. A rock, a large stone.

scāla, *ae*, f. (*scando*, to climb). A ladder, scaling ladder.

Scaldis, *is*, m. A river in Gallia Belgĭca, now the *Scheldt*, vi. 33.

scăpha, *ae*, f. A skiff, bark, iv. 26.

scĕlĕrātus, *a, um*, adj. (*scĕlus*). Bad, impious, wicked, accursed, infamous; vicious, flagitious. *Subs.*, a wretch, miscreant.

scĕlus, *ĕris*, n. An evil deed, a wicked or heinous action, crime, enormity, villany, guilt.

scienter, *scientius, scientissĭme* adv. (*scio*). Knowingly, wisely, skilfully, expertly, vii. 22.

scientia, *ae*, f. (*scio*). Knowledge, skill, expertness, science.

scientius. See *Scienter*.

scindo, *ĕre, scĭdi, scissum*, v. tr. To cut, tear, or rend asunder; to tear up, break in pieces; to destroy, demolish, iii. 5; v. 51.

scio, *īre, scīvi* or *scii, scītum*, v. tr. To know, understand.

scŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A high rock, a cliff.

scorpio, *ōnis*, m. A military engine for throwing darts, stones, and other missiles, a scorpion, vii. 25.

scrībo, *ĕre, psi, ptum*, v. tr. To write, write down; to communicate by writing.

scrŏbis, *is*, m. and f. A ditch, trench, hole, pit.

scūtum, *i*, n. An oblong shield, buckler.

se. See *Sui*.

sēcius, adv., comp. of *sĕcus*. Less, otherwise, differently; *nihilo secius*, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

sĕco, *āre, cui, ctum*, v. tr. To cut, cut off; to mow, cut down, vii. 14.

sēcrēto, adv. (*sēcerno*, to separate). Apart, separately; in secret, secretly.

sectio, *ōnis*, f. (*sĕco*). A distribution by auction of captured or confiscated goods; booty, spoils, ii. 33.

sector, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *sĕquor*). To follow after, pursue; to seek, strive to obtain, vi. 35.

sectūra, *ae*, f. (*sĕco*). A cutting; a place where anything is cut or dug; *aerariae secturae*, copper mines, iii. 21.

sē-cum. See *Sui*.

sĕcundum, prep. with acc. (*sĕcundus*). Following after; 1) *Of space:* along, by, near, close to; 2) *Of time:* next, after, immediately after; 3) *Fig.*, according to, after, *secundum naturam fluminis*, iv. 17.

sĕcundus, *a, um*, adj. (*sĕquor*). Following, next; the second; *secundo flumine*, down the river, vii. 58; favorable, successful, fortunate, prosperous, *ventus*, iv. 23; *proelium*, iii. 1; *secundiores res*, more favorable circumstances, greater prosperity.

sĕcūris, *is*, f. (*sĕco*). A hatchet, an axe; Roman authority, power, sovereignty, *as the axe in the fasces was the symbol of Roman power*, vii. 77.

sĕcūtus, *a, um*, part. from *sĕquor*.

sed, conj. But yet, nevertheless; now; *non solum . . . sed etiam*, not only . . . but also.

sēdĕcim, num. adj. (*sex, dĕcem*). Sixteen.

sēdes, *is*, f. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). A seat, dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode, home, settlement.

sēdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*sĭne*, *ĭtio*, *eo*). A going aside; an insurrection, dissension, civil discord, strife, sedition.

sēdĭtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sēdĭtio*). Full of discord, factious, turbulent, seditious, treasonable.

Sedulius, *i*, m. A leader of the Lemovīces, vii. 88.

Sedūni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtica. Their chief town was Sedūni, now *Sitten* (*Sion*), iii. 1, 2, 7.

Sedusii, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic people, between the *Maine* and *Neckar*, i. 51.

sĕges, *ĕtis*, f. A field of grain, corn-field, vi. 36; standing grain, growing corn, crop.

Segni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the Eburōnes and the Trevĭri, vi. 32.

Segŏnax, *ctis*, m. A king of Kent, v. 22.

Segontiăci, *ōrum*, m. A people dwelling in the southern part of Britain, v. 21.

Segusiāvi, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca. Their chief town was Lugdūnum, now *Lyons*, i. 10; vii. 64, 75.

sĕmel, adv. Once; *semel atque iterum*, once and again, repeatedly, i. 31.

sēmentis, *is*, f. (*sĕro*). A sowing.

sēmĭta, *ae*, f. A narrow way, a foot-path.

semper, adv. Always, continually.

Semprōnius, *i*, m. *Marcus Semprōnius Rŭtĭlus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vii. 90.

sĕnātor, *ōris*, m. (*sĕnex*). A senator.

sĕnātus, *us*, m. (*sĕnex*). The senate, the highest council of a state or city, the Roman senate.

sĕnātus-consultum, *i*, n. A decree or act of the senate.

sĕnex, gen. *sĕnis*, comp. *sĕnior*, adj. Old, aged. *Subs.*, an old man, i. 29.

sēni, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. Every six, six by six, six each.

Sĕnŏnes, *um*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca. Their chief town was Agendĭcum, now *Sens*, ii. 2; v. 54, 56; vi. 2, 3, 5, 44; vii. 4, 11, 34, 56, 58, 75.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). An opinion, thought; purpose, intention, determination, design; decision, judgment, resolution; sentence, vi. 44.

sentio, *īre*, *nsi*, *nsum*, v. tr. To discern by the senses; to perceive, feel, observe, notice, hear, find out, ascertain, learn; to think, judge, suppose, imagine, believe.

sentis, *is*, m. A brier, bramble, ii. 17.

sēpărātim, adv. (*sēpăro*). Apart, separately.

sēpăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sē*, for *sĭne*, *păro*). To sever, separate, divide, disjoin.

sēpes, *is*, f. A hedge.

septem, num. adj. indecl. Seven.

septem-triōnes, *um*, m. pl. The seven stars that form the constellation called the Wain, or the Great Bear; the Little Bear; the north pole, the north.

septĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. ord. (*septem*). The seventh.

septingenti, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*septem*, *centum*). Seven hundred.

septuaginta, num. adj. indecl. Seventy.

sĕpultūra, *ae*, f. (*sĕpĕlio*, to bury). Burial, interment.

Sēquăna, *ae*, m. A river in Gaul, now the *Seine*, i. 1; vii. 57, 58.

Sēquăni, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, between the Saône and the Jura. Their chief town was Vesontio, now *Besancon*, i. 1, *sq.*, 31 *sq.*; vi. 12; vii. 66, 75, 90.

Sēquănus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Sequăni, Sequanian.

sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, accompany, attend; to pursue, seek to gain, follow up, aim at, attain.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sĕro*). Discourse, conversation, talk, speech, interview.

sēro, *sērius*, *sērissĭme*, adv. (*sērus*, late). Late, too late.

sĕro, *ĕre*, *sēvi*, *sătum*, v. tr. To sow, plant.

Sertōrius, *i*, m. *Quintus*, a Roman general who served under Marius, and after his death continued the war in Spain against Sulla. He was treacherously murdered by Perpenna, 72 B. C., iii. 23.

servīlis, *e*, adj. (*servus*). Of or pertaining to a slave, servile; *tumultus*, the servile insurrection (under Spartăcus), i. 40; *in servilem modum*, like slaves, vi. 19.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*servus*). To serve, be a slave to, be subservient to; to pay attention to, give heed to, busy one's self with.

servĭtus, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, bondage, servitude.

Servius, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To save, keep; to preserve, maintain; to observe, mind, heed; to hold, guard, watch; *fidem servare*, to keep one's word, vi. 36.

servus, *i*, m. A slave, bondman, servant.

sese. See *Sui.*

sesquĭpĕdālis, *e*, adj. (*sesqui*, one half more, *pes*). Of a foot and a half; a foot and a half thick, iv. 17.

Sesuvii, *ōrum*, m.; more correctly written **Esubii**, which see, ii. 34.

seu, conj. (*sive*). Whether.

sĕvērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sĕvērus*, severe). Harshness, rigor, severity.

sē-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call apart; to draw aside, v. 6.

sevum, *i*, n. Fat, tallow.

sex, num. adj. indecl. Six.

sexaginta, num. adj. indecl. (*sex*). Sixty.

sexcenti, *ae*, *a*, num adj. (*sex*, *centum*). Six hundred.

sexdĕcim, or **sedĕcim**, num. adj. indecl. Sixteen.

Sextius, *i*, m. 1) *Tĭtus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, vi. 1; vii. 49, 51, 90. 2) *Publius Sextius Bacŭlus*, a brave centurion in Caesar's army, ii. 25; iii. 5; vi. 38.

si, conj. If, if perchance, if indeed; whether; *si minus*, for *si non*, i. 47 ii. 9; *si quando*, if ever, when once, iii. 12.

sĭbi. See *Sui.*

Sibuzātes, *um*, m. A people of Aquitania, in the vicinity of *Saubusse* or *Sobusse*, between *Dax* and *Bayonne*, iii. 27.

sīc, adv. So, thus, in such a manner; *sic . . . ut*, so . . . as; *ut . . . sic*, so . . . that, i. 38; ii. 32.

siccĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*siccus*, dry). Dryness; drought, dry weather.

sīc-ut or **sīc-ŭti**, adv. Just as, as if, as it were.

sīdus, *ĕris*, n. A constellation, star.

Sigambri, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic people between the river *Sieg* and the *Lippe*, iv. 16, 18; vi. 35.

signĭfer, *ĕri*, m. (*signum*, *fĕro*). A standard-bearer.

signĭfĭcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*signĭfĭco*). Intimation, declaration, notice, warning; meaning, import, sense.

signĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*, *făcio*). To give or convey an intimation; to signify, indicate, show, declare.

signum, *i*, n. A sign, mark, token; *in milit. lang.*, a signal for battle; a standard, ensign; *signa subsequi*, to follow the standard, keep in order of battle, iv. 26; *ab signis discedere*, to desert the standards, leave the ranks, v. 16, 33; *signa ferre*, to advance the standards, march; *signa convertere*, to wheel, face about; *signa inferre*, to make an attack, advance to the attack.

Silānus, *i*, m. *Marcus Jūnius*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, vi. i.

sĭlentium, *i*, n. (*sĭleo*, to be silent). Stillness, silence, quiet.

Silius, *i*, m. *Tĭtus*, a military tribune under Caesar, iii. 7, 8.

silva, *ae*, f. A wood, forest.

silvestris, *e*, adj. (*silva*). Woody, overgrown with woods.

sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Resembling, like, similar.

sĭmĭlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sĭmĭlis*). Likeness, resemblance, similarity.

sĭmul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; *simul . . . simul*, partly . . . partly, iv. 13; *simul ac* or *atque*, as soon as.

sĭmŭlācrum, *i*, n. (*sĭmŭlo*). An image, likeness, figure, effigy, statue.

sĭmŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*sĭmŭlo*). An assumed appearance, a false show; pretence, deceit, disguise, seeming, color.

sĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sĭmĭlis*). To feign, pretend, assume the appearance of, counterfeit.

sĭmultas, *ātis*, f. (*sĭmŭlo*). Secret enmity, resentment, hatred, animosity; jealousy, rivalry.

sin, conj. But if, if however.

sincēre, adv. (*sincērus*, pure). Uprightly, honestly, frankly, sincerely, candidly, plainly, without disguise.

sĭne, prep. with abl. Without.

singillātim, adv. (*singŭli*). One by one, singly, severally.

singŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*singŭli*). One only, alone of its kind; singular, unique, matchless, extraordinary, remarkable, unparalleled.

singŭli, *ae*, *a*, adj. One to each, separate, single, individual, each, every.

sĭnister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left hand or side; unlucky, unfavorable, adverse; *sub sinistrā* (sc. *parte*), on the left, v. 8.

sĭnistrorsus, adv. (for *sĭnistrovorsus*; *sĭnister*, *verto*). Towards the left side; to the left, vi. 25.

sĭno, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sĭtum*, v. tr. To let, permit, allow, suffer, iv. 2.

sī-quando, adv. If ever, if at any time.

sī-quis, and **sī qui**, **sī qua**, **sī quod**, and **sī quid**, indef. pron. If any one, if any, whoever, whatever.

sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stătum*, v. tr. and intr. To place, set; to stop, stand still.

sĭtus, *us*, m. (*sĭno*). Situation, position, locality, site.

sī-ve, conj. Or if, and if, or; whether; *sive . . . sive*, be it that . . . or that, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.

sŏcer, *ĕri*, m. A father-in-law.

sŏciĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*sŏcius*). Fellowship, union, communion, society; a political league, alliance, confederacy, vi. 2.

sŏcius, *a*, *um*, adj. Participating in, sharing, joining; united, allied, associated. *Sŏcius*, *i*, m., an ally, confederate; companion, associate.

sol, *sōlis*, m. The sun.

sōlācium, *i*, n. (*sōlor*, to console). Comfort, relief, solace, consolation, vii. 15.

soldurii, *ōrum*, m. (a Celtic word). The retainers or vassals of a chieftain, iii. 22. See *Dēvōtus*.

sŏleo, *ēre*, *ĭtus sum*, v. semi-dep. G. 268, 3. To be accustomed, be wont.

sōlertia, *ae*, f. (*sōlers*, skilled). Skill, shrewdness, adroitness, expertness, dexterity, quickness of mind, ingenuity.

sōlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sōlus*). Loneliness, solitude; a lonely place, desert, wilderness, iv. 18; vi. 23.

sollĭcĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollus* = *tōtus*, *cieo*). To move violently; to stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, provoke, tempt; to urge to rebellion; to induce, persuade, iii. 8.

sollĭcĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sollĭcĭto*). Disquiet, anxiety, care, concern, solicitude.

sŏlum, *i*, n. The ground, bottom, base; soil, land, country, region.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only.

sōlus, *a*, *um*, gen. *sōlīus*, adj. Only, alone, single, sole, merely.

solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To loose, untie, unbind; *in naut. lang.*, to loose the vessel from shore; to weigh anchor, sail away, set sail, put to sea.

sŏnĭtus, *us*, m. (*sŏno*, to sound). A noise, sound.

Sontiātes, *um* m. A people of Aquitania, in the neighborhood of modern *Sôs*, iii. 20, 21.

sŏnus, *i*, m. Noise, sound.

sŏror, *ōris*, f. A sister; *soror ex matre*, a sister on the mother's side, half-sister, i. 18.

sors, *sortis*, f. (*sĕro*). A lot, fate, destiny, fortune, chance.

spătium, *i*, n. Space, distance, extent; a space of time, period, interval; leisure, opportunity.

spĕcies, *ēi*, f. (*spĕcio*, to look). A seeing, look, sight; the appearance, shape, form, figure; show, semblance, pretence, cloak, color; *ad speciem*, for the sake of appearances, for show, i. 51; *in speciem*, for a pretext, v. 51; *summa species*, the full appearance, vi. 27.

specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *spĕcio*, to look). To look at, gaze at, watch, observe; *of localities:* to look, face, lie, be situated towards; to regard, respect, care for, have in view; to await, seek, expect, look for.

spĕcŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*spĕcŭlor*). A spy, scout, messenger.

spĕcŭlātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*spĕcŭlor*). Of or belonging to spies or scouts; *navigia*, spy-boats, vessels of observation, iv. 26.

spĕcŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spĕcio*, to look). To spy out, watch, explore, observe; to reconnoitre.

spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect, look for, long for.

spes, *ĕi*, f. Hope, expectation.

spīrĭtus, *us*, m. (*spīro*, to breathe). A breath; spirit, soul; a haughty spirit, pride, arrogance, lofty airs.

spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spŏlium*, spoil). To strip, rob, plunder, pillage; to deprive, despoil.

sponte, abl., gen. *spontis*, from obs. *spons*, f. Of free will, of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly, freely; by one's self, without the aid of others.

stăbĭlio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*stăbĭlis*, firm). To make firm, fix, make steadfast, vii. 73.

stăbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*stăbĭlis*, firm). Firmness, stability, steadfastness.

stătim, adv. (*sto*). On the spot, forthwith, straightway, immediately.

stătio, *ōnis*, f. (*sto*). A standing, station; *in milit. lang.*, a post, station, guard; *in statione esse*, to be on guard, iv. 32. *Plur.*, sentries, sentinels, outposts, pickets, guards.

stătuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătus*, from *sto*). To put, place, set, establish; to fix, decide, determine, conclude; *gravius statuere*, to pass too severe a sentence, i. 20; to hold, believe, consider, think, i. 11, 42.

stătūra, *ae*, f. (*sto*). Height, stature, ii. 30.

stătus, *us*, m. (*sto*). Standing, position; condition, situation, state, posture.

stĭmŭlus, *i*, m. A pointed instrument, a pointed stake concealed beneath the surface of the ground to repel hostile troops, a spur, vii. 73, 82.

stīpendiārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*stīpendium*). Liable to impost, tributary.

stīpendium, *i*, n. (*stips*, contribution, *pendo*). A tax, impost, tribute; pay, dues.

stīpes, *ĭtis*, m. A stake, post, trunk of a tree, vii. 73.

stirps, *stirpis*, f. The trunk of a tree; a stem, stock, race, family, lineage, vi. 34.

sto, *āre*, *stĕti*, *stătum*, v. intr. To stand, remain standing, stand firm; to persevere, persist; to abide by, continue in, stand to, vi. 13.

strāmentum, *i*, n. (*sterno*, to strew). Straw, thatch; covering, pack-saddle, vii. 45.

strĕpĭtus, *us*, m. (*strĕpo*, to make a noise). A noise, rattling, rustling, rumbling, clattering; confusion, tumult.

stŭdeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be eager or zealous, apply one's self to, attend to, cultivate; to devote one's self to, pay particular attention to; to accustom one's self to, inure one's self to, vi. 21; to be eager for, desire, wish, strive for.

stŭdiōse, adv. (*stŭdium*). Eagerly, zealously, carefully, attentively, vi. 28.

stŭdium, *i*, n. (*stŭdeo*). Assiduity, zeal, eagerness; fondness, inclination, desire; attachment, devotion, good will, i. 19; exertion, persuit, endeavor.

stultĭtia, *ae*, f. (*stultus*, foolish). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. Under. I. WITH THE ACC., in answer to the question, *Whither?* 1) *Of space:* under, below, beneath, to, near by, close to, up to; *sub jugum mittere*, under the yoke, i. 7, 12. 2) *Of time:* towards, about; *sub vesperum*, towards evening, ii. 33. II. WITH THE ABL., in answer to the question, *Where?* 1) *Of space:* under, below, beneath; *sub sarcinis*, under their packs, ii. 17; at the foot of, by, near, before; *sub monte*, at the foot of the mountain, i. 21. 2) *Of time:* in, within, during, on.

sŭbactus, *a*, *um*, part. from *sŭbĭgo*.

sub-dŏlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏlus*, guile). Crafty, cunning, deceitful, vii. 31.

sub-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw from under; to draw or pull up; *in naut. lang.*, to draw or haul up, iv. 29; *in milit. lang.*, to draw off from one position to another, to withdraw, remove, take away, i. 22.

sub-ductio, *ōnis*, f. (*subdūco*). The act of hauling up, a hauling ashore, drawing to land, v. 1.

sŭb-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. and tr. To go under, come under, i. 36, vii. 85; to advance or proceed to, draw near, come up; to undergo, submit to, sustain, endure, suffer, encounter, i. 5; vii. 78.

sŭbesse. See *Subsum*.

sŭb-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive under; to put down, conquer, subjugate, compel, constrain, reduce, vii. 77.

sŭbĭto, adv. (*sŭbĭtus*). Quickly, suddenly, speedily, on a sudden.

sŭbĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭbeo*). Sudden, unexpected.

subjectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *subjĭcio*.

sub-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw or cast from beneath, i. 26; to place under, iv. 17; to make subject, to subject, vii. 1, 77; to be exposed to; to encounter, iv. 36.

sublātus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *tollo;* 2) adj. Proud, haughty; elated.

sub-lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To raise up from beneath; to raise up, hold up, support, i. 48; to sustain, assist, help, relieve, aid, i. 16; to lessen, ease, lighten, alleviate, vi. 32.

sublĭca, *ae*, f. A stake, a pile, iv. 17.

sub-luo, *ĕre*, *lui*, *lūtum*, v. tr. (*luo*, to wash). To wash beneath; to flow along the base of, to wash, vii. 69.

sub-mĭnistro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To furnish, supply, afford, give.

sub-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send below or from below; to place or put under; to send or despatch secretly; to send, ii. 6, 25; iv. 26; to send to the assistance of, send to aid, v. 58.

submōtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *submŏveo*.

sub-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To send or drive away, remove, drive back, displace.

sub-ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭtum*, v. tr. (*ruo*, to dig). To dig under; to undermine; to tear down, demolish, overthrow.

sub-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow close after, follow immediately, come after.

sub-sĭdium, *i*, n. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). The body of troops stationed in reserve in the third line of battle; *hence*, a body of reserves, auxiliary forces; support, aid, assistance, help, protection, relief; resources, means of help, remedy, iv. 31.

sub-sīdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*sīdo*, to settle). To settle down; to establish one's self; to remain, abide, stay.

sub-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To stand still; to make a halt, i. 15; to hold fast, stand, hold out, v. 10.

sub-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be under; to be near or at hand, be close to; to approach, iii. 27.

sub-trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw away from beneath; to remove,

carry off, take away by stealth; to withdraw.

subvectio, *ōnis*, f. (*subvĕho*). Conveyance, means of transport, vii. 10.

sub-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. To bring up; to convey, transport, i. 16.

sub-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come up; to come to one's assistance; to aid, assist, relieve, succor.

succēdo, *ĕre*, *essi*, *essum*, v. intr. and tr. (*sub*, *cēdo*). To go under; to go towards, approach, march on, advance, i. 24; ii. 6; to follow, come after, take the place of, v. 16; to follow after (in time), succeed; to be successful, prosper, go on well, vii. 26.

succendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *cando* [not in use], to light). To set on fire from below; to set on fire, burn.

succensus, *a*, *um*, part. from *succendo*.

successus, *us*, m. (*succēdo*). A coming up; an approach from below, approach, ii. 20.

succīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *caedo*). To fell, cut down; to mow down, iv. 19.

succīsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *succīdo*.

succumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *cumbo*, to lie). To lie down under, sink down under; to yield, be overcome, vii. 86.

succurro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri* and *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *curro*). To run under; to run to one's assistance; to help, aid, assist, succor.

sūdes, *is*, f. A stake, a pile.

sūdor, *ōris*, m. (*sūdo*, to sweat). Sweat; exertion, toil, severe labor, fatigue.

Suessiōnes, *um*, m, A people of Gallia Belgĭca. Their chief town was Noviodūnum or Augusta Suessiōnum, now *Soissons*, ii. 3, 4, 12, 13.

Suēbi, *ōrum*, m. A widely extended nation of Germany. Their name still appears in the word *Suabia*, i. 37, 51, 54; iv. 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 19; vi. 9, 10, 29.

Suēbus, *a*, *um*, adj. Belonging to the Suēbi; Suebian.

suffĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *făcio*). To hold out, be sufficient, vii. 20.

suffŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *fŏdio*, to stab). To stab or pierce underneath; to stab in the belly, iv. 12.

suffossus, *a*, *um*, part. from *suffŏdio*.

suffrāgium, *i*, n. (*sub*, *frango*). Voting; a vote, voice, suffrage, vi. 13.

suggestus, *us*, m. (*sub*, *gĕro*). An elevated place, a raised place to speak from, a platform, stage, tribune, vi. 3.

sui, pers. pron. Of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves. *As the subject of an inf. it may be rendered,* that he, she, they, etc. *Sese* is a reduplicated form for *se*. *Cum*, when used with *se*, is appended to it — *secum*.

Sulla, *ae*, m. *Lūcius Cornēlius*, the dictator, and a bitter opponent of Marius, i. 21.

Sulpĭcius, *i*, m. *Publius Sulpĭcius Rūfus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, iv. 22; vii. 90.

sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be, exist, be present, stay, abide. *With a predicate genitive*, to pertain, belong, be the part, property, nature, mark, sign, duty, custom of. *With two datives*, to serve, afford, contribute. *With the dative of possessor*, to have; *mihi est in animo*, I have in mind, I intend, purpose, i. 7. *With the predicate abl.*, to possess, be of, have, i. 6, 39.

summa, *ae*, f. (sc. *res*). The sum, the aggregate, the whole; *summa exercitus*, the whole of the army, the army as a whole, vi. 34; *in summā*, in the whole, in the mass, vi. 11; *summa omnium rerum*, the chief power, vi. 11; *summa belli*, the conduct of the whole war, i. 41; *summa imperii*, the chief command, ii. 23.

summus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *sŭpĕrus*. adj. The highest, greatest, very great, supreme; most important, consummate; the top of, the summit of, i. 22; vi. 26.

sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *ĕmo* = *accĭpio*). To take, take away; to take to one's self, assume, arrogate, i. 33; ii. 4; to undertake, enter upon, iii. 14; *supplicium de aliquo*, to inflict punishment upon one.

sumptuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sumptus*). Attended with great expense, expensive, costly, vi. 19.

sumptus, *us*, m. (*sūmo*). Expense, cost, charge.

sumptus, *a*, *um*, part. from *sūmo*.

sŭper, prep. with acc. or abl. Upon, above, over. *With the acc.* in answer to the question *Whither?* *With the abl.* in answer to the question *Where?*

sŭperbe, adv. (*sŭper*). Proudly, haughtily, arrogantly, i. 31.

sŭperfui. See *Sŭpersum.*

sŭpĕrior, *us*, adj., comp. of *sŭpĕrus* (*sŭper*). I. Of space: higher, upper, that is above. II. Of time: previous, earlier, former, past, preceding. III. Of other relations: more distinguished, greater, superior, stronger, more powerful; *superiorem pugnā esse*, to be superior in battle, to be victorious, vii. 80.

sŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭper*). To go over, overtop; to surpass, excel, exceed, outstrip; to overcome, conquer, subdue; to prevail, v. 31; to be left over, remain; to survive, outlive, vi. 19.

sŭper-sĕdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit upon or above; to be superior to; to forbear, abstain from, desist from, *proelio*, ii. 8.

sŭper-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be over and above, be left, remain; to survive, i. 26; ii. 27.

sŭpĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *sŭpĕrior*, sup. *sŭprēmus* or *summus*, adj. (*sŭper*). Being above or over; upper.

suppĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *pĕto*). To be at hand, be present, be in store, i. 3, 16.

supplēmentum, *i*, n. (*suppleo*, to fill up). A filling up, a making up, recruiting; a body of supplies, reënforcements, vii. 7.

supplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*sub*, *plĭco*, to bend). Humbly beseeching, entreating, imploring; suppliant, ii. 28.

supplĭcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*supplex*). A religious solemnity, a religious festival or rejoicing, thanksgiving, ii. 35; iv. 38.

supplĭcĭter, adv. (*supplex*). Imploringly, humbly, submissively.

supplĭcium, *i*, n. (*supplex*). A kneeling down (to receive punishment); *hence*, punishment, torture, penalty, torment, pain, distress.

supporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *porto*). To carry, bring, or convey to, i. 39, 48.

supra, 1) adv. (for *sŭpĕrā*, sc. *parte*). Above, previously, before; 2) prep. with acc., *a*) *Of space:* over, above, iv. 17; *b*) *Of time:* = *ante*, before, vi. 19.

susceptus, *a*, *um*, part. from *suscĭpio.*

suscĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *căpio*). To take or lift up, sustain; to undertake, take upon one's self, i. 3, 9; to enter upon, begin, engage in, i. 16.

suspectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suspĭcio*, to suspect). Distrusted, suspected; an object of suspicion, v. 54.

suspĭcātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *suspĭcor.*

suspĭcio, *ōnis*, f. (*suspĭcor*). Suspicion, distrust; ground of suspicion, an appearance, indication, i. 19, 39.

suspĭcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suspĭcio*, *ĕre*, to suspect.) To suspect, distrust, mistrust; to surmise, apprehend, believe.

sustento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *sustĭneo*). To hold up, sustain, support, maintain, ii. 14; to endure, suffer, hold out, withstand, bear, ii. 6; v. 39.

sustĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*sursum*, *tĕneo*). To hold up, sustain, support; *se*, to hold himself up, stand alone, ii. 25; to take upon one's self, bear, endure, i. 31; to hold out against, check, retard, withstand; to hold in,

hold back, check, iv. 33. *Intrans.*, to hold out, make a stand, ii. 6.

suus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. (*sui*). His, her, its, or their own; one's own; his, her, its, their. *Sui*, subs. pl. m., one's friends, soldiers, party, etc. *Sua*, subs. pl. n., one's property, effects, possessions, etc.

T.

tăbernăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*tăberna*, a hut). A tent.

tăbŭla, *ae*, f. A board; writing tablet, muster roll, i. 29.

tăbŭlătum, *i*, n. (*tăbŭla*). Board-work, flooring, floor, story, vi. 29.

tăceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To keep silent, pass over in silence, i. 17; to be silent, say nothing, i. 17.

tăcĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tăceo*). Silent, mute, saying nothing, i. 32.

tālea, *ae*, f. A rod, stick, piece of wood, vii. 73; long rods; thin bars, v. 12.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, of such a kind, of such a nature, quality, character, etc.; like.

tam, adv. So, so far, so very, to such a degree.

tămen, conj. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, however; yet, still; at least, i. 32, 40.

Tămĕsis, *is*, m. The river Thames, v. 11, 18.

tămetsi, conj. (*tămen*, *etsi*). Notwithstanding, although, though; with *tamen* following, i. 30.

tandem, adv. (*tam*, *dēmum*). At last, at length, finally, i. 25; *in interrog. clauses*, pray, pray now, then; *quid tandem*, what pray? what then? i. 40.

tango, *ĕre*, *tĕtĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. To touch, border on, be contiguous to, v. 3.

tantŏpĕre, adv. (*tantus*, *ŏpus*). So greatly, so very much; written also *tanto opere*, i. 31; vii. 52.

tantŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (dim. of *tantus*). So little, so much, so trifling, so insignificant, ii. 30.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So far, so much, so very; only so much, only so far, only, merely, but, ii. 8; *non tantum . . . sed etiam*, not only . . . but also.

tantum-mŏdo, adv. Only, but, merely, iii. 5.

tantun-dem, adv. (*tantus*). So much, so far, just so far, vii. 72.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tam*). Of such size or measure, so great, so large, so numerous, i. 15; so mighty, so powerful, iii. 11; such, so small, so trivial, so slight, vi. 35; *tanti esse*, to be of so great value, i. 20; *tanto* with comparatives, by so much, so much the, the, v. 45. *Tanto opere*, see *Tantopere*.

Tarbelli, *ōrum*, m. A people on the coast of Aquitania and in the lower part of the basin of the *Adour*. Their chief town was Aquae Tarbellĭcae, now *Dax*, iii. 27.

tarde, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, tardily, iv. 23.

tardius. See *Tarde*.

tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tardus*). To delay, check, stop, hinder, retard, impede.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy, ii. 25.

Tarusātes, *ium*, m. A people of Aquitania, in the neighborhood of the Tarbelli, iii. 23, 27.

Tasgetius, *i*, m. A chief of the Carnŭtes, v. 25, 29.

taurus, *i*, m. A bull, vi. 28.

Taximagŭlus, *i*, m. A king of the Britons, in Kent, v. 22.

taxus, *i*, f. The yew-tree, vi. 31.

Tectosăges, *um*, m. See *Volcae*.

tectum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). A roof, i. 36; house, dwelling, abode; shelter, cover, quarters.

tectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *tĕgo*.

tĕgĭmentum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). A covering, vi. 21; covering (made of leather) for shields, ii. 21.

tĕgo, *ĕre*, *texi*, *tectum*, v. tr. To

cover, v. 43; to hide, conceal, vii. 45; to defend, protect.

tēlum, *i*, n. A weapon used for fighting at a distance, a missile, dart, spear, javelin.

tĕmĕrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĕmĕre*). Rash, thoughtless, headlong, inconsiderate, imprudent, i. 31.

tĕmĕre, adv. Rashly, inconsiderately, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, without reason, i. 40; easily, readily, iv. 20.

tĕmĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tĕmĕre*). Rashness, heedlessness, indiscretion, foolhardiness, temerity, vii. 42, 52.

tēmo, *ōnis*, m. A beam, pole of a chariot, iv. 33.

tempĕrantia, *ae*, f. (*tempĕro*). Moderation, sobriety, self-control, discreetness, i. 19.

tempĕrātus, *a*, *um*, 1) part. from *tempĕro;* 2) adj. Moderate, temperate, mild, v. 12.

tempĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tempus*). To temper, moderate, restrain; to forbear, keep one's self from, govern one's self, abstain from, i. 7, 33.

tempestas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). A space of time, a period, season; weather, state of the weather, iv. 23; a storm, stormy weather, unfavorable weather, iii. 12.

tempus, *ŏris*, n. A portion or period of time, time; *in reliquum tempus*, for the remaining time, for the future, i. 20; iii. 16; *ad hoc tempus*, up to this time, ii. 17; a critical moment, condition, circumstances, i. 16; the fitting time, the proper period, ii. 21.

Tenctēri, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic people on the Rhine between the *Ruhr* and the *Sieg*, iv. 1, 4, 16, 18; v. 55; vi. 35.

tendo, *ĕre*, *tĕtendi*, *tensum* and *tentum*, v. tr. To stretch, stretch out, extend, ii. 13; to set up tents, encamp, vi. 37; to travel, march.

tĕnĕbrae, *ārum*, f. Darkness, obscurity, vii. 81.

tĕneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To hold, have, possess, occupy, preserve, keep; to hold firm, iv. 17; *se tenere*, to keep one's self, to remain, i. 40, 49; to maintain, defend, keep possession of; to hold back, delay, hinder; to bind, pledge, i. 31.

tĕner, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Soft, tender, delicate; of tender age, young, ii. 17.

tento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *tendo*). To try, prove, put to the test, i. 14, 36; to try to gain, to tamper with, vi. 2; to make an attack upon, try to carry, attempt to gain, vii. 73.

tĕnuis, *e*, adj. Thin, slender, slight; little, trifling, poor, mean, vi. 35; weak, poor, delicate, feeble, v. 40.

tĕnuĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tĕnuis*). Slimness, thinness; poverty, scanty resources, vii. 17.

tĕnuĭter, adv. (*tĕnuis*). Slightly, lightly, iii. 13.

ter, num. adj. Three times, i. 53.

tĕres, *ĕtis*, adj. (*tĕro*, to rub). Tapering, rounded off, vii. 73.

tergum, *i*, n. The back; *terga vertere*, to turn the back, *i. e.*, to take flight, to flee; *ab tergo*, in the rear, vii. 87; *post tergum*, behind the back, in the rear.

terni, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*tres*). Three by three, every three, three each, iii. 15; *terna millia*, vii. 75. G. 174, 2, 2).

terra, *ae*, f. The earth; *orbis terrarum*, the globe, the world, vii. 29; the land (in opp. to the sea), v. 13; the country, region, district, i. 30.

Terrasidius, *i*, m. *Tĭtus*, a military tribune in Caesar's army, iii. 7, 8.

terrēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*terra*). Of earth, earthy, i. 43.

terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify, inspire with dread; to frighten away, deter, vii. 49.

terrĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *terreo*). To put in great terror; to alarm greatly, frighten, affright.

terror, *ōris*, m. (*terreo*). Fear, terror, alarm, dread, apprehension.

tertio, adv. (*tertius*). For the third time.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. ord. (*ter*). The third.

testāmentum, *i*, n. (*testis*). The last will or testament, a will, i. 39.

testĭmōnium, *i*, n. (*testis*). Witness, evidence, testimony, i. 44; proof, vi. 28.

testis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

testūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*testa*, a shell). A tortoise; *in milit. lang.*, a covering, shelter, formed by the shields close-locked over the heads of the soldiers, to protect them against missiles from above, ii. 6; v. 9; a shed or covering made of wood, to protect besiegers, v. 43.

Teutomătus, *i*, m. Son of Ollovĭco, king of the Nitiobrĭges, vii. 31, 46.

Teutŏni, *ōrum*, and **Teutŏnes**, *um*, m. A Germanic people who dwelt on the shores of the Baltic. In conjunction with the Cimbri they invaded Southern Europe near the close of the second century B. C., i. 33, 40; ii. 4, 29; vii. 77.

texi. See *Tĕgo*.

tignum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). Building material; a stick of timber, beam, log, iv. 17.

Tigurīni, *ōrum*, m. One of the four Helvetic tribes mentioned by Caesar. They probably dwelt in the neighborhood of Lake *Morat* in the canton of *Waadt* or *Pays de Vaud*, i. 12.

Tigurīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Tigurīni, i. 12.

tĭmeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, be afraid of, dread; to be afraid, be in fear; with *ne* followed by the subj., to fear that or lest, ii. 26; with *ut* and the subj., to fear that not, i. 39; to be anxious or apprehensive, v. 57.

tĭmĭde, adv. (*tĭmĭdus*). Fearfully, timidly, iii. 25.

tĭmĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĭmeo*). Fearful, timid, afraid, cowardly.

tĭmor, *ōris*, m. (*tĭmeo*). Fear, timidity, dread, alarm, anxiety, apprehension.

Tĭtŭrius, *i*, m. *Quintus Tĭtŭrius Săbīnus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, ii. 5, 9, 10; iii. 11, 17, 18, 19; iv. 22, 38; v. 24, 26, 27, *sq.*; vi. 1, 32, 37.

Tĭtus, *i*, m. A Roman praenomen.

tŏlĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, endure, support, sustain, i. 28; to hold out, vii. 71; to maintain, nourish, preserve, vii. 77.

tollo, *ĕre*, *sustŭli*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To lift up, raise; *ancoris sublatis*, having weighed anchor, iv. 23; *clamorem*, to raise a shout, vii. 81; *tolli*, pass., to be elated, i. 15; v. 38; to take away, remove, convey away, iv. 28; vi. 17; to interrupt, break off, i. 42; to destroy, cut off, take away, i. 5.

Tŏlōsa, *ae*, f. A town of Gallia Narbonensis, now *Toulouse*, on the *Garonne*, iii. 20.

Tŏlōsātes, *ium*, m. The inhabitants of Tŏlōsa, i. 10; vii. 7.

tormentum, *i*, n. (*torqueo*, to twist). An engine for hurling missiles, ii. 8; iv. 25; a cord, rope, vii. 22; an instrument of torture; suffering, pain, torture, vi. 19.

torreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tostum*, v. tr. To roast, scorch, burn, v. 43.

tŏt, indecl. adj. So many.

tŏt-ĭdem, indecl. adj. Just so many, as many.

tōtus, *a*, *um*, gen. *tōtīus*, G. 151, adj. The whole, all, entire; the whole of; *naves totae factae ex robore*, made entirely of oak, iii. 13.

trabs, or **trăbes**, *is*, f. A beam, timber, ii. 29.

tractus, *a*, *um*, part. from *trăho*.

trādĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *trādo*.

trādo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *do*). To give up, surrender, deliver, hand over; to pass along, vii. 25; to commit, intrust, confide (for protection, guidance, etc.), v. 25; to deliver over, give up (for punishment in war, etc.), i. 27, 28; ii. 13; to yield, grant, i. 44; vi. 8; to teach, propound, propose, vi. 14; to hand down to posterity, transmit.

trăgŭla, *ae*, f. A pointed missile, javelin, dart.

trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw or drag along, to drag away.

trajectus, *us*, m. (*transjĭcio*). A crossing or passing over, passage, iv. 21.

trāno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trans*, *no*, to swim). To swim over, cross by swimming, i. 53.

tranquillĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*tranquillus*, calm.) Quiet, stillness, rest, calmness; a calm, iii. 15.

trans, prep. with acc. Across, over, beyond, on the farther side of.

Trans-alpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Situated or lying beyond the Alps, Transalpine, vii. 1, 6.

transcendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*trans*, *scando*, to climb). To climb or pass over; to get into or over by climbing, iii. 15.

trans-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring, or convey from one place to another; to lead across, transfer, bring over, convey across, lead through, transport.

trans-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go or pass over, to cross, go beyond; to go through, march through; *of time:* to pass away, pass by, elapse, iii. 2.

trans-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear or carry over or across; to transfer, convey over.

trans-fīgo, *ĕre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To thrust or pierce through, transfix.

trans-fŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. To thrust or run through; to pierce through, transfix, vii. 82.

trans-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go or pass over; to cross, ii. 19.

transgressus, *a*, *um*, part. from *transgrĕdior*.

transĭtus, *us*, m. (*transeo*). A going over, passing over, crossing; a passage.

transjectus, *a*, *um*, part. from *transjĭcio*.

trans-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw or cast across; to convey across; to thrust through, transfix, stab through, pierce.

translātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *transfĕro*.

trans-mărīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*măre*). Beyond the sea, foreign, transmarine, vi. 24.

transmissus, *us*, m. (*transmitto*). A passage, v. 13.

transmissus, *a*, *um*, part. from *transmitto*.

trans-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send over or across, vii. 61.

trans-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry from one place to another; to transport, bring, carry, or convey over.

Trans-rhēnānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rhēnus*). On the other side of the Rhine, v. 2. *Subs.*, pl. those living beyond the Rhine, iv. 16; vi. 5.

transtrum, *i*, n. A cross-beam, a cross-timber, iii. 13.

transversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*trans*, *verto*). Turned across, athwart, crosswise, transverse, ii. 8.

Trĕbius, *i*, m. *Marcus Trĕbius Gallus*, a military tribune in Caesar's army, iii. 7, 8.

Trebōnius, *i*, m. 1) *Gāius*, a Roman knight, vi. 40. 2) *Gāius*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, v. 17, 24; vi. 33; vii. 11, 81.

trĕcenti, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*tres*, *centum*). Three hundred.

trĕdĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*tres*, *dĕcem*). Thirteen.

trĕpĭdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trĕpĭdus*, alarmed). To hurry about in a state of alarm; to be in confusion, be greatly agitated, tremble with fear, v. 33; *totis trepidatur castris*, the whole camp is thrown into confusion, vi. 37.

tres, *tria*, num. adj. Three.

Trēvir, *ĭri*, m. One of the Trevĭri, v. 26.

Trēvĭri, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, who occupied a large tract of country between the Mōsa (*Meuse*) and the Rhēnus (*Rhine*). Their chief town was Augusta Trevirōrum, now

Trier, i. 37 ; iii. 11 ; iv. 6, 10 ; v. 2, *sq.*, 24, 47, 53 ; vi. 2, *sq.*, 5, *sq.*, 8, 29, 32, 44 ; vii. 63.

Tribocci, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic people in Gallia Belgĭca, in the vicinity of modern *Strasburg*, i. 51 ; iv. 10.

trĭbūnus, *i*, m. (*trĭbus*, a tribe). A tribune, prop. one who presides over a tribe ; *tribunus militum*, a tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune. Each legion had six of these officers, who commanded in turn, each two months at a time, i. 39 ; iii. 5.

trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To impart, assign, give, distribute, present; to show, render, pay, manifest, v. 7; to grant, concede, allow, vi. 1; to ascribe, attribute, i. 13 ; vii. 53.

trĭbus. See *Tres*.

trĭbūtum, *i*, n. (*trĭbuo*). Tax, impost, tribute, vi. 14.

triduum, *i*, n. (*tres*, *dies*). The space of three days, three days, i. 26.

triennium, *i*, n. (*tres*, *annus*). The space of three years, three years, iv. 4.

trīgēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. ord. Thirtieth.

trīginta, num. adj. indecl. Thirty.

trīni, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distr. (*tres*). Three by three, every three; three.

Trinobantes, *ium*, m. A people of Britain, in modern *Essex*, v. 20, 21.

trĭpartīto, adv. (*tres*, *partior*). In three divisions, v. 10.

triplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*tres*, *plĭco*, to fold). Threefold, triple, i. 24.

trĭquĕtrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Three-cornered, triangular, v. 13.

tristis, *e*, adj. Sad, sorrowful, dejected.

tristĭtia, *ae*, f. (*tristis*). Sadness, dejection, sorrow.

truncus, *i*, m. A trunk or stock of a tree.

tu, *tui*, pers. pron. Thou.

tŭba, *ae*, f. A trumpet.

tueor, *ēri*, *tuĭtus* or *tūtus sum*, v. dep. To see, look at, gaze at; to care for, maintain, preserve, defend, protect, vi. 34.

tŭli. See *Fĕro*.

Tulingi, *ōrum*, m. A Germanic or Gallic people in Southern Germany or the northern part of Helvetia, i. 5, 25, 28, 29.

Tullius, *i*, m. See *Cicĕro*.

Tullus, *i*, m. See *Volcātius*.

tum, adv. Then, at that time; thereupon, moreover, furthermore; next, in the next place; and also; *tum demum*, then at length ; *quum* . . . *tum etiam*, not only . . . but especially.

tŭmultuor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*tŭmultus*). To make a disturbance; to be in great uproar; to be in great tumult, vii. 61.

tŭmultuōse, adv. (*tŭmultus*). With bustle or confusion, in great tumult, vii. 45.

tŭmultus, *us*, m. (*tŭmeo*, to swell). An uproar, bustle, disturbance, violent commotion; *tumultus servilis*, an insurrection of the slaves, i. 40.

tŭmŭlus, *i*, m. (*tŭmeo*, to swell). A raised heap of earth, mound, hillock.

tunc, adv. (*tum*, *ce*). Then, at that time.

turma, *ae*, f. A division, squadron, a troop of horsemen of about thirty men, iv. 33.

Tŭrŏnes, *um*, and **Tŭrŏni**, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, in the neighborhood of *Tours*, ii. 35 ; vii. 4, 75.

turpis, *e*, adj. Ugly, unsightly ; unseemly ; shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous, dishonorable.

turpĭter, adv. (*turpis*). In an unseemly manner, shamefully, basely, dishonorably, disgracefully.

turpĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*turpis*). Disgrace, shame.

turris, *is*, f. 1) A tower. 2) A military tower for defence, used in protecting bridges, camps, etc. 3) A military tower for attack, used in sieges and assaults. This was a high movable tower of wood, from the middle of which a bridge could be let down on the enemy's walls. It was stationed on the *agger*, and could be moved forward, as it stood on

wheels or rollers. Missiles were discharged from the upper stories, ii. 30; iii. 21.

tūto, *tūtius*, adv. (*tūtus*). Safely, securely, without danger, in safety.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tueor*). Safe, secure; free from danger, protected.

tuus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. (*tu*). Thy, thine.

U.

ŭbi, adv. Where, in which place; when, after; as soon as, as; *ubi primum*, as soon as, iv. 12.

ŭbĭ-cumque, adv. Wherever, vii. 3.

Ubii, *ōrum*, m. A people of Germany, on the right bank of the Lower Rhine, in the vicinity of Cologne, i. 54; iv. 3, 8, 11, 16, 19; vi. 9, 10, 29.

ŭbīque, adv. Anywhere, everywhere.

ulciscor, *ci*, *ultus sum*, v. dep. To avenge one's self upon, take vengeance on; to punish, chastise.

ullus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ullīus*, G. 151, adj. Any, any one.

ultĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *ultĭmus*, G. 166, adj. (*ultra*). Farther, on the farther side, beyond; the more remote, vi. 2.

ultĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj., sup. of *ultĕrior*. The farthest, most distant, iii. 27; iv. 16; the last, v. 43.

ultra, adv. and prep. with acc. Beyond, farther, on the farther side of, past.

ultro, adv. To the farther side, beyond, on the other side; *ultro citroque*, backwards and forwards, to and fro, hither and thither; besides, moreover, beyond; of one's own accord, voluntarily, i. 42.

ultus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ulciscor*.

ŭlŭlātus, *us*, m. (*ŭlŭlo*, to howl). A howling, yelling; cries, shouts, v. 37.

ūna, adv. (*ūnus*). At the same time, together with, ii. 17; usually in connection with *cum*, i. 5, 17.

unde, adv. From which place, whence; often instead of *e quo*, *e quibus*, etc., i. 28; iii. 14.

undĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*ūnus*, *dĕcem*). Eleven.

undĕcĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. ord. (*undĕcim*). Eleventh.

undēquadrāginta, num. adj. indecl. (*ūnus*, *de*, *quadrāginta*). Thirty-nine, vii. 87.

undĭque, adv. (*unde*, *que*). From all parts, on all sides, everywhere.

Unelli, more properly written **Venelli**, *ōrum*, m. An Armoric people of Gallia Celtĭca, in the peninsula of *Cotantin*, Normandy, ii. 34; iii. 11, etc.

ūnĭversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*, *verto*). All, all taken collectively, whole, entire.

unquam, adv. (*ūnus*, *quam*). At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. G. 151. One; one and the same; only, alone, merely; some one, a; *ad unum omnes*, all to a man, v. 37; the same; *uno tempore*, at the same time, ii. 19, 20; *unā aestate*, in the same summer, i. 54.

urbānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to a city, esp. to Rome; *urbanae res*, affairs at Rome, vii. 6; *urbano motu*, disturbance in Rome, vii. 1.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city, vii. 15; the city of Rome, i. 7; vi. 1.

urgeo, *ēre*, *ursi*, v. tr. To press upon, oppress; to drive, push back, press hard, ii. 25.

ūrus, *i*, m. A kind of wild ox, the European bison, vi. 28.

Usĭpĕtes, *um*, m. A people of Germany, on the Rhine and the northern bank of the Lippe, iv. 1, 4, 16, 18; vi. 35.

ūsĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūsĭtor*, *ūtor*). Familiar, customary, common, vii. 22.

usque, adv. Even, as far as.

ūsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ūtor*.

ūsus, *us*, m. (*ūtor*). Use, practice, skill, experience; advantage, benefit, profit, i. 30, 38, 50; iii. 14; need, necessity; *usus est*, there is need, it is necessary, it becomes requisite, iv. 2; *usu venire*, to occur, happen, come to pass, vii. 9.

ut, or **ŭti**, adv. As, just as, like, i. 16, 22; ii. 1; inasmuch as, as, iii. 8; v. 43; *ut qui*, as one who, like one who, v. 31; *of time:* when, as, after; *ut semel*, as soon as, when once, i. 31. *Conj.*, that, in order that, ii. 1, 9; so that, so as to; though, although, iii. 9; *after verbs of fearing:* that not, G. 498, III. note 1.

ŭter, *tra*, *trum*, gen. *utrīus*, G. 151, adj. Which of the two, which, i. 12; with *uter* or *neuter*, the other, v. 44.

ŭter-que, *trăque*, *trumque*, G. 151, 4, adj. Each one of the two, both, each; *uterque utrique in conspectu*, each in sight of the other, vii. 35; *in utramque partem*, in either direction, in either case, v. 29.

ŭti. See *Ut*.

ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ūtor*). Useful, beneficial, advantageous, serviceable, profitable.

ūtĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ūtĭlis*). Usefulness, profit, advantage, service, benefit.

ūtor, *i*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ, exercise, manage; to practise, adopt, show, manifest, cherish, have, i. 46; ii. 28.

utrimque, adv. (*uterque*). From or on both sides, on each side, i. 50.

utrum, adv. (*ŭter*). Whether; in double questions followed by *an* or *necne*, G. 353, 1; i. 40, 50.

uxor, *ōris*, f. A wife, spouse.

V.

văcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*văco*). Exemption from duty, freedom from service, immunity, vi. 14.

văco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To be unoccupied, to be uninhabited, i. 28; to lie waste, be uncultivated, iv. 3.

văcuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văco*). Empty, free from, stripped of, destitute of, vacant.

vădum, *i*, n. A ford; shallow place, shoal, iii. 13.

văgīna, *ae*, f. A scabbard or sheath, v. 44.

văgor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*văgus*, roaming). To wander about, stroll, roam around, i. 2.

Văhălis, *is*, m. The Waal, the left arm of the Rhine, iv. 10.

văleo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength or force; to avail, have weight or influence, be effectual.

Vălĕrius, *i*, m. 1) *Gāius Vălĕrius Flaccus*, a pro-praetor or governor of Gallia, 83 B. C., i. 47. 2) *Lūcius Vălĕrius Praeconīnus*, a Roman commander in Gaul before Caesar's time, iii. 20. 3) *Gāius Vălĕrius Cabūrus*, a Gaul who had been presented with the rights of Roman citizenship, i. 47; vii. 65. 4) *Gāius Vălĕrius Procillus*, son of the preceding, a distinguished Gaul, and confidential friend of Caesar, i. 19, 47, 53. 5) *Gāius Vălĕrius Donotaurus*, a brother of the preceding, vii. 65.

Valetiăcus, *i*, m. A distinguished Aeduan, brother of Cotus, vii. 32.

vălētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*văleo*). The state or condition of the body, health (good or bad); *quum tenuissimā valetudine esset*, although he was in very feeble health, v. 40.

valles, or **vallis**, *is*, f. A valley, vale.

vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*). A wall or rampart of earth, set with palisades, a wall of circumvallation, rampart, intrenchment, i. 26; ii. 5.

vallus, *i*, m. A stake, palisade, vii. 73.

Vangiŏnes, *um*, m. A Germanic people on the Rhine, near modern *Worms*, i. 51.

văriĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*vărius*). Diversity, variety, difference.

vărius, *a*, *um*, adj. Diverse, manifold, various, changing, varying, ii. 22.

vasto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To lay waste, devastate, ravage, destroy.

vastus, *a, um*, adj. Vast, immense, enormous, very large.

vātĭcĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vātĭcĭnor*, to foretell). A foretelling, a prophetic response, i. 50.

ve, enclitic particle (*vel*). Or.

vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (*vectus, vĕho*). A tax, toll, impost; revenue, income.

vectīgālis, *e*, adj. (*vectīgal*). Taxable, tributary, iii. 8.

vectōrius, *a, um*, adj. (*vĕho*). Suitable for carrying burdens; *vectorium navigium*, a transport ship, v. 8.

vĕhĕmenter, *vĕhĕmentius, vĕhĕmentissĭme*, adv. (*vĕhĕmens*, violent). Violently, forcibly; exceedingly, very much, strongly, i. 37.

vĕho, *ĕre, vexi, vectum*, v. tr. To carry, convey.

vel, conj. Or, or indeed; even; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

Velanius, *i*, m. *Quintus*, a military tribune in Caesar's army, iii. 7, 8.

vēlim. See *Vŏlo*.

Vellaunodūnum, *i*. n. A town of the Senŏnes in Gallia Celtĭca, vii. 11, 14.

Vellāvi, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Celtĭca, in modern *Vélay*, dependants of the Arverni, vii. 75.

Velocasses, *ium*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca. Their chief town was Rotomăgus, now *Rouen*, ii. 4; vii. 75.

vēlōcissĭme. See *Vēlōcĭter*.

vēlōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vēlox*). Swiftness, rapidity, speed, velocity.

vēlōcĭter, *vēlōcius, vēlōcissĭme*, adv. (*vēlox*). Rapidly, quickly.

vēlox, *ōcis*, adj. (*vēlum*). Swift, quick, rapid, i. 48.

vēlum, *i*, n. (for *vĕhŭlum*, from *vĕho*). A sail.

vĕl-ut, adv. As, just as, as though; *velut si*, just as if, i. 32.

vēnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*vēnor*, to hunt). Hunting, the chase.

vēnātor, *ōris*, m. (*vēnor*, to hunt). A hunter.

vendo, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. (*vēnum*, a sale, *do*). To sell, expose for sale, ii. 33.

Vĕnĕti, *ōrum*, m. An Armoric people of Gallia Celtĭca, ii. 34; iii. 7, 8, 9, 11, etc.

Venelli, *ōrum*, m. See *Unelli*.

Vĕnĕtia, *ae*, f. The country of the Vĕnĕti, in Gallia Celtĭca, iii. 9.

Vĕnĕtĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Vĕnĕtia*). Of or pertaining to the Venĕti, Venetian, iii. 18; iv. 21.

vĕnia, *ae*, f. Indulgence, favor, kindness, forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.

vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum*, v. intr. To come, arrive at; to come into, enter into, fall into; to occur, happen; *in spem venire*, to indulge, cherish the hope; *in fidem ac potestatem venire*, to submit to one's protection and power, *i. e.*, to make an unconditional surrender, ii. 13. Caesar often uses the pass. impers. construction, *ubi eo ventum est*, i. 43.

ventĭto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *vĕnio*). To come often, resort to frequently, iv. 3.

ventus, *i*, m. The wind; *quo ventus ferebat*, where the wind was blowing, iii. 15; *vento se dare*, to run before the wind, iii. 13.

ver, *vēris*, *n*. The spring.

Verăgri, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca, on the Pennine Alps, near the borders of Italy, perhaps in the valley of the *Drance*, iii. 1, 2.

Verbigēnus, *i*, m. One of the four cantons of Helvetia, i. 27.

verbum, *i*, n. A word. *Plur.*, words, expression, language, discourse, conversation.

Vercassivellaunus, *i*, m. A chief of the Arverni, cousin of Vercingetŏrix, vii. 76, 83, 85, 88.

Vercingĕtŏrix, *ĭgis*, m. One of the Arverni, son of Celtillus, and commander of the Gauls, vii. 4, 8, 9, 12, 14, *sq.*, 20, 28, etc., 89.

vĕreor, *ēri, ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To stand in awe of; to respect; to fear, dread, be afraid of.

vergo, *ĕre*, —, v. intr. To incline, turn towards, tend; to lie, be situated towards, i. 1; ii. 18.

Vergobrĕtus, *i*, m. (a Celtic word). The title of the chief magistrate among the Aedui, i. 16.

vērīsĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. (*vērus, sĭmĭlis*). Probable, likely, iii. 13.

vĕrĭtus, *a, um*, part. from *vĕreor*.

vēro, adv. and conj. (*vērus*). In truth, truly, assuredly, in fact; but in fact, but indeed, however.

Veromandui, *ōrum*, m. A people of Gallia Belgĭca. Their chief town was Augusta Veromanduōrum, now *St. Quentin*, on the *Somme*, ii. 4, 16, 23.

verso, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *verto*). To turn often; to place in violent motion; *sic fortuna utrumque versavit*, fortune so directed or treated each in turn, v. 44.

versor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*verso*). To move about in a place; to frequent, dwell, live, be; to occupy one's self with, be engaged in, be busy.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*). A verse, line.

versus, adv. (*verto*). Towards; *in connection with a prep., ad oceanum versus*, towards the ocean, vi. 33.

Vertĭco, *ōnis*, m. One of the Nervii, v. 45, 49.

verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn, turn around or about; *terga vertere*, to turn one's back, take to flight, flee. *Intr.*, to change, turn around.

Verudoctius, *i*, m. A messenger of the Helvetii, sent to Caesar, i. 7.

vērus, *a, um*, adj. True, actual, real, i. 18; right, reasonable, consistent, iv. 8.

vĕrūtum, *i*, n. (*vĕru*, a spit). A dart, javelin, v. 44.

Vesontio, *ōnis*, m. A town of the Sequāni, in Gallia Belgĭca, now *Besançon*, i. 38, 39.

vesper, *ĕris*, and **vespĕrus**, *i*, m. The evening star; the evening; *sub vesperum*, towards evening, ii. 33.

vester, *tra, trum*, poss. pron. (*vos*). Your, yours.

vestīgium, *i*, n. A footstep, footprint, track, trace, vi. 27; spot, place, iv. 2; moment, point, iv. 5; *e vestigio*, on the spot, forthwith.

vestio, *īre, īvi* or *ii, ītum*, v. tr. (*vestis*). To clothe; to cover over, vii. 23.

vestis, *is*, f. Clothing, garments.

vestītus, *us*, m. (*vestio*). Clothing, dress, garment.

vĕtĕrānus, *a, um*, adj. (*vĕtus*). Old, tried, practised, veteran.

vĕto, *āre, ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. To forbid, not to permit; to prohibit, prevent.

vĕtus, *ĕris*, adj. Old, long standing, ancient.

vexillum, *i*, n. (*vĕho*). A military ensign, standard, flag, vi. 36; a red or crimson flag placed in the general's tent as a signal to prepare for action, ii. 20.

vexo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vĕho*). To disturb, annoy, vex, trouble, molest, harass.

via, *ae*, f. A way, road, passage; a march, journey; a passage or lane in a camp, v. 49.

viātor, *ōris*, m. (*via*). A traveller.

vīcēni, *ae, a*, num. adj. distrib. (*vīginti*). Twenty each, twenty.

vīcēsĭmus, *a, um*, num. adj. ord. (*vīginti*). Twentieth.

vīcies, num. adv. (*vīginti*). Twenty times, v. 13.

vīcīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vīcīnus*, near.) The nearness, neighborhood, proximity; *concrete*, the neighbors, vi. 34.

vīcis, gen.; from obs. *vix*, f. Succession, change; *in vicem*, by turn, alternately, one after the other.

victĭma, *ae*, f. (*vieo*, to bind.) A beast for sacrifice, sacrifice, victim, vi. 16.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror. *Adj.*, victorious, i. 31; vii. 20.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory.

victus, *us*, m. (*vīvo*). That which supports life, sustenance, provisions, nourishment, vi. 22; the way of life, mode of living, i. 31.

victus, *a, um*, part. from *vinco*.

vīcus, *i*, m. A village, hamlet.

vĭdeo, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum,* v. tr. To see, behold, observe, look at, perceive; to understand, comprehend, learn.

vĭdeor, *ēri, vīsus sum,* v. pass. and dep. To be seen; to seem, appear; to seem good, seem proper or convenient, v. 36.

Vienna, *ae,* f. A town of the Allobrŏges, in Gallia Narbonensis, now *Vienne,* vii. 9.

vĭgĭlia, *ae,* f. (*vĭgil,* a watch). A keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness, v. 31; a watching, watch, guard; the time of keeping guard or watch. The Romans divided the night, *i. e.*, from sunset to sunrise, into four *vigiliae,* which varied in length according to the season of the year; the third watch began at midnight, i. 12, 40.

vīginti, num. adj. indecl. Twenty.

vīmen, *ĭnis,* n. (*vieo,* to bind). A twig, a pliant branch or vine, osier.

vincio, *īre, nxi, nctum,* v. tr. To bind, i. 53.

vinco, *ĕre, vīci, victum,* v. tr. and intr. To conquer, gain the victory, prove superior to, subdue, vanquish, overcome; to prevail, have one's will or way, v. 30.

vinctus, *a, um,* part. from *vincio.*

vincŭlum, *i,* n. (*vincio*). A bond, fetters; *in vincula conjicere,* to throw into prison, iii. 9; *ex vinculis,* in chains, i. 4.

vindĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*vim, dĭco*). To lay claim to; to demand, assert, maintain, vii. 76; to free, liberate, deliver, restore; *Galliam in libertatem vindicare,* to set Gaul free, vii. 1; to avenge, revenge, punish, take vengeance upon, *in aliquem,* iii. 16.

vīnea, *ae,* f. A kind of shed or mantlet, built like an arbor, for sheltering or protecting soldiers in their work, ii. 12, 30.

vīnum, *i,* n. Wine.

viŏlo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*vis*). To treat with violence; to injure, do violence to; to harm, vi. 23; to devastate, lay waste, vi. 32.

vir, *vĭri,* m. A man; husband; a man of distinction, courage, or honor.

vīres, *ium.* See *Vis.*

virgo, *ĭnis,* f. (*vĭreo,* to flourish). A maid, maiden, virgin.

virgultum, *i,* n. Bush, brushwood, iii. 18.

Viridomărus, *i,* m. A chief of the Aedui, vii. 38, 39, 40, 54, 55, 63, 76.

Viridŏvix, *ĭcis,* m. A chief of the Unelli, iii. 17, 18.

vĭrītim, adv. (*vir*). Man by man, to each one separately, vii. 71.

virtus, *ūtis,* f. (*vir*). Manliness; strength, power; courage, valor, bravery; goodness, worth, merit; excellence; energy, vigor, fortitude.

vis, *vis,* f. Power, strength, force; violence, hostile strength; vigor, energy; effect, influence, iv. 17; multitude, quantity, vi. 36; plur., *vīres, ium,* power, strength, might, force, i. 53.

vīsus, *a, um,* part. from *vĭdeo.*

vīta, *ae,* f. (for *victa,* from *vīvo*). Life.

vīto, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. To shun, avoid, seek to escape; to escape, evade.

vĭtrum, *i,* n. A plant used for dyeing blue, woad, v. 14.

vīvo, *ĕre, vixi, victum,* v. intr. To live; to subsist on, nourish one's self with, support life, live upon, iv. 1, 10.

vīvus, *a, um,* adj. (*vīvo*). Living, alive.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

Vocātes, *ium,* m. A people of Aquitania, south of the Garumna (*Garonne*), iii. 23, 27.

vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*vox*). To call, summon, call upon; to invite, incite, summon, demand, vii. 32; to name, denominate, v. 21.

Vocontii, *ōrum,* m. A people of Gallia Narbonensis, between the rivers Isăra (*Isère*) and Druentia (*Durance*), in the south-eastern part of Dauphiné, i. 10.

Voctio, *ōnis,* m. A king of Norĭcum, i. 53.

Volcae, *ārum*, m. A numerous people of Gallia Narbonensis or Provincia, divided into, 1) *Volcae Arecomĭci*, from the Rhone to Narbo; chief town Nemausus, now *Nismes*, vii. 7, 64; 2) *Volcae Tectosăges*, from Narbo to the Pyrenees; chief town Tolōsa, now *Toulouse*, vi. 24.

Volcatius, *i*, m. *Gāius Volcatius Tullus*, a young man to whom Caesar intrusted the guard of his bridge over the Rhine, vi. 29.

vŏlo, *velle*, *vŏlui*, v. irreg. To wish, desire; to purpose, intend, be disposed.

vŏluntārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vŏlo*). Voluntary, willing. *Subs.*, a volunteer, v. 56.

vŏluntas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlo*). Will, wish, choice, desire, inclination; consent, concurrence, approbation; good will, favor, affection.

vŏluptas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlo*). Satisfaction, pleasure, joy, delight.

Volusēnus, *i*. *Gāius Volusēnus Quadrātus*, a military tribune, afterwards commander of the cavalry in Caesar's army, iii. 5; iv. 21, 23; vi. 41.

Vorēnus, *i*, m. *Lūcius*, a brave centurion in Caesar's army, v. 44.

Vŏsĕgus, *i*, m. A chain of mountains in Gaul, now the *Vosges*, iv. 10.

vŏveo, *ēre*, *vōvi*, *vōtum*, v. tr. To vow; to promise solemnly, vi. 16.

vox, *vōcis*, f. A voice, sound, call, cry; word, i. 32. *Plur.*, expressions, reports, sayings, language, words, i. 39.

Vulcānus, *i*, m. Vulcan, the son of Jupiter and Juno; the god of fire, vi. 21.

vulgo, adv. (*vulgus*). Generally, everywhere, universally, here and there, i. 39.

vulgus, *i*, n., rarely m. The great mass, the multitude, the common people; a crowd, throng.

vulnĕrātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *vulnĕro*. Wounded, v. 40.

vulnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, *ĕris*, n. A wound, an injury.

vultus, *us*, m. An expression of countenance, the looks, air, mien, aspect, features; *vultum fingere*, to control or command the countenance, i. 39.

TABLE OF REFERENCES.

The grammatical references in this work are made to the Standard Edition (1881) of the author's Latin Grammar; but for the convenience of those who may have the previous edition, this table is inserted, showing the corresponding sections in the two editions: —

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
1	1	397	396, III.
	2	420	414
	3	424	429
	6	397	396, III.
	9	543	562
		542, III.	565
	12	424	429
	13	414	425, 2
	15	538	549
2	4	431	430
	7	498	492
		523	530, I.
		493	481, II., 1
		526	533
		523	530, 1
		538, 2	549, 2
		522–532	528–533
		517	518, I.
	8	421, I.	419, I.
		420	414
	14	501, I.	495, 2
	16	542, I.	563, 1, 2)
	19	379	378
	22	503	501
		542, III.	565, 3
	24	497, II.	489, I.
	26	543	562
		542, III., 2	565, 3
	33	495, II.	481, IV.
	35	429	426
	37	547	570
	38	524	531
		495, II.	481, IV.
		526	533
		526	533, 1
3	1	516, II.	520, II.
	2	397	396, III., 2
		504, 3	498, 3
	5	415, I.	414, 5, 1)
	6	410, V., 3	409, 3
	7	416	414, 2
	9	549, 2	578, III.
		501, III.	495, 3
	10	429	426
	13	497, II.	490
	15	420	414, 4
		521	518, II., 1
3	18	504	498, 3
		492, 2	481, I., 2
	19	423	418
	20	501, III.	495, 3
	22	424	429
	24	497	489
		495, II.	481, IV.
		380, II., 2,1)	379, 3, 1)
	25	543	562
	27	426, 2	424, 2
	28	421, I.	419, I.
	31	549, 5	579
	33	426, 2	424, 2
	34	503	501
		364	363, 4
	36	503, I., 2	501, I., 1
		500	489
4	2	420	414, 4
		425, II., 1	422
	5	523, I.	530, I.
		524	531
		498, II.	492, 2
		534, n.	545, 3
	6	419, II.	428
	9	429	426
	10	642, III., 3	708, III., 3
	12	495, II.	481, IV.
		521	518, II.
		539, II.	553, II.
	15	380, II., 1	379, 1, 1)
	21	497	500
		523–532	530–533
		523, I.	530, I.
		538, 2	549, 2
	22	561, II.	594, II.
	23	524	529
		523, I., f. n.	545, 2
		498, I.	492, 3
		538	549
		416	414, 2
	25	534, n.	545, 3
	27	419, II.	428
	28	543	562
		542, I.	563
	30	519, II., 2	522, II.
	31	508, 4	508, 2
		523, III.	530, II.

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
4	31	524	531
		493, 1	481, II., 1
		642, I., 3	708, I., 3
	33	415, I., 1	414, 5, 1)
	36	379	378
5	1	497, 2	497
		495, II.	481, IV.
	3	416	414, 2
	5	524	529
	6	414	425
		420	414
	8	529, I.	525, 1
	13	517	518, I.
	14	497	489
		431, 4	431
	15	378, 2	380, 2
	21	498, II.	492, 1
	22	497, II.	490
	25	538, 2	549, 2
	27	569, III., 1	602, III., 1
	28	501, I., 1	495, 2
	37	413	425
6	1	429	426
	7	517	518, I.
	9	546	569
		523, I., n.	530, 1
	11	537, 1	541, 3
	12	495, VI.	482, 2
	18	397, 1	396, III., 2
	19	519, II., 2	522, II.
	23	529, I.	525
		500, II.	489; 494
	26	376	374, 6
	27	645, 1 & 2	711, 1 & 2
	34	429	426, 1
7	5	497	490
	8	501, III.	495, 3
	11	429	426
	12	523 – 531	530 – 532
	14	525, 2	532, 4
	15	523, III.	530, II.
	17	524	531,
	19	523, I. & III.	530, I. & II.
	21	425, 1, 1), n.	419, II.
	22	523, III.	530, II.
		525, 2	532, 4
	27	423	418
	28	416	414, 2
		455, 1	455, 2
		399, I., 3, n.1	399, 6
	31	500, I.	500, 1
	32	523, II., 2	530, 2
	35	540, IV., n.	554, IV.
	38	497, II., 2	497
8	1	503, I.	501, I.
	2	440, n. 4	441, 4
	3	515, III.	518, I.
	5	384, II., 4, n.1	385, 2
	14	388, 1, n.	388, 1, 2)
		497	500

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
8	14	529, I.	525
	16	425, II., 1	422
	17	397, 3, n. 3	398, 4
	18	516, I.	520, I.
	22	414, I.	425, 2, 2)
	23	379	378
	26	503, I.	501
		517	517, I.
	27	536, 1	545, 1
	29	569, III., 2	602, III., 2
	30	421, I.	419, I.
		420	414, 3
	33	379	378
		535, I., 2	550
9	4	522	528
		516, II.	520, II.
	5	517	518, I.
	8	523 – 531	531 – 533
	9	524	531
	11	497, II.	490; 499, 2
	15	525, 2	532, 4
	16	504, 3	498, 3
		503, I.	501
	19	529, I.	525
	29	440, 2, n. 4	441, 4
		379	378
		422	416
	31	524	531
		561, II.	594, II.
	32	235	234
	34	426, 2	424, 2
	38	546	569
10	2	416	414,
	6	543	562
	8	516, 2, n.	554, IV., 1
	9	430	427
		524	531
	14	516, II.	520, II.
		516, I.	520, I.
	18	397	396, III., 2
		500, I.	500, 1
	23	498, III., n.1	492, 4, 1)
	25	520, II.	523, II.
	27	393, n.	393, 1
	32	498, II.	492, 2
	36	523, 1	530, 1
		554, I., 2	587, I., 2
	37	397, 3	396, III., 2
	38	426, 2	424, 2
11	7	500, I., 1	495, 2
		537, 3	544
	10	499, 2	493, 2
		404, n. 1	402, 1
	16	497	489
	17	529, I.	525
	18	535, I., 3	374, 4
	19	379	378
	20	529, I.	425
	21	497, I.	500
	27	399, I., 2	399, 2, 2)

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
11	29	398, 1, n. 1	397, 1, 1)
	30	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
	33	521, II., 2	518, II.
	35	524	531
	38	499, 3	492
12	1	525, 2	532, 4
	9	398, 5	411, 2
	12	386	386, 2
	14	380, II.	379
	16	516, II.	520, II.
	19	414, I.	425
	22	376	374, 6
	23	497	500
	24	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
13	4	561, I.	594, I.
		569, III., 1.	602, III., 1
	5	414, I.	425, 2, 2)
	11	425, II., 1	422
	15	364	363, 4
	17	419, III.	414, 3
	21	429	426
		515, III.	515, I.
		645	711
	27	521, II., 2	518, II.
		421, I.	419, I.
	29	397, 3, n. 3	398, 4, 2)
	31	379	378
	34	379	378
	36	525, 2	532, 4
		523, I.	530, 1
14	5	524	531
	7	503, I.	501, I.
	10	498, III.	492, 4
		499, 3	493, 3
	11	516, II.	520, II.
	13	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
	15	385, I.	385
	16	508, 4	508, 2
	21	503, 1	501, 1
	22	498, II.	492, 2
	31	554, I., 2	587, I., 2
	35	412, II., 1	424, 2
	36	529, I.	500
15	8	546	569
	9	523, 1	530, 1
		396, II. & III.	396, I. & II.
		398, 2	397, 2
	14	421, I.	419, I.
	15	373, 1, n. 2	373, 3
	16	525, 2	532, 4
	19	416	414, 2
		523, I., n.	530, 1
	20	524	531
	27	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
	28	523, 1	530, 1
		499, 3	492
		523; 524	530; 531
		524	531
		497	492
		524	531

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
15	35	501, I., 1	495, 2
	36	422	416
16	12	497, II.	499
	14	525, 1	482, 3
		503, II., 1	501, II.
	16	546	569
	22	430	427
	25	429	426, 2, (3)
	27	401, n. 2	401, 2
	29	524	531
	37	501, III.	495, 3
17	7	396, II.	396, I.
	13	536, 1	545, 1
	16	416	414, 2
	17	569, III., 2	602, III., 2
	18	516, II.	520, II.
	19	513, II.	503, II.
	29	500, I.	500, 1
	38	504, 4	498, 1
18	2	524	531
	5	444, 3	444, 3 & 4
	10	497	500
	13	527, III.	532, 2
	14	375	374, 5
	20	529, I.	525
	27	523, 1	530, 1
	28	499, 3	492
	33	525, 2	532, 4
	35	511, I.	511, II.
	37	507, III., 2	513
19	4	501	495
	7	529	525
	11	561, I.	594, I.
		517	517, I.
	15	525, 2	532, 4
	16	395, n. 2	398, 2
	19	523, III.	530, II.
		378, 2	380, 2
		529, I.	525
	24	546	569
	25	549, n. 2	580
		516, II.	520, II.
	28	524	531
		524, 2	531, 3
	35	371, I., 2	371, 1
20	2	384, 1, 3)	390, 2
	16	419, II.	428
	20	500	489
	24	500, I.	500
	30	425, 2	422, 1
	36	524	531
		498, III., n. 1	492, 4, 1)
21	7	516, II.	520, II.
	9	301	301, 1
	12	527, II.	532, 3
	19	378, 2	380, 2
	21	397	396, III.
22	3	390, n. 3	390, 3
	4	525, 1	532, 1
	23	523, I.	530, 1

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
22	30	379, 2	378, 2
23	1	537, 3	544
	5	448, I.	492, 2
		523, I., n.	530, 1
	6	523, III.	530, II.
		419, III.	414, 3
	12	527, II.	532, 3
	19	379, 2	378, 2
	24	498, I.	492, 3
	27	524	529; 531
	35	529, II., 1	525, 1
	36	524	531
	38	397	396, III.
24	1	501, III.	495, 3
		495, VI.	482, 2
	8	523 – 531	529 – 532
	18	533, II., 3	552, 3
		421, I.	419, I.
	19	416	414, 2
	22	415, 1, n. 1	414, 5 & 1)
	24	516, 2, n.	554, IV., 1
	26	543; 542, I.	562; 563
	27	540, IV.	554, IV.
	29	535, I., 5	551, I., 5
	37	399, 2	399, 2, 2)
25	9	388, 1, n.	388, 1, 2)
	17	501, II.	495
	32	393, n.	393, 1
		396, III.	396, II.
	36	421, I.	419, I.
	38	423	418
26	3	430	427
	4	523, I., n.	530, 1
	8	398, 5	411, 2
	9	504, 3	498, 1
	13	419, II.	428
	17	516, II.	520, II.
	22	378, 2	380, 2
		523, II., 1	530, II.
	28	449, 3	492
		414, I.	425, 2, 2)
	32	379, 1	378, 1
	35	424	429
27	13	424	429
	14	497	500
	20	429	426
	25	497	500
	29	529, I.	525
	31	501, III.	495, 2, 1)
28	3	434, n. 1	434, 1
	6	384, II., 2	384, II., 1
	7	190, 1	190, 2
	20	503, I.	501, I.
	30	379	378
	31	425, II., 1, n.	419, II.
	34	420	414
	36	424	429
29	2	521, II., 2	518, II.
	5	397	396, III.
	14	380, II., 2	379, 3, 1)
29	15	391, II., 2	391, 2, 2)
30	1	521, II., 2	518, 1
	15	416	414
		429	426
	17	431, 2, (1)	431, 2, (2)
	18	497	500
	19	521, II., 2	518, II.
	21	391, I.	391, 1
		499, 3	492
	22	529, II.	527
	25	504, 3	498, 3
	28	417, n. 5	417, 6
	29	397, 3, n. 3	398, 4
31	1	523, I., f.n. 2	545, 2
	5	425, 1	422, 1
	11	504, 4	499, 2
	13	529, I.	525
		378, 2	380, 2
	17	429	426
	19	416	414
		501, I., 1	495, 2
	24	529, I.	525
		525, 1	532, 1
32	10	423	418
		408, I.	408, 1
	11	529, I.	525
		408, II.	408, 2
	14	525, 2	532, 4
	18	376	374, 6
	21	503, 1	501, 1
	38	542, I.	563
33	5	523, I., n.	530, 1
	10	413	425, 3
	14	419, 1	414, 7
		379, 2	378, 2
		423, n. 2	418, 2
		417, 1, n. 2	417, 3
	19	393, n.	393, 1
		414	425, 2
	24	440, n. 1	441, 6
	25	397	396, III.
	35	390, n. 2	390, 2
	37	549, 5	579
34	1	529, II., 1	525, 1
	2	509, n. 3	509, 1
	26	538, 2	549, 2
	29	499, 2	493, 2
	33	301	301, I.
	35	645, 1	711, 1
	38	391, I.	391, 1
35	17	569, III., 4	602, III., 4
	19	530, II.	521, 2
36	3	537	541
		535	550
	11	524	531
	17	498, I.	492, 3
	25	424	429
	31	397, 1	396, III., 2
	32	516, II.	520, II.
	38	379	378

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
37	1	417, 1, n. 2	417, 3
		379	378
	8	497, II.	500, 1
	11	497	500
	17	397	396, III.
	20	537, 3	544
	23	378, 2	380, 2
	25	497, II., 2	497
	29	552, 2	584, 2
	37	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
38	5	419, 1, 1)	414, 7
	8	235	234
	27	550, n. 2	575, 1
	30	518, 1	486, 5
39	4	378, 2	380, 2
	8	498, II.	492, 2
	31	120	119, 4
40	27	421, I.	419, I.
42	7	424	429
		536	545
	16	421, I.	419, I.
	18	498, II.	492, 2
43	5	536, 1	545, 1
	11	523, II., 1	530, II.
	17	523, I., f. n. 2	545, 2
	35	500	489; 494
	37	421, I.	419, I.
44	3	516, I.	520, I.
	13	503, I.	501, 1
	30	529, II.	527
	38	561, II.	594, II.
45	21	415, I., 1, n. 1	414, 5, 1)
	25	636, III., 7	704, II., 6
46	4	419, III.	414
	7	385, II.	385
	16	390, n. 2	390, 2
	19	529, II.	527
	25	536, 1	545, 1
	31	419, II.	428
47	3	419	426, 1
	9	523, III.	530, II.
	13	420	414, 4
	14	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
	17	549, 5	579
	19	417, 1, n. 2	417, 3
	37	433, n. 3	433, 1
48	10	438, 7	438, 8
	24	524	531
		523, III.	530, II.
49	4	515, III.	516, II., 1
	25	524	523, II.
	30	499, 2	493, 2
	38	497	500
50	6	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
	25	497, II.	497
	28	419, II.	428
		419, II.	428, 2
51	1	385, I.	385
	5	521, II., 2	518, II.
		501, I., 1	495, 2
51	7	378, 2	380, 2
	11	465, 1	465, 2
	15	391, I.	391, 1
	18	529, I.	525
	24	419, II.	428
	29	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
52	10	495, VI.	482, 2
		645	711
	17	529, I.	525
	27	429	426, 2, (3)
	34	424	429
		425, 2	422, 1
	37	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
53	18	393, n.	393, 1
		398, 2	397, 2
	24	501, I., 1	495, 2
	26	497	500
54	29	425, 1, 1), n.	419, IV.
	37	399, I., 2	399, 2, 2)
55	9	421, I.	419, I.
		529, II.	527, 2, 2)
	13	503, I.	501, 1
	17	498, II.	492, 1
	22	430, n. 2	427, 4
	32	416	414, 2
	38	504, 3	498, 3
56	10	525, 2	532, 4
	11	419, II.	428
	20	414, I.	425
		434, n. 1	434, 1
	33	415, I., 2	414, 6
	34	497	489
57	1	529, 1	525, 1
		520, II.	523, II.
	14	425, 1, 1), n.	419, II.
	18	503, II., 1	501, II.
	22	524	531
	30	425, II., 1	422, 1
59	1	429	426
	13	397	396, III.
	16	378, 2	380, 2
		420	414
	20	516, II.	520, II.
		419, II.	428
60	1	500	489
	2	425, 1, 1)	414
	4	416	414, 2
	36	420	414, 4
61	10	501, III.	495, 3
	12	529, I.	525
	13	372	371, 4
		461, 1, n. 2	461, 1, 3)
	16	409, III.	410, III.
	24	525, 2	532, 4
		523, 1	530, 1
62	3	523, III.	530, II.
	29	425, II., 1	422, 1, 2)
	34	420	414
63	5	525, 2	532, 4
	7	523, III.	530, II.

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
63	14	497	500
	30	415, II.	425, 3, 1)
64	9	393, n.	393, 1
	10	398, 5	411, 2
	13	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
	14	554, I., 2	587, I., 2
	21	520, f. n. 1	523, 3, 2)
	29	425, 2	422, 1, 1)
	33	546, 4, 2)	569, 4, 2)
65	13	385, II., 1	385, 3
	21	497	500
	22	499, 2	493, 2
	30	376	374, 6
66	1	402	402, 1
	23	497, I.	500
	28	429	426, 2, (3)
		430, n. 2	427, 4
67	7	497, II.	493, 3
	31	529	525
68	7	497	500
	8	537, n.	541, 2
	14	403	403, 2
	15	499, 2	493, 2
	24	399, I., 2	399, 2, 2)
	25	525, 2	532, 4
	34	397, 3	396, III.
69	11	645	711
	16	519, II., 2	522, II.
	21	517, 3, 1)	519, 3, 1)
	25	425, II., 1	422, 1, 2)
	28	421, I.	419, I.
	36	424	429
70	19	448, n.	448, 1
71	19	430, n. 1	427, 3
	27	393, n.	393, 1
72	4	390, n. 2	390, 2
	13	547, 1	570, 1
	31	546	569
	35	524	531
73	4	431	430
	29	425, II., 1	422, 1
	37	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
		529, I.	525
	38	434, n. 1	434, 1
		525, 2	532, 4
74	10	379, 2	378, 2
	31	390, n. 1	390, II., 1, 2)
	34	636, V., 3	704, IV., 3
76	8	368, 3, n. 1	367, 3, 1)
77	3	504	498
	9	397, 3	396, III.
	13	397, 3	396, 2, 4), (4)
	20	529, I.	525
	23	419, II.	428
	24	440, n. 1	441, 6
	31	523, I.	530, 1
78	9	408, III.	408, 3
	11	503, I.	501, I.
	12	517	519
	35	542, I.	563, 1, 2)
78	36	516, 1	520, 1
79	2	523, I.	530, 1
	3	501, III.	495, 3
	12	378	380
80	12	398, 1	397, 1
	17	529, I.	525
	21	390	392
	23	419, I.	414, 7
81	5	516, II.	520, II.
	13	500	489
	16	415, I., 1	414, 5, 1)
	17	404	402, III.
82	7	445, 3, n. 1	445, 3, 1)
	17	554, I., 2	587, I., 2
	35	416	414
		419, II.	428
	37	419, II.	428
84	5	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
	26	425, II., 1	422, 1
85	7	497	500
86	15	424	429
		500, I., 1	495, 2
87	1	385, II., n. 3	385, 2
	6	519, II., 2	522, II.
		525, 2	532, 4
	11	379	378
	22	430, n. 2	427, 4
88	14	399, I., 2	399, 2
89	11	523, II., 2	530, 2
	17	527, III.	532, 2
90	29	391, I.	391, 1
	33	368, 3, n. 1	367, 3, 1)
91	7	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
	11	373, n. 2	373, 3
	14	425, II., 2	422, 1, 1)
	17	542, IV., n. 2	566, 3
	20	518, 1	486, 5
	38	384, 4, n. 2.	398, 5
93	4	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
	8	549, 5	579
94	2	515, III.	515
	20	523, III.	530, II.
	28	636, II., 1	704, I., 2
95	22	503, I.	501, 1
96	14	423	418
	35	523, III.	530, II.
97	12	517	517, I.
	34	420, 2	414
98	4	499, 2	493, 2
99	24	524	529
	32	500, II.	489
	34	500, I.	500
100	17	542, IV.	566, I.
	33	495, VI.	482, 2
101	35	636, I., 1	704, I., 1
103	5	516, II.	517, II.
104	8	440, 2, n. 1	441, 6
	19	520, II.	523, 2
106	12	476, 5	475, 4, 1)
	14	501	495

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
107	11	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
	15	397	396, III.
108	3	424, n. 1	429, 1
		529, I.	525
	11	410, V., 1	409, 1
	12	511, 1	511, II.
109	5	419, II.	428
	7	151, 1, n. 1	151, 1
111	26	424	429
	34	424	429
113	2	422, n. 2	416, 2
	11	391, II., 4	391, 2, 4)
	23	523, III.	530, II.
	32	521, II.,2,1)	518, 2
114	21	419, II.	428, 2
115	8	390, n. 2	390, 2
		497	500
116	17	353, 1	346, II., 2, 1)
	34	497, II.,1,n.	490, 1
	38	525, 2	532, 4
117	19	430, n. 1	427, 2
	23	416	414, 2
118	37	536, 2, 3)	547, II.
		429	426, 2, (3)
119	6	515, III.	515, II.
	18	569, II., 1	602, II., 1
	29	542, I., n. 1	563, 4
120	2	517	519
	4	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
121	22	500	489
	31	116	116, 4, 3)
122	22	419, III.	414, 3
	27	414	425
123	15	503, I.	500
124	14	425, II.	421, II.
127	15	503, I.	501, I.
	20	174, f. n. 4	174, f. n. 2
		429	426
	30	497	500
128	5	62, III., 1	62, III., 2
		376	374, 6

Page.	Line.	New.	Old.
128	35	536	545
130	32	502, 2	496, 2
131	31	516, II.	520, II.
	37	516, 2, n.	554, IV., 1
133	17	549, 5	579
134	37	533,II.,3,n.3	563, 6
136	21	116	117, 3
138	10	569, II., 1	602, II., 1
		380, II.	379
	24	497	500
	32	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
140	8	503, II., 1	501, II.
	28	409, III.,n.2	410, 2
141	11	554, I.,2,n.	587, I., 2
	15	419, II.	428
		562	595
	25	517	519
	26	422	416
144	2	425, II., 1	422, 1
146	5	425,II.,1,1),n.	419, II.
147	33	388, 1, n.	388, 1, 2)
148	14	425, II.	421, II.
		63, 2, (1)	87, II., 1, 1)
	24	397	396, III.
149	19	549, 3	578, IV.
150	17	549, 5	579
151	9	497	500
	14	499, 2	493, 2
	19	515, III.	515, I.
152	7	380, II.	379
	17	443, n. 1	443, (1)
	24	547, 1	570, 1
	26	523, III.	530, II.
153	36	497, II., 2	497
154	27	380, II.	379
155	35	398, 3	397, 3
156	19	368, 3, n. 1	367, 3, 1)
160	32	549, 5	579
162	5	549, 5	579
163	10	384, 4, n. 2	398, 5
165	6	151, 1, n. 1	149, 1

DICTIONARY.

	New.	Old.
acies	120	120, 3)
an	353	346, 2
audeo	268, 3	271, 3
aut	554, II., 2	587, II., 2
Calendae	642	708
confido	268, 3	271, 3
depopulor	231, 2	221, 2
dies	123	120
dimetior	231, 2	225, 2
dis	344, 6	338, III., 3
domus	380, 2, 1)	379, 3, 1)
	426, 2	424, 2

	New.	Old.
ejusmodi	186, n.	186, 5
gaudeo	268, 3	271, 3
hora	645	711
	645, 2	711, 2
Idus	642, 3	708, I., 3
minus	397, 3	396, III., 2
poenitet	409	410
quum	517	518
re	344, 6	338, 3
soleo	268, 3	271, 3
ut	498, III.,n.1	492, 4, 1
utrum	353, 1	346, II., 2)

All other references are the same in both editions.

PROFESSOR HARKNESS'S LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

A Complete Latin Course for the First Year contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in *sight-reading* and *composition exercise;* also a Grammatical Outline, *in the exact form and language in which they occur in Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.* It is designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin, no other grammar being required.

Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight, intended as a companion-book to Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

This and the preceding contain numerous notes and suggestions, and an adequate Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

An Introductory Latin Book. Intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language. 12mo.

This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar, with exercises in translation from each language into the other, suggestions to the learner, notes, and vocabularies, and prepares the way to both the reading and the writing of easy classic Latin.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Edition of 1874. 12mo.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Standard edition of 1881. 12mo.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

The Elements of Latin Grammar. For Schools. 12mo.

A New Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition, intended as a Companion to the Author's Latin Grammar. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabularies. 12mo.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in two respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step. The second part is substantially the same in both books, except that nine of the Latin sections in the Old are removed, and their places in the New filled with English to be translated into Latin.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

A Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition. 12mo.

This is the "Latin Reader" complete, with which is bound in, Part First—forty-nine pages, notes appended—of the "Practical Introduction to Latin Composition."

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with Special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. 12mo.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc. 12mo.

This work is prepared with great care, having full explanatory notes on matters of grammar and style, a complete dictionary, Map of Gaul, plans of battles, and a life of Cæsar. The references to the "Grammar" enable the student to understand constructions not already perfectly familiar to him.

Cicero's Select Orations. 12mo.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo.

The orations are the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," "Pro Ligario," "Pro Rege Deiotaro," and the first Philippic "In Antonium."

Sallust's Catiline. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo.

This work follows the "Cæsar," and is edited with the same care, giving notes, illustrations, special dictionary, and references to the author's "Grammar."

Preparatory Course of Latin Prose Authors. Large 12mo.

This work presents, in a single volume, a course of reading in the prose authors sufficiently extended to meet the requirements for admission to any American college. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations—the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," and "Pro Ligario." The editorial aids consist of notes, illustrations, special dictionary, analysis, and a map of Gaul.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis: with Notes, Grammatical References, Lexicon, and other Aids to the Learner. By JAMES R. BOISE. 12mo. 430 pages.

Xenophon's Anabasis: with Explanatory Notes for the Use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Ph. D. (Tübingen), LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

The demand for a convenient edition of this great classic, really adapted to the wants of schools, has been met by Professor Boise in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. Decidedly the best German editions, whether text or commentary be considered, have appeared within the last few years; and of these Mr. Boise has made free use; while, at the same time, he has not lost sight of the fact that the classical schools of this country are behind those of Germany, and that simpler and more elementary explanations are therefore often necessary in a work prepared for American schools. Nothing has been put in the notes for the sake of a mere display of learning, and nothing has been introduced by way of comment except what can be turned to practical use by the reader.

Greek for Beginners. By the Rev. JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M. A., Professor of Classical Literature, King's College, London; formerly Head Master of Kensington School. Revised, and edited as a Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar, by Edward G. Coy, M. A., Instructor in Phillips Academy. 12mo. 176 pages.

Mayor's book enjoys a large popularity in England, and has been recently edited and adapted to American use by Mr. Coy, the able instructor of Greek in Phillips Academy, Andover. It is edited to make it a convenient companion to the "Greek Grammar" of Hadley. It has examples for translation both ways, with copious references to Hadley, notes, and two vocabularies. This book, like Harkness's, limits itself to the Attic dialect; and the general scope of the two books is the same.

Exercises in Greek Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

These Exercises consist of easy sentences, similar to those in the Anabasis, having the same words and constructions, and are designed by frequent repetition to make the learner familiar with the language of Xenophon. Accordingly, the chapters and sections in both are made to correspond.

The First Three Books of Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of Dindorf; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and References to Hadley's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A. M., LL. B. 12mo. 180 pages.

"In preparing this edition, it has been my aim to render the Notes sufficiently elementary to enable the beginner in the Epic Dialect to study with pleasure and profit; and, with this end in view, I have endeavored to point out and explain difficulties arising from the dialect, the meter, and the syntax, and to call attention to the exact shades of meaning denoted by the various words employed by the poet."—*From Preface.*

Selections from Herodotus: comprising mainly such Portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., Professor of Philosophy and English Literature in Dickinson College. 12mo. 185 pages.

The present selection embraces such parts of Herodotus as give a connected history of Asiatic nations. In preparing his notes, the editor has borne in mind that they are intended for learners in the earlier part of their classical course; he has, therefore, made the explanations in the former part of the work quite full, with frequent references to such grammars as are in the hands of most students.

The Ionic Dialect of Herodotus. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D. 12mo. Paper. 15 pages.

Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus. With English Notes for the Use of Students in Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, A. M., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the New York University. 12mo. 138 pages.

The object had in view in this publication is to furnish to college students the masterpiece of the greatest of Greek tragic poets in a convenient form. No learned criticism on the text was needed or has been attempted. The Tauchnitz edition has been chiefly followed, and such aid is rendered, in the way of notes, as may assist, not render needless, the efforts of the student. Too much help begets indolence; too little, despair; the author has striven to present the happy mean.

The inviting appearance of the text and the merit of the commentary have made this volume a favorite wherever it has been used.

Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek, together with Notes and Frequent References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby; also, a Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar for the Use of Beginners. 12mo. 79 pages.

Whiton's First Lessons in Greek; or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo. 120 pages.

Champlin's Greek Grammar. 12mo. 208 pages.

Kühner's Greek Grammar. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Greek Ollendorff. Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Hahn's Greek Testament. Arranged by JOHN AUGUSTUS TITTMANN, according to the best authorized Version. Completely revised, corrected, and annotated. American edition. Edited by Edward Robinson, S. T. D. 1 vol., 12mo.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. Revised edition. With a beautiful Map. 12mo. 440 pages.

Owen's Homer's Iliad. 12mo. 759 pages.

Owen's Greek Reader. Containing Selections from Various Authors. Adapted to Sophocles's, Kühner's, and Crosby's Grammars; with Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 338 pages.

Owen's Acts of the Apostles. 12mo. 276 pages.

Owen's Homer's Odyssey. 12mo. 516 pages.

Owen's Thucydides. 12mo. 683 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Cyropædia. 12mo. 573 pages.

Robbins's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. 12mo. 421 pages.

Smead's Antigone of Sophocles. 12mo. 242 pages.

Smead's Philippics of Demosthenes. With Historical Introductions, and Critical and Explanatory Notes. 12mo.

Tyler's Plato's Apology and Crito. 12mo. 180 pages.

Hackett and Tyler's Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in punishing the Wicked. 12mo. 171 pages.

HEBREW.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth edition. With Corrections and Additions by Dr. E. Rödiger. Translated by T. J. Conant, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

SYRIAC.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German by Enoch Hutchinson. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Chrestomathy and Brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

Johannes ... urbem videt
Fugit perterritus proeunt fugatus
Sed processi vocatus Johannes delatus
Et pecuniae frui ... est ...
...

Isabelli hanc ago
Fortibus es in aro
Noxes belli ...
Votis in eam ...

